ESSE · QUAM · VIDERI

Turner

Ex Libris

JOHN P. KANE

Ex Libris

JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS

XX/27

45 poster
and
44 duplicates in color
on different paper

VITANDA EST IMPROBA SYREN. DESIDIA

Engraved by

RURAL SPORTS

London: Published as the Act Directs March. 1802. by Bunny. and Gold. Shoe Lane.

THE Compiler cannot permit the Second Volume of **Rural Sports** *to appear, without expressing, and that with an equal degree of pride and pleasure, his gratitude to the Public, for the very flattering reception given to the First. In the pursuit of Field Amusements,* Amateurs *considerably differ; in the practice of* Fishing, *for instance, the methods adopted by different persons are often greatly dissimilar; in such cases, it is his wish to recommend those, which have been experimentally discovered to be most successful: he has, however, ill executed his own intentions, if any thing has been omitted, respecting the various topics which Rural Sports embrace, that might contribute to the Entertainment or Information of his Readers; and should the present Volume claim a continuance of the indulgence shewn to the former, he hopes it will not be found less deserving of their Patronage.*

CONTENTS.

	Page
Fishing, and Anecdotes respecting the Natural History of Fish	1
Account of Rivers in England, Scotland, and Ireland	43
Angling	141
Fishponds, and Nets for taking Fish	353
Laws relating to Fish	365
Birds, and Sketches from their Natural History	374
Birds of Game described	383
Statutes respecting winged Game	422
Gamekeepers, and Laws concerning	427
Land Birds of Sport described	434
Water Fowl ditto	464
Shooting Wild Fowl—Directions for	475
Laws relating to Wild Fowl	481
Dogs used in Shooting described	484
Laws respecting Dogs	493
Pigeon Shooting	497
Rook Shooting	501
Ammunition, Gun, &c.—Rules for Choice and Management of	504
Conclusion	519
Index	521

LIST OF PLATES.

VOL. II.

	Page
Title Page	1
Table for Baits	141
Bream and Chub	210
Charr and Gwiniad	222
Eel, Minnow, &c.	228
Roach, Dace, &c.	237
Pearch	247
Carp and Tench	253
Tench at Thornville	264
Trolling Implements	268
Pike	271
Snap Implements	273
Trimmer Ditto	277
Greyling and Gudgeon	280
Trout and Implements	289
Insects, &c. and Pike's Jaw Bones	299
Salmon	318
Smelt and Barbel	341
Group of Fish	353
Bustard	383
Pheasant	385
Wounded Pheasant and Dog	396
Partridges and Young	401
Covey of Partridges	406
Red Legged Partridge and Ptarmagan	408
Cock of the Wood	411
Black Grous	413
Setter and Black Grous	415
Red Grous	416
Ptarmagan—Scene in Highlands	421
Old Gamekeeper	429
Woodcocks	434
Great Lancashire and Common Snipe	444
Land Rail and Quail	448
Dotterel and Plover	456
Ruff and Reeve	458
Grey and Black Goose	465
Wild Duck, Pintail, &c.	469
Teal and Jack Snipe	474
Old English Setter	487
Spanish Pointer	489
Dash	ib.
Pointers—Pluto and Juno	ib.
Spaniels and Woodcock	490
Gun Breechings	511

FISHING.

WITH an Account of the Otter the first part of **Rural Sports** concluded; there are several animals, such as the Walrus, Seals, &c. who, by their almost constant residence in the water, seem to partake greatly of the nature of Fishes, but as their power of living in the Deep increases, so, in the same degree, augments their unfitness for existing upon the Earth; they are nevertheless classed by Naturalists under the denomination of Quadrupeds, and being perfectly amphibious, living with equal ease in the water or on land, may be considered as the last link in the scale of Nature, by which one great division of the animal world seems united to the other; these, however, are not the immediate objects of consideration in this work, and the Otter is mentioned, as most connected with the detail now proposed to be entered upon, which is that of Fish.

It has been asserted, that the History of Fishes affords small entertainment; for hitherto Philosophers, instead of studying their nature, have employed themselves in augmenting catalogues, and in lieu of observations or facts, the reader is furnished with a long list of names, disgusting from their barren superfluity; for no man can be well pleased with the extensions of a language, while the Science unfolds nothing which can reward his memory, for the increasing burden imposed upon it. Under these circumstances, altho' it would be presumption in the Compiler to profess to arrange the History of this class of beings, yet he might be accused of neglect, were he not to notice some of their distinguishable properties.

The Natural History of Fishes is, at best, more imperfect than that of Quadrupeds and Birds, inasmuch as the Element, which is their residence, is of such vast dimensions, and wherein they can so easily withdraw themselves beyond the influence of human power, that their haunts are rendered inaccessible to Man, and they are able to shun his remarks upon their modes of procedure, with regard to the ordinary functions of animal life; some very skilful Ichthyologists maintain, that there are to be found in the different collections of Fishes about London, six hundred kinds, not enumerated by LINNÆUS; what numbers then must still remain in the unexplored and unfathomable Abyss of the Ocean!

The external form of the greater part of fishes, greatly tends to the celerity and ease of their motion; at either end being sharp, and swelling towards the middle, they are by nature so modelled, as to be endeavoured to be imitated in the built of those ships, in which the quickest dispatch is needful; but far short, falls human contrivance; for all the larger fishes can not only overtake the fastest sailing vessel, but play around it without any apparent extraordinary effort.

The *Tail* is the principal instrument from whence this velocity of the fish is derived, aided by the strength and pliancy of the *Back-bone*; when in pursuit of its prey, or avoiding an enemy, all the smaller fins are laid close to its body; by the impulse of the tail alone, it then glides through the water with the swiftness of an arrow; the other fins are too minute and flexible, compared with the animal's weight, to impel it so quickly; their principal use is to adjust and moderate the movement, communicated by the energy of the tail; deprive a fish of these fins, and when put into water, he darts downwards, upwards, and laterally, with all its usual quickness, but is unable to *direct* its course. The *Ventral* and *Dorsal* fins serve to keep the fish in a perpendicular posture, and possibly the first contributes to raise or sink them; the *Pectoral* fins assist and regulate progressive motion; by extending them, the progress is stopt when swimming rapidly forward, and by folding either, whilst the other continues to play, the turn to

the left or right is accomplished. It is supposed the *swimming bladder* aids the fishes motion; and that they can dilate or contract this Organ, and by that means raise or sink themselves at pleasure, by increasing or diminishing the specific gravity of their body; and as their watery Element is of different degrees of weight, according to its depth, they thus possess a power of varying their specific gravity, of swimming easily at a great depth, and of poising themselves in any part of it: it is however insisted, that the bladder cannot be thus employed, as it has no Muscles to enable the fish *voluntarily* to shrink or expand it. Many fish that live continually at the bottom of the water, have an air bladder, such as the *Eel* and the *Flounder*; and many are entirely without any, that swim at ease in every depth, for instance the *Gudgeon*. Naturalists have assigned different uses to this bladder, and altho' it is possible, that some one, or more than a single purpose, foreign from their Ideas, may be served by it, the Apparatus is too conspicuous to be formed in vain.

Fishes thus fitted by their *internal* structure, and *outward* shape, for their Element, seem equally well furnished with the means of happiness, as either Birds or Quadrupeds. Like them, they are furnished with an external covering to defend them from the injurious turbulence of the fluid which they inhabit; that slimy substance which is secreted from the pores of all fishes, not only defends their bodies from accidents, but to their progress through the water, it happily presents no obstruction; besides this substance, the greater part of fishes have a strong covering of scales, which is a still further protection from injury, and beneath this, an oily matter is supplied, which preserves the body in warmth and vigour. When, however, the *Senses* and other faculties of this part of the Animal Kingdom are examined, we find that Nature having intended them for less perfect beings, in her endowments has been proportionably sparing. The *Brain*, the seat of sensation, is much smaller in fishes than in other animals. Their sense of *Touch* is, in all probability, far from being delicate, being obstructed by those strong teguments which surround them. The external

Organs of *Smell*, and the nerves supplying them, are perceptible in the greater part of fishes; but as *Air* is the only medium we know for the distribution of Odours, it cannot be supposed that residing in water, they can possess any capacity of being affected by them; if they have any perception of smells, it must be that the *Olfactory* membrane in fishes, serves them instead of a distinguishing palate, in the same manner as we distinguish by our taste; by this use of the Organ, they may judge of substances, when *Vapours*, having tinctured the water, are sent to their nostrils, and doubtless produce some kind of sensation, as otherwise they would be provided with the instruments of a *Sense*, which from want of an opportunity of using, they could not enjoy.

The sense of *Taste* in fishes must be very imperfect, if its delicacy arises from the softness of the Organ, the whole mouth of most fishes being covered with a hard bony substance, by which they are deprived of almost all power of discriminating different bodies by the *Palate*, insomuch, that the salt-water fishes have been known to swallow the fishermen's plummet, instead of the bait. The greediness which Sea fish discover, and by which they are taken, is prodigious; the lines of the fishermen who go off to sea, are coarse and clumsy, their baits are seldom more than a piece of a fish, or the flesh of some quadruped, stuck on the hook in a bungling manner; on the banks of *Newfoundland*, the hook, which is only hid by the entrails of the animal last taken, is dropt into the water, the *Cod* seizes it at once, and the fishermen have but to pull up as fast as they throw down; but it is otherwise in *fresh* water, the lines must be drawn to a hair-like fineness, be tinctured of the peculiar colour of the stream, the bait must be selected with care, or formed with the nicest art, and still the fishes approach with diffidence, and often swim round it with disdain, while hours are waited in fruitless expectation, and the *Patience of an Angler* is become proverbial.

Of the sense of *Hearing*, it is probable, fish are altogether destitute, since all, except the Cetaceous, are deprived not only of external Ears,

but also of the auditory Nerves and Canal; for these reasons, it is generally agreed by Naturalists, that all the *Spinous* fishes (so called from their bones resembling the sharpness of Thorns) have no faculty of hearing. In this class of the Animal Kingdom, LINNÆUS, whose accuracy in examining a great number of subjects, is scarcely to be disputed, confesses, that he has been unable to discover any *auditory* Organs. Had nature made a provision in their conformation for the hearing of fishes, that sense must, by the properties of the Element which they inhabit, have been rendered extremely imperfect. Experiments on the capacity of water to transmit *Sounds*, have been correctly tried, and as it quickly deadens that vibration upon which they depend, it is unable to convey them but a short distance. A man whose head is *one* foot beneath the surface, hears voices and words uttered in the Air, but when immersed *twelve* feet, he scarcely hears a musquet discharged over his head; hence it is probable, that Nature having for ever consigned Fishes to an Element, which must in a great measure have defeated its purpose, has formed no Organic Apparatus to convey sounds to them.

On the contrary side several of the old Naturalists allege, in proof of the faculty of hearing in fishes, that in some places in *Germany* where they are tamed, they are regularly convened to their food by the sound of a *Bell*; but Mr. GOUAN, of *Montpelier*, clearly refutes these proofs. The Gold-fishes which he kept in Vases, could never be disturbed by the loudest noise, provided he could prevent the *tremor* of the *Air* from affecting the *Water*. From this it appears, that fishes can no more hear than speak, and that apparently coming to their food at the call of a bell or whistle, it is either by feeling the sound vibrate and affect the water, or by seeing the persons approach by whom their food is accustomed to be given, that they collect themselves together to receive it.

Upon this Organ of *hearing* in fishes, the late Mr. JOHN HUNTER

observes very differently, and his Authority warrants the digression in giving his arguments at some length.

He states, that previous to his quitting his Anatomical pursuits, in the year 1760, and going with the Army to *Bellisle*, he had found this Organ in fishes, and had the parts exposed and preserved in spirits. My researches, continues Mr. H. have been continued ever since that time, yet I am still inclined to consider whatever is uncommon in the structure of these parts in fishes, as only one mode in the variety displayed in the formation of this Organ of sense in different animals, descending in regular progression from the most perfect to the most imperfect. The preparations to illustrate these facts have ever since been exhibited in my Collection to both the curious of this Country and Foreigners: in shewing whatever was new, or supposed to be so, the *Ears of Fishes* were always considered by me as one important article.

The Organ of hearing in fishes is placed on the sides of the Skull or cavity which contains the *Brain*; but the *Skull* makes no part of the Organ, as it does in the Quadruped and the Bird, the Organ itself being distinct and detached. In some fishes, the Organ is wholly surrounded by the parts composing the *Cavity* of the skull, as in the *Ray* kind. In others, this Organ is partly within the skull, or that cavity containing the brain, as in the *Salmon*, *Cod*, &c. the skull projecting laterally, and forming a Cavity.

The Organ of hearing in fishes appears to increase with the Animal, for it is nearly in the same proportion with that of the Animal, which is not the case with the Quadruped, &c. the Organs being in them nearly as large in the growing fœtus, as in the adult.

It is much more simple in fishes than in all those orders of animals which may be reckoned superior, such as Quadrupeds, Birds, and

Amphibious animals; but there is a regular gradation from the first of these to Fishes. It varies in different orders of Fishes; but in all consists of three curved tubes which unite with one another; this union forms in some, only one canal, as in the *Cod*, *Salmon*, *Ling*, &c.; and in others a pretty large cavity, as in the *Ray* kind. In the *Jack* or *Pike*, there is an oblong bag, or blind process, which is an addition to these canals, and which communicates with them at their union. In the *Cod*, &c. this union of the three tubes stands upon an oval cavity, and in the *Jack* there are two; the additional cavities in them, appear to answer the same purpose with the cavity in the *Ray* or cartilaginous fishes, which is the union of the same canals.

The whole Organ is composed of a kind of cartilaginous substance, very hard or firm in parts, and which in some fishes, is crusted over with a thin bony lamella, so as not to allow it to collapse; for as the skull does not form any part of these canals or cavities, they must be composed of a substance capable of keeping its form.

Each tube describes more than a semicircle. This resembles in some respect what is found in most other animals, but differs in the parts being distinct from the skull. The *Turtle* and the *Crocodile* have a structure somewhat similar to this; and the intention is the same, for their skulls make no part of the Organ. Two of the semi-circular canals are similar; they may be called a pair, and are placed perpendicularly, and united at one end laterally, forming one canal; at their other extremities they have no connection with each other, but are joined to the terminations of the horizontal one near its entrance into the common cavity; the third is not so long; in some it is horizontal, uniting, as it were, the other two at their ends. In the *Skate* it is only united to one of the perpendicular canals; near the union of these canals into the common, they are swelled into round bags, becoming then much larger. In the *Ray* kind they all terminate in one cavity; and in the *Cod*, in one canal placed upon the additional cavity or cavities, in which there is a bone or bones. In some there are *two*

bones, and in the *Pike*, which has two cavities, in *one* of them is found two bones, and in the other, *one*; in the *Ray* there is only a chalky substance; this chalky substance is also found in the Ears of *amphibious* Animals.

In some fishes, the external communication enters at the union of the two perpendicular canals; this is the case with all the *Ray* species; the external orifice being small, and placed on the upper flat surface of the head; but it is not every genus of fishes that has the outward opening. The nerves of the Ear pass outwards from the brain, and appear to terminate at once on the external surface of the swelling of the semi-circular tubes above described. They do not seem to pass through them so as to get on the *inside*, as is supposed to be the case in Quadrupeds; it is therefore to be much suspected, that the *lining* of the tubes in the Quadruped is not *Nerve*, but a kind of internal *Periosteum*.

Fishes thus evidently possessing the *Organ* of hearing, precludes the necessity of making any Experiment, which only leads to prove this fact. One trial will however be related, to shew that *Sound* affects them, and is one of their *Guards*, as it is in other animals.

"When in *Portugal*, in 1762, (says Mr. H.) I observed in a Nobleman's garden near *Lisbon*, a small fish-pond full of different sorts of fish. Its bottom was level with the ground, and was made by forming a bank all round, with a Shrubbery close to it; whilst lying on the bank seeing the fish, I desired a Gentleman who was my companion, to go behind the Shrubs (that there might be no reflection of light from the flash) and fire his gun. The moment the report was made, the fish seemed to be uniformly affected, for they vanished immediately, raising as it were a cloud of mud from the bottom. In about five minutes afterwards they began to appear, and again swam about as before."

Mr. HUNTER allows, that altho' GEOFFROI, who wrote upon this topic, cannot be said to have given a perfect account of the Organ of hearing in fishes, yet *he* should be considered as a discoverer, and with great modesty Mr. H. continues, that he should not have claimed a discovery, to which Mr. GEOFFROI had a prior right, had he been acquainted with that Author's researches and pretensions. The hearing of fishes has been long and strongly contended, but by the skilful investigation of our celebrated Anatomist, the Question of the fishes *Hearing*, seems to be decided.

The *Sight* of fishes is perhaps the most perfect of all their senses, and yet their seeing is far inferior to that of most other animals, the *Eye* in almost all fish is covered with the same transparent skin that surrounds the rest of the head; and which probably defends it in the water, as they are without *Eye-lids*; the globe is more depressed in front, and is furnished behind with a muscle, which serves to lengthen or flatten it according to the animal's necessities. The *Chrystalline* humour which in Quadrupeds is flat, and of the shape of a button mould, in fishes is round as a *pea*, or sometimes oblong like an *Egg*. A general idea of this may be formed from the glasses used by near-sighted people; those whose Chrystalline humour is too *convex*, or in other words, too round, are always very near-sighted, and have recourse to *concave* glasses to amend this imperfection of Nature. The Chrystalline humour of fish is *so round*, that it is not in the power of glasses, much less of water, to correct their vision. This humour in fishes is that hard pea-like substance which is found in their Eyes after boiling; in the natural state, it is transparent, and not much harder than a Jelly. There is no evidence of any fishes seeing at a considerable distance, and the conduct of many of them, that are deceived by the different baits prepared in imitation of their food, gives room to suspect, that objects are not very distinctly perceived by them, even when near.

In all animals, Respiration, or the admission of *Air* into the body, seems necessary to the support of life; in the *spinous* fishes, which are

more immediately the objects within our notice, respiration is performed by the *Gills*, without the cavity of the body; but the precise manner in which this operation is carried on, is one of those secrets of Nature, which neither the *Glasses* nor the *Knife* of the Anatomist have ever yet been able to develope. Those who have seen a fish in water, will recollect the motion of its Lips and Gills, or at least of the bones on each side that cover them; in the animal, this motion is doubtless analogous to our *breathing*, but it is not *Air*, but Water, that the fish actually sucks in and spouts out through the gills at every motion, while the bony covering of the gills prevents it from going through them until the animal has drawn the proper quantity of Air from the body of water there imprisoned, the bony covers then open, and give it a free passage; the gills, by this means, are again opened, and a fresh quantity of water is admitted. Should the fish be obstructed in the free play of its gills, or the bony covers, by a string tied round them, be kept from moving, the animal would speedily be convulsed, and die in a few minutes. The manner indeed whereby the *Air* is transmitted from the *Lungs* of *Quadrupeds* into the *blood*, is perhaps equally mysterious, as its passage from the *Gills* of *fishes* into the *arteries* leading to the *heart*. As the Air and Water pass quickly through the gills, without any apparent effort to separate them, probably but a small quantity of the former is absorbed, but, by the frequent transition of the water, a sufficiency of it may be admitted, to supply animals whose *blood* is not in great abundance, and is naturally cold.

But however small a quantity of Air may suffice to sustain the life of a fish, some portion is absolutely essential to every living being; the *Death* of fish in a severe *frost* is in consequence of the congelation of the surface, whereby the external Air is excluded, the animals below must of course perish; and the eagerness to procure a supply of Air is manifested, by the suffocating fish instantly crowding to any aperture made in the Ice, where, to obtain it, they will suffer themselves to be caught by the hand.

Next to the necessity of breathing air, that of devouring *food* seems to be the most urgent and constant in the constitution of fishes. Among *them*, both in strength and avidity, this appetite surpasses those boundaries, which, in the other orders of the animal world, Nature seems to have prescribed. Every *aquatic* animal that has life, falls a victim to the indiscriminate voracity of one or other of the fishes. *Insects*, *Worms*, or the *Spawn* of other tenants of the Waters, sustain the smaller tribes, which in *their* turn, are pursued by Millions larger and more rapacious. A few feed upon *Mud*, *aquatic Plants*, or grains of *Corn*, but the far greater numbers subsist upon *animal* food alone, and of this they are so ravenous, as to spare not those of their own kind. That there are *Vegetables* in both fresh and salt waters, admits no doubt, and these may furnish food to particular fishes; but those sorts are few, perhaps no *one* kind can be pointed out, that subsists entirely upon them; and altho' most fishes eat *Flies* and *terrestrial* Worms when they come in their way, yet in the immeasurable Waste of Waters surrounding this Globe, the swarms of fishes are so immense, that the subsistence to be derived from the above sources, appears to be altogether disproportioned to their wants, and those of a smaller size seem to constitute the principal food of nearly all the fishes known to us. *Charr* kept in a pond, if scantily supplied, frequently devour their own young; other fish that are larger, go in quest of more bulky prey; it matters not of what sort, whether of their own or of another Species. If we turn our attention in this argument to *Sea* fish, those with the most *capacious* mouths, pursue almost every thing that exists, and often meet each other in fierce opposition, when the fish which has the widest *throat* comes off with victory, and devours his Antagonist.

The voracious fishes differ widely from the predatory kinds of terrestrial animals; they are neither limited in their number, nor solitary in their habits; their rapacity is not confined to a few species, one region of the Sea, or individual efforts; almost the whole order is continually irritated by the cravings of an appetite, which excites them to en-

counter every danger, and which, by its excess, often destroys that existence, which it was intended to prolong. Innumerable shoals of one species, pursue those of another, through vast tracts of the Ocean, from the vicinity of the *Pole* to the *Equator*. The *Cod* pursues the *Whiting*, which flies before it from the banks of *Newfoundland*, to the southern coasts of *Spain*. The *Cachalot* drives whole armies of *Herrings* from the regions of the North, devouring at every instant, thousands in the rear. Hence the life of every fish, from the smallest to the greatest, is but a continued scene of rapine, and every quarter of the immense Deep presents one uniform picture of hostility, violence, and invasion.

In these conflicts, occasioned by the voracity of the different kinds of fishes, the smaller classes must have long since fallen victims to the avidity of the larger, had not Nature skilfully proportioned the means of their escape, their numbers, and their productive powers, to the extent and variety of the dangers to which they are unceasingly exposed. To supply the constant waste, occasioned by their destruction in the unequal combat, they are not only more *numerous* and *prolific* than the larger species, but by a happy instinct are directed to seek for food and protection near the *Shore*, where, from the shallowness of the water, their Foes are unable to pursue them. These, however, yielding to the strong impulse of hunger, become plunderers in their turn, and revenge the injuries committed on their kind, by destroying the *spawn* of the greater fishes, which they find floating upon the surface of the water.

In what manner *Digestion* to such an amazing extent and rapidity is carried on in the stomach of fishes, the enquiries of Naturalists have at present been unable to ascertain; it so far exceeds every thing that can be effected either by *Trituration*, the operation of *Heat*, or of a *dissolving fluid*, that a celebrated Physician (Dr. HUNTER), after various experiments, was of opinion, that none of these causes were equal to the effect, and that the digestive force in the *cold Maw* of

fishes is so great, as to overturn the systems that have attempted to account for it on those principles; that by some power in the stomach yet unknown, which from all kinds of artificial maceration acts differently, the meat taken into the *Maw*, is often seen, altho' nearly digested, still to retain its *original* form, and whilst ready for a total dissolution, appears to the *Eye*, as yet untouched by the force of the stomach.

The power of fishes to sustain themselves upon a given quantity of food, seems to accommodate itself to the quantity of aliment with which they are supplied. A *Pike*, sparingly fed, can be habituated to subsist on very little aliment; if fully dieted, it acquires the power of devouring an *hundred* Roaches in three days. Exceptions are produced by Naturalists, to the extraordinary voraciousness of fishes, but if thoroughly examined, they will perhaps be found more apparent than real. Some are said to subsist on *pure* water alone; the Element of water, however, is seldom found unmixed; the very epithets usually applied to it of *salt*, *bitter*, *sweet*, imply a composition perceptible even to the taste; the particles of the Earth upon which it runs, necessarily enter into it and vitiate its purity; these substances, together with myriads of animalcules with which it teem, *may* for a while afford a scanty subsistence, and sustain the being of the most hungry animals. Of the Economy of Nature, we are, in fact, only capable of observing a few of the visible effects, and the Phenomena resulting from them in certain circumstances: we cannot prove that fishes may not be naturally endowed with the faculty of converting unorganized matter, that may at this moment subsist under a fluid form, into solid animal substances. We are certain that a *Leech* may be long preserved healthy in common water, will increase in size, and be capable of exercising all its animal functions in that state. It would be hard to deny that the *Leech* had in this instance derived nourishment from the fluid alone in which it lives, though it is well known, that the Leech greedily sucks up another fluid of animal origin, when it can have access to that, from which we cannot doubt, but it receives nourishment; from this may be inferred, that fishes in general can

obtain sustenance from pure water, in the same manner as terrestrial animals derive it from vegetables, and though in both cases, there may be some kinds which cannot be at all subsisted upon this original *pabulum* in its native state, yet this pabulum must be considered as constituting either *directly* or *indirectly* the food of the whole; so that the *flesh* of all *terrestrial* animals may be considered as being produced from *vegetable* matter, changed by the animal process into its present state. In like manner, the *flesh* of all *fishes* may be deemed to be *water* (or some diaphanous matter administered through the medium of water) converted by the animal economy into the *flesh* of fishes; and *vegetable substances* also, from something administered to them in a similar way, through the medium of *water*, may be held to derive their nourishment.

Supposing then that fishes, perhaps of every sort, procure *some* part of their sustenance from water, yet of *all* known to Man as an article of food, not one it is conceived subsists so entirely on *water* as the *Herring*, and there is little reason to doubt, but that Herrings extract their subsistence from *water*, nearly as much as *vegetables* in general do. The Herring is always found in shoals, and on some occasions they are crowded so close together, as to fill the Sea, at least so far as our implements can reach from top to bottom. Ships are said to have been retarded in their course in passing through these shoals, and instances are recorded where these little fishes have been left by the ebbing of the tide in heaps three feet deep upon the shores for many miles in extent. It is universally credited among those conversant in the herring fishery, that no other fish will go into the middle of a shoal. The Whale, to whom they are a favourite repast, and who swallows a thousand at once, never ventures into the shoal, but hovers about the skirts of it, and regularly follows their course. The Dog-fish, which in vast *troops* assiduously attend the herrings wherever they go, carefully keep aloof from the great Mass of them; so it is with other fishes, who delight in the herring as a prey, but as a body, seem to dread their multitudes. That Herrings obtain their subsistence

directly from Water, in which they swim, seems confirmed by many facts respecting the habits of that singular and celebrated fish. Altho' ever swimming in Shoals, unlike any other Phenomenon in Nature with which Man is acquainted, unless it be those destructive swarms of *Locusts*, which, in certain regions, have been sometimes known so to fill the Air as to obscure the light of the Sun, and cover with their bodies every terrestrial object they met with in their course; yet, no other resemblance can be found between the Shoals of *Herrings* and the *Locusts*, but their *numbers*. These Insects proceed in their career evidently in search of *food alone*; the foremost of this pestiferous throng seize upon the first vegetables that come in their way and devour them, leaving those that follow to die with hunger. Their course is marked by destruction; nothing is left behind to support animal existence. Should the wind shift so as to cause their return in the same track through which they came, their subsistence being exhausted, they all perish. They are therefore constantly progressive, for to rest in one place for a few days, or to retrace their former path, are to them alike inevitably destructive; not so with the *Herrings*. With rapidity, and sometimes slowly *they* advance, at times recede, and again resume their former course, and often remain stationary for months. Nor are these motions apparently influenced by the nature of their aliment; nor have any symptoms ever been discovered that in consequence of their long continuance in one place, their food has been diminished. With their fatness, or the reverse, no circumstance in their migrations has been ever observed to have the smallest connexion. When they are in progress, let it be continued ever so long, the *foremost* fishes in the shoal have *never* been found to be in *better* condition, than those in the *rear*, which, had they fed on small fry, or drawn their subsistence from any other solid substances that floated on the water, must have been the case; nor has it been observed, that they generally become *leaner* after a long continuance in one spot, which, had solid substances been their nutriment, must have been quickly devoured; so that no known fact gives the smallest indication that ever the quantity of food has been in any

respect consumed, or even lessened, by the numbers or long abode of this fish in one station. This reasoning is strongly confirmed, by the condition, when examined, of the body of the Herring; whenever one has been caught, or under whatever circumstances it has been killed, if it be fat and in good health, nothing is ever found in its stomach, that gives the smallest token that it was either of vegetable or animal origin. The only contents of the stomach is a very small quantity of a mucous matter, *sui generis*, and that has no known parallel; all these facts seem to decide, that the Herring is capable of drawing its subsistence from the water itself, by an inherent power of its animal functions, in converting *sea water*, or the particles of which it consists, into its own sustenance, and which nutrimental matter it always finds in plenty, wherever that water is; thus deriving its nourishment directly from water, in a mode nearly similar to that in which vegetables obtain their subsistence from the same Element in the soil where they are planted.

Returning from this peculiar instance of the Herring, it may however be conceded, that other fishes, altho' for ever prowling, can endure hunger for a long period. A *Pike*, one of the most gluttonous of fishes, will live and even thrive in a pond where there is no inhabitant but itself; and the *Gold* and *Silver* fishes which are confined in glass Vases, subsist, frequently for years, without any visible support but *Water*; it would appear therefore, that in certain situations, fishes are as remarkable for their *Abstinence*, as in others they are distinguished for their voracity; and that Nature in compassion to the want which they must often suffer, has indulged them with a power of accommodating their appetite to *scarcity*, as well as to *abundance* of food.

An Opinion has been formed concerning the spontaneous production of fishes. It is a Phenomenon in Nature, for which it is indeed difficult to account; yet it is notwithstanding an incontrovertible fact, that in stagnating pools, occasioned by the rain in *Bombay*, which have no communication with any river or the Sea, fishes are generated,

of which many persons have eaten, and which upon the drying of these ponds die and are corrupted. In whatever manner the fishes were introduced into these pools, we must conclude, that they were originally produced from the eggs of animals of their own kind; because the idea of spontaneous generation is repugnant to every maxim of sound Philosophy.

Fishes in general, are Male and Female; the former possessing the Milt and the latter the *Roe,* altho' some individuals of the Cod and Sturgeon are said to contain both. The Spawn of the greater number of fishes, is deposited in the sand or gravel; and in that state, it is probable that the *Roe* and *Milt* are mixed together. A fish whose weight, at *twenty* years old, shall be *thirty* pounds, generates the first or second year, when perhaps it does not weigh more than *half a pound*; and it is certain that the Male seems more attached to the *Eggs* than the Female, for when she ceases to drop them, the Male instantly abandons her, and with ardour follows the Eggs which are carried down by the Stream, or dispersed amongst the Waves by the Wind, passing and repassing many times over every spot where he finds the Eggs.

Summer is the usual spawning time, because at that season the water is tepified by the beams of the Sun, and for quickening the Eggs into life, is therefore better adapted. How the Eggs of fishes are impregnated is wholly unknown. All that obviously offers is, that in ponds, the sexes are often seen together among the long grass at the edge of the water; that there they seem to struggle, and are in a state of suffering, as they grow thin, lose their appetite, whilst their flesh becomes flabby, and in some, the *scales* grow rough and lose their lustre; on the contrary, when the time of coupling is over, their appetite returns, their natural agility is resumed, and their scales become brilliant and beautiful. The Spawn continues in the state of Eggs a longer or a shorter period, but this is for the most part proportioned to the size of the animal. The young animal remains in the

form of an Egg from *December* until *April* in the *Salmon* kind; the *Carp* not above three weeks, and the *Gold* fish from *China* is produced in a still less time: with all the advantages of minuteness and agility when excluded from the Egg, there is not *one* perhaps of a *thousand*, that survives the dangers of its youth. Among the spinous fishes, there is no trace of parental affection; they abandon their Eggs to be hatched by the warmth of the season, and if they ever return to the spot where their young first received life, the parents that gave them birth, become the most formidable Enemies.

By the rapacity of one another, altho' the fishes perish by millions, yet they have other destroyers. Many of the *Quadrupeds*, and a great proportion of *Sea Fowls*, either feed on fish, are the merciless invaders of the small fry, or devour the Spawn. In a savage state, numbers of the human race wander round the Lakes and Rivers, whence a considerable portion of their sustenance is derived, and among those nations, whom Arts and Agriculture have rendered less dependant on this precarious support, *Superstition* has usurped the place of *Want*, and given a new edge to their avidity for this species of food; but the munificent Author of Nature, notwithstanding the annual consumption of fishes is constant and immense, has made a kind provision for his creatures, in which the glory of his providence is remarkable in a twofold manner. *First*, by giving fishes at certain fixed Seasons of the year, a particular inclination to approach the *land*; and this always at a time when they are the fattest, and not emaciated by breeding; as the *Salmon* in the *Spring*, *Mackerel* about *Midsummer*, *Herrings* in the *Autumn*, *Cod* in the *Winter*, &c. *Secondly*, by the amazing fertility which he has conferred on this class of beings. The fecundity of fishes far surpasses that of any other animals; if we should be told of a being so very prolific, that it would bring forth in one season as many of its kind, as there are Inhabitants in England, our surprise would be deeply excited, yet upwards of *nine millions* of Ova have been found in the spawn of a single *Cod*. One million three hundred and fifty-seven thousand four hundred have been taken from the belly of a

Flounder; the Mackerel, Carp, Tench, and a variety of others, are endowed with a fertility but little inferior. Such an astonishing progeny, were it allowed to arrive at maturity, would soon overstock the Element allotted them, but their numbers by the means above mentioned are considerably lessened, and thus two important purposes are answered in the Economy of Nature; by the extraordinary fruitfulness of fishes, amongst a Host of Foes it preserves the species, and furnishes the rest with an aliment adapted to their Nature.

The *Table* of the ingenious Mr. HARMER, and his accurate remarks upon the prolific powers of fishes, deserve a place here, and no alteration is made in them, except that of classing the fresh and salt water fishes, without mixing them together.

The plan to ascertain the numbers of the *Eggs*, was to exactly weigh the *whole Spawn*, then taking a piece weighing twenty, thirty, or forty grains, as was most convenient; and after weighing that parcel accurately, and giving the turn of the Scale to the Eggs, to tell them very carefully over, and then by dividing the *number* of Eggs by the *grains*, to find how many eggs there were in each grain, or nearly so; Mr. *H.* says *nearly*, for by this method there must have been rather more; but he chose *thus* to estimate them, that there might be no danger of representing the fecundity of these animals greater than the Truth. The Eggs were limited to those that could be distinguished by the *naked Eye*, altho' by such limitation, numbers were passed over that by the help of an *Eye-glass*, might *justly* have been counted: they were told on a fine earthern vessel, extremely *black*, by which means they are better discovered, and the *weights*, they were reckoned by, *Avoirdupois*; but there being no weights of that sort small enough to answer all purposes, Mr. *H.* was obliged to make use of *Grains* along with them, of which he reckoned *four hundred and thirty-seven and a half*, made an *Ounce* Avoirdupois.

From this Table it appears, that the size of the Eggs is almost equal in great and small fishes of the *same species*, at the *same time of the*

year; that the quantity of spawn is, in general, nearly proportionate to the size of the animal, from whence a tolerable guess may be given, of the greatest fecundity of each kind, if it is known to what weight they have been found to grow in a breeding state; their produce at a medium may likewise be settled, upon learning what the mean size of each sort is, when in the fore-mentioned condition; this is not however *universal*, and consequently not perfectly *exact*, some fish being much more prolific than others, altho' of a similar bulk and species.

Mr. H. further observes, that the great fruitfulness of Fishes is not, upon examinations of this nature, the only thing that affects the imagination: the extreme disproportion of their *first* appearance in the water after being hatched, and that of their *full growth*, as well as the difference between the magnitude of fish of various kinds, and that of their eggs, are striking curiosities. The egg of a *Smelt*, (continues Mr. H.) which weighs at its full growth but *three* or *four* ounces, appeared larger than those of a Cod of *twenty pounds* weight, and which might have grown to *forty*; whilst that of a *Stickleback*, the smallest of all known fish, was found to be above *six* times bigger than the largest *Egg* he had ever noticed in a *Smelt*.

THE TABLE.

1. Names of the Fish.		2. Their Weight.		3. Weight of the Spawn.	4. Fecundity.	5. Portion of Spawn weighed.	6. No. of Eggs to a Grain.	7. Time of Examining.
	Nos.	oz.	dr.	Grains.		Grains.		
Carp. -	1	16	12	1265	101,200	46	80	May 25.
	2*	25	8	2571	203,109	55	79	April 4.
Perch -	1	8	9	765½	28,323	85	37	April 5.
	2	5	10	502	20,582	85	41	6.
Pickerel.	1	56	4	5100½	49,304	70	9⅔	April 25.
	2		—	3248	80,388†	76½	24¾	November 25.
	3	48	10½	3184	33,432	43	10½	March 19.
Roach (or what Mr H. took to be of that Species.)	1	2	0	114	9,604	—	—	April 4.
	2	6	8	671	43,615	68	65	May 4, 1764.
	3	3	8	346½	29,799	42½	86	Ditto.
	4	2	2	153	9,486	42½	62	5.
	5	10	6½	361	81,586	39	226	2, 1765.
	6	9	10¾	417	113,841	42	273	6.
	7	3	8	213¼	45,475	20	213	24.
Smelt. -	1	2	0	149½	38,278	30	256	February 21.
	2	(289½ gr.)		50	14,411	—	288	Mar. 21, 1764.
	3	1	14	157½	29,925	40½	190	27, 1765.
	4	1	12	145½	30,991	20	213	28.
	5	1	7	149	24,287	20	163	Ditto.
	6	1	5	136	23,800	20	175	Ditto.
Tench. -	1	40	0	—	383,252‡	—	—	May 28, 1764.
	2	28	8	533½	280,087	25	525	3, 1765.
	3	8	14¾	224	83,104	20	371	10.
	4	9	8	284½	108,963	20	383	Ditto.
	5	12	8	366	138,348	22¼	378	Ditto.
	6	27	9½	1969	350,482	23	178	June 11.
	7	14	15	866	138,560	20	160	Ditto.

* Petit is said to have found in a Carp 342,144 Eggs.

† 148,000 *Ova* are said to have been taken from a *Pike* caught in the *Rhine*, which did not weigh above *Nine pounds*.

‡ No. 1. of the Tench certainly had a much larger number of Eggs; but being extremely distended with spawn, and unluckily let fall before it was brought to Mr. H. the enveloping skin in which the Eggs were contained, was broke, which made it difficult to determine some circumstances relating to this fish; it had however the number of Eggs here set down, at the lowest way of reckoning, and it is believed many thousands more.

TABLE continued.

1. Names of the Fish.		2. Their Weight.	3. Weight of the Spawn.	4. Fecundity.	5. Portion of Spawn weighed.	6. No. of Eggs to a Grain.	7. Time of Examining.
	Nos.	oz. dr.	Grains.		Grains.		
Flounder.	1	2 14	182½	133,407	23	731	February 21.
	2	3 8½	152	225,568	19	1484	December 18.
	3	6 12	598	351,026	26¾	587	March 14.
	4	24 4	2,200	1,357,400	24½	617	Ditto.
Cod Fish*.		——	12,540	3,686,760	29	294	December 23.
Herring.	1	4 3	367	32,663	48	89	October 8, 1763.
	2	5 0	236½	21,285	48½	90	29.
	3	3 13	259	23,569	52½	91	October 2, 1764.
	4	5 10	480	36,960	53	77	25.
	5	4 6½	366	29,646	57	81	Ditto.
	6	4 8	420½	27,753	51	66	November 3.
	7	5 1	490½	32,863	41½	67	October 18.
Mackerel	1	20 0	1,027	454,961	33	443	June 20, 1764.
	2	20 0	949	430,846	24½	454	29.
	3	18 0	1,223½	546,681	32½	447	18, 1765.
Soal.	1	14 8	542½	100,362	20	185	June 13.
	2	5 0	179½	38,772	20	216	28.
Lobster.	1	14 8	—	7,227	—	14	April 4.
	2	36 0	1,671	21,699	129	—	August 11.
Prawn.	1	127 gr.	—	3,806	—	243	May 12.
	2	94½ gr.	—	3,479	—	287	Ditto.
	3	100½ gr.	—	3,579	—	247	Ditto.
Shrimp, with light coloured Spawn.	1	17½ gr.	3	3,057	—	1000	May 3.
	2	39 gr.	7	6,807	—	972	Ditto.
	3	——	—	4,601	—	—	Ditto.
Shrimp, with dark coloured Spawn.	1	31 gr.	5	4,090	—	818	Ditto.
	2	22 gr.	4	2,849	—	712	Ditto.

* In a Cod Fish of middling size Leuwenhoeck affirms there were 9,384,000 Eggs.

Mr. H. concludes with saying, that he has taken no notice of several fractions in the number of Eggs contained in a *grain*, in many cases, choosing rather to fall below than exceed the truth. That in every fish mentioned in the Table, he has been scrupulously exact in all particulars, excepting the weight of the fish in the second column, where the utmost nicety was not necessary; some few might vary a trifle more or less, but the weight of much the greater part was *accurately* set down.

From this investigation of the *Produce* of fishes, we return to the consideration of their senses as compared with those of other Animals. Hitherto fishes have been examined with regard to their external conformation; and in their *Organization*, and in the number of their enjoyments, they have been found *inferior* to *terrestrial* animals; they are now to be contemplated in a more favourable point of view, and that is, in the lengthened duration of that humble existence, which Nature has assigned them; their *Longevity* is far superior to that of other creatures, and there is reason to credit, that they are in a great measure, exempted from diseases. Wherever there is Existence, there is some degree of Felicity; there are enjoyments suited to the different powers of feeling; and Earth, and Air, and Water, are by the *great* Father of all, with magnificent liberality made to teem with life and happiness.

Most of the disorders incident to Mankind, arise from the changes of the Atmosphere, but fishes reside in an Element but little subject to alteration; their's is an uniform existence, their movements are without effort, and their life without labour; their Bones also, which are united by *Cartilages*, admit of indefinite extension, and allow the conjecture, that the intention of Nature, was neither to fix the duration of their lives, nor the expansion of their size, to such narrow limits as that of terrestrial creatures. Instead of suffering from the rigidity of Age, which is the cause of natural decay in land animals, their bodies still continue increasing with fresh supplies, and as the

body grows, the conduits of life furnish their stores in greater abundance. How long a fish that seems to have scarce any bounds put to its growth, continues to live, is not ascertained; the date prescribed as the *Age of Man,* would not perhaps be sufficient to measure the life of the smallest. In the royal Ponds at *Marli,* in France, there are some fishes that have been preserved tame since the time, it is said, of FRANCIS the *First,* and which have been individually known to the persons who have succeeded to the charge of them, ever since that period. These have now attained a size much beyond the common bulk of fishes of the same kind; and altho' there are certain peculiarities distinguishing them from younger fishes, yet they evince no symptoms of that decrepitude and disease, which *inevitably* accompany a Life protracted much beyond the usual space, among *Quadrupeds.* It is ell known, likewise, that fishermen sometimes catch an individual fish of more than double the weight of what is deemed a full sized fish of that species, especially in those situations where they have been strictly guarded from danger. *Carp* and Eels of very large dimensions are sometimes caught in ponds that have been carefully secured from common depredators, and at the same time neglected by the Owners for a long series of years, which extra size may be justly ascribed to their great age; nor is there risque that the old fishes in such situations will be starved, by the multitude of younger ones increasing so much as to deprive them of food; for on whatever the *small fry* may subsist, Providence seems to have designed that the larger should never want, whilst the smaller were beside them; for fishes in general, are observed to prey upon others of any sort, that can be swallowed by them. In August 1799, the *Earl of Essex* fished a large pond near Radnor Forest, which had been stocked *fifty-eight years. Carp* and *Eels* were the only fish found in it; of the former, one hundred brace were taken that weighed from *fourteen to fifteen pounds each Carp*; of the latter, the largest exceeded *Eight* pounds.

The *dietetical* uses of fish, are to us the most important part of their history, a part that is happily free from that uncertainty and darkness,

in which many other circumstances relating to their manners and economy are still involved; it is not exactly meant here to refer to the great *Epicures* of former times, who have made themselves noted for the delicious style of preparing their fish: for instance, APICIUS for having taught mankind to *suffocate* fish in *Carthaginian* pickle; QUIN, for rescuing from oblivion the John Doree, and for overcoming the vulgar prejudices on account of its deformity. Superstition had indeed allowed the *Doree* to rival the *Hadock*, in the honour of having been the fish, from whose mouth St. PETER took the *Tribute Money*; perhaps it is rather difficult at this time to decide this dispute, but the *Doree* asserts an Origin and Right to the *Spots* in question, of a much earlier date than the Hadock; as St. *Christopher*, (who by the way was of *Colossal* stature, and whose Image at *Auxerre* is near seventy feet high,) in wading through an Arm of the Sea, having caught a fish of this kind *en passant*, as an eternal memorandum of the fact, left the impression of his *finger* and *thumb* on its sides, to be transmitted to all posterity; but however doubtful its title to religious notice, Mr. QUIN, and the sauce he composed for it, has beyond controversy established the *Doree*'s reputation with the *Bon vivant*. Mrs. *Glass* has contributed her *Eel pie*, and Mr. Tull, to give them a finer flavour, has *humanely* made known his invention of *Spaying Carp*; laying aside these far fetched auxiliaries to heighten the flavour of fish, almost every *European* one, whilst in season, is nutritive. The Art of Navigation may be said to have completed Man's conquest of the *Ocean*, and to have brought a vast accession both to his subsistence and enjoyments, by the capture of so many animals, where Nature seemed to have placed them beyond his reach; the austere, scrupulous regulations of the *Romish Church*, have tended, more than any other circumstance, to enhance the value, and increase the quantity of this species of food: so rigid was the precept upon this point, that in the year 1629, *Glaude Guillon* was beheaded at *St. Claude*, in *Burgundy*, for eating a morsel of *Horseflesh* on a *Fish*-day; an exchange, which (considering the severe punishment annexed to the act, and putting *Palate* out of the account) it is to be presumed

nothing but the inability to buy fish could have induced him to make. To supply, therefore, the imaginary abstinence of the devout or superstitious, large demands are annually made upon the Sea; and to make up the deficiency of this precarious supply, Ponds have been dug, and fish, like land animals, rendered domestic. The late Dr. FRANKLIN remarked, that "he who takes a fish out of the water, finds a piece of Money." What a mine of wealth had our own Coasts presented, which had been little resorted to, and it is something singular, that Fish for the *supply* of the London Market, was never brought by *Land Carriage* until the year 1761.

It is remarkable that only *three* kinds of fish have been transported from *foreign* parts into GREAT BRITAIN; the CARP, the TENCH, and the GOLD FISH; but if the transplacement of *fish* has not been often attempted, it certainly is not because they are incapable of sustaining various degrees of *Heat*, and of living in different *climates*; of this the *Gold-fish* is a striking instance, being originally natives of CHINA and JAPAN. About the year 1691 they were *first* introduced into England, but were not generally known until 1728, when a great number were brought over and presented to *Sir Mathew Decker*, who circulated them round the neighbourhood of *London*, from whence they have been distributed to most parts of the country; they have been known to attain the length of eight inches, and in their native place are said to equal the size of the largest *Herring*, and perhaps from the observations made upon *these*, when kept in a glass bowl, much information respecting the various actions of fish *in the water*, has been derived. Mr. WHITE, of *Selborne*, has been particular in these remarks.

"It was here, (says that Gentleman,) that I first observed the manner in which fishes die. So soon as the creature sickens, the head sinks lower and lower, and it stands, as it were, upon it; until, getting weaker and losing all poise, the tail turns over, and at last it swims on the surface of the water with its belly upwards. The reason

why fishes, when dead, float in that manner, is very obvious, because when the body is no longer balanced by the fins of the belly, the broad muscular back preponderates by its own gravity, and turns the belly uppermost, as lighter, from its being a Cavity, and because it contains the swimming bladders, which contribute to render it buoyant. Some people (continues Mr. W.) have adopted a notion that *Gold* and *Silver* fish need no aliment. True it is that they will subsist a long time without any apparent food, but what they can collect from water frequently changed; yet they must draw some support from Animalcule and other nourishment supplied by the water; because though they seem to eat nothing, yet the consequences of eating often drop from them. That they are best pleased with such *jejune* diet may easily be confuted, since they will seize crumbs tossed to them readily, if not with greediness; but *bread* should be sparingly given, lest, turning *sour*, it corrupt the water. They will also feed on the water plant called *Ducksmeat*, and on small fry. It has been said, that the Eyes of fishes are *immovable*, but these apparently turn them forward or backward in their sockets, as their occasions require. They take little notice of a lighted candle, though applied close to their heads, but flounce and seem much frightened by a sudden stroke of the hand, against the support whereon the Bowl is placed; especially when they have been motionless, and are perhaps asleep; but their Eyes being always open, (as fishes have no *Eyelids*,) it is not easy to discern when they are sleeping or not.

From the foregoing observations, it would appear, that fish of the same species are capable of living in very different Quarters of the Globe, and of enduring various degrees of *Heat* and *Cold*; a circumstance which opens a vast field for the enterprize and ingenuity of Man, in transplanting, and rendering them subservient to the purposes of domestication; to calculate the additional quantity of human sustenance, that might by this operation be procured, is not here to be ascertained, and will probably reward the Art and Industry of future generations of Men.

Fish, like land animals, are either solitary or gregarious; of the former kind, when the Trout, Salmon, Pike, &c. migrate, they are perhaps in quest of a proper place to deposit their spawn; of the *fresh* water fishes that herd together, little is known respecting their migrations. It is probable, that the *Perch* and *Minnow* are stationary, and that to drop their spawn, they retire only to the margin of the River. Of the *Sea* fishes, the *Cod*, *Ling*, *Hadock*, *Herring*, *Pilchard*, *Sprat*, and *Sparling* or *Smelt*, are the most remarkable for assembling in immense shoals; and, altho' it is not within the direct scope of this Compilation to mention *Sea fish*, yet to note some of the peculiar habits of the *gregarious* sea fishes, from which Man derives so valuable a treasure, considered both as a *food*, and an Article of *Commerce*, may be excusable.

The *Cod* is the foremost of these wandering tribes, and is chiefly found in the *Northern* parts of the world; it affects cold climates, and seems confined between the latitudes 66 and 50; there are, nevertheless, certain species found near the *Canary Islands*, and which, according to the report of the unfortunate *Captain Glass*, are better tasted than those of *Newfoundland*; upon the banks of which, and the other *sand* banks that lie off the coast of *Cape Breton*, the Cod makes its great rendezvous. These situations they prefer for the quantity of *Worms* produced in the sandy bottoms, which is a tempting food; but another cause of their attachment to these spots, is, their vicinity to the *Polar* seas, where they return to spawn; *there* they deposit their Roes in full security, but so soon as the first more *Southern* seas are open, want of food forces them to repair thither.

The greater fisheries of *Cod* were on the coast of Iceland, and of our *Western Isles*, before the discovery of *Newfoundland*. That discovery took place by *Cabot*, about the year 1500; and, altho' the English began settling there twenty years afterwards, the fishery did not flourish until 1577, when England had the *least* share of it. Mr. *Anderson*, in his History of Commerce, says, the *French* began to fish there in

1536; and it is somewhere asserted, that their first pretence for fishing for *Cod* in these seas, was only to supply an *English* Convent with that article. Notwithstanding this intrusion, about 1625, *Devonshire* alone employed one hundred and fifty *Ships* and eight thousand *persons* at *Newfoundland* for *six* months in the year, and the value of the *Fish* and *Oil*, was then computed at three hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred pounds. The increase of Shipping that resorts to these fertile banks is now astonishing, supplying all *Europe* with a considerable share of provision; our own country yet enjoys the largest share, a pre-eminence that brings *Wealth* to individuals, and *Strength* to the State. All this immense fishery is carried on by the *hook* and *line only*; the bait is *Herring*, a small fish named a *Capelin*, a shell fish termed *Clams*, and *bits of Sea Fowl*, and with these are caught fish sufficient to find employ for near fifteen thousand *British* seamen, and to afford subsistence at *home*, to a much more numerous body of people, who are engaged in the various *manufactures* which so vast a fishery demands.

The Fishermen take the Cod from the depth of *fifteen* to *sixty* fathoms, according to the inequality of the *Bank*, which is represented as a Mountain under water, above five hundred *miles* long, and near three hundred broad, and that the approach to it is known by the great *swell* of the Sea, and the thick *mists* that impend over it.

In our Seas, the *Cod* fish begin to spawn in January, and leave their Eggs on rough ground, among rocks. They recover *quicker* after spawning, than any other fish. When out of season, they are thin tailed, and have a kind of *Lice*, which chiefly fix themselves on the *insides* of their mouths. The middle sized fish are most esteemed, and are chosen by their plumpness and roundness, especially near the *tail*, by the depth of the *pit* behind the head, and by the regular undulated appearance of the *sides*, as if they were *ribbed*. The glutinous parts about the head, lose their delicate flavour after it has been twenty-four

hours out of water, even in *winter*, in which these, and other fish of this species, are in highest season.

Fishermen are well acquainted with the use of the *Air-bladder* or *Sound* of the *Cod*, and are very dexterous in perforating this part of a *live* fish with a Needle, in order to disengage the inclosed *air*; for without this operation, it could not be kept under water in the *Well-boats*, and brought fresh to Market. The *Sound* of the Cod, *salted*, is a delicacy often brought from *Newfoundland*, and *Isinglass* is also made of this part, by the *Iceland* fishermen.

The largest Cod ever taken on our Coasts was at *Scarborough*, in 1755, and weighed *seventy-eight pounds*; the *length* was five feet eight inches; and the *girth*, round the shoulders, five feet. It was sold for *one shilling*. The general weight of these fish in the *Yorkshire* seas, is from *fourteen* to *forty* pounds.

The Hadock, one of the commonest fish in the *London* markets, begins to be in *Roe* the middle of *November*, and so continues until the end of *January*; from that time until May they are thin tailed, and much out of Season. The grand *Shoal* of Hadocks comes periodically on the *Yorkshire* coasts. It is remarkable that they appeared in 1766 on the *tenth* of *December*, and exactly on the *same day* in 1767. These shoals extended from the Shore near three miles in breadth, and in length from Flamborough Head to *Tinmouth* Castle, and perhaps much farther, Northwards. The following fact will give an idea of their numbers. Three fishermen, within the distance of a mile from Scarborough harbour, frequently loaded their *Coble* or boat with them, *twice a day*, taking each time about a *Ton* of fish; when they put down their lines *beyond* three miles from shore, they caught nothing but *Dog*-fish, which shews how exactly these fish keep their limits. The best of these Hadocks were sold from *eight-pence* to a shilling per score, and the poor had a smaller sort at a *penny*, and sometimes a *halfpenny* per score.

Fishermen assert, that when the sea is rough, Hadocks sink down into the ooze and sand at the bottom, and there shelter themselves until the storm subsides; their reason for this assertion is, that in boisterous weather they take *none*, and those that are caught immediately *after* a storm, have their backs covered with *mud*. The bulk of the Hadock is seldom known to exceed fourteen pounds; these are *uncommon*, and extremely coarse, the best for the table weighing from two to three pounds. The black spot beyond the gills, is the mark which superstition interprets to be the impression left by the finger and thumb of *St. Peter*, when he took the tribute-money out of the mouth of a fish of this species, and which has been ever since that Miracle, continued to the whole race of Hadocks.

Of all migrating fish, the *Herring* and the *Pilchard* take the most adventurous voyages. The Herring was unknown to the Ancients, and excepting in one instance adduced by *Dod*, in his natural history of this fish, of a few being once taken in the Bay of *Tangier*, are never found more Southerly. They are met with in vast shoals on the coast of *America*, as low as *Carolina*; in *Chesapeak* Bay is an annual inundation, which covers the shores so as to become a nuisance. They are in the seas of *Kamtschatka*, and possibly reach *Japan*, as in *Kæmpfer*'s account of the fish of that country, he mentions some that are congenerous; but Herrings are in the greatest abundance in the highest *Northern* latitudes. In those inaccessible seas, that are covered with Ice for a great part of the year, the Herring and the Pilchard find a safe retreat from all their numerous enemies; neither Man, nor their still more destructive foe, the *Fin*-fish, or the Cachalot, dares to pursue them thither. The quantity of insect food which these seas supply is very great, and in that remote situation, defended by the icy rigour of the Climate, they live at ease and multiply almost beyond conception. From this retreat, *Anderson* supposes they would never depart, but that their numbers, (as Bees in their hive,) compel them to leave it. This mighty *army* begins to put itself in motion from the Icy sea early in the Spring; this vast body is distinguished

by that name, for the word Herring is derived from the *German*, *Heer*, an Army, to express their number, which is so vast, that were all the men in the World to be loaded with Herrings, they could not carry the *thousandth* part away. No sooner however is their Asylum quitted, but millions of enemies collect to thin their squadrons. The Fin-fish and Cachalot swallow barrels at a yawn; the Porpesse, the Grampus, the Shark, and the whole numerous tribe of Dog-fish, desist from making war upon each other, and make the Herring their easy prey; the unnumbered flocks of *Sea fowl*, that chiefly inhabit near the *Pole*, watch the outset of their migration and spread extensive ruin. In this exigence, the defenceless emigrants find no other safety but by crowding closer together, and leaving to the outermost the danger of being first devoured. Thus, like frighted Sheep, (which ever run together in a body,) each finding some protection in being but one of many that are equally liable to invasion, they separate into Shoals; those to the *West* visit the *American* shores, whilst those holding to the *East*, pour down towards *Europe*, endeavouring to evade their merciless pursuers by approaching the first shore that presents itself, which is that of *Iceland*, in the beginning of March. Upon their arrival on that coast, this Phalanx, notwithstanding its diminutions, is still of amazing extent, depth, and closeness, covering an extent of shore as large as the Island itself; the whole water seems alive, and by their foes the Herrings are cooped up so closely, that any hollow vessel put into it takes them out of the water without further trouble. The power of increasing in these animals, exceeds our idea, as it would, in a very short time, outstrip all calculation. A *single* Herring, it is affirmed, if suffered to multiply unmolested and undiminished for *twenty years*, would shew a progeny greater in bulk than *ten* such globes as that we live upon; but happily the balance of Nature is exactly preserved, and their *consumption* is equal to their *fecundity*: upon this account we must consider the *Fish* and *Fowl* that so incessantly attack them, not as plunderers, but as the benefactors of mankind; without their aid, the sea would soon be overcharged with the burden of its own productions, and that Element, which at present distributes health and plenty to the shore, would but load it with putrefaction.

These collective masses that come upon our Coasts, begin to appear off the *Shetland* Isles in *April* and *May*; these are only the forerunners of the grand shoal which comes in *June*, and their arrival is marked by the numbers of Birds, such as Gannets and others, which follow them as their prey; but when the main body approaches, its breadth and depth alters the appearance of the very *Ocean*. They divide into distinct columns of five or six miles long, and three or four broad, while the water before them ripples, as if forced out of its bed; sometimes they sink for ten or fifteen minutes, then rise again to the surface, on which, in bright weather, they reflect a variety of splendid colours, like a field bespangled with the most precious gems, in which, or rather in a much more valuable light, should this stupendous gift of Providence be considered, by the Inhabitants of the *British* Isles; the Fishermen are ready prepared for their reception, and by nets made for the occasion, they take sometimes above *two Thousand Barrels* at a single draught.

After this check from the *Shetland* Isles, which divide this army into two parts, one wing takes to the *Eastern* shores of *Great Britain*, and fills every Bay and Creek with its numbers; the other pushes on towards *Yarmouth*, the great and ancient mart of Herrings; they then pass through the *British* Channel, and after that in a manner disappear. Those which take to the *West*, after offering themselves to the *Hebrides*, where the great stationary fishery is, proceed towards the north of *Ireland*, where being interrupted they make a second division; that to the Western side is scarcely perceived, being soon lost in the immensity of the *Atlantic*; whilst the other, which passes into the *Irish* sea, rejoices and feeds the inhabitants of most of the coasts that border upon it.

In general, the most inhabited shores are the places where the larger animals of the deep are least fond of pursuing, and these are chosen by the Herring as an asylum from greater dangers: thus along the coasts of Norway, the German shores, and the northern ones of France,

they are punctual in their visitations, and altho' such numbers perish in their descent from the *North*, yet, in comparison with those that survive, the amount is trifling; and it is supposed, that of those taken by *Man*, the proportion is not *one* to a *Million*, nor by all its destroyers is this kind of fish visibly diminished. In this point of view the Herring's fate is similar to that of the *Israelites*, of whom it is observed, that not only in Egypt *formerly*, but in every *part* of the world at the *present time*, though crushed and oppressed to the utmost, they do but increase and multiply the more. The regularity of the Herring leaving the shore also at a stated time, would imply, that they are not in their visits under the impulse of necessity; in fact, one circumstance shews they are governed by a choice with respect to the shores they approach, and are not blindly driven from one to another: what is meant is, their regularly visiting some shores for several seasons, and indeed for ages together, and then through seeming caprice forsaking them, never more to return. The first great bank for Herrings was along the coasts of *Norway*; prior to the year 1584, the number of *European* ships that resorted thither exceeded some thousands, the quantities of Herrings that were there assembled, was such, that *Olaus Magnus* asserts, if a spear was put into the water, it would stand perpendicularly, being prevented by the myriads of surrounding fish from falling; but ever after that period, the *Norway* were deserted in favour of the *German* shores, when the *Hanse-towns* drove a very great trade by the capture and sale of the Herring, but for above a century they have in a great measure forsaken them, and their largest colonies are seen in the *British* Channel and upon the *Irish* coasts; nor is it easy to assign a reason for this apparently capricious desertion; were we inclined to consider this partial migration of the Herring in a moral light, we might with awe and veneration reflect on the mighty Power, which originally impressed on this useful body of his creatures, the instinct that directs the course that blesses and enriches these *Islands*, which causes them at certain times to quit the vast *Polar* deeps, and offer themselves to our expecting fleets. That benevolent Being has never from the earliest records, been once

known to withdraw this blessing from the *whole*, altho' to *particulars* he often thinks proper to deny it: yet this partial failure (for which no natural reason is seen) should exalt a most grateful sense of his Providence, for impressing such an invariable and general propensity on these fish towards a Southward migration, where the *whole* is to be benefitted, and to withdraw it only where a *minute part* is to suffer.

This instinct was given them, that they might remove for the sake of depositing their spawn in warmer seas, that would more assuredly mature and vivify it, than those of the frigid Zone. It is no defect of food that impels their voyages, for they arrive with us *fat*, and return almost universally *lean*. Of their polar food we know nothing; in our seas, when in a state of exhaustion, which renders the Herring totally unfit for the purposes to which Man employs them, some vestiges of small fishes are found in its stomach; but this appetite has evidently been the consequence of disease, as their Maw is never observed to contain any remnants of fish, &c. but under these circumstances, which seem to be produced in a similar manner, as the desires in Children to eat pieces of *Mortar* or *Lime* rubbish, when afflicted by disorders, occasioned by *Worms* in the body. It has been said that they feed on the *Oniscus Marinus*, a crustaceous insect, and on their own young; and Mr. *Low*, a Gentleman in the *Orknies*, is said to have caught many thousands with a common *Trout fly*; those, so taken, are described as young fish, from *six* to *eight* inches long, that were collected in a deep hole in a rivulet into which the *Tide* flowed, at the fall of which, he commonly began his fishing.

Herrings are in full roe the end of *June*, and continue in perfection until the beginning of Winter, when they drop their spawn. The young Herrings approach the shores the July and August following, and are then from half an inch to two inches long, and are called in Yorkshire *Herring Sile*. As very few young ones are found in our seas during winter, it is most probable they return to their parental

parental haunts beneath the Ice; a few of the old Herrings remain with us the whole year, the *Scarborough* fishermen never putting down their nets, without catching some.

The Herring fishery is of great antiquity; it was first engaged in by the *Dutch*, in 1164; its value brought on those obstinate wars between the *English* and them. One *William Beukelen*, of *Biervlet*, near *Sluys*, in *Flanders*, hit on the art of *pickling* Herrings about the year 1390, of which the Dutch are most extravagantly fond. A premium is given to the first *Buss* that arrives with a lading of this their Ambrosia. *Each keg* brings a great price, and the inhabitants shew no less joy at its arrival, than the *Egyptians* at the overflowing of the *Nile*. With us, Yarmouth, in Norfolk, has the whole Herring fishery of the coast, and has been long famous for its Herring *fair*, which was regulated by an Act, commonly called the Statute of Herrings, in the 31st year of EDWARD the Third. By a charter granted by HENRY the Third, the Town is bound to send to the Sheriffs of *Norwich* one hundred Herrings, to be made into twenty-four pies, by them to be delivered to the Lord of the Manor of *East Carleton*, who is, by his tenure, obliged to present them to the KING, wherever he is. In 1195, *Dunwich*, in *Suffolk*, accounted to the *King*, for their fee farm rent, 120*l.* one mark, and 24,000 *Herrings*; 12,000 for the Monks of *Eye*, and 12,000 for those of Ely. The *British Herring Fishery* was established the 2d of September 1750, of which the PRINCE OF WALES was chosen GOVERNOR; the Subscription, amounting to 200,000*l.* was closed the February following. Bounties have ever since been given by Parliament to promote this national undertaking. From the port of Yarmouth, about the year 1790, one hundred and fifty vessels were employed in the catching, and between forty and fifty in the exportation of the Herrings. 50,000 Barrels, which some magnify to 40,000 *Lasts*, containing 40,000,000 of Herrings, are said to be taken and cured here *annually*. Doctor FULLER notices the great repute of the county of *Norfolk* for this fish, and with his usual archness, calls a red herring a *Norfolk Capon*. As food, the

Herring, of all the sea fish, is affirmed by a celebrated Physician to be the most easily digested, and that Salt-herrings do not readily putrefy by long keeping, and, if eaten in small quantities, they dissolve the slime in the stomach, and stimulate the appetite.

The only fish that remains to be noticed of the gregarious Sea fish is the *Pilchard*, which has a general likeness to the *Herring*, but when comparatively described, is essentially different. The body of the Pilchard is less compressed, being thicker and rounder, the back is more elevated, the belly less sharp, the nose turns up, and as well as the under jaw, is shorter; the *dorsal* fin is placed exactly in the centre of gravity, so that when taken up by it, the body preserves an equilibrium; that of the *Herring* dips at the head. The scales of the Pilchard adhere closely, whereas those of the *Herring* very easily drop off; besides, the Pilchard is fatter, or more full of oil.

About the middle of *July*, the *Pilchards* in vast shoals approach the *Cornish* coasts; the beginning of winter they disappear, a few returning again after Christmas. Their winter retreat, and their motives for migrating, are the same with the Herring. During Summer they affect a warmer latitude, no quantities being found on any of our coasts, except those of *Cornwall*; namely, from *Fowey* harbour to the *Scilly* Isles, between which places, for some weeks, the shoals keep shifting.

The appearance of the Pilchard is known by the Birds and larger Fishes attendant upon them, and persons called *Huers* are placed on eminences, to point to the boats stationed off the land the course of the fish, by whose directions sometimes a Bay of several miles extent is enclosed with their nets, called *Seines*. By the first of JAMES I. c. 23, fishermen are empowered to go on the grounds of others to *hue*, without being liable to actions of trespass, which before occasioned frequent lawsuits. The numbers that are taken at one shooting of the nets is astonishing. Upon the fifth of October 1767, there were at one time

enclosed in *St. Ive's Bay*, 7,000 hogsheads, each cask containing 35,000 fish, in all 245,000,000.

Doctor BORLASE describes the emoluments accruing to the inhabitants of Cornwall, from the Pilchard fishery, in the following manner.

"It employs a great number of Men on the sea, thereby training them to naval affairs; finds work for men, women, and children, on shore, in salting, pressing, washing, and cleaning; in making boats, nets, ropes, casks, and all the trades depending on their construction and sale. The poor are fed with the offals of the captures, the land is benefited by the refuse of the fish and salt, the Merchant finds the profits of commission and honest commerce, the fishermen the gains of his labour, ships are often freighted hither with *Salt*, and into foreign countries with the fish, carrying off at the same time part of our *Tin*. By the account of the produce in number of hogsheads exported each year, from 1747 to 1756 inclusive, from the four ports of *Fowey*, *Falmouth*, *Penzance*, and *St. Ives*, it appears that *Fowey* has yearly exported 1,732 hogsheads; *Falmouth*, 14,631 hogsheads, and two thirds; *Penzance* and *Mounts Bay*, 12,149 hogsheads, and one third; *St. Ives*, 1,282 hogsheads; in all, 29,795 hogsheads. Every hogshead for ten years last past, together with the *bounty* allowed for each exported, and the *Oil* made out of each hogshead, has amounted, at an average, one year with another, to the price of 1*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.*; so that the *Cash* paid for Pilchards *exported* has, at a medium, been *annually* 49,532*l.* 10*s.*"

It is almost impossible to dismiss this topic, without expressing surprise, that a Nation so industrious and enterprizing as our own, should neglect (as most unaccountably it does) to improve to the utmost, a branch of Commerce of which the advantage seems incalculable, and the success certain. We are surrounded by a golden mine, which we look upon with unconcern; at the same time that we exceed our

capital in the most perilous speculations. That immense superiority of advantage, which its extended line of *Coast* presents to the *British Islands* for the improvement of the *fishing* trade, a trade which, besides that it is convertible into a source of prodigious wealth, offers considerations of great moment to the *Statesman*, whose first concern it ought ever to be, to meliorate the moral condition of the people. To *colonize our Coasts*, is an object of deeper interest than to populate *new* regions of the Globe, or to subject distant climates to our Empire. In prosecuting the fishing trade, neither *immediate* nor *immense* profit to the maritime Settlers, must or can reasonably be looked for; those who engage in it, ought to meet on the part of Government, with all the aid which the nature and object of the undertaking demand; let those who enter upon it, pursue it with a view to private profit, but let the Statesman encourage it as an object of *national* utility. To prosecute it with effect, its progress must be slow, and its scale moderate, the end can never be obtained through the *wild spirit* of adventure, it must primarily be considered, as finding occupation for the idle; as it improves, it will furnish employ for the *capital* of the Speculator. If a *Bounty* were given to the *first Settlers*, and continued *annually* for a time, as circumstances might require, it would be much more beneficially bestowed than *Bounties usually* are. Certain immunities from *Taxation*, for a given period, might be likewise held forth as an encouragement, and to these might be added such other incitements as wisdom and policy might suggest. The true and effective wealth of a Nation, consists not in the *Gold* that accumulates, nor the Diamonds that glitter in the coffers of the rich, but in the sweat wiped from the brow of the indigent; it is comprised in the augmentation of the *means* of subsistence, in the vigorous and active habits of the poor, in the *stability* of their occupation, in the *sobriety* of their morals, and in the modes of obtaining *sufficiency* and comfort, through the medium of honest and *unoppressive* labour. Under this conviction, a wise Government will ever be strenuous to enlarge the sphere of useful traffic, and to expend the industry of its people upon the most valuable objects. *Fishery*, as affording a supply of nutritive

and cheap sustenance to all, more especially the inferior classes, is unbounded; the hardy and robust habits of life likewise, which *Fishermen* assume and encounter, are friendly at all times to the strength and independance of a State; selecting, as they naturally would do, with care, the most eligible station which our shores (taking in a circumference of more than 3000 miles,) presented to their choice, they would become more *peculiarly* so. Stationary in their abode, and multiplying their habitations as their numbers increased, they would in process of time, form so many frontier towns; our coast would not *then*, as *now* it does, leave us naked and exposed to the descent of our enemies. These towns would become the nurseries of healthy and able Seamen, a circumstance of extreme weight in the counsels of a maritime Nation.

It may perhaps be alleged, that the Fishery would not be a perpetual employment, and that consequently, the persons engaged in it would be *unoccupied* several parts of the year; but this Objection has little force; there are many manufactories *inseparably* connected with this branch of traffic, such as dressing of *Hemp*, spinning of *Twine*, making of *Nets*, *Ropes*, *Boats*, *Barrels*, &c. which would provide sufficient business during those intervals of leisure, which the fishery might afford. The same objection moreover might be urged against almost every trade, since most of them have their several vacations. Agriculture itself, by no means furnishes employment equally active at all seasons: but private interest will always take care to obviate every inconvenience that might arise from this source, and as the want of work at certain periods, enters into the *price* of the *commodity*, this consideration therefore cannot operate as a discouragement.

In a Country like our own, where the number of poor is a reproach to the Police, and a heavy burthen to the Nation, a project of this kind, deserves peculiar attention. A late Writer adverting to this subject, has enforced the importance of the undertaking we would recommend. To sooth (says he) the smartings of calamity, to bind

up the wounds of those whom Fortune has crushed under her wheel, is real and exalted virtue; but there is a Philanthropy of a yet higher order, which is busied in removing the causes and occasions of Want and Poverty, and enabling *those* exposed to them, *themselves* to supply the one, and exclude the other. The establishment of *Friendly Societies* has done much to prevent the increase of parochial poor. The *inclosure* of *waste lands*, so rapidly carrying on in various parts of the kingdom, has likewise, among other essential advantages, contributed to the same good effect. Were our present system of poor Laws (he adds) judiciously *revised*, and a select Committee appointed in *each parish* to *examine* into the application and expenditure of the sums *annually* assessed for the relief of the indigent; and were the *reductions* which *might* be effected by a reformation in those laws, and a *controul* on that expenditure, applied in *erecting* small dwellings near the *Sea coast*, for the encouragement and extension of our *fishing* trade, and in supplying such as might embark in it with the few materials necessary to their establishment, great benefit might accrue to the State, and the numbers of its local and vagrant poor be much more effectually diminished, than in *Workhouses*, or confining them in *common Goals*, and *Houses of Correction*."

The above subject has but incidentally been touched upon, did not the nature of this work forbid dwelling upon it, much more might be urged. Of what is here said, the intention has been to recommend it to the grave and deliberate meditation of others. It is indeed a matter of supreme importance, and most worthy to draw towards it the care of the *Statesman*, and the exertions of the *Patriot*.

WITH a digressive detail of some of the particularities of Fishes, the Reader's attention has been thus far, (we hope not disagreeably,) engaged. The **Art of Catching Fish** is the subject now to be proceeded upon, and this is meant to comprehend the modes, antient and modern, which either by the **Angle** or the **Net** have been employed, and are strongly asserted to have best accomplished that purpose. Directions for the *Situation* and *Form* of *Ponds* and Pieces of Water, and for the Breeding, Preserving, and Feeding, of Fish, together with the Acts passed for their Preservation, and the adjudged Cases upon those Laws, will conclude this department of the Work.

As a guide to the Fisherman, where he may resort with the greater prospect of success, a description of the different Rivers, &c. of many of the places best adapted for angling therein, and the various kinds of Fish produced in them, will be first given.

According to Dr. HEYLIN, the Rivers in England amount to three hundred and twenty-five, though others enlarge their number to four hundred and fifty; of these *individually* to treat would be superfluous, and a large map of the country would shew with more preciseness the spring head, distance, windings, and confluxes of each particular river; it will be sufficient for the *Angler*'s information, to have those described where the objects of his amusement most abound, and in this description some of the Lochs or Lakes will also be comprised. The method of alphabetically classing the rivers of England, Scotland, and Ireland, pursued by Mr. TAYLOR, is less confused than the accounts of earlier Writers, and seems better adapted for the Fisherman's purpose.

Bedfordshire.

The Ouse, the chief river in this county, rises in two branches, not far from Brackley and Towcester, on the borders of Northamptonshire and Oxfordshire; it enters Bedfordshire between *Brayfield* and *Turry*, and dividing the shire in two equal parts, in the distance of twenty miles, from its windings, it is computed to run over a tract of near ninety, and leaves the county again at *St. Neots*; it is joined by the *Hyee* from Woburn, and the *Ivel* from Biggleswade, which falls into it a little above Temsford. The Ouse is generally a sluggish stream, its course uniformly dull and unimportant to Buckingham, nor is it at all an object from the princely territory of *Stowe*; it does not much improve as it traverses the level counties of Bedford and Huntingdon, though it adds some consequence to their capitals, being *there* navigable. After rain its inundation of the Isle of Ely is so considerable, that at such times it is a common saying among the inhabitants, that "the Bailiff of Bedford is coming." The Ouse is a good river for *Trolling*, and produces (as does the Hyee and the Ivel) *Pike, Perch, fine Eels, Cray-fish, and common fish in abundance.*

Berkshire.

The principal rivers of this county, (besides the Thames, which will be hereafter noticed by itself,) are the *Isis*, the *Kennet*, and the *Loddon*; the first rises in Gloucestershire; the second from the Downs in Wiltshire, near a village of the same name; the third rises in Hampshire, is a small stream traversing a charming country, and adds a considerable ornament to the delightful place of Lord Rivers, at Stratfield Saye, and then skirts the commons which unite afterwards with Windsor Forest. There is also the little river *Lamburn*, which is always highest in summer, and in the midst of winter is said to be

entirely dry. Excellent fish are in some of these rivers, fine Trout are taken near *Newbery*, Speenham Lands, and Hungerford, and they are likewise famous for Cray-fish.

Buckinghamshire.

The rivers of this county are the *Thames*, the *Ouſe*, (which nearly surrounds the town of Buckingham) the *Coln*, and the *Wick*, which produce Trout, and good fish of other sorts.

Cambridgeshire.

The Cam is composed of two branches, the source of the one is near *Ashwell*, in Hertfordshire, and the other, which bears the classic name of the *Granta*, and rising near *Newport*, in Essex, flows through the highly ornamented grounds of Audley End, and, after receiving several small streams, unites with the Cam about four miles from Cambridge, from which place it is by locks rendered navigable to Ely. The Cam soon sinks below Cambridge into the *Fens*, where the Cathedral of *Ely* appears finely elevated over the level just above the junction of the *Cam* with the *Ouse*, which latter in its course passes the towns of Chesterford, Soham, and Ely. A dreary tract of Marsh accompanies these united rivers (which now take the name of the *Ouſe*) to *Downham*, in Norfolk, nor does the country much improve afterwards; but the Æstuary at last is very considerable, and the exit of these rivers is splendid, where the flourishing and great trade of Lynn presents in its port a crowd of vessels. In many parts of these rivers there is excellent fishing, near the town of Cambridge in particular, both above and below it, there is good *Trolling for Pike*, and *Angling for Perch*, &c.

Cheshire.

The principal rivers are the *Mersey*, the *Dee*, and the *Wever*. The first of these rises in Yorkshire, and after passing through or rather dividing this county from *Lancashire*, falls into the *Irish Sea* near Liverpool Haven. The second springs from two fountains in Merionethshire, North Wales, which uniting, form the *Lake of Pimble Meer*, the largest in Wales, and which covers one hundred and sixty acres of ground; issuing from thence it passes through the middle of Denbighshire, runs by *Wrexham*, and after half encompassing the walls of the city, reaches *St. George's Channel* 16 miles below CHESTER. The *Dee* is a most beautiful river, and is singular, in increasing in rapidity the farther it leaves its source. The passage of the *Dee* into its great plain, as the Mountains recede, is extremely grand, where the *Cerriog* dashes into it from the territory of Chirk Castle, bounding Shropshire, and at length forming the romantic scene of Nant-y-bell, beneath the park of Wynne-stay, after which its velocity is abated, and it becomes a deep and tranquil stream before it reaches CHESTER. The *Alan* meets the *Dee* near the towns of Farnden and Holt; a rapid torrent also issuing from the *Well* of *St. Wynnefred*, beneath the town of Holywell, turns a vast number of mills in its short course to the *Dee*'s Æstuary, near the ruins of *Basingwork Abbey*, in Flintshire. The *Wever* rises in Shropshire, not far distant from *Hawkestone*, Sir Richard Hill's beautiful seat, runs through the central parts of *Cheshire* to Namptwich and Northwich, where it is joined by the *Dane* from the northern confines of Staffordshire, and the *Wednock* from Middlewich; it then proceeds to its port of *Frodsham*, a little below which it is lost in the swelling basin of the MERSEY. In these rivers plenty of *very fine Salmon*, *Salmon Trout*, *Trout*, *Perch*, &c. are taken in the season. In this county are also many waters called *Meres*, as *Cambermere*, *Bogmere*, and *Pickmere*, and also others called Pools, of almost equal extent, as *Ridley Pool*, *Petty Pool*, &c. and all abounding with *Carp*, *Tench*, *Perch*, *Trout*, *Eels*, and other sorts of fish.

Cornwall.

The chief rivers are the *Tamar*, the *Camel*, the *Fal*, the *Fowey*, and the *Looe*; the first, which is one of the most considerable in the West of England, rises in the district of Stratton in this county, runs by the town of Launceston, and divides, for a long distance, Cornwall from Devonshire; it is joined by the *Lyd* at the rocky bridge of *Lydford*, and then with the *Tavy* from Tavistock, after which that great Æstuary is formed, which in several bold sweeps from Saltash, incloses the Dock of Plymouth, and afterwards co-operates with the *Plym* to create that large body of water which constitutes *Plymouth Sound*. The Tamar is famous for its fine scenery, occasionally enriched with rocks, woods, and the usual appendages of romantic beauty; the fine woods surrounding Saltram, Lord Borringdon's; the enchanting groves, lawns, and plantations of Mount Edgecumbe, have all that grandeur and excellence with which Nature and Art can be attended. But the Tamar also presents a far more splendid exhibition, in being the grand Repository of the British Navy, a prospect which admits of no competition, and excites the wonder of the world.

The *Camel* springs near the rocky hills of *Rhuitter* in the north-east, passes by Camelford, runs down by Bodmin to Wade's Bridge, and thence into the harbour of Padstow. The *Fal* rises not far from St. Columb, and swells into a large basin near Truro, and runs from north to south into the British Channel, forming the Haven of Falmouth. The *Fowey* takes its rise in a downish tract between Bodmin and Launceston, and traverses some of the pleasant parts of the county, forming a valley above Lestwithiel, in which are the pleasing remains of Restormel Abbey. The *Looe* is composed of two branches, one of which descends from Leskard, and both unite where the port of Looe is situated, near their mouth. In excellent *Salmon* the *Tamar* abounds, and there is plenty of fish of the *Salmon kind*, *Trouts*, and others, in all these rivers.

Cumberland.

The *Eden* finds its source in the Moors of Westmoreland, a little to the south-west of Kirby Stephen; it passes Carlisle, where the appearance is handsome, flowing under a fine bridge beneath the walls of the Castle, from whence it is navigable to its mouth, where meeting the *Eske*, both rivers in conjunction form the great Firth of Solway, where a large tract of marshy ground encompasses it on every side, as it becomes a Sea, and prevents the *Solway Firth* from equalling some of the lesser Æstuaries in beauty. Except while it continues within its native moors, the *Eden* is by no means a rapid stream, it traverses a pleasant country between Appleby and its junction with the *Eamont*, which flows from *Ullswater Lake* on the south east of Penrith; the *Irthing* joins it from the north-east, and the *Petterell* from the south-west. At the mouth of the *Irthing*, on the coast near *Ravenglass*, are pearl muscles, for which fishery, some persons, not many years since, obtained a patent.

The *Derwent* rises in the wild district of Borrodale, whence emerging towards the north, it forms the justly admired Lake of Keswick, and after passing by Cockermouth, reaches the *Irish Sea* near Workington. The *Derwent* is throughout a rapid river, and the scenery attending its course is wonderfully striking.

The *Caldew* originates in the moors in the upper part of the county, and pursuing a northward direction to Carlisle, washes its walls towards the west as it advances to meet the *Eden*. The *Irt* and the *Esk* are two small rivers issuing from the mountains. Lord Muncaster's splendid house between these two channels, exhibits a paradise strangely placed in the midst of a desert. The *Dudden* rises near the borders of Westmoreland and Lancashire, in the midst of that pile of mountains which separates the waters of Winander Mere and Derwent. This county

contains a number of Lakes or Meres, abundantly supplied with fish, and the rivers, especially the *Derwent, produce excellent Salmon, Salmon Trout, Trout,* and various other sorts of fish, that an Angler cannot fail of diversion. It has been erroneously asserted, that in one or more of these rivers the *Charr* is taken, a mistake probably arising from a species of *Trout* caught in the *Petterel,* of the size, colour, and (when potted) in taste not easily distinguishable from the *Charr*; but the *Charr* is found in Great Britain only in *Winander Mere, Ulleswater* in this county, in Llyn Quellyn, near the foot of Snowdon, and in *Loch Inch* in Scotland.

Derbyshire.

The *Trent,* which bounds this county on the south, is inferior to no river perhaps in England, except the THAMES. Its rise is in the hills beyond Newcastle, in Staffordshire, adjoining the borders of Cheshire. The *Trent* is generally a full transparent stream, and no where (but when increased by floods) resembles the torrents of the northern rivers, whose origin is mountainous. At *Trentham,* Art has swelled it into a Lake, highly ornamental to the park, and soon afterwards it meets the numerous canals of the neighbouring manufacturing districts. Previous to its reaching Nottingham it receives the *Blythe,* the *Tame,* the *Soar,* the *Dove,* the *Derwent,* and the *Erwash,* and becomes very considerably augmented. It divides itself into two channels before it reaches Newark, from whence, through a broad plain, thickly studded with villages, the surrounding flat seldom allows the *Trent* to be distinguished. Vessels of some size, with the aid of the tide, navigate it to Gainsborough, it there divides a range of Fens until it makes a bold junction with the OUSE of *Yorkshire,* combining to form the grand Æstuary of the *Humber,* to which it largely adds by its tributary waters, and the extensive trade which is carried on through their assistance.

The *Blythe* rises a few miles eastward of the *Trent*, which it joins near Kings Bromley, after receiving the *Soar* from Eccleshall, and the *Peak* from Penkridge, near Stafford; its principal feature is Lord Bagot's finely wooded park at Blithefield.

The *Tame* springs in two branches, not far from Coleshill, in Warwickshire, and flows westward to its junction with the *Trent* above Burton, and in its short course has nothing but the Castle of Tamworth, on a steep rock above its town, to distinguish it. The *Soar* rises near Hinkley, in Leicestershire, runs to Leicester, washes also the walls of Leicester Abbey, where Cardinal Wolsey finished his life, and after meeting the *Wreak* from the confines of Rutland, passes near Loughborough, and joins the *Trent* a little below Cavendish Bridge. The rock overhanging the *Soar*, at the town of Mountsorrel, is an extraordinary spectacle in so level a grazing country. The *Erwash* divides Derbyshire from Nottinghamshire during the most part of its short course, it descends southward from the coal countries near Alfreton, and falls into the *Trent* a little below the *Derwent*.

The Dove, so called from its *blue* transparency, which the inhabitants fancy resembles the feathers of that bird, rises in the rocky hills of the Peak of Derbyshire, afterwards parts that county from Staffordshire, in the early part of its course, it forms the beautiful dell of *Dove Dale*, emerging from the hollows under the pyramidical mountain of *Thorpe Cloud*, it soon receives the *Manyfold*, issuing from its subterraneous caves in the gardens at Ilam. The *Dove* then runs near Ashborn, where it is crossed by a long picturesque bridge; it is afterwards joined by the *Charnet* from below Leek and the borders of Cheshire, and flowing between the wild wooded hills of Needwood Forest, and the old mansion of Lord Vernon, reaches the *Trent* four or five miles to the north of Burton. The current of the Dove is thought to run through a bed of limestone, as its waters when overflowing the banks, especially in the spring, add greatly to the fertility of the soil; it is famous for *its Trouts and Graylings, which are ſaid to excell all England.*

The DERWENT, remarkable for the *brownness* of its waters, springs in the mountainous district of the Peak, nearly on the borders of Yorkshire; various small torrents soon increase it in the dreary waste where it rises, and one of them flows directly from the noted Cavern of Castleton, where it bursts into light under an immense natural arch; soon after emerging from its native wilds, the *Derwent* forms the principal ornament of the superb Domain of CHATSWORTH; shortly after quitting *Chatsworth*, the *Wye*, descending from the bare and bleak heights which environ the melancholy spot occupied by Buxton, joins the Derwent, which then passes by Bakewell to Derby, (where it becomes navigable) a little below which it enters the wide plain formed by the *Trent* on the borders of Leicestershire, and about eight miles below Derby loses itself in that great river. All the rivers of this county produce excellent fish, *particularly Graylings, a fish unknown in North Britain or Ireland, and in many parts of England.*

Devonshire

is well watered by several fine rivers, and by small streams in abundance. The TAMAR, already mentioned, divides this county from Cornwall, and becomes so very large and deep for near two leagues before it opens into *Plymouth Sound*, that the Salmon, which are remarkable for their goodness, have a secure retreat in the salt water. The *Plym* rises on the east side of Dartmoor, and inclining to the south-west, forms a large basin beneath the old town of Plymouth. The *Yealme*, *Erme*, and *Aven*, are three small rivers, also rising in Dartmoor, the pleasant spot and Inn of *Ivy-Bridge* are on the banks of the *Erme*, which is there a mountain torrent. The course of all these rivers is south-west, and each has a considerable Æstuary. The DART is the principal of all those rivers that are produced by the rocky range of Dartmoor, in the centre of this county, which in wildness at least, though not in height or extent, may emulate most of the mountainous tracts of Wales or Scotland. Rapidity is the *Dart*'s first

characteristic, which it retains till it descends into the rich plains of the southern part of the county. At Totness the *Dart* is crossed by its last bridge, and soon afterwards receives the tide; the noble ruin of Berry Pomeroy Castle occupies an eminence on the east, it then runs by Kings Weare and Dartmouth, the ivied walls of whose Castle and its rustic Spire, starting out from beneath a rocky hill, mark the exit of the *Dart* towards the sea. The Ex rises in the wild hills of Ex-Moor, in the western corner of Somersetshire, runs to Tiverton, just below which it receives the small river *Loman*, and soon afterwards the *Creedy* and the *Culm*, keeping on its course to Exeter, from whence it forms a grand Æstuary to Exmouth, where it meets the sea. The Otter, (noted for the numbers of that amphibious animal,) the Syd, and the Axe, each of them rise near the border of Somersetshire. The Teign takes its rise in Dartmoor, near the village of Chegford, and after forming a broad but short Æstuary, by the junction of its two branches, terminates in the bay of Teignmouth. The Taw and the Torridge contribute to form the great bay of Barnstaple and Biddeford, on the broad part of *the Bristol Channel*, opposed to Tenby, in Pembrokeshire. The *Taw* has its source in the central mountains of Dartmoor, and is increased by the *Moule* from South Moncton to Barnstaple, from whence it turns westward to meet the *Torridge*, which rises close to the head of the *Tamar*, near the border of the northern part of Cornwall; this river after receiving the *Okement* runs due north to Biddeford, and after its junction with the Taw, both streams incline to the north-west to find their mouth, where the *Bristol Channel* loses itself in the open sea. All these rivers abound with excellent *Salmon*, (which altho' very fat, are not so large as in the North of England) *Trout*, and contain such quantities of other fish as to afford the Angler uncommon amusement.

Dorsetshire.

The CHAR, the EYPE, and the WEY, are the three rivers of this county, bordering upon Devonshire. They all descend from the Dorsetshire Downs, the former makes its exit at Charmouth, on the great western road; the *Eype*, joined by the *Brit* from Beminster, and another stream westward of it, falls into the sea in Bridport harbour, a few miles below that town. The *Wey* is now celebrated for its sea-bathing place, formed by the combined towns of Melcombe Regis and Weymouth, which grace the exit of the *Wey* to the sea; the grand semicircular beach, and its level sands (advantages for bathing) added to the preference given to it by the Royal Family, have raised Weymouth into high consideration.

The STOURE finds its source in six streams at *Stourton*, in Wiltshire, three of which are in the park of Stourhead, winding through Gillingham Forest, round the hill on which Shaftesbury stands exalted, runs to Stourminster, afterwards pursues nearly a south-east direction aslant the eastern division of Dorsetshire, joined by the *Allen* from the north at Winborn to Christchurch, in Hampshire, where meeting the *Avon* of that county, after being a little increased by the *Blackwater* from Cranbourn, both fall into the sea opposite to the Isle of Wight.

The FROOME, which may be called the most considerable river in this county, rises in that vast tract of Downs which divides it from Somersetshire, its two channels unite at Maiden Newton, and flows to Dorchester, and fed by various streams from the South downs, meets the *Piddle* from the north, then turns eastward to reach Wareham, and forms the great expanse of water, constituting *Poole Harbour*.

The *Stoure* is peculiar not only for the *large quantities*, but the *goodness and delicious flavour of its Tench and Eels*; there are Trout,

good Pike, Perch, and other fish in these rivers, and in Mr. Brown's water, four or five miles above *Dorchester*, the *Trout* are extremely plentiful.

Durham.

The Tees rises in that part of Cumberland called *Stanemore*; the mountains from which the *Tees* derives its origin are gigantic, and Teesdale presents a long winding fertile stripe, surrounded by some of the wildest districts in the kingdom. The *Tees* is crossed often, it almost encircles Bernard Castle by an extraordinary foot bridge suspended by iron chains, below Rokeby Park it receives the *Greta* from Yorkshire, and another small stream from the Durham Moors, and forms a fine feature in the territory which surrounds Raby Castle. The *Tees* still preserves its rapid character, as it divides this county from Yorkshire, presenting a striking object from which ever side it is viewed. At Stockton this river is affected by the tide, admits ships of considerable burden, and soon loses itself in the sea. The Tees possesses few fish except *Salmon*, the stream is so very rapid and even furious in winter, and in summer is often almost dry; in its deep pits are some *Trout*.

The Weare finds its source in the same wild range of Moors as the *Tees*, but considerably to the north of that river. The *Weare* may be called a miniature of the *Tees*, much resembling it in character, and Wearedale (like Teesdale) is a very wild district; emerging from hence, the *Weare* flows below the Park of Bishops Auckland, where it receives the *Gaunless*, and observes its winding course in deep dales till arrested by the circular hill crowned by the Cathedral and Castle of Durham, whose walls overhang this river from the summit of a perpendicular rock; the wooded banks of the *Weare* exhibit much romantic scenery about *Cocken*, and its exit to the sea near the crowded port of Sun-

derland, is graced with an *Iron*-bridge, matchless in its design and architecture, beneath which vessels may pass in full sail. It consists of a single arch, which spans two hundred and thirty-six feet, and rises at its centre *one hundred feet* above high water mark.

The TYNE will be noticed in the county of Northumberland; besides the above are the *Derwent*, *Laden-hude*, *Bander*, *Lune*, and *Skern*; the former has a short course from its rise in the Durham Moors, till it becomes environed with coal-works, and the others run into the *Tees*. These rivers afford *Salmon*, *Salmon Trout*, *Trout*, &c. *Just below Durham* a skilful Angler will obtain as much fish as he can wish for.

Essex.

The BLACKWATER and the CHELMER are the rivers of most note besides the Thames in this county, the *Crouch* and the *Bromhill* being inconsiderable streams, except at their mouths. The upper branch which bears the name of the *Blackwater* throughout, rises near Saffron Walden, on the borders of Cambridgeshire, runs through Braintree, and thence nearly southward to *Malden*; the *Chelmer*, which rises near Thaxted, and taking its course by Dunmow, pursues nearly a parallel course with the *Blackwater* to the south-east, as far as Chelmsford, from whence it makes a compass towards the east to join its sister stream; the Æstuary of the *Blackwater*, which is formed below Malden, after the union of the two rivers, is very extensive. The COLNE is a small river, and rises on the borders of Suffolk, near Clare, runs through Halsted, and from thence to Colchester, below which it empties itself into a creek of the sea, between Mersey Island and the Main. At the mouth of this river, and the salt water inlets, are bred and fattened the famous *Oysters*.

The STOUR of Essex rises at a place called *Sturmer*, not far from Haverhill, on the borders of Cambridgeshire, passes through Sudbury,

from which place, by an Act of the fourth of Queen ANNE, it was made navigable to Maningtree, where the tide meets it, and at Mistley it is at high water a beautiful object to the Hall, the seat of the late Mr. Rigby; it is joined by the *Brett* near Neyland, and dividing this county from Suffolk at Harwich, meets the *Orwell* from Ipswich, and both rivers fall into the sea beneath the batteries of Landguard Fort, on the Suffolk shore.

The *Lea* rises near Luton, in Bedfordshire, in a Marsh called *Leagrave*, and pursues a south-east course to Hertford and Ware. Though in itself but a sluggish river, the country through which it flows, particularly near Hertford, is extremely pleasant; about the central part of its course, it is increased by various small streams, of which, the *Stort*, the *Quan*, the *Bean*, and the *Maran*, are the principal. Soon after its outset, the late Earl of Bute swelled the *Lea* into a large lake at his park at Luton Hoo; it undergoes a second artificial enlargement in Brocket Park, the ornamented seat of Viscount Melborne.

The *Lea* divides Essex from Middlesex, bounded on one side by the wooded hills of Epping Forest, and on the other by the heights of Barnet and Highgate; the level afterwards becomes very considerable as this river approaches Hackney, and still more so, as it advances towards the THAMES, which it falls into a little below *Stepney*.

These rivers are all slow and deep, produce *Carp*, *Tench*, *Pike*, *Perch*, and *Eels*, but very few *Salmon* or *Trout*; they are so *poached*, particularly near the towns which they pass, as to materially injure the Angler's amusement. A part of the *Lea* is however well looked after, in which there is good angling for *Perch*, *Pike*, *Chub*, *Roach*, *Dace*, *Gudgeons*, and *Barbel*. At Stourmere (the source of the STOUR) the *Tench* and *Pike* are singularly fine.

Gloucestershire.

The SEVERN is large, and for the length of its navigation, may be said to rival the THAMES. This river comes into the county two miles above *Tewksbury*, to which place, and sometimes higher, (altho' seventy miles from the sea,) the tide flows. The tide swells not by degrees, but the mouth of the river opening to the great *Atlantic Ocean*, pours in with great violence, four or five feet high, and carries every thing before it, and the river growing suddenly narrow, the channel is filled at once; another singular circumstance is, that the tides are highest one year at the *full Moon*, and the next year at the *change*; and also that in one year the *night* tides are highest, and the next the *day* tides; it is navigable to Shrewsbury, which is by land, fifty miles above Gloucestershire. The *Severn* rises in a small lake on the eastern side of *Plinlimmon Hill*, in Montgomeryshire, and in that county is capable of carrying large barges from King's Road up to Pool-Quay; afterwards, it almost encircles *Shrewsbury*, in the form of a Horse-shoe, receiving *the Tern* a little below in Lord Berwick's grounds, it runs through Colebrooke Dale, and then flows southward to Bridgnorth, where it is joined by the *Wort* and by the *Stour* below Bewdley; it then proceeds to Worcester and Gloucester, (whose Cathedrals and numerous Churches present fine objects to the course of the *Severn*,) dividing near the latter city into two channels, which soon re-uniting, constitute a great tide river, and after joining the *Wye* and the *Lower Avon*, assumes the title of the *Bristol Channel*, expanding and insensibly losing itself in the Atlantic Ocean, between the Land's End of Cornwall, and the extreme point of Pembrokeshire, just at the entrance of *St. George's Channel*, which separates Great Britain from Ireland. The Severn is so rapid that the stream is *muddy*, and has no great *variety* of fish, it is however well furnished with fine *Salmon*, and in the fishery near Gloucester, abundance are taken, and forwarded to the London markets. The *Lampreys* of the *Severn* are likewise particularly celebrated.

The Isis, which gives one half of the name to the Thames, and is said to be its *head*, rises in the parish of Cotes in this county.

The Wye rises on the south side of the *Plimlimmon* mountain, various rivulets add to its stream before it reaches the plain of Herefordshire; at the village of Brockware it meets the tide, and swelling at once into a majestic Æstuary, fills the space between the impending woods and rocks on either side, and with great grandeur winding round the fragments of *Tintern Abbey*, it encompasses the rocky promontory of Llancautin, Gloucestershire, while its Monmouthshire bank is enriched by that happy combination of art and nature, with which *Persfield* is ornamented. The *Wye* then approaches Chepstow, where there is a wooden bridge of great height, the tide sometimes rising *eighty feet* perpendicular, beneath the flourishing port of this town it is still encompassed by cliffs, through which it rushes into the *Bristol Channel*.

The Upper Avon rises on the borders of Leicestershire, and adding much to the delightful territory of Warwick Castle, glides through a charming country to Stratford-on-Avon, where it receives the *Lesser Stour*, from thence traverses the great level of Worcestershire by Evesham, and meets the *Severn* at Tewksbury. The *Chelt*, the *Stroud*, the *Cam*, and the *Little Avon*, all fall into the Severn after its junction with the *Upper Avon*. The Stroud accompanying its canal from the town of that name, and the *Little Avon* washing the memorable walls of Berkeley Castle, where Edward II. was inhumanly murdered, and which is the event alluded to by Gray's Prophetic Bard.

> "The shrieks of death thro' Berkley's roofs that ring,
> Shrieks of an agonizing King."

The Lower Avon rises not far from Wootton Basset, in the hilly district of North Wiltshire, bordering upon this county. Emerging from the hills it runs through the *cloathing* part of Wiltshire, bordering upon that of Somersetshire, and for some space divides the

counties; at last, encircling Bath on two sides, it proceeds to Bristol, from thence advancing through marshes it conveys the abundant trade of that opulent city to the Severn, and by its conflux constitutes the *Bristol Channel* at King-Road.

These rivers produce plenty and a variety of fine fish, and afford the Angler great sport.

Hampshire.

The AVON (which enters this county at Charford,) pursues a south course from the junction of its three early component branches, one of which rises at the edge of Savernake Forest near Marlborough, and the remaining two in the downish district between that tract and the Devizes; descending to Salisbury, on one side of that city it is joined by the *Willey*, the *Deverell*, the *Nadder*, and by the *Bourne* on the other. None of these rivers are considerable until their union with the *Avon*, (altho' the first and the third contribute to adorn the magnificent mansions and grounds of Wardour Castle and Wilton) which continues its southward direction, until the *Stoure* meets it at Christ-Church, where it falls into the sea.

The *Anton* and *Test*, the *Alne* and *Itchen*, contribute with smaller streams to form the SOUTHAMPTON RIVER. The *Anton* rises about twelve miles north-east of Andover from two sources, one of these passes Whitchurch, and meeting the *Test* at Wherwell, proceeds to Stockbridge and Rumsey, it is there joined by several streams from the New Forest at REDBRIDGE, where it forms the head of the *Southampton River*.

The *Alne* and the *Itchen* rise near Alresford, and unite below that town, bearing the sole name of the *Itchin* afterwards; it runs to Winchester, and is navigable from thence, and falls into Southampton Bay. The Southampton River, composed of these above described,

immediately on its formation at *Redbridge*, becomes a considerable arm of the sea; flowing to the south-east between the New Forest groves, and the venerable remains of Netley Abbey, near which, the *Hamble*, (swelling from a small river into a broad Æstuary, where two tides meet with great violence,) descends into it from the interior of this county. Beneath *Calshot Castle* its proper exit to the sea may be determined, where an angular strait divides the Isle of Wight from the Hampshire coast, near the entrance of Portsmouth Harbour. It was on the beach of Southampton water, that CANUTE gave that striking reproof to his flattering Courtiers, when the disobedient *Tide* washed his Feet; and here the warlike HENRY V. mustered his Forces destined to the conquest of France.

The WEY rises in this county and runs into Surry. In the *Itchen*, and in many parts of all these rivers, there is good Angling; they afford *Salmon*, *Salmon Trout*, *Mullet*, *Trout*, in plenty, and various other fish.

Herefordshire.

The WYE, which has before been mentioned, enters on the western side near *Hay*, and runs through Hereford, Ross, and many other places in this county. The LUG is a navigable river, which rising on the confines of Radnor enters this county at Presteigne, runs easterly to Leominster, where it receives the *Oney*, the *Endwell*, the *Arrow*, and all fall into the *Wye* below Hereford. The *Frome* and *Loden* run south until they unite near Stratton, and soon after reach the *Wye*. The *Monow* is a compound of several small rivulets, which rise in Hatterel Hills, and after receiving the *Doyer*, flowing from a valley, called, from its superior fertility, the *Golden Vale*, joins the *Wye* at Monmouth. The *Trothy* from the interior of Monmouthshire, is added to the *Wye* below Monmouth. The *Diffrin-Doe* is said to be the only river in the county that does not rise in *Wales*.

These rivers are excellent for the Angler, abounding in *Salmon, Trout, Grayling, Salmon Trout,* and almost every other kind of river fish; the *Salmon in the Wye* are *always in season,* in many other parts of England, after spawning, they are deemed *unwholesome,* until they have returned to the sea to recover themselves, but here they are never *kipper,* that is, sick or lean, and always fit for the table. The Graylings both in the *Lug* and the *Wye* are also very fine.

Hertfordshire.

Many small rivers water this county, the principal are the *Lea* and the *Colne,* the former is the only navigable river in Hertfordshire, and to preserve the navigation has been the care of Government ever since the Reign of HENRY the Fifth, by many subsequent Acts. The latter rises near *Titten-hanger,* passes through Watford, where it has two streams, which run separately to Rickmansworth, and reaches the THAMES at Stanes.

These rivers have variety of fish, *Eels, Cray-fish, Trouts, Gudgeons, Bream, Carp, Tench, Perch, Roach, Pike,* &c. near *Ware* are good *Trout.*

Huntingdonshire.

The NEN, or NINE, rises in two branches on the north and south of Daventry, and comes with a winding course from Wandesford round the north-west and northern borders of the county.

The OUSE enters it at St Neot's, and passing Huntingdon soon after leaves the county. These rivers produce good *Pike, Perch, Eels,* and plenty of common fish. In the *Nen* is found the *Rud* or *Finscale.* There are also many MERES, where the Angler may be sure of diver-

sion, as *Whittlesea*, (which is the largest, being six miles long and three broad) *Ramsey*, *Brich*, *Ugg*, *Benwick*, &c. which are all full of *very large Pike*, *Bream*, *Perch* from sixteen to eighteen inches in length, and *Tench* as high as four and five pounds weight, the *Eels* are also of a great size and abundant.

Kent.

The MEDWAY rises in Sussex and enters Kent near Penshurst, and joined by many rivulets from the *Weald*, crosses this county by Maidstone and Rochester, below which it forms Chatham Dock, and afterwards joins the mouth of the THAMES, between the Isles of Shepey and Grain. *This river produces good fish of several kinds.* In that part of the THAMES, which passes this county by Greenwich, a small kind of fish, called *Whitebait*, used to be taken in large quantities, and was in high estimation among those fond of delicious eating, the catching them is now prohibited, as they are alleged to be the small *Smelt*. Not far from Westerham nine springs rise, and uniting at a small distance, form the river DART, which runs through *Dartford* and discharges itself into the *Thames*, not far from Long Reach. The *Rother* from Sussex, forms the limit between the two counties for a small space, and then reaches the sea at *Rye*. There are also the *Len* and the *Tunn*, the last of which runs into the *Medway* near Tunbridge.

The STOUR rises in the Weald, flows by Canterbury, and empties itself into the sea below Sandwich. This river affords plenty of fine *Trout*, and in the other streams there is no deficiency of fish of various sorts to amuse the Angler.

Lancashire.

The MERSEY, by which this county is parted from Cheshire, rises on the West side of *Blackstone Edge*; after receiving above Stockport *the Tame*, (which takes up the boundary where *the Mersey* leaves it,) and several small streams, it unites with the *Irwell* near Glazebrook, and soon afterwards it is encreased by the *Bollin* from Macclesfield; bearing now the single name of the *Mersey*, it runs by Warrington, which supplies it with fresh burdens of trade by canals from the North, and the *Wever* with those from the southern and eastern parts of Cheshire, communicating with the numerous navigations of Staffordshire. Below Warrington the great basin of the *Mersey* expands itself, crowded with sails from various quarters, pursuing their destination to the splendid Port of Liverpool and the Irish sea.

The IRWELL rises in the moors which divide this county from Yorkshire, meeting the *Roch* a little below Bury, it runs to the south-east until it reaches Manchester, where it is incorporated with the *Irk* and the *Medlock*, from thence its course is nearly west, until its junction with the *Mersey*.

The LEVEN rises in Westmoreland near the borders of Cumberland. It forms the two Lakes of *Grassmere* and *Rydal Water*, and meeting the *Braithy* from *Elterwater* expands itself into WINANDER MERE, by far the finest lake in England. The *Crake* is a small rapid stream, descending northward in a most picturesque course from *Coniston Lake*, and forming at last, in conjunction with the *Leven*, a considerable arm of the sea, which terminates in the great Bay of Morecambe.

The WYRE is composed of several small rivulets in the moors; dividing Yorkshire from this county, it flows to Garstang, and forms

its Æstuary near Poulton. This river abounds with *Trout*, *Chub*, *Gudgeon*, and in the spring time, with *Smelts*.

The LUNE rises in the Westmoreland Moors, not far from Kirby Stephen, and in its course finely intersects the district of Lonsdale; from below Hornby its approach to Lancaster is very striking, in sight of which, making some great curves, it falls into the Irish Sea.

The KENT also rises in the Moors of Westmoreland, north of Kendal, which town it passes, and, after a southward direction, falls into Morecambe Bay. This river has some romantic falls, beneath the groves of Levens Park, belonging to the Earl of Suffolk, immediately below which, the extension of the Sands indicates the approach to the Sea.

THE RIBBLE is one of the largest rivers in the North of England, rising in the high Moors of Craven in Yorkshire, far to the North of Settle. It enters this county at Clithero, receiving *the West Calder* in its way before it reaches Ribchester, whence it flows through Ribblesdale, and at the part where it encompasses Preston is very grand, being there crossed by two stately bridges, soon after which, receiving *the Darron*, its Æstuary forms a noble arm of the sea, discharging itself by a broad sandy outlet, after flowing through a vale of great fertility and beauty.

These rivers afford *Salmon*, *Trout*, and other fish in plenty; the *Mersey* is annually visited by shoals of *Smelts* (there called Sparlings) of extraordinary size and flavour. The *Irk*, near Manchester, is famous for the *largest and fattest Eels* in Great Britain, and which is supposed to be owing to the grease and oil pressed out of the woollen-cloths that are therein milled by the numerous water mills. At no great distance from both *Lancaster* and *Preston* the Angler will be satisfied with the abundance of Salmon, Trout, and Salmon Trout, he will meet with.

Leicestershire.

The SOAR rises in the western part of the county, and after receiving *the Wreke*, falls into the Trent where this county, Derbyshire, and Nottinghamshire meet, and not far from Cavendish Bridge. The AVON, which flows into Warwickshire, the ANKER, and the WELLAND, (which has a north-east course to Harborough,) also rise in the western part of this county. The river *Swift* belongs likewise to Leicestershire. The Angler may find amusement in many parts of these rivers, but the more remote from the towns, the greater will be his chance of success.

Lincolnshire.

The TRENT passes the western edge of this county by Littleborough and Grimsby, after which it loses itself in the *Humber*. The *Welland* finds its source in a range of hills between Lutterworth and Harborough, and divides Lincolnshire from Leicestershire, Rutland, and Northamptonshire. This river traverses a fine plain between Harborough and Rockingham, where the Castle, Lord Sondes's ancient seat, overlooks it from a high terrace; advancing from Rockingham Forest, whose abundant woods cover all the Northamptonshire side, the numerous steeples of Stamford mark its entrance into this county, the huge pile of Burghley and its highly ornamented grounds adorning the Northamptonshire bank. The *Welland* soon afterwards sinks into the *Fens* of Lincolnshire below Deeping, and passing the monastic ruin of Crowland Abbey, arrives at its port of Spalding, and falls into the German Ocean. The *Glean* from *Bourne*, which joins the *Welland* in the Fens at the extremity of its course, adorns the extensive domain of Grimsthorp, belonging to the Duke of Ancaster.

The WITHAM rises near a village of that name, about ten miles north of Stamford, and runs by Grantham to Lincoln, from whence

it has a communication with *the Trent* by means of a navigable canal, (called the Foss-dike, cut by HENRY I.) after which it is met by *the Bain* from Horncastle, it then flows to Boston, and just before it reaches that place, *the Witham* is defended by a curiously constructed sluice, against the inroads of the sea; this is the last of those numerous streams which contribute to form the gulph between this county and Norfolk; it assists to make the Wash of *Foss-dyke*, which falls into this great gulph considerably northward of that of *Cross-Keys*.

The ANKAM or ANCHOLME is a small river rising in the Wolds of this county, not far from Market Raisin, and flows northward by Glanford-bridge, from whence it is navigable to the Humber, some miles below the junction of *the Trent*. It is as famous for its *Eels* as *the Witham* is for its *Pike*, and which has given rise to the following proverbial rhyme:

Ankham *Eel*, and Witham *Pike*,
In all England, *is none sike*.

The other rivers produce plenty of *Salmon*, *Perch*, *Tench*, *Trout*, *Pike*, and other fish for the Angler's diversion; in some of the waters about Lincoln the Rud is found.

Middlesex.

The THAMES, which for its navigation and commerce is said to be unequalled, will be mentioned here. This mighty Monarch of all the British Rivers, superior to *most* in the known World for beauty, and to *all*, in importance, has had its birth-place almost as much contested as that of HOMER. Like the sources of THE NILE, the position of the original fountain of *the Thames* has been variously assigned, the dispute is however of little consequence, as none of these fountains in their origin differ materially from a common rivulet. The Thames is compounded of two rivers, namely, the ISIS and the THAME; the former of these rises near *Cirencester*, in Gloucestershire, and is by some

called the head of the Thames; from that place it runs easterly to Lechlade in the same county, where it receives *the Colne*, and becomes navigable; here, with immense expence, a canal has been made to join THE SEVERN with THE THAMES, perhaps the most important *inland* navigation of Great Britain, by transporting the influx of foreign as well as internal wealth, to and from the CAPITAL. *The Isis* flows north-east to Oxford, receiving in its way, *the Windrush*, *the Evenlode*, and a smaller stream which forms the great Lake in Woodstock Park, and thus augmented it washes the ruined walls of *Godstone Nunnery*, whose chapel contains the tomb of the unhappy *Rosamond*. At Oxford *the Isis* divides itself into various small channels, these quickly reunite, and a little below the ornamented meads of Christchurch, *the Cherwell* joins it, and flowing through Magdalen Bridge, together with *the Isis*, almost insulate the city of Oxford; from thence *the Isis* runs to Abingdon, and the long straggling town of Dorchester, where *the Thame* descending from the central parts of Buckinghamshire, (and some of the streams that form it, even from the borders of Hertfordshire,) joins it a little above Shillingford Bridge, and thus uniting their names with their waters, make a beautiful river, which is then known only by the name of THAMES, and which taking a course by the borders of Berks, Bucks, (where at Great Marlow is the last *lock*, it requiring no further art to navigate it to the sea,) Middlesex, Surrey, Essex, and Kent, and increased by *the Kennet* at Reading, *the Colne* near Stanes, *the Wey* below Weybridge, *the Mole* opposite to Hampton Court, *the Brent* at Brentford, *the Wandle* at Wandsworth, *the Lea* below Stepney, *the Roding* below Woolwich, *the Cray* and *the Darenth* below Crayford and Dartford, rolls on until its junction with the MEDWAY at the *Nore*, where both Rivers are soon lost in the German Ocean. The Tide of the *Thames* flows above Richmond, which is more than *seventy* miles from the sea, and the water continues *fresh* as low as Woolwich; and from its mouth to *Lechlade* (where the *Isis* is first navigable), the distance is *two hundred and thirty* miles. The Commercial Importance of the *Thames* scarcely exceeds its romantic beauty. From the CAPITAL of England, it is a superb Tide river, full

of Vessels of every description, and from every clime; and upon the banks, in its passage to the sea, are constructed many of those floating bulwarks, which protect the Trade of Great Britain, and defy all the efforts of the Universe combined to injure it. To the end of its course, the *Thames* preserves that air of placid dignity which so eminently distinguishes it. From *Windsor*, it passes into this county about three miles below Colnbrook. And the admirable description of its tributary waters, as given by Mr. POPE, will probably repay the reader's patience in the perusal:

In ancient times, we read,
Old Father THAMES advanc'd his rev'rend head;
His tresses dropp'd with dews, and o'er the stream
His shining horns diffused a golden gleam.
Grav'd on his urn appear'd the moon, that guides
His swelling waters, and alternate tides;
The figur'd streams in waves of silver roll'd,
And on their banks *Augusta* rose in gold.
Around his throne the sea-born brothers stood,
Who swell with tributary urns his flood;
First the fam'd authors of his ancient name,
The winding ISIS, and the fruitful TAME;
The KENNET swift, for silver Eels renown'd,
The LODDEN slow, with verdant alders crown'd;
COLE whose dark stream his flowery islands lave;
And chalky WEY that rolls a milky wave;
The blue transparent VANDALIS appears;
The gulphy LEA his sedgy tresses rears;
And sullen MOLE, that hides his diving flood;
And silent DARENT stain'd with *Danish* blood.

WINDSOR FOREST.

The THAMES produces *Salmon* (though not in abundance) which are generally taken about Isleworth; these bear a most extravagant price in the London markets, having been sold at *twelve shillings* a pound, eight shillings and half a guinea per pound is frequently given for the whole fish together, and the average price is five shillings, altho' the quality is probably equalled in other rivers, and there is no super-

excellence in the fish beyond their being caught so near the metropolis, and not losing their flavour by long carriage before they are used, for Salmon to be eaten in perfection, cannot be too fresh. Numbers of other fish, such as *Trout*, *Pike*, *Carp*, *Roach*, *Dace*, *Perch*, *Chub*, *Barbel*, *Smelt*, *Gudgeon*, and *Flounders*, are in this river; it abounds also with *Eels* and *Lampreys*.

Mr. POPE notices some of the Fish of the Thames in the following lines:

> Thames' gentle streams a various race supply,
> The bright-ey'd Perch, with fins of Tyrian dye;
> The silver Eel in shining volumes roll'd,
> The yellow Carp, in scales bedropp'd with gold;
> Swift Trout, diversified with crimson stains,
> And Pike, the tyrants of the wat'ry plains.
>
> WINDSOR FOREST.

The higher an Angler goes up the Thames, the greater and more various will be the fish he takes. Near Windsor are all sorts of fish, but the Court of that town, fine highly those fishing *without leave*, if a gudgeon only is caught. Walton and Shepperton *deeps* are famed for their Barbel. Hampton and Sunbury have good angling for *Barbel*, *Roach*, *Dace*, *Chub*, and from the *Aits* for *Trout* and *large Perch*. At Kingston-wick, Teddington Banks, the sides of the *Aits* opposite Brentford, Isleworth, and Twickenham, and Mortlake *deeps*, are noted for *Roach*, *Dace*, *Gudgeon*, *Perch*, and *Carp*. At *Chelsea* the Angler's boat should be fixed almost opposite to the Church, so as to angle in six or seven feet water. Here, as well as at Battersea Bridge, are good *Roach* and *Dace*.

When the air is cold, the wind high, the water rough, and weather wet, it is useless to angle in *the Thames*. The proper hours for angling are, from the time when the tide is *half ebbed*, until within *two hours* of *high water*, supposing no land floods come down. Always let the boat be pitched *under the wind*.

The river COLE or COLN rises near North Mims, and not far from Hatfield, in Hertfordshire. The *Gade* and *the Missbourn* increase it before it reaches Middlesex, which it does near *Breakspear*, and divides this county from Buckinghamshire, and passing by Colnbrook, soon after enters *the Thames*.

In *the Colne* near Uxbridge, there is fine water for angling, which produces excellent *Trout*, *Eels*, and other fish.

Monmouthshire.

The USKE rises in the mountains which divide Breconshire from Caermarthenshire, a peculiar mixture of the grand and the placid in landscape attends this river from its origin; it enters this county a little above Abergavenny, from thence it winds to the Town and Castle of USKE, joined by a small stream from the north-west, which supplies the town and works of Pontypool. It meets the tide before its approach to *Caerleon*, flowing through the singular bridges which lead to that place and Newport. *The Elwy* and *the Sorwy* rising in the mountainous tract towards the north-west, and after their union, passing through the well wooded Park of Tredegar, enter the marshes below that place, and join *the Uske* at its mouth, where all contribute to enlarge *the Bristol Channel*.

The WYE parts this county from Gloucestershire, and runs by the town of Monmouth until it joins *the Severn* below Chepstow. The MONOW, which divides this county from Herefordshire, runs on the other side of Monmouth and joins *the Wye*; besides these there are the rivers *Trothy*, *Lug*, and *Gavenny*.

The *Salmon*, Trout, Salmon Trout, and Grayling, are (excepting the Salmon of the USKE) very excellent, are found in great abundance in all the rivers, and afford great sport to the Angler.

Norfolk.

The YARE rises near Attleborough, receiving *the Wensum*, *the Tase*, and some other small streams at and near Norwich, and becoming navigable there, flows to Yarmouth, and having received *the Waveney* and *the Bure*, united with *the Thyrn*, (which rises near Holt, and forms a Lake in its passage from North Walsham,) discharges itself into the German Ocean below that town.

The OUSE divides this county from Suffolk and Cambridgeshire, and after receiving *the Little Ouse* empties itself into *Lynn Deeps*. The source of the WAVENEY is separated from that of *the Ouse* only by a causeway; it joins *the Yare* a little above Yarmouth, and is navigable from Bungay. The BURE, joined by other streams from the north-east, meets *the Yare* in Yarmouth, and is navigable up its several branches to Aylsham, Walsham, &c. *The Duze* runs by Catton. *The Yare* is remarkable for abounding in that particular fish called the *Ruffe*, and these rivers produce fine fish of almost every kind; their *Perch* are peculiarly famous. These rivers flowing through a nearly level country, their streams are slow, and in many parts diffuse themselves over the lower tracts in their course, forming shallow lakes, called here, BROADS. These are most plentifully stored with fish, and the *Pike*, *Tench*, *Perch*, and *Eels*, grow to an immense size in them. The Angler in the waters of this county cannot fail of diversion.

Northamptonshire.

The highest ground in this county is in the neighbourhood of Daventry, where the NYNE, the LEAM, and the CHERWELL, rise very near each other, but they pursue very different courses. *The Nyne* or *Nen* runs eastward to Northampton, by Wellingborough to Wandes-

ford and Peterborough, from whence it soon enters the Fens of Cambridgeshire, which it traverses in a north-east direction, spreading into various streams, one of which (being artificially drawn) leads to Wisbeach, which may be called the Port of *the Nyne*, and which river then divides Lincolnshire from Norfolk as it advances to form the *Wash* of *Cross Keys*. *The Leam* flows westward, and uniting with *the Cherwell*, makes the west border, dividing this county from Oxfordshire.

The OUSE rising near Brackley partly waters this county, but soon leaves it and enters Buckinghamshire; it discharges itself a few miles on the south-east of *the Nyne*, contributing to form the great Gulph between Norfolk and Lincolnshire.

The *Welland* runs on the north border of the county, and is navigable to Stamford in Lincolnshire, and from thence by the help of *locks* to Spalding.

These rivers supply a quantity of fish, *Salmon*, *Smelts*, *Lampreys*, &c. there is good angling for Trout in many parts of some of these streams, in others the *Pike*, *Perch*, *Tench*, &c. are both plentiful and large. In the Cherwell is found the *Rud*.

Northumberland.

The TYNE originates in two considerable streams, called the North and South *Tyne*; the latter rises in the north edge of Cumberland, near Alston Moor, but soon enters this county, and after receiving the *East* and *West Alon* joins the other branch a little above *Hexham*. The former rises near Bilkirk, at a mountain called the *Tyne-head*, in the western part of the county, from thence called *Tyne-dale*, and after receiving *the Shele*, joins *the Read* near Bellingham, at a hamlet called *Read's Mouth*, and then runs to the south-east till its junction with the *South Tyne*, when forming a large river, and flowing to Newcastle,

it discharges itself into the German Ocean beneath the walls of Tynmouth Castle.

The BLYTHE and the WENSBECK are two small rivers north of *the Tyne*, flowing nearly eastward from the centre of the county to the sea; the Port of *Blythe* is near the mouth of the former, and the latter passes the neat town of *Morpeth*.

The COQUET rises near the eastern border of Roxburghshire, but within the limits of this county, flowing south-east below Rothbury, and reaches the sea at Warkworth. The *Hermitage* of Warkworth, on the bank of this river, is a singular building, and is perhaps the only one of that description in England, which is in high preservation; at *Felton Bridge*, which the *Coquet* passes, are taken excellent *Trout* and *Salmon*.

The DERWENT rises north of *the Weare*, in the same range of the Durham Moors; it reaches *the Tyne* at the southern border of this county, a little above Newcastle.

The ALNE rises north of the Coquet, but is a smaller river, and its course is shorter; from beneath the ivied walls of *Hulne Abbey* it emerges into a spacious Park, where it is widened by art, and proudly overlooked by the almost regal splendour of *Alnwick Castle*, the superb Seat of the Northumberland Family. *The Alne* afterwards passes the town of Alnwick, and meets the sea at the little port of *Alemouth*.

The TILL rises somewhat south of the Cheviot hills, and is fed by many springs from that wild expanse, as it encompasses it at a considerable distance; its course is first to the east, and afterwards with a great sweep and various windings to the northward, it falls into *the Tweed* below Cornhill.

The Tiviot and the Tweed may be called the boundary rivers between England and Scotland, though they appertain more peculiarly to the latter country. The source of the former, is in the wild hills not far from Mosspaul Inn on the Carlisle road. In the centre of Roxburghshire it receives *the Jed* and *the Kale*, and at its junction with *the Tweed*, a little southward of Kelso, forms a charming scene; the elevated Seat of the Duke of Roxburgh no where appears to so much advantage as from the high bank above the point of their union. The latter finds its distant origin in the mountainous district a little northward of the celebrated springs of Moffatt; nothing can be more dreary than the early course of *the Tweed*, which enters this county just below Kelso, and flowing to the north-east to Berwick, below which it enters the German Ocean.

All these rivers abound with fish, that the Angler cannot fail of sport. A vast quantity of *Salmon* is caught and pickled at Berwick, and by contract forwarded to the London markets, where it is sold under the appellation of *Newcastle* Salmon. Of late years much has been sent fresh to London, packed *in Ice*.

Nottinghamshire.

The chief river of this county is *the Trent*, which enters it at the south-west point, where it joins *the Erwash*, and passing through to the north-east enters Lincolnshire, and after having run near two hundred miles from its source falls into the Humber. The Idle springs in Sherwood Forest, and is formed by several small streams issuing from the upper part of that sandy district. This river contributes to adorn the extensive Parks of Welbeck, Clumber, and Thoresby. Its course is north-east through the Forest, afterwards inclining towards the east to meet *the Trent* at the entrance of the Isle of Axholme. *The Idle* is navigable from East Retford, and the Chesterfield canal crosses the

northern extremity of the county, and enters *the Trent* near the mouth of *the Idle*. The stream called *the Old River Don* advances at the edge of the Fens, almost parallel with *the Trent*, but not reaching it until near its mouth.

The Trent is famous for angling. Some *Salmon* it produces, but with *Trout*, *Pike*, *Grayling*, *Perch*, and other fish it abounds. Near the towns of Newark and Nottingham is very good fishing.

Oxfordshire.

The THAMES, the ISIS, (increased by the WINDRUSH and EVENLODE,) and the CHERWELL, are the principal rivers: the two first have been already mentioned in Middlesex. *The Windrush* flows out of the Cotswold hills, coming down from Burford and Whitney, and runs into *the Isis*; after this conflux, *the Isis* has a north-east course to Eynsham, and then unites with *the Evenlode*, which also rises in the Cotswold, and descends from Whichwood Forest and Charlbury. *The Cherwell* rises in Northamptonshire, out of a hill whence spring three rivers running different ways, and after parting Northamptonshire from this county for some distance, it enters it near Banbury, and passes through the middle of it until it joins *the Isis*.

In all these rivers the Angler will find some *Trout*, abundance of common fish, excellent *Perch* and *Pike*, and for fine *Eels* they are also noted. The *Rud* are generally most plentiful near where *the Cherwell* joins *the Isis*.

Rutlandshire.

This is the smallest county in England, and altho' washed by *the Welland* on its south and south-east borders, and by *the Chater*, (which

rising in the forest of Liffield on the confines of Leicestershire, joins it at Ketton,) is yet said to have but *one* native river, and which is called the GUASH or *Wash*. To this *Drayton* the Poet alludes, when he celebrates Rutlandshire as containing in its limited compass three objects of great beauty and utility.

> " Small Shire that can produce to thy proportion good
> One Vale of special name, one Forest, and one Flood."
>
> POLYOLBION.

The Vale is that rich one of *Catmose* comprehending the county town of Okeham, near which the elevated Palace of Burly on the Hill, the seat of the Earl of Winchelsea, presents the finest Terrace and Court-yard in England. The river is the *Guash* or *Wash*, which rising in Leicestershire, winds through the county from east to west. The Forest is that of Liffield, which formerly occupied the south-western part, of which, a part still remains in its original state, and is stocked with Deer.

There are many inconsiderable streams in this county, wherein *Pike*, *Perch*, and common fish are in plenty.

Shropshire.

The SEVERN (already noticed in Gloucestershire,) is the chief river, and enters this county just at its conflux with the *Wirnew*, and runs through it from west to south-east, being navigable in its whole course through Shropshire, and affording a great convenience for the transport of its commodities. Fine *Salmon* are taken near *Shrewsbury*, and numbers of these fish run up *the Severn* quite into Wales. They are said to be sooner in season than those of any other river in *England*, though in some parts of *Ireland* and *Scotland* the fish come in earlier. *Salmon Trout*, *Pike*, *Trout*, *Carp*, *Perch*, *Roach*, *Dace*, *Chub*, and

Grayling, are likewise in abundance near the above mentioned town, and an instance has been known of a *Grayling* being taken there which weighed *five* pounds. *Ruff*, *Gudgeon*, *Flounder*, *Eels*, *Salmon-fry*, and *Gravlings*, or *Gravel-last-springs* (called in this county *Sampsons*,) are also in plenty, and afford fine diversion to the Angler.

The TEME or TEMD rises in those mountains which divide Radnorshire from Montgomeryshire, and enters this county at the village of *Ruthin-Rugante*, after which it is joined by *the Clun* near Bridgecastle, and passes by Ludlow, where it is joined by *the Corve*, and proceeding to Tenbury reaches *the Severn* near Worcester, after traversing a romantic hollow through which the road from Bromyard to Worcester passes. This river abounds with excellent *Grayling* and *Trout*.

The Wevel rises in Shropshire, and runs north to Cheshire. *The Tern* has its rise and name from a large Pool in Staffordshire, and empties itself into *the Severn* about four miles below Shrewsbury; it is famous for its *Perch*, which are so large as to weigh from two to four pounds a *Perch*. In *Lee Brook*, about two miles from *Wem*, there is fine angling, as it produces good *Pike*, *Perch*, *Eels*, &c.

In the *Clun* water there are numbers of Trout, which do not grow very large, but the Angler will often here take *barren* Trouts, that in winter, when other Trouts are good for nothing, are excellent. In *Meel Brook* there are *Trout*, *Carp*, *Ruff*, and common fish; the *Eels* also are particularly fine.

Somersetshire.

The YAW has its origin on the eastern side of the Mendip hills, and flows in a north-west direction to the *Bristol Channel*; its course is short; it passes the town of Wrington, the native place of the famous JOHN LOCKE.

The AXE rises in two small branches on the western side of the Mendip hills, one of which has its source in the cavern called *Wokey*, or *Ochie Hole*, which is a natural perforation of the rock, not unlike those so much celebrated in Derbyshire; after passing the little town of Axebridge, it winds through a tract of marshes to fall into the *Bristol Channel*.

The AVON enters this county four or five miles to the south-east of *Bath*, is the boundary between this county and Gloucestershire, and passing by Bristol runs into the mouth of *the Severn*, and terminates in the *Bristol Channel*.

The BRENT rises on the eastern edge of the county, and runs westward by the noble remains of Glastonbury Abbey, below which it becomes a large Lake, and then runs into the river *Parrett*. The BRUE takes its rise from Selwood Forest, on the edge of Wiltshire, and meets the *Bristol Channel* near the mouth of the *Parrett*, in the Bay of Bridgewater.

The FROME rises in the ornamented grounds of the Marquis of Bath at Long-Leat. *The* PARRETT has its source in the most southern part of the county, bordering on Dorsetshire. This river and the THONE form their junction near the centre of Somersetshire, the latter rising in the Quantox hills. *The Parrett* likewise receives *the Yeo* and *the Ivel*, and after traversing the extensive marsh of *Sedgmoor*, passes by Bridgewater, and forms a Bay in the *Bristol Channel*, nearly opposite to Cardiff, in Glamorganshire. A small distance above *Bath* there is good *Trout* angling, and most of these rivers produce other good fish, and are remarkable for the excellence of their *Eels*.

Staffordshire.

The TRENT issues from three springs between Congleton and Leek, in what are termed *the Moorlands*, and augmented by *the Sow* and

Eccleshall Water, passes *Stone*, and many other towns in this county, and runs easterly to Derbyshire, which it enters just after its junction with the Dove, which river rising also in *the Moorlands*, divides this county from Derbyshire to the place where it meets *the Trent*, having received from the north of Staffordshire *the Manyfold*, *the Churnett*, and several other streams. The Sow rises a few miles to the west of Newcastle-under-Line, and passing by *Stafford*, runs parallel and near to *the Trent*, until its junction with it below that town, previous to which, it receives *the Penk* from Penkridge, celebrated for its capital Horse Fair. The Stour runs through the western angle of the county in its course to meet *the Severn* in Worcestershire.

The Tame (not that which joins *the Isis*) rises in the hundred of *Sersden* in this county, where being joined with *Walsal* water, it passes into Warwickshire, and entering Staffordshire again at *Drayton Bassett*, runs by Tamworth, and being increased by the *Black Brook* and other rivulets, falls into *the Trent*. This county has Meres, Pools, and Lakes, as *Ludford Pool*, which contains sixty acres, *Cock Mere*, Eccleshall Castle, New, and Mare, Pools, and many others, all abounding with various kinds of fish. The rivers also afford much sport to the Angler, and particularly the *Trout* and *Grayling* of *the Trent*.

Suffolk.

The Lesser Ouse rises on the north side of this county, and for a considerable distance divides it from *Norfolk*. The source of the Waveny is likewise in the north, and so near as to be separated by no very broad causeway from *the Ouse*; it runs to the north-east, and after passing *Beccles* forms two streams, one of which runs to the east towards *Lowestoff*, where at a short distance from the town, it stops in a piece of water a mile and half in length, called *Lake Lothing*. The other flows to the north, and joins *the Yare* near Yarmouth.

The Ald, the Deben, and the Blyth, are three rivers penetrating through the county; the first has a long winding Æstuary to Orford. The second rises near Rendlesham, passes by Debenham to Woodbridge, from whence it is navigable to the German Ocean, which it enters a little to the north of Harwich harbour. The third proceeds from two small springs, which unite near *Haleswort*h, and running to Roydon empties itself into the sea at *Southwold*.

The Orwell or Gipping rises in the centre of Suffolk, at a place called *Wulpit*, near Stow market, pursuing a south-east direction to Ipswich, (from which place to the former, the navigation of this river is now completed;) it then makes a curve to the south, and meets *the Stour* opposite to Harwich. The banks of this river are singularly picturesque, and when it becomes an Æstuary below *Ipswich*, are adorned with several fine Seats, among which Mr. Berner's at Wolverston is most conspicuous.

The Stour, already noticed, divides this county from *Essex*, until it falls into the sea with *the Orwell* at Harwich. The Larke rising in the south-west runs to Bury, and a mile below that town becoming navigable, passes Mildenhall and joins *the Great Ouse* near the north-west angle of this county. The Brett passes by *Lavenham*. There is very good angling in most of these rivers, which contain a variety of excellent fish, abundance of Eels, and some Crayfish.

Surry.

The rivers (beside the Thames) are the Moulsey or Mole, which rises in the forest of *Tilgate*, just within the borders of Sussex; it has the peculiar attribute of burying itself under-ground, and after pursuing a subterraneous course for some miles, bursting again into sight; the spots where this incident takes place, bear the denomination of

the Swallows. After passing Leatherhead it flows to Cobham and Moulsey, where it joins the THAMES opposite to *Hampton Court.* This river is noted for large *Bream.*

The WEY rises in two branches in the eastern part of Hampshire, bordering on Surry, one of which forms a pleasant vale to Farnham, after this union their course is eastward by Godalming, until joined by a third stream from the south, after which *the Wey* flows north-easterly to Guilford, and reaches the THAMES a little below Weybridge. *The Wey,* besides other good fish, produces very fine *Carp,* some of eight or nine pounds weight.

The WANDLE rises at Carshalton, and is joined by other streams springing from Croydon and Beddington; it runs by Mitcham and Merton, and enters the THAMES at Wandsworth. These rivers are well stored with *Pike, Roach, Dace, Perch, Chub, Gudgeon, Barbel,* and very large silver *Eels. The Wandle* is also particularly famous for *Trout,* and the Angler need not fear diversion in any of the others. In this county are likewise many large Ponds, that of Frensham, near Farnham, is almost three miles in circumference, and noted for its *Carp.*

Sussex.

The ARUN rises in St. Leonard's Forest near *Horsham,* and passing by Arundel falls into the sea two or three miles below it. This river is famous for its *Mullets,* which come in from the sea in shoals, and it is imagined that by their feeding upon a particular weed which grows in *the Arun,* they acquire that delicious taste for which they are so highly esteemed. The Mullets during the summer months frequent in great numbers the *Blackwater* below Maldon, but from the vast quantities of weeds in that river very few are taken.

The ADUR rises in the same forest with *the Arun*, and discharges itself at New Shoreham. The OUSE (a name common to so many rivers) and the COCKMARE rise in that deep tract called *the Weald*, the former from two branches, one of which has its spring in the same forest, and the other in the forest of *Worth*, they soon unite near Lewes, and run to the Sea at Newhaven.

The ROTHER rises near the picturesque village of *Mayfield*, in Kent, which county it separates from Sussex; it no where approaches the Downs, but becomes a sluggish stream, and follows a south-east direction. *The Breke* joins *the Rother* below Winchelsea, and a few miles to the north of Rye, making an angle to the south, it falls into the great basin to the east of the Port of Rye, and forms Rye-Haven. *The Lavant* runs by Chichester. These rivers have their share of various sorts of fish, and in which the Angler will not complain of want of sport.

Warwickshire.

The AVON, which rises in Leicestershire, enters this county a little above *Rugby*, and passing Warwick, Stratford, and Bidford, runs into Worcestershire. The TAME which comes from Staffordshire, into this county at *Wolford Bridge*, receives several currents, among which are *the Anker* and *the Blyth*. The ARROW rises in Worcestershire and joins *the Avon* near Bidford. The LEAM joins *the Avon* near Warwick. There is very good angling in *the Avon*, not far from Warwick, and plenty of fish in the other rivers. *The Blyth* and *Tame* are particularly noted for *their Bream*.

Westmoreland.

The EDEN, the LUNE, and the KEN, have been mentioned in other counties; the LADER or LOWTHER rises out of the Lake called Broadwater. WINANDER MERE is situate among the mountains in the southern part of this county; it is more than ten miles in length, and produces that scarce fish *the Charr*. In *the Ken*, a little below Kendall, the Angler may expect fine sport with the *Salmon Trout*, which from the sea run up that river; abundance of Trout are found in all the other rivers, whose bottoms are mostly rocky, and their streams rapid.

Wiltshire.

The *Upper* and *Lower* AVON have been mentioned in the account of Gloucestershire. The NADDER rises in the southwest border of this county, and runs by Chilmarck, noted for its quarries. The WILLEY rises near Warminster, and runs by Yarnbury and Wilton. The BOURNE springs in the easternmost part of Wiltshire; the first and the three latter rivers unite in the neighbourhood of Salisbury, and then flow on to Christchurch, in Hampshire. The KENNET springs almost in the centre of the county, and not far from Marlborough, which town it passes and takes an easterly course to Berkshire. These rivers have *Trout* and *Grayling* in abundance; about Salisbury there is very good Angling, both for these and other fish. The *Kennet* is particularly famous for its Cray-fish.

Worcestershire.

The SEVERN (noticed in Gloucestershire) enters this county from Shropshire, runs through its whole length, and passing by *Worcester*

and *Upton* soon reaches Gloucestershire. The TAME, which entering this county on the north-west, runs south-east until its junction with *the Severn*, about two miles below Worcester Bridge. The AVON enters on the east side, and passing by Pershore and Evesham, leaves this county at its southernmost point. The Bow rises in Feckenham Forest, and passing by Pershore falls into *the Avon*. The SALWARP comes from the north-east, and runs by Droitwich and Bromsgrove. The STOUR rises in the celebrated groves of the LEASOWES, and proceeds through Stourbridge to Mitton, and discharges its waters into *the Severn* a little below *Stourport*, from whence by the canal there is a most valuable communication to the principal Ports of the British Ocean, the Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel.

In these rivers the Angler will find *Salmon*, *Trout*, *Grayling*, *Salmon-Trout*, and most other river fish. Near Kidderminster, the Trout in *the Stour* are very fine. The LAMPREYS taken in *the Severn*, between the Cities of Worcester and Gloucester, are large and excellent; they are somewhat like the *Eel*, slippery, of a dusky colour, irregularly marked with dirty yellow, but are rather blueish on the belly; on each side the throat they have seven holes, serving the purpose of *Gills*, of which they are destitute; they will sometimes weigh as much as four or five pounds. Their mouth is round, and placed rather obliquely below the end of the nose; they have twenty rows of small teeth, disposed in circular orders, and placed far within; the edges of the mouth are jagged, which enables them to adhere the more strongly to the stones, which they do so firmly, that a Lamprey of three pounds was taken out of *the Usk*, adhering to a stone weighing twelve pounds, which was suspended at its mouth, and from which it was forced with no small difficulty.

The Lamprey is a Sea fish, but like the Salmon, the latter end of winter or early in spring, ascends into the fresh waters, and after a stay of a few months, returns again (with the exception of a very few) to the Ocean. It is reckoned a great delicacy, either when

potted or stewed, but is said to occasion surfeits; a fatal instance of this occurred to HENRY I. Notwithstanding this accident, this fish continued in high esteem, for HENRY the Fourth granted protections to such ships as brought over Lampreys for the table of his royal Consort. It has been an old custom for the City of *Gloucester* to present his Majesty, *annually*, with a LAMPREY Pie, covered with a large raised crust. As the gift is made at *Christmas*, it is by *great exertions* the Corporation can procure *any fresh* Lampreys at that time, though they give a Guinea a-piece for them. They are in best season in *March*, *April*, and *May*, being firmer at their first coming from the Salt water, and are observed to waste much, and to become very flabby at the approach of hot weather. It is also said that the string within them which performs the office of a Back-bone, grows hard in summer, and they then lose their flavour. There is a much smaller kind of Lamprey, which is potted, and made also into pies, and of this same sort vast quantities are taken in the *Thames* about *Mortlake*, and sold to the *Dutch*, as bait for Cod and Turbot. Above 450,000 have been sold in a season at forty shillings a thousand, and it is said the Dutch have the secret of preserving them *fresh* for their *Turbot* fishery.

In the *Salwarp*, and the Brooks that run into it, the *Trout* and *Eels* are peculiarly excellent.

Yorkshire.

THE DON rises in the high Moors of this county, adjoining to Derbyshire, not far from the dismal hamlet and public house of *Wood-End*, at the junction of four roads in that dreary waste. Except among the Moors, which form its source, this is not a rapid river; the great manufactures of Rotherham and Sheffield flourish on its banks, and cover all the adjoining country with their works. At

Rotherham it receives *the Rother*, where the hills towards the north are adorned with the plantations and splendid mansion of Wentworth. The Vale in which this river flows to Doncaster is extremely beautiful, to which the ruin of *Connisburgh Castle*, nearly encompassed by it, is no small addition. *The Don* is afterwards joined by *the Went*, and dividing, meets the *Northern Ouse* at Goole in one branch, and passing under Lord Downe's Seat at Cowic, joins *the Aire* below Snaith in the other, and this appears to be a navigable cut, and is called the Dutch river.

The CALDER's source is on the borders of Lancashire, not far from Burnley; its stream is more rapid than *the Don*, and is intersected by various Canals in the manufacturing countries it passes through, which form a junction between the eastern and western Seas across the kingdom, from Liverpool to Hull. *The Calder* leaves the flourishing town of Huddersfield on the right, and passing under Wakefield joins *the Aire* near Ferrybridge, at the village of Castleford.

The AIRE is longer than *the Calder*, and much its superior in navigation, being also joined by numerous Canals from the west, it rises from a small Lake, in the midst of the wildest Moors, not far from the source of *the Ribble* of Lancashire, and somewhat on the north-east of *Settle*, descending through Aire-dale to form the district of Craven, which is singularly romantic, being a rich vale, bounded by high hills, with the town of Skipton in the centre. In its course to the south-east *the Aire* passes by the ruin of Kirkstall Abbey in its way to Leeds, after which it divides one of the richest plains in England, and meeting *the Calder* passes under Ferrybridge, thence traversing the flat of Yorkshire north of Snaith, where it receives *the Don*, it soon joins *the Ouse* a little above Booth Ferry, near Howden. It is remarkable that this river, from Skipton to Gargrave, is passed over eight times in the compass of three miles.

The RIBBLE, noted for its *Salmon*, rises also in the Craven hills, and after running forty miles in Yorkshire enters Lancashire, in which county it is mentioned.

The WHARFE, altho' not equal in size to *the Aire*, is infinitely more rapid, by which rapidity its navigation is restricted. At Weatherby it is yet a *Mountain* torrent, and still more so at the spot where the medicinal spring of *Thorp Arch* attracts public notice. *The Wharfe* rises in the Yorkshire Moors, considerably northward of *the Aire*, and increased by the small stream which forms Langther Dale, the *Washbrook* and *Cock*, flows eastward by Otley to Weatherby, and joins *the Ouse* near Cawood, once famous for its Castle, which was the last residence of Cardinal Wolsey after he was disgraced at Court. This river is famous for its *Smelts*, *Trout*, and *Eels*.

The NIDD has all the rapidity of a mountainous stream, and preserves that character throughout its course; it dashes over a rough bed of rock to reach Knaresborough, and from one of the heights in Scriven Park, the windings of this river appear to great advantage. The dropping well at Knaresborough, the most noted petrifying spring in England, runs into *the Nidd*, where the petrifying quality of the water has formed a rock, that stretches some yards into the river. *The Nidd* rises in Nithersdale Forest, in the Moors, bounding the north riding of this county; its course is rather more eastward than that of *the Wharfe*, and inclines almost to the north from Ribston to meet *the Ouse*.

The YORE or URE, like the rivers lately described, assumes a similar rapidity, which is fed by cataracts from the hills, and sometimes it falls itself from a considerable height. Hackfall and Studley, including the superb ruins of Fountain's Abbey, are its most striking beauties. *The Ure* finds its source on the borders of Westmoreland, in the northern Moors of this county, flows first eastward, and then inclines

to the south to Rippon, and again eastward to Boroughbridge and Aldborough, soon after which it receives *the Swale* from Richmond, both these rivers forming *the Ouse*. *The Ure* is particularly celebrated for the abundance and flavour of its *Cray-fish*.

The SWALE, though less, is equally rapid, and rises northward of *the Ure*, in the same wild range of Moors, not far from Kirkby Stephen, in Westmoreland; its course is at first south-east, but afterwards turns to the north-east to Richmond, from whence it proceeds again south-easterly, until its junction with *the Ure* below Boroughbridge.

The NORTHERN OUSE differs materially from the streams which contribute to form it, all their rapidity subsiding at the time of the junction of *the Ure* and *the Swale*, and first taking its name near the village of *Ouseburn* below Aldborough, it thence becomes a sluggish stream, like its namesake of Bedfordshire. *The Nidd* meets *the Ouse* at Moncton, a few miles before it reaches York, where it is crossed by an ancient stone Bridge, and advances to Cawood, where *the Wharfe* joins it; at Selby a curious wooden bridge is thrown over this river, which turns upon iron grooves, and is so constructed, that altho' estimated to weigh upwards of seventy tons, it can be opened or shut, for the passage of vessels, in *one minute*; above Howden *the Ouse* receives *the Aire*, and soon afterwards is increased by THE DERWENT, which rising at Lebberston near the Sea, and dividing the north and east ridings of this county, falls into *the Ouse* at Barmby, a few miles before its great junction with *the Trent*.

The HUMBER, the most violent current in all the Island, from the reception of so many rivers, makes that Æstuary in the north of England, which is the seat of so much commerce, and where the Port of Hull displays such numbers of ships, and which Port the small river HULL, descending from the eastern edge of the Wolds, not far

below Driffield, contributes to form at its junction with *the Humber*, the town bearing the name of *Kingston-upon-Hull*; from thence *the Humber* discharges itself into the German Ocean, between Yorkshire and Lincolnshire.

The TEES comes into Yorkshire at Rokeby, from the county of Durham, dividing the two counties, and running easterly through Gisborough, empties itself in the German Ocean.

Most of these rivers present to the Angler a certainty of amusement, from the great variety of fish that they produce, which consist of *Salmon, Pike, Salmon Trout, Eels, Perch*, and *Crayfish*, together with all the more common kinds. In the East Riding there is a small but rapid stream, called *Duffield*, or *Driffield Beck*, which is as noted for its Trout as any river in England, the fish seldom weighing less than *two* pounds, and frequently increasing to *five* or *six*.

The *Humber* is said to afford, beyond any other river, the greatest quantity of what in this part of the country is called, the *Golden Umber*, in others, the Grayling, and the Smelts are of extraordinary bigness.

The *Hull*, near Beverley, is remarkable for its *large Pike*, which are often caught from ten to eighteen pounds weight. In this county are also many Lakes, in some of which are taken the *Rud*, or *Finscale*, and in others, the Pike, Eels, and Perch, are of singular size, abundance, and goodness.

NORTH WALES.

Anglesey, Isle of.

THE BRANT, the ALOW, and the KEVENEY, are the chief rivers of this island; the first rises near *Llanredevel*, on the east side, and running mostly south-west falls into the *Meneu*, near the south point; the second rises near to *Llanvaier-Ugaradog*, and after a winding course of some length discharges itself into the Irish Sea. The last issues from the high hills to the north of *Coydana*, from whence it runs south to *Langristolis*, where it receives *the Gynt*, and then gliding to the south-west falls into the Irish Sea.

Of Salmon-Trout (by some called *Sea* Trout) there is abundance in all these rivers; they come up from the Sea in great numbers, and afford excellent amusement to the Angler.

Caernarvonshire.

The CONWAY (which for its length, about twelve miles,) is a very noble river, receiving many other streams, which render it navigable for ships, issues out of a Lake on the south-east side of the county, where this Shire, Denbighshire, and Merionethshire join, being the boundary between the two first. It is very rapid in its origin, and *the Machno*, *the Cierw*, and *the Llugwy*, which contribute to form it, are all furious torrents, rising in different tracts of the same mountainous region. The *Conway* having united these, runs beneath the

elegant bridge of Llanrwst, and flows in various curves along the level, until it at length receives the Tide, and swelling into a broad channel, falls into the Irish Sea soon after it has passed the town and castle of Conway. In the streams of this county there is plenty of *Trout*.

Denbighshire.

The CLWYDD rises beneath the northern termination of the Berouin mountains, near the centre of the shire; it runs northward through the celebrated vale which bears its name, until it enters Flintshire; where, after its junction with *the Elwy* below St. Asaph, it enters the Marsh of *Rhydlan*, and falls into the sea beneath its Castle. The ELWY has its source on the south-west edge of the county, and runs mostly north-east until it meets the CLWYDD. The DEE parts Denbighshire from Cheshire, entering this county from that of *Merioneth*, a little to the west of *Llangolen*. These rivers present to the Angler a great profusion of *Trout* through their whole course.

Flintshire.

The WHEELER rises near King Offa's Dyke, in the centre of the county, and falls into *the Clwydd*. The SEVION rising to the north of *Caerwis*, joins *the Clwydd* below Rhydlan Castle. The ALEN has its source in Denbighshire, and near *Mold* enters this county, flowing eastward until it falls into *the Dee*, which it does near the town of Alen, to which it gives the name. The *Clwydd* and *Elwy* have been before stated to unite their streams at St. Asaph; and the *Trout* there are supposed to be of superior flavour to those taken in England.

Merionethshire,

The Dee rises in the east part of this county, and flows into the *Lake of Bala*, or *Pimblemeer*, but only receives the name of *the Dee*; on leaving the Lake, (with whose waters it is supposed not to intermix,) its course is north-east into Denbighshire. The Drwydd flows from a Lake in the north of this Shire, and pursuing a short winding course to the south-west, meets the Irish Sea at *the Traeth Bychan Sands*, which unite in the Bay of Cardigan with those of *Traeth Mawr*. The Dovey, or Dyffi, has its spring on the southern side of those mountains which range themselves round the *Bala Lake*, emerging from thence, it traverses a well inhabited vale to *Machynleth*, and then receiving the tide, it becomes crowded with vessels, and forming the boundary between North and South Wales, at length discharges itself into Cardigan Bay.

The Mawdoch and the Avon are the two most considerable rivers which this county can boast as belonging entirely to itself; the former rises on the south side of those mountains which form the barrier of the valley of *Festiniog*, and its course is mostly south, until it meets the latter, about a mile below *Dolgelly*. The Avon has its spring in *Berose Wood*, on the east side of this county, and after taking a north-westerly course, and uniting with the Mawdoch, both these rivers form a grand Æstuary, and lose themselves in St. George's Channel.

All these rivers produce such great plenty of fish of the *Salmon* and Trout kind, that the Angler is secure of diversion. Some of the Lakes, particularly that of *Llyn Raithlyn*, afford Perch and Trout, with backs crooked in a very singular manner.

Montgomeryshire.

Many small streams water this county, flowing from all quarters of it to join THE SEVERN, a river which adds greatly to the beauty of the country; and takes its spring in the huge mountain *Plynlimmon*, (the *Rhydel* and *Wye* issue from the same mountain, but soon leave the county,) situated partly in this Shire, and partly in that of Cardigan; it runs first almost across the southern side of this county, passes by *Welchpool*, a little below which it is navigable, and then turning northwards, enters Shropshire from the east above the Brythen hills.

The VYRNEW, formed of two uniting branches of the same name, crosses the county from its western side and runs into the TANNAT, which rising towards the north-west side of this Shire, takes an eastward direction, becoming part of the northern boundary between this county and Denbighshire, and after meeting *the Vyrnew* joins *the Severn*. The TURGH has its source on the western side of the Shire, and until it comes to the foot of Mount *Golway*, runs eastwards; it then makes an angle to the north, and after receiving *the Warvay* joins *the Tannat*, not far from *Landefilis*.

The Angler may be assured of excellent diversion in these rivers, they all contain a variety of fish, and the Salmon penetrate up the *Severn* almost to the foot of Plynlimmon.

SOUTH WALES.

Brecknockshire, or Breconshire.

THE USK, rising from a spring on the east of the Black Mountain, in the south-west part of the county, takes a westward course until it reaches Ire-castle, after which it winds to the east, passes by *Brecknock*, and leaves the shire a little below Crick-Howel. The WYE, which forms the north boundary between Brecon and Radnorshire, enters Herefordshire at *Hay*. The IRVON rises among the hills on the north west side of the county, takes its course southward, and thence to the north east, and falls into the *Wye* at *Bealt* or *Builth*, as does *the Crewyn* from the edge of Cardiganshire; and as *the Wye* approaches the Black Mountain, *the Llevenny*, issuing from *the great Pool of Langors* in this county, descends by the old town of Talgarth to join it. The TAVYE or TAAFFE issues from the foot of the Black Mountain, and runs into Glamorganshire, as does *the Rhymny* soon after its rise in this county. The rivers in this county will well recompense the Angler's resort to them. The *Salmon* of the *Usk* are said to be inferior to those caught elsewhere. Near the town of Brecon the *Trout* are fine and in great plenty. *Brecknock Mere*, about two miles east of the town, abounds with *Tench*, *Perch*, and *Eels*, in so extraordinary a quantity, that it is a common saying with the people, that *the Mere has two thirds water to one of fish.*

Carmarthenshire.

THE TOWEY is the most considerable river, finding its source not far from that of the TIVY, in the distant wilds of Cardiganshire.

The *Towey* flows southward through the dreary waste of Roscol Forest to *Llanymdovery*; a most varied district attends the whole course of this river, which gradually divesting itself of the wild character marking its origin, at Llanymdovery waters a fine plain, well peopled and cultivated; at Llandilo it takes a different aspect, passing beneath the woods of Dinevawr Castle and the opposite seat of Golden Grove, to form the rich vale of Carmarthen; after flowing under the old bridge of Carmarthen it meets the tide, and becoming navigable, is soon an Æstuary crowded with vessels, and discharges itself into the Bristol Channel with much grandeur, beneath the rock on which Llanstephan Castle is built, near the centre of the great Carmarthenshire Bay.

The COTHY rises on the north side of the Shire, and runs mostly south until it joins *the Towey*, about five miles above Carmarthen. The LWGHOR is inconsiderable, except at its mouth, flowing directly southward from the mountains which enclose Llandilo, and dividing for some distance the counties of Carmarthen and Glamorgan. At Pontardillas it receives the tide, falling at length into the recess of the Bay of Cardigan, called *the Burry*; within this vast expanse of water *the Taave*, *the Towey*, and the *Lwghor* find their passage to the sea. The TAVE, or TIVY, rises in Cardiganshire, and soon becomes the boundary between that county and this, the north-west side of which it waters until joined by the river *Reach*, afterwards it divides this county from Pembrokeshire. These streams afford the Angler plenty of *Salmon*, *Trout*, *Salmon Trout*, and other good fish. *The Towey* has a peculiar sort of *Trout*, called by the inhabitants *Sewen* or *Souen*, which yield great sport to the Fisherman, and are much esteemed.

Cardiganshire.

The RHYDOL rises in this county, on the south-western border of Montgomeryshire, being one of the principal rivers produced in that

rocky district which form the base of Plynlimmon. It is a rapid stream throughout, and runs through a most wild country; its course is southward until it receives *the Monach*'s torrent at the Devil's-bridge, it then flows westward, turning a little to the north, as it reaches the sea at Aberystwith, which is its port.

The YSTWITH takes its origin in the ridge of bare mountains which divide this county from Radnor, considerably to the south-east of Plynlimmon. The aspect of this stream is less savage than that of *the Rhydol*, as some shew of population, and a few fine seats occasionally grace its course, among these *Havod* is most conspicuous. *The Ystwith* at last discharges itself into St. George's Channel, very near the mouth of *the Rhydol*, contributing to form the harbour of *Aberystwith*, the principal haven in the *Bay of Cardigan*, and of late years this town has been much frequented as a sea-bathing place.

The EIRON is a small river, flowing westward into the Bay of Cardigan. The TOWAY rises in this county, and runs into Carmarthenshire. The TEIVI, or TIVY, is the chief river of this county, pervading great part, and dividing it from Carmarthen and Pembrokeshire during the latter part of its course; *the Teivi* rises from a lake of the same name from among those mountains which form the barrier of Radnorshire. *The Tivy* becomes a placid stream soon after it leaves its native hills, and continues so as it flows by the remains of Strata Florida Abbey; as it approaches *Newcastle*, it gradually confines itself within steep banks fringed with wood, soon after it becomes suddenly engulphed within two piles of high rocks, from which it acquires the rapidity of a cataract, precipitating itself in a fall, called *the Salmon Leap*. Augmented afterwards by the tide, *the Tivy* proceeds in a broad stream across a small but populous plain, at the extremity the handsome town of Cardigan appears, below which this river loses itself in St. George's Channel.

These rivers produce great plenty of fish, and the latter is particularly famous for its *Salmon*.

Glamorganshire.

The RHYMNY rises in Breconshire, a little before it enters this county, and is the boundary between it and Monmouthshire, and at last falls into the mouth of *the Severn*. The LOWER TAAVE rises in the mountains which separate this Shire from Brecon, and after passing the busy town of Swansea reaches the Glamorganshire Bay. The NEATH is a larger river than the former, finding its origin somewhat to the eastward in the same range of mountains, descending from them with great velocity. At Pont-Neagh-Vaughan it receives several other streams, and afterwards a canal, and its attendant works are parallel with the course of *the Neath*. The plantations and buildings of *Gnoll* next appear, a broad marsh succeeds, where the tide meets *the Neath*, after which, the entrance of *the Neath* into the Bay of Glamorgan, is embellished with the groves encircling the beautiful territory of Lord Vernon, at Briton Ferry.

The AVON rises among the hills on the north side, and runs to the south-west until it reaches the sea at Aberavon. The OGMORE springs not far from *the Avon*, in a small Lake among the mountains, is soon joined by *the Llanvy*, and runs south through the middle of the county, and receiving *the Ewenny* in its course, passes by Bridgend into the Bristol Channel. This river abounds with *Salmon*, *Sewen*, *Trout*, and variety of other fish.

The TAAFFE, or TAVE, boasts the same mountainous origin with the rest of the Glamorganshire rivers, but is larger; its source is eastward of that of *the Neath*, within the limits of Breconshire, and on the south side of that huge pile of mountains, which encircle the two lofty summits of the *Van* of *Brecknock*. From a torrent tumbling in successive cataracts, *the Taaffe* precipitates itself with vast force into the abyss of a vale, whose opposite banks are distinguished by a canal

keeping pace with it as it descends by a quick succession of Locks on one side, while a road is curiously conducted from terrace to terrace on the other. The river increasing in rapidity forces its way with fury between mountains, woods, and impending cliffs, until it is crossed by the wonderful structure of the stone bridge of *Pont-y-Prydd*, presenting a single arch, which springs from rock to rock with infinite lightness and beauty; this arch is supposed to be one of the widest (*of masonry*) in the world, being one hundred and forty feet in the span and thirty-four high, and was planned and executed by the untaught genius of a common mason in this county. Several miles lower, after passing under the ruins of *Castle Coch*, which was built to defend the entrance of this valley, *the Taaffe* runs through a well inhabited plain, in which Landaff and the county town of Cardiffe are situated. Flowing through their bridges it meets the tide, and traversing a broad marsh for near three miles, falls into the Severn Sea or Bristol Channel, opposite to the high rock of Pennarth. There is also *the Elwy* and many other small streams, and in all of them there is such an abundance and variety of fish as to fully gratify the Angler's search after diversion.

Pembrokeshire.

The CLETHY has its spring at the foot of *Wrenyvaur-hill*, and glides southward until its junction with *the Dougledye*, and then runs into Milford Haven. The DOUGLEDYE rises near the middle of the county, and bending towards the south-west joins *the Cledhew* (or *Sword*), a little above *Redbaxton*; it passes by Haverford-West, and at length, after receiving *the Clethy*, continues its course to Milford Haven, where it meets the salt water. The TEIVI parts this Shire from Carmarthenshire. The HIOG (one of the numerous streams which become Æstuaries from mere rivulets, of which there are many forming the main basin,) rises near the village of St. Catharine, in the northwest part of *Pembrokeshire*, not far from Fisgard, and passing Haverford-west it becomes navigable, and meeting with other branches of the

Haven, which unite beneath the park and woods of Laurenny, the Æstuary swells into various bays, and inclines towards the west, being soon afterwards joined by another branch from the ancient town of Pembroke; here the grand basin opens and appears perfectly land-locked when viewed from within. The ports of Hubberston, Haikin, and Milford, occupy one of the *Bays*, (of which the Haven is said to have five, sixteen *Creeks*, and thirteen *Roads*, distinguished by names,) near the centre of this great sheet of water, which undoubtedly constitutes the most spacious Harbour in the British Island.

Such is the actual display of Milford Haven, abundantly favoured by Nature, and immortalized by the description of our first dramatic Bard in his play of Cymbeline, as an object of utility to a maritime nation. *Milford Haven* suffers from a want of that attention, which has been profusely bestowed on Harbours *much inferior*, and except where some absurd and expensive Fortifications have been erected *too far up* the country to be serviceable; it languishes in undeserved obscurity, instead of being a favoured Arsenal of the British Navy.

The TAAVE rises in the range of hills called Procellê, which form the only mountainous district of this county; its course is short, and the country through which it flows, uninteresting; it becomes very wide towards its mouth, and falls into the Carmarthenshire Bay, beneath Llaghuarne and its Castle.

The rivers of this county are all famous for *Trout*, and produce such plenty of other fish, that those who pursue the recreation of Angling, will never seek it in vain.

Radnorshire.

The TEMÉ, or TEMD, on the north-east, divides this county from Shropshire. The WYE is the boundary between this Shire and Breck-

rock, and crosses the west angle of Radnorshire, forming in its rapid course through the rocks several cataracts, and receiving *the Ithon*, *Weverley*, and other streams. The ITHON, or YTHON, is the river peculiar to the county, into which runs *the Dulas*, *the Clowdick*, and *the Cameron*; it rises among the hills on the north side, and falls into *the Wye* a little below Dyssart, on the south-west side of the county; after it has passed Llanhadern, its windings are so short, that it runs nearly *six* miles before it reaches a *mile and half* beyond the town.

The SOMERGILL runs near the town of Radnor, several other streams arise also in this county, and run into Shropshire and Herefordshire. The *Trout* and *Grayling* are in all the rivers very fine and plentiful; these, and the variety of other fish, will amply repay the exertions of the Angler.

SCOTLAND.

Aberdeenshire.

THE DEE rises at the western extremity of the *Grampian* hills, near the borders of Inverness-shire; the country encircling this fine river in the early part of its progress is wonderfully bold and romantic, especially about the Castle-town of *Brae-Mar*, and the wells of Pannanach, where the heights are clothed with forests of Pines. *The Dee* afterwards forms a more expanded valley, as it crosses the northern corner of Kincardineshire, and re-entering Aberdeenshire, passes under a noble Bridge, a few miles before it falls into the sea, on the south side of the flourishing Port of *New Aberdeen*.

THE DON finds its origin in the *Grampians* somewhat northward of *the Dee*, and about four miles north from the Castle of Brae-Mar, on

the borders of Banffshire, near Cock-bridge; this is throughout its course a rapid river, buried within its steep banks, and even as it approaches the sea, it remains enclosed in a deep hollow, fringed with brush wood, where a singular bridge of one pointed arch crosses it. *The Don* is not navigable, and is in no part of its course above fifteen miles distant from *the Dee*, and at its reaching the sea somewhat northward of *Old Aberdeen*, within two miles of it. The URIE, from the north-west, joins *the Don*, a little below Inverury. The *Salmon* fishery in both these rivers is a lucrative branch of commerce. A space of between two and three hundred yards on the DON, has been known to yield to the value of *two thousand pounds* sterling in *one year*. The Salmon are for the most part sent to London; sometimes to France and Italy. These fisheries are carried on by Companies, and divided into many *shares*, of which no person can hold above *one* at a time. *The Don* has more Trout than *the Dee*, and are supposed to excel in flavour those taken in any other water either in Great Britain or Ireland.

The YETHAN and the UGIE are the two northern rivers of this county, both flowing through an uninteresting wild, the former descending from the north-west, by Ellon, to the coast below Newburgh, (at the mouth of this river there is a Salmon fishery,) and the latter pursuing nearly an eastward course, until it meets the sea a little northward of Peterhead.

The DEVERON rises in the mountainous districts of Banffshire, not far from the source of *the Don*, dividing that county from Aberdeenshire throughout; this river is rapid and its course winding; it meets *the Bogie* near Huntley; the ornamented grounds around Duff House extend for a great way about its banks, where it is crossed by an elegant stone bridge; soon afterwards it reaches Banff, and loses itself in the German Ocean.

These rivers are all famous for *Trout* and *Salmon*, they abound also with *Grills*, *Whitlings*, and other fish of the *Salmon kind*, which afford the Angler great diversion.

Ayrshire.

The Ayr rises in the mountains in the eastern angle of this Shire; after passing Muirkirk, the river is increased by *the Lugar*, and by numerous streams in its course through a rich country, until it empties itself into the sea at the town of Ayr. The Doon finds its origin in a *Loch* of the same name, on the borders of Dumfries-shire, which is of considerable breadth and six miles long, and whose waters produce *Salmon*, and both *red* and *white Trout*. The river *Doon* flows in a winding course toward the north-west, and reaches the sea a little to the south of the Ayr. The Girvan is a small stream from the north-east, its course is mostly westward, and reaches the sea at the town which bears its name, nearly at the southern extremity of this county. The Stincher, joined by *the Dusk*, descends in nearly the same direction as the former, and has the small port of Ballantrae at its mouth, and the short course of the little river *Glemap* terminates Ayrshire, falling into *Loch Ryan* at its extremity. The Irvine descends from the mountains on the east, and after passing *Newmills* and *Riccarton*, proceeds to the town of *Irvine*, and falls into the sea a little below it. These rivers all present to the Angler a choice of fine fish, particularly of *Salmon* and *Trout*.

Argyleshire, or Inverary.

This county possesses numerous *Lochs* or *Lakes*, which abound with fish. The Awe rises from Loch Awe, (near thirty miles in length, and in some parts two miles broad, at the head of which stands the ruins of Kilchurn Castle,) which is fed by the waters of *the Urchy* from the valley of *Glenorchy*; it flows to the north-west through the county, until it falls into the arm of the sea, called *Loch Etive*, (much noted

for its Salmon,) beneath the town of *Bunawe*, where there is a large Salmon fishery. Both *Loch Awe* and the river flowing from it have plenty of *Salmon*, *Charr*, *Trout*, and *Eels*. It is singular, that *Seals* find their way up this rapid river, into the Loch in summer, but retire into the ocean on the approach of winter.

The ARAY is a very small stream, rising in the Argyleshire mountains, between *Loch Awe* and *Loch Fine*, descending southward to the latter. The plantations and lawns which encircle the Duke of Argyle's territory at Inverary, receive from the rapid and winding course of *the Aray*, and the two superb bridges over it, a very splendid addition. In front *the Aray* precipitates itself into that beautiful arm of the sea, called *Loch Fine*, whose sheet of water near forty miles in length, and bounded on each side by bare and lofty mountains, grandly contrast the woods of Inverary. This Loch is in breadth not more than two miles, and its depth sixty or seventy fathoms; it receives and returns a tide on each side of the *Isle* of *Arran*, which stands directly opposite to its entrance; it is beautifully indented with bays, and surrounded with well wooded hills; from July to December its waters are filled with Herrings, when it is crowded with fishing vessels. In the *Isle of Arran* there are rivers abounding with *Trout* and *Salmon*, and there are in this county many small Lochs, all full of fish. LOCH LEVEN, a magnificent sheet of water, very broad, but irregularly indented, is about twelve miles in circumference. Some Islands are dispersed in this great expanse of water, the most remarkable is that standing alone in the middle of the Lake, and distinguished by the captivity of MARY STUART, in *June* 1567: her escape was effected the *May* following, by the assistance of Young DOUGLASS, brother of the Governor of the Castle. Historians differ respecting the motive which influenced him, some attributing it to avarice, others to one more probable, of a generous passion for the Queen, which, considering her charms, and the Youth of her deliverer, has the greatest appearance of truth. The castle, and the ruins of a building, where it is said this ill-fated Princess was lodged,

still remain. Some trees are yet standing on this spot, probably coeval with MARY, under whose shade she may have sat expecting her escape, which was at length effected by the enamoured DOUGLASS. Its present state has been thus described by one whom a premature fate alone, prevented from arriving at high poetic excellence.

No more its arches echo to the noise
Of joy and festive mirth. No more the glance
Of blazing taper thro' its windows beams,
And quivers on the undulating wave:
But naked stand the melancholy walls,
Lash'd by the wintry tempests, cold and bleak,
That whistle mournful thro' the empty halls.
And piecemeal, crumble down the tow'rs to dust.
Equal in age, and sharers of its fate,
A row of moss-grown trees around it stand;
Scarce here and there, upon their blasted tops,
A shriv'lled leaf distinguishes the year. BRUCE.

Loch Leven produces *Pike*, small *Perch*, *Trout* of peculiar redness and excellence, and of about six pounds weight, of which great quantities are sent at certain seasons to the market of Edinburgh. There is also a species called the *Gally Trout*, which are only caught by the fishermen from October to January, and are split, salted, and dried for winter provision; by the description, Mr. PENNANT supposes them to be *Charr*, only of a size superior to any caught in *England* or *Wales*, some being two feet and a half long. In the month of September great numbers of *Eels* are caught; they are then going down the stream of *the Leven* towards the sea, and nets are placed across the river during the night, wherein astonishing quantities are taken. *The Leven* descends for about six miles from the Lake in great beauty, and passing by the Monument erected to the memory of the late Dr. SMOLLETT, falls into the *Firth of Clyde*, near Dumbarton. The citation of those beautiful lines in which Dr. Smollett (who was born upon the banks of it) celebrates this water, will, it is hoped, not unpleasantly revive in the Reader, the delight with which he may elsewhere have perused them.

Ode to Leven Water.

ON Leven's banks, while free to rove,
And tune the rural pipe to Love;
I envied not the happiest swain
That ever trod th' Arcadian plain.

Pure stream! in whose transparent wave
My youthful limbs I wont to lave;
No torrents stain thy limpid source;
No rocks impede thy dimpling course,
That sweetly warbles o'er its bed,
With white, round, polish'd pebbles spread;
While lightly poised, the scaly brood
In myriads cleave thy chrystal flood;
The springing *Trout* in speckled pride;
The *Salmon*, monarch of the tide;
The ruthless *Pike*, intent on war;
The silver *Eel*, and mottled *Par* *.

Devolving from thy parent lake,
A charming maze thy waters make,
By bowers of birch, and groves of pine,
And hedges flower'd with eglantine,

Still on thy banks so gaily green,
May num'rous herds and flocks be seen,
And lasses chanting o'er the pail,
And shepherds piping in the dale,
And ancient faith that knows no guile,
And industry imbrown'd with toil,
And hearts resolved, and hands prepar'd,
The blessings they enjoy to guard.

All the waters of this country hold out to the Angler an assurance of amusement, from their variety and great abundance of fish.

* The *Par* is a small fish, not unlike the Smelt, which it rivals in delicacy and flavour.

Banffshire.

The SPEY is by far the most rapid river yet described, nothing can be imagined more desolate than the commencement of its course, as it tumbles in a succession of cataracts, from the base of the vast mountain of the *Coriaraich*; a small lake in the centre of the rocks and precipices of the northern highlands of Inverness-shire conceals its source, from whence with various windings and an unparalleled velocity, it pursues a north-east direction. *The Spey* afterwards divides this county from that of *Moray* and *Inverness*, passing through the great Pine forests which encircle *Castle Grant*; long before it reaches the small town of Fochabers near its mouth, *the Spey* widens considerably, and becoming navigable, transports the abundant Pines which clothe its hills, preserving however to the last, strong traits of its native rapidity; its impetuosity after much rain, when swelled by the torrents from the neighbouring mountains, is almost beyond conception; in 1768 this river overflowed the adjacent fields to a vast extent, swept off the corn, and tore up the trees, Salmon were found dashed among the rocks at a hundred yards distance from its channel. The extensive and magnificent territory of Castle Gordon is a new feature to *the Spey*, which notwithstanding is sometimes a dangerous neighbour from its furious inundations, and which render the bed of the river wide and full of gravel, and the channel very shifting. About three miles north of Fochabers, this river (after receiving numerous streams in the course of above seventy miles) empties itself into the sea at the village of Speymouth.

The Salmon fishery on this river is very great; sufficient fish to fill seventeen hundred barrels are caught in the season, and the shore is rented for 1200*l. per ann.*

In the south-west angle of the county rises the river AVEN, or AAN, which dividing part of Inverness from Banffshire, falls into *the Spey* at Inveraan. The DEVERON rises on the south side, and reaches the sea below Banff; and the UGIE, which runs on the south, divides this from Aberdeenshire.

These rivers, especially *the Spey*, produce Salmon and fine fish of various other sorts.

Berwickshire.

The BLACK-ADDER has its source near the town of Greenlaw. The WHITE-ADDER descends from the north eastern part of the county; these streams unite, are then called the ADDER, and flow into the Tweed near Berwick. The small river EYE comes from the north-east, and terminates its short circular course at the port of Eyemouth.

The LAEDER (perhaps a corruption of LAUDER) flows along the east side of the town of Lauder, over which, as well as *the Tweed*, (which river it afterwards joins) an elegant bridge is now built. The TWEED is a large beautiful river, partly bounding the county on the south, and reaching the sea below Berwick. All these streams contain great abundance of various kinds of fish.

Caithness.

The river or water of THURSO gives name to the town of Thurso, which it passes on the west side, and descends into Dunnett Bay, at its south-west extremity. The WICK, originating in the lake of *Watten*, forms a fine bay beneath the port situated on its northern shore, from which it derives its name. Much *Salmon* is taken at *Dunnett*, *Wick*, and *Thurso*; the miraculous draught at the last place is still talked of;

not less than twenty-five hundred having once been taken at one tide within the memory of man. The Salmon are said to keep in the river *Thurso* all the year.

The small river *Rice* descends from Wester Loch to Sinclair's Bay; both the Loch and river are well stored with excellent *Trout.* In the river *Berridale,* near the castle of that name, there is very good Salmon fishing.

Dumbartonshire.

The CLYDE finds its source in the great hills which bound Lanerckshire towards the south, between Elvan foot and Moffatt, on the high road from Carlisle to Glasgow. This is one of the finest rivers in Scotland, rapid in its origin, and precipitating itself in three picturesque yet tremendous falls, the two first are called *Cora Lyn* and *Boniton Lyn,* and beautifully ornament the grounds and plantations of Sir John Lockhart Ross, by which they are encompassed. After passing the Duke of Hamilton's palace at Hamilton, (where there is a bridge over the river) it again engulphs itself between vast rocks, cloathed with brush-wood, as it sweeps furiously round the eminence on which are the ruins of Bothwell Castle; emerging from these barriers it rolls proudly to Glasgow. Two magnificent stone bridges cross *the Clyde* at this city, (another near Lanerck exhibits an elegant structure;) navigation here adds its consequence, as crowded with vessels, and gradually widening, it divides this Shire from that of Renfew, transporting all the riches of Glasgow to the sea, to which the manufactures of Paisley are added by *the Cart,* and those of Stirlingshire by the *Grand Canal,* which joins *the Clyde* at Kilpatrick, and forms a communication with the capital, and the interior parts of the country, by means of *the Forth*; on this navigation there are thirty-nine locks in the distance of thirty-five English miles. The branches of *the Clyde* are principally *the Douglass* water, *the Aven,* and *the Giel* from the south-west, *the*

Calder from the south-east, *the Cart* flowing by Paisley and *the Grief* of Renfrewshire. After *the Clyde* meets Loch Long it turns to the south, and makes its exit between Ayrshire and the Isle of Bute.

The LEVEN, from Loch Lomond, remarkable for the softness of its waters and the clearness of its stream, has been already mentioned, and falls into *the Clyde* at Dumbarton; during *May*, *Parrs* appear in such numbers in *the Leven*, that the waters seem quite animated with them. LOCH LOMOND is the most extensive of all the Scottish Lakes, is formed by several small streams, originating in the western corner of Perthshire. The length of this charming Lake is twenty-four Scotch miles, its greatest breadth eight: its utmost depth, (which is between the point of *Firkin* and *Ben Lomond*, and where however intense the frost it never freezes,) is one hundred and twenty, while towards the south end it is only from fourteen to twenty fathoms. Its course is almost directly south for thirty-six miles, and near its extremity, *the Entrick*, flowing westward from the heart of Stirlingshire, discharges itself into it; about thirty Islands are scattered over the Lake; some have arable and pasture land, but most of them are covered with wood. The oaks and other trees thrive amazingly in the vicinity of LOCH LOMOND; at Bonhill there are two ash trees, one of which measures twenty-five, the other thirty-three feet in circumference at the root, three feet above the surface the former measures nineteen feet and a half, and where the trunk is smallest, eighteen feet, from the outside of the opposite branches the distance included is ninety-four feet. At the beginning of winter, *woodcocks* abound in the covers near the lake; the fish of almost every sort in the Loch hold out to the Angler variety of amusement. It abounds particularly with a kind of *Eel* called *Poans*, or *Pollac*, of very delicious flavour. Mr. PENNANT remarks, that besides the common kinds of fish there are *Gwiniads*, called here *Poans*; but these can never be the *Eel* above mentioned. In the Clyde there are plenty of *Salmon*, *Perch*, *Trout*, and other fish.

Dumfries.

The NITH rises from some small Lakes near Cumnoch, in Ayrshire, not far from the source of *the Lugar*, one of the branches of *the Ayr*. *The Nith* is a very rapid stream, forcing its way between steep banks thickly fringed with wood; the grand but deserted palace of Drumlanrig, now stripped of its plantations, makes a naked figure on its banks, yet is still to be admired as the finest specimen extant of an old Scottish castle. The river *Cairn*, called also *Cluden*, forms for some space the western boundary of the county, and joins *the Nith* before it reaches Dumfries, below which the river becoming navigable, widens considerably as it approaches *the Solway Firth*. The ANNAN rises above Queensberry hill, westward of Moffatt; it is a clear and rapid river, and pursues a south-easterly direction, receiving many auxiliary streams in a course of thirty miles, through a wild district to the town of Annan, where it is crossed by a handsome bridge, just before it falls into *the Firth of Solway*. *The Eske* rises in Eskedale Moor, in the midst of wild mountains, and flowing to the south-east, after a course of about twenty miles, meets *the Ewes* from the north at Langholm; it is then joined by *the Liddel*, of Roxburghshire, from the north-east, after which it approaches the English boundary, passing through a corner of Cumberland; turning to the south-west until joined by *the Lyne*, it contributes with *the Eden* to form *the Solway Firth*. The SARKE is a small river, and is the proper boundary here between England and Scotland, and runs near GRETNA, a place better known by the name of *Gretna Green*, the resort of many young ladies and gentlemen from England, who have the misfortune to differ from their parents and guardians on the subject of matrimony.

These rivers and their component streams that run into them, all produce very fine *Trout*; the Angler will in *the Annan*, in particular, find excellent diversion with Salmon Trout and other fish.

Edinburghshire, or Mid Lothian.

The WATER OF LEITH, a small river, rises some considerable distance above Edinburgh. In a course of fourteen miles, it drives no less than *eighty* mills of different kinds, and some of them rent so high as twenty pounds *per foot* of waterfall. It runs very rapidly after rains, has a winding course, in which it passes by Edinburgh castle, and joins the Firth at *Leith*. The ALMOND runs in the north-west angle of the county, and joins *the Forth* near the village of Cramond. From a wild waste, south of the Pentland hills, descend those smaller streams, which when joined, form the river ESK, which passes the town and magnificent palace of Dalkeith, a little below which the north and south *Esk* unite, and flowing to *Inveresk* and Musselburgh, loses itself in the sea. There is good Angling in all the waters of this county.

Elginshire, or Moray.

The SPEY, which next to the TAY, is accounted the most considerable river in the North of Scotland, and the most rapid of all in the kingdom, has been already noticed. The FINDHORN has its spring in the highland mountains of Inverness-shire, and pursues a course nearly parallel with *the Spey*, is less than that river, but imitates it in rapidity, having a peculiar transparency in its waters, which reflect their pebbly beds so strongly, as to dazzle the stranger when he fords it. *The Findhorn* forms a large basin as it admits the tide below Fores, from whence it opens into the sea through a narrow strait, on the eastern shore of which, the Village and Port, bearing its name, are situated. The LOSSIE springs near the last river, and in its course almost surrounds the town of Elgin, abounding in Salmon from its very head to the port of Cullen, where it reaches the sea. All these rivers have excellent Salmon fisheries, where the numbers taken are

almost incredible, they likewise present to the Angler a profusion of *Trout*, and other good fish.

Fifeshire.

The LEVEN and the EDEN are the only streams of note, and the course of each is short. The Leven flowing eastward from *Loch Leven*, after being joined by the united small streams of *the Orr* and *the Lochty*, falls into the *Firth of Forth* at Largo Bay. The EDEN, rising in the central parts of Fifeshire, and watering its fertile plains, passes beneath the handsome town of *Cupar*, and discharges itself into the sea somewhat northward of St. Andrews. In this county, west from the village of Abbot-Hall, are several small Lakes, the chief of which is *Loch-gelly*, which gives name to a village on its banks. The *Salmon in the Leven* are esteemed the best in this part of Scotland, and in the *Loch* are *Trout* from four to fourteen pounds weight; *the Eden* is also famous for its fish.

Forfarshire, or Angus.

The NORTH and SOUTH ESK are the rivers of Angus. Both rise in the Grampian mountains, which extend along the northern part of this shire, the hills which terminate this vast ridge are called the *Braes of Angus*, from whence these streams descend; they are both rapid, though short in their course. *The South Esk* traversing nearly the whole breadth of the county, flows eastward beneath the eminence where *Brechin* is situated, and at last expands into a large basin in front of the well built town of *Montrose*, before it reaches the sea. *The North Esk* runs through a wilder district as it divides the counties of Angus and Kincardine, and inclining to the south-east, empties itself into the German Ocean, four miles north of Montrose. The

Tay enters this Shire a little above Dundee, a few miles below which it falls into the *Firth of Tay*. These rivers abound with *Trout* and *Salmon*, and in the *North Esk* are great plenty of *Whitlings*; these fish are in high estimation, and afford great diversion to the Angler. In the winter they are found in this river where the tide flows; and in the spring and summer, high up the river, and in the most rapid streams.

Haddingtonshire, or East Lothian.

The Tyne rises in the hills near *Yester*, and after watering a pleasant vale runs through the town of Haddington, terminating at the rock of the Bass Isle, and marking the mouth of the great Firth of Forth. Haddington has suffered frequently from the inundations of this river; in 1775 its waters rose *seventeen feet* perpendicular, continued in this state several hours, and then gradually subsided. *The Tyne* produces good *Trout* and other fish.

Inverness.

The Ness rises in Loch-Oich, which is a narrow Lake, extending about four miles from east to west, in the midst of the central mountains of this county, and whose waters flow through *Loch-ness* into the eastern sea. The early course of *the Ness* is uncommonly wild, *Loch-Oich* being surrounded by mountains generally capped with snow, and the heights of *Ben-nevis* (the Atlas of North Britain,) appearing at a distance in the west, while those of *Coryuragan* and *Coriaraich* (in which the Spey is produced,) frown over it on the south. This river inclines invariably to the north-east, as it forms the great Lake of Loch-Ness, which is about twenty-four miles long, and for the most part nearly two broad; the depth is very great, opposite to the rock,

called *the Horse Shoe*, near the west end, it has been found to be one hundred and forty fathoms. By reason of its depth, the water of this Lake never freezes, and during cold weather a violent steam rises from it as from a furnace. Ice brought from other parts, and put into it, instantly thaws, but no water freezes sooner than that of *Loch-Ness* when brought into a house; it is deemed so salubrious, that people come or send thirty miles for it. Old Lord Lovat, in particular, made constant use of it. In 1755, the time of the Earthquake at *Lisbon*, the water was extraordinarily affected, rising and flowing up the Lake with such impetuosity, as to be carried two hundred yards up the river *Oich*, and breaking on its banks in a wave near three feet high. *Loch-Ness* is remarkable for its uniform straitness, as well as for the bold rocks and lofty hills which encompass it, cloathed with forests of Pines and Birch. From the south the river Fyers descends toward this lake; over this stream is a stupendous bridge, built on two opposite rocks, the top of the arch being above one hundred feet from the level of the water. A little below is the celebrated *Fall of Fyers*; the river Dundreggan forming various lakes in its course from the north-west falls into *Loch-Ness*; *the Clonnie* also descending from the north, forms a large basin as it reaches the centre of the *Loch*, into which the picturesque ruin of *Urquahart Castle* protrudes itself. *The Ness* emerging from its Lake, and bearing the appearance of a wide river, flows through a fine valley until it arrives at the large town of Inverness, the proper capital of the northern Highlands, a little below which *the Ness* discharges itself into *the Murray Firth*. The fish of *Loch-Ness* are *Salmon*, which are in season from Christmas to Midsummer, *Trout* of about two pounds weight, *Pike* and *Eels*. The Salmon fishery in the river, which is very considerable, is let to London Fishmongers, and the Salmon are larger than in any other part of Scotland.

Loch Lochy is a fine piece of water, fourteen miles long, and from one to two broad; from the west, the waters of *Loch Archeig* run into this Lake, from which issues the river Lochy, and at about a

mile below receives *the Spean*, which originates in *the Lakes of Laggan and Troig*, in the southern mountains of this county, it takes a south-west direction to Fort William, forming a great Æstuary below that place, which by a narrow inlet communicates with a large arm of the western sea, called *Linnhe Loch*, the mouth of which fronts the Isle of Mull.

In the extensive district called BADENOCH, in this county, lies LOCH SPEY, the source of the great river, SPEY, already noticed. It is very singular, that most of the great Lakes in this county, notwithstanding the coldness of the climate, are seldom or never known to freeze; much less are the arms of the sea, even in the most *northern* parts of Scotland, subject to be frozen in the hardest seasons; while the *Texel*, and many Bays and great rivers in Holland and Germany are covered with Ice.

Many of the Scottish *Lochs* are formed of rivers, which descending in rills from their springs and augmenting their streams, become rivers, then meeting with hollow places in their passage, expand into *Lakes* or *Lochs*, until finding a proper channel they resume their form of *rivers*, and thus will some of them extend themselves at various places before their course to the sea is finished. All the waters of this large county will yield excellent sport to the Angler, both as to the variety and goodness of the different kinds of fish they produce; and in the waters in the district of *Lochabar*, *Phinocs*, a species of *Trout*, is caught in great numbers, fifteen hundred having been taken at a single draught. They come in *August* and disappear in *November*, are about a foot long, their colour grey spotted with black, their flesh red, they rise very eagerly to a fly, and contribute much to the Angler's amusement. The fishermen believe them to be the young of what they call a great sea Trout, weighing thirty pounds; Mr. PENNANT supposes this to be *the Grey Trout*, and that the *Phinocs* of Scotland, are the same species as migrate out of the sea into the river ESK, in *Cumberland*, from *July* to *September*, and are called *Whitling*, or *White*

Trout, altho' their flesh when dressed is *red*. They are most delicious eating.

Kincardineshire, or Mearns.

The BERVIE is the only proper river of this county, (*the Dee* of Aberdeenshire forming its northern boundary, and *the North Esk*, of Angus, its southern, both of which have been before mentioned;) it has its source in the *Grampian Hills*, but soon leaving them, takes its course with considerable windings towards the south; the country it traverses is unequal, nor is the stream itself considerable; on the southern shore is the small town and port of *Bervie*, where it reaches the sea. In these rivers are plenty of fish.

Kirkcudbright, or Lower Galloway.

The NITH, the DEE, and the ORR, are the chief rivers of this county. The former has been spoken of. *The Dee* is formed by *the Deugh*, from the northern parts of Kirkcudbright, and *the Ken* from the north-west of Dumfries-shire, both of which uniting, bear the name of *the Ken*, until they reach the town of *New Galloway*, below this place, the river assuming the name of *the Dee*, pursues a south-east course, forming *the Loch of Kenmoor* (about four miles long and one broad,) in its passage, after which its course is so remarkably winding, that altho' not more than seventy in a line, it is said to run two hundred miles before it reaches the sea, below the town of *Kirkcudbright*. This river has some fine features, the afore-mentioned towns make a handsome appearance on its banks; its Lake also with its Æstuary, are fine expanses of water, and it produces *Salmon*, *Pike*, *Perch*, and *Trout*, in great abundance.

The ORR is a small stream which descends from a Lake among the hills that divide Kirkcudbright from Dumfries-shire, there are three bridges over *the Orr*, to the lowest, (of one lofty arch lately erected,) the tide flows, and the river forms a small Bay at its exit. The FLEET winds through a beautiful valley, skreened by woody hills, which open towards the south; near its mouth the village of Gatehouse is situated, which has been built, and risen into notice for its manufactures and cattle markets, within forty years, small sloops come up the river to within a short distance of the town. The Lakes are very numerous in this county, and as well as the rivers, present to the Angler all the amusement a variety of fine fish can afford him.

Lanerkshire, or Clydesdale.

The principal rivers are the CLYDE, which almost divides this county into two equal parts, the ANNAN, and the TWEED; the two former rising from a mountain called *Errick Hill*, and the latter discharging itself into the German Ocean near the mouth of *the Firth*. These rivers have been already described. There is also the river DOUGLASS, which falls into *the Clyde* a little below the town of Lanerk. South-west from Lanerk the small river NETHAN descends from the borders of Ayrshire, and holds its course north-east to join *the Clyde*.

The AVON is another tributary stream, which nearly parallel to *the Nethan*, flows from Ayrshire to swell the waters of *the Clyde*, into which it runs a little above Hamilton. Besides *Salmon* and *Trout*, this river abounds with *Par*, and all the others produce fish of various kinds in great perfection and plenty.

Nairnshire.

The NAIRN rises a little to the northwest of the course of the river *Findhorn*, (noticed in Elgin-shire,) in the same pile of mountains of Inverness-shire, and pursues a parallel line towards the north-east, murmuring through a wild country from Straith Nairn; it crosses the two military roads, and passes near the Castle of *Calder*, celebrated for the murder of DUNCAN, King of Scotland, by *Macbeth*; the bed is here shown on which, tradition says, the murder was committed; the draw-bridge too, which is entire, exhibits a curious specimen of antique architecture. This river, over a marsh, approaches the Port of Nairn, from whence a noble view extends across the north-east bay of Scotland, to the bold rocks called *the Sutters of Cromartie*, the level point of Tarbet Ness, in Ross-shire, the rude coast of Sutherland, and the promontory of *the Ord* of Caithness. There are in this Shire many Lakes and smaller rivers, all abundantly productive of *Salmon*, *Trout*, and other fish; the Angler who is drawn to them by the hope of sport will at no time be disappointed.

Peebleshire, or Tweedale.

THE TWEED derives its source from innumerable springs amid the sterile mountains of *Tweedsmuir*, in the southern part of this county, and passes from west to east, almost dividing it into two equal portions. In the northern corner of this shire is the LYNE, which rises on the south side of the Pentland hills, and runs into the *Tweed*, which also receives from the opposite mountains the river *Manor*. From the north descends the water of *Eddlestone*, which flow into the *Tweed* at Peebles. Upon the top of Genen-hill is Loch-genen Lake, from which a river rises that falls into Annandale, from a precipice computed to be two hundred and fifty feet high, and where many of the fish are killed by the fall of the water. Salmon and Trout in plenty are found in all these waters.

Perthshire.

The TAY is one of the most beautiful and considerable rivers in the Island, traversing this whole county, amidst the richest districts of the middle range of Scotland and forming of itself the principal ornament to some of the most romantic tracts in nature; its source is in one of the highest and wildest eminences in the western highlands, where the extremity of Perthshire borders on Argyleshire, from whence it rushes with singular velocity through the gloomy hollow of Glendochart; pursuing a north-east direction, it passes Killin, pleasantly situated on a neck of land, between the two points, where the placid *Lochy* and the turbulent *Tay* strongly contrasting each other in character, form the great expanse of water called LOCH TAY, which is fifteen miles long and about one broad; lofty mountains surround this charming lake, encircling a wooded, populous, and well-cultivated district; two good roads pervade the whole, on eminences over-hanging each side of the water, and command every species of the sublime and beautiful in landscape; these scenes are varied happily by the three great bends of *Loch Tay*, the last of which discloses all the ornamented demesne of Tay-mouth, the Earl of Breadalbane's. *Loch Tay* is in many places a hundred fathoms deep, and within as many yards of the shore, fifty-four; until of late this Lake was supposed to be as incapable of freezing, as LOCH NESS, but about the twentieth of March 1771, so uncommon was the cold, that this vast body of water was frozen over, in one part, from side to side in a single night, and so strong was the Ice as greatly to damage a boat which was caught in it. LOCH TAY abounds with *Pike*, *Perch*, *Eels*, *Salmon*, *Charr*, and *Trout*, of the last some have been taken that weighed above thirty pounds. *The Tay* makes its exit from the Lake, through an elegant stone bridge of five arches at Kenmore, a village beautifully situated, and overlooking the Lake, and the river issuing from it. The LYON descending from *Loch Lyon*, in that division of Perthshire called *Breadalbane*, falls

into *the Tay* below Fortingal. The TUMEL issues from *Loch Rannoch*, (which is about Eleven miles in length, and one in breadth, and in which are no other fish than *Trouts*, small *Char*, and *Bull Trouts*, which last, according to Mr. PENNANT, are sometimes taken four feet and a half long,) and after forming a small Lake, which bears its name, falls into the GARRY, which descends from the Mountains Eastward of *Lock Ericht*. It was on a part of this river at the pass of Killicrankie, that in 1746 a body of Hessians made a halt, and refused to march further, it appearing to them as the *ne plus ultra* of habitable country. The *Garry*, increased by the BRUAR and TILT from the northern Mountains, meets the *Tay* below the romantic (and of late, the much talked of) spot of *Fascally*. The *Tay*, afterwards joined by the river BRAAN coming from the hills east of *Loch Tay*, flows to Dunkeld, the venerable remains of whose Abbey present a fine object; close to the river, and in the midst of the Duke of Athol's numerous plantations and pleasure grounds, which cover more than a thousand acres. The *Tay* makes a considerable circuit to meet the ISLA from Angus. The ALMOND or AMMON from the Grampian hills, reaches the *Tay* nearly opposite to *Scone*, from whence it passes to Perth; and so beautiful is its approach to this town, that the Roman Legions burst into the exclamation of, *Ecce Tyberim!* From Perth the export of *Salmon* to *London* and the *Mediterranean* is extensive, three thousand Salmon have been caught in one morning, weighing one with another sixteen pounds a-piece; the whole capture being forty eight thousand pounds. The fishery begins on *St. Andrews* day, and ends *August* 26th Old Style; the rents of the fisheries amount to three thousand pounds a-year. *Lock Earn* is a beautiful lake, from which issues THE EARN, and between this lake and the village of Crieff, no fewer than five stone bridges are built across it. The course of the Earn is parallel with the *Tay*, through the fertile vale of *Strathearn*, until after a course of about thirty four miles, the two rivers join near Newburgh. Thus is formed that vast Æstuary called the *Firth of Tay*, at the head of which is the flourishing Port of Dundee; this Firth

narrows much as it approaches the sea, into which it falls beneath *Broughty Castle.*

The Lakes in this County are very numerous, which as well as the rivers, present to the Angler ample sources of amusement. The Salmon, Trout, Whitlings, and variety of other fish are every where abundant.

Renfrewshire.

The Clyde (before mentioned) and its Æstuary passing by Glasgow to the sea below Greenock, bounds this county on one side, the Grief and the Duchal, rising from the hills behind Port Glasgow, join their streams before reaching the town of Renfrew; the Black and White Cart, descending from the Southern and Eastern parts of the Shire after the Calder runs into the first, unite with *the Grief* before that river falls into *the Clyde.* *Loch Winnoch* is a beautiful water, about three miles in circuit, from which the *Black Cart* issues, the *White Cart* passes the Village of Eaglesham, it next reaches *Pollochshaws,* near this place is *Lang side hill,* noted for the defeat of Queen Mary, after her escape from *Loche Leven Castle* in 1568, a little farther down the river, is *Crookstone castle,* the once favourite retreat of the same Princess. Strangers are here shewn to this day, the inauspicious Yew, under whose shade, tradition says, she first commenced her fatal connection with her then beloved Darnley; this river then flows to *Paisley,* which stands on its west side, and afterwards joins *the Clyde.* In these Waters the *Trout, Perch,* and other fish, will furnish a sufficient portion of entertainment to the lover of Angling.

Ross.

The Beauley, or Bewley, finds its source in *the Lakes of Archieg and Maddy*, in the most northern part of Inverness-shire, and shapes its course chiefly to the south-east until it constitutes *the Firth of Beauley*, which turning to the north-west contracts itself into a narrow strait opposite to the mouth of *the Ness*, the junction of these waters form *the Murray Firth*, which as it turns by the north-west round the points of Fortrose and Fort George, divides Ross from Inverness-shire; the course of this river from its native mountains is singularly wild, until it reaches the district of Straithglass, where the river *Glass* joins it. *The Beauley* particularly abounds with *Trout* and *Salmon*. The fisheries are valuable, (that belonging to the *Lovat* estate rents at 120*l. per ann.*) and are farmed by a Berwick Company. The Conan and Orron descend from the west through woody banks, and uniting their streams meet the sea near *Dingwall*. *The Orron* rises in the mountains of this Shire, little north of *the Beauley*, and meeting other streams flowing from *Loch Gillon* and *Loch Luichart*, forms the beautiful *Firth of Cromartie*. *Dingwall*, the small capital of Ross-shire, is situate at the head of this fine bay, (which divides this county from *Cromartie*,) where the whole Navy of Great Britain might lie with ease, and ships of two hundred tons may sail up above two thirds of its length, which extends thirty miles from the *Sutters of Cromartie*, (which are two hills that form its entrance, projecting considerably into the water) to a small distance beyond Dingwall.

Loch Maree, near eighteen miles long, and in some parts four broad, abounds with *Salmon*, *Char*, and large *Trout*. There are many other *Lochs*, which, as well as the rivers, will to the Angler supply much amusement. Many of the *Lochs* are properly inlets of the sea, where the fisheries are already productive, and promise to be highly improved.

Roxburghshire.

The TWEED (already noticed) enters this county at the mouth of the river *Ettrick*, and the richness and beauties of the valleys through which it flows, recal to the travellers' memory the old song, "How sweet are the Banks of the Tweed." The TIVIOT descends from the mountains in the south west angle of this shire, and passing nearly through the centre of it, after receiving many streams in its course, mixes its waters with *the Tweed* near Kelso; at which place, in 1797, a handsome stone bridge of six arches over the *Tweed*, below its confluence with the *Tiviot*, was swept away by their impetuous current. Jedburgh stands upon the west side of the river JED, above its junction with the *Tiviot*, opposite to their confluence, is placed the elegant villa of the Marquis of Lothian. The ALE is the only river that falls into the *Tiviot* from the north west. The Town of *Hawick* is situated at the mouth of the *Slitridge*, by which it is divided: in 1767, by the bursting of a cloud upon the higher grounds, this river rose twenty-two feet, and swept away several houses so entirely, that not a vestige of them remained. The LIDDEL runs through the southern angle of the county, from thence called *Liddisdale* (chiefly employed in pasturage), is the only river in the shire that flows in that direction, and joins the *Esk* at Solway Moss. Dr. ARMSTRONG, a native of this pastoral district, in his Poem on the "Art of preserving Health," thus commemorates the *Liddel*:

——Unknown in song; tho' not a purer stream,
Thro' meads more flow'ry, or romantic groves,
Rolls toward the western main. Hail, sacred flood!
May still thy hospitable swains be blest
In rural innocence; thy mountains still
Teem with the fleecy race; thy tuneful woods
For ever flourish; and thy vales look gay
With painted meadows, and the golden grain!

The Angler that repairs to the waters of Roxburghshire will ever find them pay ample tribute to his skill.

Selkirkshire.

The Tweed runs into this county near the seat of Lord Elibank, and crossing it toward the east, is augmented by the small rivers that descend from the heathy and rugged hills of *Caddon head*, and at the north east angle receives the water of *Gala*. The Ettrick is formed by the confluence of all the waters that are poured from the mountainous region in the south west of this shire, and from the woods formerly on its banks, the county it ran through obtained the name of Ettrick Forest; at present few trees are to be seen. The Yarrow rises in the western part of the county, from two contiguous Lakes, about six miles in circuit, called *St. Mary's Loch* and the *Loch of the Lows*, and joins *the Ettrick* near Selkirk.

These rivers produce plenty of good fish, and the Eels, particularly in those Lakes from whence *the Yarrow* issues, are in quantities incredible.

Stirlingshire.

The Forth is the first river of much note, northward of *the Tweed*, and perhaps the most important of any in Scotland, from the profusion of its commerce, and its proximity to the capital. Its proper rise is in the wild tract of mountains in the western Highlands, at the back of the great Ben-Lomond, towards the north-west extremity of this Shire: a little before it reaches Stirling, it is joined by *the Tieth* from the north-west, the two principal branches which form *the Tieth*, descend each from a chain of Lakes; the one on the north, and the other on the south side, of the lofty mountain *Ben-Liddie*. The northern branch passes through and forms three Lochs, *Doine*, *Voil*, and *Lubnaig*, the last, or "the winding Lake," bends round a point of Ben-Liddie, the rock rising nearly perpendicular from the waters edge to an amazing

height: almost opposite, while composing the History of his Travels, lived for some time the late Mr. BRUCE; pleased, it is said, with tracing in the rude grandeur of this lake and rock, a faint resemblance to the lakes and mountains of *Abyssinia*. The southern branch forms Loch Ketterin and Loch Vanacher, and joins the *northern* at Callendar, and descend together to Doune. The ALLEN afterwards joins *the Forth*, flowing by Dumblane to the south-west from Perthshire, where it rises near *Gleneagles*, and also the DEVON, rising in Kinross-shire, and running in the same direction; *the Devon* is, from the rugged nature of the ground, forced to take a very circuitous course, and although its track would measure forty miles, yet it falls into *the Forth* within the space of only *six* from its source. The serpentine course of *the Forth* from Stirling to Alloa, which is towards the south-east, is most beautiful, and may be conceived when it is mentioned that the distance between the two places is twenty-four miles by *water*, and scarcely four miles by *land*; the incessant curves of this river, when viewed from any eminence, exhibit an apparent labyrinth of pools of water, which deceive the eye in seeming *distinct* from each other. Near the spot where *the Forth* becomes increased by the tide, *the Carron*, descending from the south side of the Campsey hills, and tinged with the produce of its *iron* works, falls into it, as does the great canal from *the Clyde*, transporting the rich manufactures of Paisley and Glasgow, and the trade of the western sea. The AVON from the south joins *the Forth*, below where the *Queen's Ferry* is established. *The Forth* immediately spreads into a vast arm of the sea, and receiving the ALMOND from the south, approaches *Leith*, the grand and crowded Port of Edinburgh, and at last discharges itself into the German Ocean.

The ENDRICK descends from the north of the Campsey hills. The BLANE proceeds from the *Lennox hills*; the *Spout of Ballagan*, a cascade of seventy feet, is a remarkable fall in this river; below the junction of *the Blane* with *the Endrick*, their united streams slowly meander through a tract of low land, which they frequently overflow

and enrich, until they reach *Loch Lomond,* near Buchanan; at their fall into the Loch there is a good Salmon fishery. The rivers and waters of Stirlingshire produce *Salmon* and *Trout* in such abundance, that the Angler has no reason to fear a want of diversion.

Sutherlandshire.

The DIURNESS, which rises on the southern mountains, terminates in a great inlet of the sea, called *the Kyle*; the village of *Tongue* is here situated, and surrounded by morasses, lakes, and rivers, where the Sportsman may find an inexhaustible fund of amusement. The NAVER descends from a spacious Lake near the centre of the county, and after running by several small villages, falls into the sea at *Farr*, where there is an excellent Salmon fishery. The STRATHY passes through a plain and fertile country, and glides into a bay covered by a large promontory, both of which bear its name. *Halladale* and several smaller streams descend from the mountains bordering on Caithness, from their south side springs the HELMSDALE, which rolling over its rocky bottom toward the Ord of Caithness, becomes at that place deep and dangerous to the traveller, having no bridge over it. At its mouth there is a good fishery for Salmon. The BRORA, issuing from a beautiful Lake of the same name, forms several fine cacsades; near this river are seen the remains of several of those circular towers, of which the use and origin have still baffled the researches of the Antiquary. Near the town of *Brora* is Dunrobin Castle, the Earl of Sutherland's, and on the south side of an arm of the sea, called Fleet Loch, is Skibo, famous for its gardens, as the former is for its beautiful situation. At *Embo*, a village in this neighbourhood, in 1727, a Female was burned for the imaginary crime of *Witchcraft*, which so far as we know concludes these frantic executions in Scotland. The last instance of national credulity on this head, was the story of the Witches of *Thurso*, who tormenting for a long time an honest fellow

under the usual form of *Cats*, at last so provoked him, that one night he put them to the rout with his broad sword, and cut off the leg of one less nimble than the rest; on his taking it up, to his amazement, he found it belonged to a female of his own species, and next morning discovered the owner, an old hag, with only the twin leg. The horrors of the tale were considerably abated in the place I heard it, continues Mr. PENNANT, by an unlucky enquiry made by one in company, *viz.* In what part would the old woman have suffered had the man cut off the Cat's Tail?

The FLEET has its origin in a wild and hilly district, and flows to the south-east with no remarkable feature.

The FIRTH OF DORNOCH is formed by a junction of the rapid river SHIN, (issuing from its Lake, which is eighteen miles long, and situated in the south-west part of the shire,) and the AILISH, with various other small streams from Ross-shire; it is a large winding Æstuary abounding in bays; near the mouth which widens to a great expanse, the town of *Tain* appears on its Ross-shire bank, opposed by *Dornoch*, the capital of Sutherland.

The Lochs and rivers of this county are most abundantly stored with fish. Those that are *fresh*, present to the Angler, *Salmon*, *Trout*, and a variety of other sorts of fish; those of *salt* water, (and most of the Towns are washed by one or the other,) produce to the inhabitants, a profusion of *Cod* and other *sea*, and most kinds of *shell* fish. At *Invershin* there is a *Salmon-leap*, where those fish that fail in the leap, are frequently caught in baskets placed purposely below. *Sturgeons* are often found in *the Shin*.

Wigtonshire or Upper Galloway.

The Piltaton Burn, a little stream, traverses the whole of the Peninsula of this shire, flowing eastward somewhat below *Stranrawr*, which may be called its capital. The LUCE rising on the borders of Ayrshire, is crossed by the great Irish road at the town of *Glenluce*, and makes its bay between the *Mull of Galloway*, and the *Burrow-head*. The CREE springing from a lake in Carrick, divides this county from those of *Ayr* and *Kirkcudbright*, and with a considerable Æstuary, reaches the sea a little before it comes to *Wigton*, forming the large Bay which bears that name, bounded by Burrow-head on one side, and the Ross Island at the mouth of *the Dee* in Kirkcudbright on the other. This river is rapid, its course is through a mountainous country, and passes the town of Newton Douglass, where there is a valuable Salmon fishery.

The TARF and BLADNOCH, descending from lakes in the moors on the borders of Carrick in Ayrshire, unite their streams at Kirkcowan, the Bladnoch from thence winding to the south east, falls into Wigton Bay.

The waters of this shire are plentifully stocked with fish, and are noted for the prodigious quantities of fine *Eels*.

The rivers of Scotland have in general rocky bottoms, and the same uneven substance lines the sides, so that fishing *with nets* can never here interfere with the Angler's diversion, as it frequently does in streams less rapid, and where the bottoms and banks either present no shelter for the fish, or where by lowering the water, the fish are compelled to abandon them.

IRELAND.

THE most considerable RIVERS and LOUGHS of this country, will be now mentioned. It is to be remembered, that there are Rivers of the same name in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and also that each country possesses innumerable *Brooks* and *Rivulets*, which to the Sportsman are as productive as the larger waters, the size of the stream will often betray the judgment, if estimated by that circumstance alone, as to the bigness of the fish contained in it.

The SHANNON, the principal river in Ireland, and which runs from North to South, takes its rise from a spring among the mountains near *Swadlingar*, it then expands into LOUGH ALLEN, which lies at the northern extremity of the county of Leitrim, encompassed by high mountains, and is more than thirty miles in circuit. From this great collection of water, swelled by the accession of numberless rivulets from the hills, the *Lough*, as if surcharged, throws forth *the Shannon* at Belat-nava; it next forms *Lough Ree*, about fifteen miles long, diversified with many Islands, and afterwards *Lough Derg*, which is still larger, and upon which there are about fifty Islands. At Killaloe is a bridge over *the Shannon* of nineteen arches, below which there is a ledge of *rocks*, preventing the navigation of this river np to *Lough Derg*; here is a considerable *Sulmon* and *Eel* fishery. From hence *the Shannon* flows to Limerick, (having in its course many beautiful water-falls, the *Dip* being one hundred and fifty feet, in one hundred and twenty-eight miles,) and increasing as it flows through several counties, forms the largest river in the United Kingdoms, and considering the shortness of its course to the sea, is superior in bigness to any in Europe. *The Shannon* is navigable from Limerick, and about sixty-

three miles from that Port discharges itself into the Atlantic Ocean. This river, which divides the Province of Connaught from Leinster and Munster, has in various places a rapid current, particularly after first leaving the *Loughs*, it presents likewise many fine streams, and produces, besides a profusion of other fish, the *Pike* (some as much as fifty pounds weight) *Eels*, and *Perch* of uncommon magnitude. In the flat spaces on the banks of *the Shannon*, are small but deep *Lochs*, which are covered in winter, and in floods; when the river withdraws, it leaves plenty of fish in them, which are caught to put into *Stews*; at *Johnstown*, the seat of Mr. Holmes, Mr. YOUNG describes one of these Stews as having a small stream that feeds it, and that with a trolling rod a bite of a *Pike* from twenty to forty pounds is soon obtained, one weighing twenty-seven pounds so taken, he eat of. To evince the quantity of fish in this river, he instances a fisherman bringing three Trouts, weighing fourteen pounds, and selling them to Mr. Holmes for six-pence sterling each, a couple of boats lying at anchor, with lines extended from one to the other, and hooks baited and affixed at proper distances, have been known to catch an incredible number of Trout, which in general run from three to nine pounds. Perch swarm, and what is singular, they first appeared in *the Shannon* about thirty-two years since, and *then* in such plenty, that the poor lived on them. There are also Bream weighing six pounds, Salmon, especially above *Limerick*, in abundance, and some of the Gillaroo Trout. The Angler cannot fail of sport in every part of this river.

The SUIR, the NEOR, and the BARROW, spring from a mountain called *Slieu-Bloom*. *The Suir* flows from a branch of it, called *Bien-Duffe*, in the county of Tipperary, and after a course of many miles at length receives *the Neor* and *the Barrow*. Clonmell and Carrick are situated on this river, over which at the former there is a bridge of twenty arches, and from both which places it is navigable to Waterford. The Angling for *Salmon* and *Trout*, near both Carrick and Clonmell, is very good.

The NEOR rises from the same branch, and running to the south-east falls into *the Barrow*. *The Barrow*, from the same mountain, after taking a northerly course, turns to the south, and before it reaches *Ross*, is joined by *the Neor*; from this place it runs southerly, and is called *Ross* river, and after meeting *the Suir*, they all, below Waterford, lose themselves in St. George's Channel. These rivers abound with *Salmon*, *Trout*, and other good fish. *Kilmachow* river which falls into *the Suir* about two miles, and another river, which after running through the Marquis of Waterford's Park, joins *the Suir* eight miles above Waterford, are both famous *Trout* streams.

The BLACKWATER springs from a mountain in the county of Kerry, and receiving many streams, continues its course to *the Bay of Youghall**. Other rivers have this name, one of which falls into *the Shannon*, another into *the Boyne*, and a third in the county of Wexford, runs into the sea.

The BANN rises out of a mountain in the county of Down, after flowing northward near thirty miles, and receiving *the Tanwagee*, it falls into *Lough Neagh*, and passing through the Lake, keeps on a northerly course, dividing the counties of Antrim and Londonderry, and reaches the sea below Coleraine. *The Bann* is famous for its *Salmon Leap* near Coleraine, and for its Salmon fishery, which is the greatest in the kingdom. The Salmon spawn in all the streams, that run into *the Bann*, about the beginning of *August*, when they retire to the sea, and begin to return to the fresh water in *January*, continuing to do so until *August*. The nets are set the middle of *January*, but by Act of Parliament, no Nets or Weirs can be kept down after the

* In the Gardens belonging to Youghall the POTATOE, it is said, was first planted. This improvement is ascribed to SIR WALTER RALEIGH, and with much probability, for this was a part of the estate he sold to the Earl of Cork. It seems, however, that no proper instructions were given to the person who cultivated it; since, upon its coming up and growing pretty high, he attempted to eat the *Apple*, which he took to be the *Fruit* of the plant, but finding it unpleasant considered his pains as lost, and utterly neglected it. At some distance of time, when the earth was turned up, the *Roots* were found spread to a great distance, and increased to a large quantity; and from this place, the whole kingdom was gradually furnished.

twelfth of *August*. All the fisheries let at 6000*l*. *per ann*. The space from the sea to the rock above Coleraine, where the Weirs are built, belongs to the London companies, the greater part of the rest to the Marquis of Donegall; the young Salmon are called *Grawls*, and grow faster it is supposed than any other fish commonly known, for within the year some of them will be increased to sixteen or eighteen pounds, in general the growth is from ten to twelve; such as escape the first year are at two years old called *Salmon*, and will generally weigh from twenty to twenty-five pounds. In 1780, 1452 Salmon were taken at one drag of a single net, the next greatest hawl was in 1758, when 882 were caught. Fish in the former year, sold at a penny and three halfpence a pound, fresh, and at 18*l*. and 20*l*. per ton, salted; in the latter state they are sent to London, Spain, and Italy; the fishery employs eighty men, and the annual expences it is calculated equal the rent. The *Eel* fisheries at Coleraine let at 1000*l*. *per annum*. The Eels make periodical voyages, as the Salmon, but instead of spawning in the fresh water, they retreat to the sea to spawn, and the young fry return against the stream; to enable them to do which with greater ease, at the *leap*, straw ropes are hung in the water for them to adhere to. The Eels here sometimes arrive at the weight of nine or ten pounds.

Lough Neagh is the largest lake in Europe, those of Ladoga and Onega in Russia, and that of Geneva in Switzerland, excepted; it being twenty miles long, and fifteen broad, and the area is computed to be 100,000 acres. It is fed by six large rivers, and four of less note, and having but one narrow outlet for discharging this great flux of water, it frequently overflows the low grounds on its banks. A healing virtue is ascribed to it, and many, by bathing, have experienced benefit from it, it is also celebrated for petrifying wood, which is not only found petrified in the lake itself, but in the adjacent soil at a considerable depth. This water contains plenty of fine fish, and one sort, called the *Dolochan* or *Buddagh*, a species of large *Trout*, weighing sometimes thirty pounds, is peculiar to it; the *Pike* are likewise of very great size. *Lough Beg* is joined to *Lough Neagh*, by a narrow channel at

its north west end, and is four miles in length, and four in breadth. The price of fish is half a crown for a *large Pike*; *Trout* twelve inches long, a penny each, *Eels* ten a penny in Summer, three in Winter.

The LEE rises in the mountains near the village of *Inchigeela*, and about a mile from it opens itself into a fine lake, called *Lough Allua*, it afterwards has an easterly direction for thirty miles, it then becomes much enlarged by the reception of a number of streams, and passing by *Cork*, discharges itself into the Sea. This river produces excellent fish, particularly *Trout* and *Salmon*, the latter are always in season, like those of the river WYE in England; the former are very large, and afford the Angler much diversion. In the neighbourhood of Cork, are several smaller rivers, abounding with fish.

The LIFFEY has its origin in the County of Wicklow, and takes a circling course through that, and the counties of Kildare and Dublin, passing by Leixlip, (where there is a *Salmon Leap*,) to Dublin, and discharges itself into Dublin Bay. Some good Salmon are to be found in this river, and plenty of *Trout*, which altho' they will afford the Angler great sport in the taking, are of a very inferior kind for the table. In a small stream that runs into *the Liffey*, called Castle-Knock river, the Trout are in plenty, and are excellent.

The BOYNE rises in the King's county, and falls into the sea at *Drogheda*, it abounds with Salmon, Trout, and variety of other excellent fish. The NURE, SLAINE, and MAY, are rivers in the province of *Leinster*. The MOY rises at the foot of the mountain Knockneshee, in the county of Sligo, and dividing that county from Mayo, and also the counties of Donegal and Fermanagh, after meandering about forty five miles, and passing *Belleek*, where the Salmon fishery lets for 520*l. per annum*, discharges itself below the port of Killala, into the Atlantic ocean.

LOUGH ERNE one of the largest lakes in Ireland, has two branches, which extend through the whole county of *Fermanagh*, dividing it into nearly two equal parts, its length is said to be thirty miles, and

to contain near four hundred islands, some of which are inhabited, its breadth is unequal, among the islands, that of *Belleisle*, the seat of the Earl of Ross, is extremely beautiful. The fish in this part of the lake, are *Pike* to the weight of forty pounds, *Trout*, *Eels*, *Bream*, *Perch*, and it is extraordinary, that the latter fish should have appeared in *all the lakes* of Ireland, and in *the Shannon* at the same time, nearly thirty two years ago. *Mary Island*, belonging to Lord Erne, is equally beautiful with Belleisle, and Castle Caldwell, on the borders of the Lake, vies with either of the former. The *Trout*, *Perch*, *Pike*, and *Bream*, were at that part of the lake so plentiful, as to have no price, and Sir James Caldwell has taken seventeen hundred weight of *Bream* and *Pike* in one day; a fish peculiar to this lake, about the size of a Herring, called *Goaske*, is taken only in May,

The SUCK divides Roscommon from Galway, and joins the *Shannon* near Clonfert. The *Drosos*, a river in the county of Clare, also falls into the *Shannon*. At Galway, in the river which runs from Lough Corrib, is a large Salmon fishery. LOUGH CORRIB is upwards of twenty miles in length, and some parts six broad, having many fine islands upon it; near this lake is that of *Lough Mask*, almost half the breadth of the first, and nearly as long; the former is *wholly* in the county of *Galway*, part of the latter in that of *Mayo*; in both are found the *Gillaroo Trout*, which is generally from twelve to eighteen, but increases so high as thirty pounds weight; these fish are esteemed for their fine flavour, which is supposed to exceed that of any other Trout; their make is similar to the common, except being thicker in proportion to their length, and of a redder hue both before and after being dressed. The Gillaroo is remarkable for having a gizzard, resembling that of a large Fowl or Turkey, it is usual to dress the gizzards only, which are considered as very favourite morsels.

The famous JOHN HUNTER made this curious fish an object of his attention, and an extract from his observations upon it, may not improperly here find a place: He states that "one of the digestive

organs of this *Trout*, being so very extraordinary, as to have given name to it, and to be looked upon as its distinguishing characteristic, to throw some light upon the question, whether its resemblance to a *gizzard*, be such as to render the appellation proper, it is expedient to state some general facts. Food of animals may be divided into two kinds, what does require mastication to facilitate digestion, and what does not; all *animal* food is of this latter kind; but *grain*, and many other substances, which serve for aliment, require a previous grinding or trituration; and therefore animals which live on such food, are provided with organs for that purpose. Such birds as live upon food, to digest which trituration is indispensable, have the power of masticating and digesting, united in one part, *the gizzard*, which is for that end peculiarly constructed. In graniverous Birds therefore, a single organ answers both to the teeth and stomach of graniverous quadrupeds, (who have two powers distinct from each other, to masticate and digest their food, the first being executed by teeth of a particular form, which serve as so many grindstones, for reducing their food to powder, before it is conveyed into the stomach for digestion,) and consequently the gizzard *alone* of birds, will point out the food of the species as clearly, as the teeth and stomach *together* do in those animals, in which the two offices of mastication and digestion are not joined together in the same part.

As it appears then to be the *difference* of the *stomachs only*, that fits birds for their different kinds of food; it is evident that every gradation of stomach must be found among them, from the true gizzard, which is one extreme, to the more membranous stomach, which is the other; since the food of the various species is from the hardest grain, to the softest animal matter. The two extremes above-mentioned are easily defined, but they run so into each other, that the end of one and beginning of the other, are quite imperceptible; similar gradations are observed in the food, the kinds suited to the two extremes, mixing together in different proportions, adapted to the intermediate states of stomach.

A true gizzard is composed of two strong muscles placed opposite, and acting upon each other, as two broad grindstones. These muscles are united at their sides by a middle tendon, into which the muscular fibres are inserted, and which forms the narrow anterior and posterior sides of the flat quadrangular cavity, wherein the grinding is performed; the upper end of this cavity is filled up by the termination of the œsophagus, and the beginning of the intestine; the lower end consists of a thin muscular bag, connecting the edges of the two muscles together. The two flat lateral sides of the grinding cavity, are lined with a bony substance, similar to a hard and thick cuticle.

The two large muscles may be considered as a pair of jaws, whose teeth are taken in occasionally, being small rough stones or pebbles, which the animal swallows; and from the feeling on the tongue, it can distinguish such of them as are proper, from those that are smooth, or otherwise unfit for the purpose, which last it instantly drops out of its mouth. There are other animals which masticate their food in their stomach, but their teeth are by nature placed there; *Crabs* and *Lobsters* are thus formed. Some Birds with gizzards, have also a craw or crop, which serves as a reservoir, and for softening the grain; but as all of them have not this organ, it is foreign to our present purpose.

The gradation from gizzard to stomach, is made by the muscular sides becoming weaker and weaker, and the food keeps pace with this change, varying gradually from vegetable to animal, and we find that in graniverous animals of all sorts, there is an apparatus for masticating their food, although of various kinds and differently placed." After describing the manner of carniverous quadrupeds and birds taking and digesting their food, Mr. H. thus proceeds, "of all the fish I have seen, the *Mullet* is the clearest instance of the structure of its stomach approaching to that of birds. Its strong muscular stomach being evidently adapted like the gizzard of birds, to the two offices of mastication and digestion. The stomach of the *Gillaroo Trout* holds the

second place; but still neither of these stomachs can be justly ranked as gizzards, since they want some of the most essential characters, *viz.* a power and motion fitted for grinding, and the horny cuticle. The stomach of the *Gillaroo Trout* is however more circumscribed than that of most fish, and endued with sufficient strength to break the covering of small shell-fish, which will most probably be best done by having more than one in the stomach at a time, and also by taking large and smooth stones into it, which will answer the purpose of *breaking*, but not so well that of *grinding*, nor can this fish's stomach possess scarcely any power of grinding, as the whole cavity is lined with a fine villous coat, and whose external surface every where appears to be digestive, and by no means fitted for mastication."

The stomach of the English is exactly of the same species with that of the *Gillaroo Trout*, but its coat is not so thick by *two thirds**; how far this difference in thickness of stomach avails to make a distinct species, or barely a variety of the same, is only to be determined by experiment, which might be tried, by putting some *Gillaroo Trout*, male and female, into water, in which there are no Trout, and observing if they continue unaltered.

The œsophagus in the Trout is considerably longer and smaller than in many other classes of fish. The intestines are similar to those of the Salmon, Herring, Sprat, &c. the pancreas is appendiculated, (this name to the pancreas Mr. H. has adopted from its appearance). The teeth shew them to be a fish of prey. So far therefore (concludes Mr. HUNTER) as warranted by analogy, we must not consider the stomach of this fish as a *gizzard*, but as a true stomach.

Respecting the *Gillaroo Trout*, Mr. PENNANT has the following remarks: "The stomachs of the common Trouts are uncommonly

* The English Trout swallows shell-fish, and also pretty large smooth stones, which serve as shell breakers.

thick, and muscular; they feed on the shell-fish of lakes and rivers, as well as on small fish; they likewise take into their stomachs gravel or small stones, to assist in comminuting the testaceous parts of their food. The Trouts of certain Lakes in *Ireland*, as those of the county of *Galway*, and some others, are remarkable for the great thickness of their stomachs, which from some resemblance to the organs of digestion in birds, have been called gizzards: the *Irish* name the species that has them, Gillaroo Trouts, and their stomachs are sometimes served up to table, under the former appellation. It does not appear to me, continues Mr. P. that the extraordinary strength of stomach in the *Irish* fish, should give any suspicion, that it is a distinct species: the nature of the waters might increase the thickness, or the superior quantity of shell-fish, which may more frequently call for the use of its comminuting powers, than those of our Trouts, might occasion this difference. I had an opportunity of comparing the stomach of a great Gillaroo Trout, with a large one from the *Uxbridge* river, the last, if I recollect, was smaller, and out of season; and its stomach (notwithstanding it was very thick,) was much inferior in strength to that of the former; but on the whole, says Mr. P. there was not the least specific difference between the two subjects." From the foregoing investigations, the *Gillaroo* does not seem to constitute a new species of *Trout*.

The *Pike* in Lough Coribb are of immense bigness, and also the *Perch*; of the former, one of the great weight of sixty-eight pounds, and of the latter, one weighing nine pounds was taken; Salmon and Trout are in prodigious quantities, and the Eels are noted for their rich flavour, size, and abundance.

Lough Lene, or Killarney, in the county of Kerry, is singular for its beauties, and can scarcely be said to have a rival: the extent of water in Lough Erne is indeed much greater, the Islands more numerous, and some parts near *Castle Caldwell* of as great magni-

ficence, but imagination cannot form a more delightful scene of romantic beauty than the peninsula of *Mucruss* affords; add to this, the growth of the *Arbutus*, and the uncommon *Echoes*, and it will appear upon the whole superior to all comparison. The prevailing character of *Killarney* is Variety, the second, Beauty; Magnificence is subordinate. Here Beauty, by her magic and diffusive influence gives a grace to Variety; whilst Variety furnishes her benefactress with flattering contrasts: united, they present the fancy with the most pleasing images of repose, unstudied order, and an uncommon display of natural grandeur and rural wildness. The Lake, or rather Lakes, (for there are three branches connected by a winding river,) cover about six thousand Irish acres; occasionally Lord *Kenmare* gives a Stag hunt on the water; the Deer is started on *Glenaà* mountain, and bounds from rock to rock to gain the summit of the hill, but being hunted down to the wood near the water, and finding himself closely pressed by both men and dogs, he collects at one effort his remaining strength, gives a desperate bound, and plunges into the Lake, the company following in boats, until fatigued and overpowered, the animal is seized, his antlers decked with arbutus boughs, and he is borne in triumph to the shore.

In these Lakes there is good Angling, and they possess a variety of excellent fish, particularly great abundance of Salmon, Carp, Tench, Trout, Eels, &c. The surrounding mountains and woods abound with Red-deer and game, particularly Grouse; and formerly that scarce bird, the *Cock of the Wood*, was met with. Eagles constantly breed here; there are always Widgeon, Teal, and Wild Duck, and in the season plenty of Woodcocks.

The river Boyle rises in a fine sheet of water, called *Lough Gara*, thence meandering through woods and dales it enters *Lough Kay*, interspersed with several Islands, some covered with lofty timber, and others with everlasting verdure; *the Boyle* again emerges out of the east side of the Lake, and runs on to join *the Shannon*.

There are many more extensive and beautiful *Loughs*, all abounding with fish. *Lough Conn* is noted for the quantity of its *Gillaroo Trout.*

In *Lough* Esk the *Char* is found in great abundance, (a circumstance of which Mr. Pennant was not apprised;) it is described to be there about nine inches long, and in some degree resembling a Trout; the male, or milting Char, has a *red* belly, but the flesh is generally *white*; the female, called the roeing Char, has a paler belly, but the flesh is of a brighter *red*, and the fish is commonly larger; the third sort, called the *gelt* Char, and frequently (though it may be corruptly,) the *gilt-char*, is without roe. These fish are not to be caught by bait, and are taken only in *Nets.*

Lough Sheallin is of considerable magnitude, extending to Finae, where it communicates with *Lough Inny.* Strangford *Lough*, in the county of Down extending near twenty miles from *Newtown* in the north, to *Strangford* in the south, is in some places more than five miles broad, and has near fifty small Islands. It abounds with excellent fish, particularly with *Smelts.* Inchiquin *Lough* is very famous for its delicious fish, as well as for the delightful prospect near it. At *Cong*, about five miles from Ballinrobe, is a subterranean cave, to which there is a descent of sixty-three steps, called *the Pigeon-hole*, at the bottom runs a clear stream, in which the Trout are seen sporting in the water; these fish are never known to take a bait, but are caught with landing nets.

In the Lake of *Castle Bar* near that town, is the *Char* and the *Gillaroo Trout*, and it is remarked that there are no Pike in this, and some of the adjacent Lakes.

Mr. Young mentions that at Packenham, Lord Longford informed him respecting the quantities of fish in the Lakes in his neighbourhood, that the *Perch* were so numerous, that a child with a packthread

and a crooked pin would catch enough in an hour, for the daily use of a whole family, and that his Lordship had seen five hundred children fishing at the same time; that besides *Perch*, the Lakes produced *Pike* five feet long, *Trout* of ten pounds each, whose flesh was as red as Salmon, and likewise *Bream*, *Tench*, and *Eels*.

At *Bally-Shannon* there is a Salmon Leap, which lets for four hundred pounds a year; it is scarcely credible that these fish should be able to dart themselves near *fourteen feet* perpendicular out of the water; and allowing for the curvature, they leap at least *twenty*. They do not bound from the surface, and it cannot be known from what depth they take their spring. At high water the fall is hardly three feet, and then the fish swim up the acclivity without leaping. At low water, when the height is as above mentioned, there will sometimes be fifty or sixty leaps in one hour, and Salmon have been shot whilst in the air. At *Athlone* the Eel fishery is very considerable.

There are many salt water *Loughs*, which are properly inlets of the sea, such as *Lough Foyle*, *Lough Swilly*. The *Lagan Water* which passes by Lisburn and Belfast, and the *Newry Water*, which falls into Carlingford Bay.

The waters of IRELAND abound in all that can invite the Angler to their banks: perhaps they are better stored, and the fish contained in them of a size superior to those generally found elsewhere in the United Kingdom.

Published May 1, 1801., by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

Names.	Where found.	Season.	Time to Angle.	Depth from Ground.	Baits.			
					Worms. N.o	Flies. N.o	Pastes. N.o	Fish and Insects N.o
Bream	In Rivers. in soft Streams in the deepest and broadest parts near Weeds where the bottom is clay or sand, In Ponds. in the quietest and deepest parts.	From May to September.	Three in the Morning untill Eight, and from Five in After-noon untill dark.	Touch the ground.	2.3.7	4 Under Water	1.2	8 In June or July.
Chub	In Angles and deep Holes of Rivers where the Stream is not quick, under shade of Trees Weeds or hollow Banks in a clayey or sandy bottom.	From August 'till March. best in Winter Months.	In mild cloudy weather will bite all day, in hot from Sun-rise till 9, and from 3 P.M till Sun-set, in cold the middle of the day From Sun-rise to 10. in the Morning, and from 4 P.M till Sun-set.	In fishing with float in warm weather at mid-water, in cool lower, and in cold at the ground.	1.2.4.5.6	1.2.3.4.5	1.2	7.8.9
Barbel	Middle of Pond, in Rivers during Summer the strongest Currents under Bridges near Weirs among Piles hollow Places and under Mossy Weeds.	May untill August.		Touch ground.	2.7.9		4	
Smelt	In Docks and at the Stem of Ships in tide Rivers. to fish at Stems a Pater-noster line with 5 or 6 Hooks is to be used.	April 'till October.	All the day, best when Tide runs up.	The Baits to sink 2 or 3 Yards.	1.2.6.9			5 cut in pieces 10 small and unboiled.
Salmon	Violent Streams and large Rivers whilst at feed, when off their Prey the deep and broad parts and generally middle of the River near the Ground.	April 'till August.	From 6 'till 9 in the Morning, and from 3 P.M 'till Sun set.	Touch ground with Lob-worm, smaller worms, bobs and Cod bait, at top of the water.	7	Large and the more gaudy the better.		1
Grayling	Clay bottom, clear Water, and swift Streams.	All the Year, chief from Sept. to Jan.	All day in cool cloudy weather.	Cold weather at bottom in hot weather top or mid-water.	1.2.3.4.5.6.8.9	1.2.3.4.5.6.7		
Gudgeon	Gravelly sandy Ground and gentle Streams.	May 'till October.	All day.	Near, or on the ground.	2.9			
Bleak	Sandy bottom deep Rivers at the sides and tails of Streams where the Water Eddies and turns gently back, Ships Stems.	All the Year but May when they are spawning.	All day.	A little deeper than mid-water.	2.6.9	1.2.7	1	
Dace	Sandy bottom deep Rivers holes well shaded in Summer; shallow near Ferds, under Banks and among Weeds	From April to February, best in Winter.	All day.	3 Inches from bottom, or top of water.	1.2.3.6.9	1.2.3.4.5.6.7	5.6	
Roach	Deep gentle running Water, Holes that are well shaded having fine gravel or sandy bottom, Ships Stems, Bridges	From July 'till March, best in February.	In mild cloudy weather all day, in hot Morn and Eve, in cold the middle of the day.	1 Inch from bottom.	1.2.3.4.5.6.9	1.2.4.5.7 Under Water.	1.5.6	8
Perch	In Rivers gentle Streams not over deep where there are Weeds, hollow Banks & at gravelly bottoms. In Ponds. deep Holes near Weeds or stumps of Trees.	From April untill January.	Sun rise 'till 10, from 2 'till Sun set, if weather be cloudy with ruffling south wind, will bite all day.	Mid-water or 6 Inches from bottom.	1.2.6.8.9			1.6
Pope	Deep still Water.	May 'till October.	All day.	6 Inches from bottom	2.9			
Carp	Still deep muddy bottom, Pond or River.	March till August.	Early and late as possible	3 Inches from bottom mid-water in hot weather.	1.2.3.4.8		3.5.6	
Tench	River or Pond among Weeds Muddy bot.m	From September 'till June.	Early and late as possible	6 Inches from bottom, among weeds 2 feet deep, mid water in hot weath.r	1.2.4.9		2.5	
Trout	Swift clean Rivers over Pebbles. Stony bottoms.	March 'till Michaelmas.	All day.	Cold weather 6 Inches to 9 from bottom, in hot. top to mid water.	1.3.5.6.7.8.9	1.2.3.4.5.6.7		1.8.9
Pike	Sandy or Clay bottoms under Bull-rushes, Weeds, Water docks or Bushes	From May 'till February.	With a gentle gale. all day.	Mid-water if with a float and single snap hook				1.2.3.4.6
Eel	Among Weeds, under Roots and Holes in Banks and Stones at bottom. about Bridges Weirs and Mills.	May 'till September.	All day when the water is thick by Rains.	On the ground.	4.7			1.2

DESCRIPTION OF BOBS AND WORMS.

:,Earth bob, *found in sandy or light ground after the Plough Rooks will direct where this Grub is to be met with by their close ndance upon the plough, is white, bigger than a Gentle with a head. Another is found in heathy ground with a black or e head. either of these are to be got by digging one spit p in the abovementioned Soils, where they have long re- ined unploughed. Keep them in an earthen vessel well ered with a sufficient quantity of the mould they har- r in, with dryish Mos's at top, and let them be in a wa- place, are Excellent from beginning of November niddle of April.*

2,Gentles, *to be had from putrid Flesh, let them be t into Wheat bran two or three days before used.*

3,Flag Worms, *found amongst roots of Flags, is pa- yellow, longer and thinner than a Gentle, must be ot like the Cad bait.*

4,Wasp Grubs or Wasp Maggots, *are to be in the es of Cells as taken in the nest, before using put them an Oven, after the bread is drawn, or they may be dri- on a Tile before the fire, just to harden and make m tough.*

5,Cowdung bob or Clap bait, *found under a Cow- p from May till Michaelmas, is larger but like a dle, in its native Earth as N.º1. is to be preserved.*

6,Cadis Worm or Cad bait, *found under loose st- s in shallow rivers or brooks, are covered with Husks icks, Straw, Rushes, and Stones, they are yellow bigger than ntle, with a black or blue head. Keep them in flannel or linen ; and dip them bag and all into Water once a day for five ix days; they will then become tough and fitter for an- g, than when first taken from the water.*

Lob or Dew Worm, *found in Gardens, is very large ing a red head a streak down the back and a broad Tail, those with a Knot are fit only for Eels.*

,Marsh Worm, *found in marshy ground are of a ish colour, and require more scouring in Mos's than t other worms, are a good bait from March to Michaelmas.*

Brandling, Red or Blood Worm, *found in rotten Du- ills and Tanners Bark that has been used, The red worm d at the root of a great Dock, and which lies wrapt up in a d clew. is a particular bait for Bream.*

common red worm is very good for all small fish.

FLIES WHERE FOUND.

N.º1, Stone Fly, *under hollow stones at the sides of Rivers, is of a brown colour with yellow streaks on the back and belly, has large wings. In Season from April to July.*

N.º2, Green Drake, *among stones by Rivers side, has a yellow body ribbed with green, is long and slender, his wings like a Butter flies, his tail turns on his back. Very good from May to Midsummer.*

N.º3, Oak Fly, *upon the body of an old Oak or Ash tree with its head downwards, is of a brown colour from May to September. Excellent for Trout in a clear water, putting a Cad bait on the point of the hook, and letting it sink a few inches and gradually raising it*

N.º4 Palmer Fly or Worm, *upon the leaves of plants, is commonly called a Caterpillar, when it turns to a Fly, very good for Trout.*

N.º5, Ant Fly, *in Ant hills from June to September, a handfull of the Earth, with as much of the grass that grows on their hillocks put into a glass bottle with the Ant flies: will keep them alive.*

N.º6, Mav Fly, *playing at the River side especially before Rain.*

N.º7, Black Fly, *upon every Hawthorn after the buds appear;*

Mem: *Artificial Flies may be procured at the shops where fishing Tackle is sold.*

Worms of various sorts, and other baits, are also generally kept in the season, ready prepared for use.

PASTES, HOW TO BE MADE.

N.º1, Red Paste, *the crumb of fine new white bread without being made wet, worked up in the hand and coloured with Vermilion, as near as possible to that of the Salmons Row.*

N.º2, Brown Paste, *the crumb of brown bread mixed with honey, worked up in the same manner.*

N.º3, *Blood of a Sheeps heart mixed with honey and flower, and worked to a proper consistency.*

N.º4, *Old Cheese grated Butter, sufficient to work it, and coloured with Saffron. If in Winter use the fat of reasty bacon instead of butter.*

N.º5, *Crumbs of bread worked with honey or sugar, moistened with Gum Ivy water.*

N.º6, *Bread chewed and worked in the hand untill stiff.*

FISH AND INSECTS.

N.º1. Minnow.	N.º6. Yellow Frog.
2. Gudgeon.	7. Snail slit.
3. Roach.	8. Grafshopper.
4. Dace.	9. Beetle.
5. Smelt.	10. Shrimp.

ANGLING.

Such is the natural progress of Man in society, that the wearisome pursuits which are the first and sole means of his subsistence, often rank, afterwards, among the prime sources of his diversion and enjoyment.

In that state of barbarism which precedes the introduction of the arts, fishing and hunting form the chief employ of the savage adventurer, who, finding in them the means of life, naturally makes their improvement an object of his skill and perseverance. The method by which the first men drew their prey from the waters was, without doubt, sufficiently simple; but after a long and steady application to the same pursuit, the most unskilful become in time expert, contrivances are suggested, improvements are discovered, and the mind, travelling in one track, goes slowly on towards the last stage of proficiency. When, at length, the æra of commerce and refinement arrives, the seas and rivers which before drew only the necessitous to their shores, now present a recreation to the sedentary, and an amusement to opulent leisure.

> Atque alius latum fundâ jam verberat amnem
> Alta petens: pelagoque alius trahit humida lina.

Angling, or the taking of Fish with a rod, hook, and line, is said to have been practised 1498 years previous to the Christian Æra, some have carried its antiquity to a period still more remote, and have insisted that the elder children of Seth's (one of Adam's Sons) family, were instructed by their Father in this pastime, and that from them, the present race of men have derived and continued it; on this subject, how-

ever, traditionary history has not been very minute. Abandoning therefore these very early authorities, it will suffice to remark, that the Art of Angling has been the relaxation and amusement of many very great, and learned men for ages, and that as a peaceful and harmless pleasure, it can boast an undoubted superiority over most others. The intention of this Work is by no means to dispute the date of its origin, but to endeavour at elucidating and arranging the modes, best adapted to encourage the zeal of its votaries, and by stating the antient and modern rules for advancing it to perfection, thereby to give the practitioner the information most calculated to promote his success. The description of the *apparatus* needful for the Angler naturally first offers itself; and altho' the fashion is to extol the ingenuity of former times, it may perhaps admit of much question, whether the Amateurs now living, cannot be more neatly and better equipped by USTONSON, than they were at those distant periods, when every individual must have confided in his own personal exertions, for the necessary requisites; it will however here be explained, in what manner those who are themselves anxious that their own hands should form the various articles, may supply themselves, and this account will commence with an indispensable one, that of the ROD.

The wood for rods should be cut about Christmas, (and some insist that if left in the open air for twelve months afterwards, it will season better, than if stowed in a dry place.) *Hazel* is the wood generally procured for this purpose, and of all the sorts, that of the *Cob-nut* grows to the greatest length, and is for the most part straight and taper; the but end should rather exceed an inch in diameter, but of whatever wood the rod is composed, the shoots for stocks, middle pieces, and tops, must be of proper size, well grown, and as free from knots as possible. The tops should be the best rush ground-shoots, without knots, and proportionally taper; the excrescent twigs are to be cut off, but not close, for fear of hurting the bark, which ought never to be touched with a knife or rasp, for altho' they will dress neater, it considerably weakens them; these pieces are to be kept free from wet until the

beginning of the following Autumn, when such as are wanted to form a rod, should be selected, and after being warmed over a gentle fire, set as straight as possible, and laid aside for two or three days, when they must be rubbed over with a piece of flannel and linseed oil, which will polish and fetch off any superfluous bark; they are then to be bound tight to a straight pole, and so kept until the next Spring, when they will be seasoned for use; (some however prefer keeping them from eighteen months to two years before they are made up;) they are then to be matched together in just proportion, in three, four, or more parts, according to the width of the water, or the wish of the maker, taking care that the different joints fit so nicely, if ferruled, that the *whole* rod may move as if it were but one piece. If the parts are not ferruled, observe, that they must be cut to join each other with the utmost exactness, and neatly spliced with *glue*, boiled very gently in strong quick lime water, keeping it stirred until it becomes smooth and all alike, and then are to be whipped over the glued part with waxed thread. When the rod is completed, it should be nicely rubbed with the following varnish:—Half a pint of linseed oil, and a little India rubber scraped fine; put them over a slow fire, and stir them well together until the rubber is dissolved, then boil and skim it; apply it warm, and do not use the rod until quite dry. The appearance upon the rod will be like a fine thin bark, it will preserve the rod from being worm eaten, and from other injuries, and is very durable. As moisture is at all times destructive to wood, it is essential for the Angler to guard all in his power against its influence on his rod; for admitting, that a shower of rain will not spoil it, yet if not protected by a varnish, it may soon be deprived of its elasticity, which is the chief requisite of any, and more particularly of a Fly-rod. Variety of methods are used in preparing varnish, the one here mentioned is said to be excellent; half an ounce of *Shell*, and the same quantity of *Seed-lac*, powdered fine in a mortar; put into separate vials, with half a pint of good spirits of wine in each, and placed in a sand heat to dissolve; during the process, shake the vials often; when each is dissolved, mix them together in a larger bottle, with

half an ounce of *Gum Benjamin*; increase the heat, and the dregs will subside; then warm the wood, and with a Camel's hair brush apply that part of the varnish which is become fine; the third coat will remain on the surface, and securely protect the rod from injury; the rod composed of the Hazel will not do for fly fishing, the least wet being apt to warp, and render it crooked.

The Salmon rod is, all but the top, usually made of ash, as being the lightest wood; the structure of the Trout or Fly-rod, has been variously recommended, the most antient is, the but to be made of yellow deal, seven feet long; next a straight Hazel, of about six feet; and then a delicate piece of fine grained *Yew*, finely tapered, and ending in a point of whalebone, both making about two feet; to colour the stock, a feather dipped in *aqua fortis*, and rubbed into the deal, gave it a cinnamon colour; for a nut brown colour, a quartern of spirit lacquer, half an ounce of Gamboge, the like quantities of Gum Sandrich and Dragons blood; the three last to be powdered very fine, and as much of each of them as will lie upon a sixpence, put into the spirit lacquer, which must be kept stirring, until properly mixed; the vial must be warmed as well as the wood, and the mixture gradually laid on with a Camel's hair brush, after it is dried, a second and third coat is to be applied; to make the colour redder, put double the quantity of Dragons blood; to make the rod *mottled*, get green Copperas and dissolve in spring water, dip a linen tape in the liquid, and while wet, twist it round about, and let it remain on the rod eight or ten hours in the cool; unbind the tape, which will be dry, and use the above mentioned varnish, which will give the desired effect. The varnish also preserves the rings and the bindings that fix them to the rod. To fasten a fly rod of the above make properly, a piece of Shoemakers wax was rubbed upon each splice, a handle of a knife, or any hard thing, was rubbed over them, until they were smooth, they were then tied neatly together, and were as firm as any part of the rod.

Our fore-fathers were wont to pursue even their amusements with great formality. An Angler, a century and half back, must have his *Fishing Coat*, which if not black, was at least of a very dark colour, a black velvet cap, like those which Jockeys now wear, only larger, and a Rod with a stock as long as a *Halbert*; thus equipped, he stalked forth, followed by the eyes of a whole neighbourhood; but in these later days, *bag*-rods have been invented, which the Angler may easily convey, so as not to proclaim to every one he meets, where he is going. Those for *float*-fishing were first tried, and the invention was afterwards extended to rods for *fly*-fishing; the description of such a portable and useful one is here given, in case of the Angler's wishing to become the Artist. It is to consist of four joints, two feet four inches long, and made of *Hiccary*, or some very tough wood, the largest joint not to exceed the thickness of half an inch diameter, the stock must be of *Ash*, full in the grasp, of the same length with the other joints, and have a strong ferrule at the small end, made to receive the first joint, which should be well shouldered, and fitted to it most exactly; the *top* must be *Bamboo* shaved; a pocket in the lining of the coat will easily conceal and carry such a rod. Rods for *general fishing* are now made upon this principle, they are fitted up with a trolling top; others of different degrees of strength and stiffness, for Carp, Tench, Perch; and others fine and elastic, for Dace and Roach. Rings are fixed for the trolling line to pass through, and that at the end of the trolling top should have a piece of quill whipped on with it, for the line to run over, which prevents its being cut when the Pike seizes the bait, or in his struggles when struck. The stock is hollowed to contain the different sorts of tops, the whole goes into a bag, and are to be purchased of any length and variety of tops, at all the fishing tackle shops in London.

The structure of a fly rod, says a very experienced fisherman, requires particular attention, the length is perhaps not so very material, one of *twelve feet*, unless the wind be extremely unfavourable, will cast a fly line of *fourteen yards*, but if it is to carry a *Reel*-line, *fourteen*.

feet, will be preferable; it is useless to encumber yourself with an unnecessary weight of wood, as the great advantage of a light rod is, that with either hand you can use it, and thus be enabled to cast your fly under bushes, hollow banks, &c. where the best Trout generally lie, without endangering the tackle; the *shorter* the joints, of course it will be the more portable, but the *fewer* there are, the better it will open a fly-line; the lower part may be made of any tough straight grained wood, but in forming the upper, too much nicety cannot be observed, in our own country grow various sorts of wood, that will well answer the purpose, and as local situations produce advocates for each, they will be hereafter specifically noticed.

Elder, Holly, Yew, Mountain Ash, and Hip-briar, are all natives, the former prepared as follows, is by some thought to excel any of the latter, a branch of the Elder tree of three years growth, is to be cut about the third week in November, it is then with a saw to be separated at every joint, sometimes when the branch is exactly straight, a length of two joints may be made, for the two shoots which spring from each joint, grow alternately from the different sides, these double lengths should be taken from the biggest end of the branch, and will be near three quarters of a yard long, one of these will make the thick end of the top; the other joints are split into four, shaving off the bark and the pith, and every joint tied by itself, the thick end of every piece should be placed towards the but of the rod, after being split, the pieces should be tied together, and kept a year at least to season; when wanted, they should be first planed and rasped taper, and square, the edges then filed off exactly round and smooth, the splice must be rubbed very thin with Shoemakers wax, filing the outside of the joint so, that when wrapped close, with fine white silk, the splice may not be bigger than the joint is, an inch above it. The *Hip Briar* is easily found in hedges of old inclosures, which have not been plashed for many years, but it should be thoroughly seasoned before it is split, or the small pieces will be apt to warp in drying, it is cut into lengths of eight or ten inches for tops, spliced or glued

together, after which they are properly tapered with planes and fine rasps, finished off with sand paper, and the joints wrapped with silk well waxed, a small piece of whalebone is added to the wood, spliced, and wrapped in a similar manner; to this finish, however, some Gentlemen object, and wonder at the prevalent custom of loading rods with eight or ten inches of *whalebone* at the top, since that particular part should be light and elastic; and they contend that the whalebone is dull, heavy, and much too flexible; the *Scotch* fishing rod makers use *Tortoise shell* at the end of their tops, and it is lighter and springs better than whalebone.

Yew, especially the white of it, makes a fine top, and the best forest Yew is to be got in Wales, but unless very well chosen, frequently turns out brittle, from its numerous knots. *Holly* is liable to the same objection, all kinds of wood should be cut in *winter*, when the sap is descended into the root, and kept a year or two, oiling them now and then with linseed oil, and placing them in such a position, that they acquire no bend, which should they do, it may be rectified by holding them over a gentle fire. Of foreign woods, the *Hiccary* from America, will work into handsome and good tops, but the *Bamboo*, or hollow cane, from the West Indies, is to be preferred; in making a top of the latter, care should be taken to preserve the outside, that being its most elastic part; at the extremity of all tops, there should be a loop of hair or a ring for fastening the line to.

The Reed or Cane rod, on account of its lightness and elasticity, is the best for fishing at the bottom, whether with a running line or *float*, especially when angling for those fish which bite tenderly, as Roach and Dace; of these some are contrived to go into the but, and make a walking stick, others are composed of many short joints, all of which are inclosed in a bag. The Tackle Shops have variety of these, but in purchasing a Reed or Cane rod, be careful that it strikes well, and that the *bark* which grows *round the joints*, is not *rasped*

into; a very common fault which the rod makers are guilty of, and the consequence of which is, that it is thereby rendered weaker at the joints than elsewhere, and there being no bark to repel the wet, it soon rots, and whenever a large fish is hooked, certainly breaks; another thing to be observed is, that the medium between the ferrule and the joint that goes in, is not cut *too fine*, if it is, and a good fish is struck, it is odds but a part of the rod, line, and fish, are all lost together.

The Angler should proportion the length and strength of his rods to the different fish, but they ought to bend regularly, taper gradually, be light in hand, and spring from the but end to the top, and recover their shape after being incurvated by the exertions of a large fish, which they will do if the materials are good; the great defect in most rods is, that the play is in the middle, owing to that part being too weak, and like a waggon whip; with a rod of this kind, it is impossible to strike or command a fish of any size. For *Pike* and *Barbel* sixteen feet is a proper length, the but ends of the rod may be made of *red deal*, the middle of *Ash*, and the tops, (which may be shorter than the other joints,) of *Hazel*; for Perch, Chub, Bream, Carp, Eels, Tench, the length may be shortened and size reduced; small rings neatly whipped on for the line to run through enable you to fish under bushes, and from eminences by the water, and likewise strengthen the rod in its smaller parts. For Roach, Dace, Gudgeons, Ruff, Bleak, eight or ten feet is quite sufficient, and the tops cannot be too elastic; screws in the *bottom* of joints, are not only heavy, and liable to be out of repair, but are unnecessary, as the common way of uniting one joint in another, is amply secure, if the work be true; a spike to screw into the but end, will be useful when a large fish is tired, for by retreating from the water, and fixing the rod upright in the ground by the spike, a tight line will be kept, the rod will play with every lunge he makes, and he may be easily taken out with the landing net.

Rods should not be kept in too dry a room, the practice of steeping them in water before using is bad, and will soon spoil them; the rubbing the tops with sweet oil twice or thrice in the season, will preserve them in a serviceable state, and if the rod be hollow, tie a rag to the end of a stick, dip it in linseed oil, and rub it well about the inside of the different joints.

LINES.

The next article that presents itself is the *Line*, in preparing its materials, much observation is requisite. The Hair that is most proper, is that taken from a young, healthy, grey or white Stallion, and which is of a pale transparent water colour; that from the middle of the tail is the best. The hairs should be sorted singly, and the biggest, roundest, and freest from blemishes, made up into small bundles; the next sized hairs, and all that are sound and good, are to be alike sorted and parcelled out, they are then to be laid in clean spring water for twelve hours, after that, washed well and dried either with bran, or by hanging them in a room where the heat of a fire or the sun comes, (they must not be placed too near a fire,) when dry, they should be again sorted, and the best done up five or six score together, with their root ends quite equal, and tied round with thread at both ends and in the middle, and should be kept in a dry place. Hair must not touch oil, which will make it hollow and soon decay; it ought to be kept in *Parchment*. Dipping it in water every two or three months, and afterwards slowly drying it, will preserve it for years.

In making *lines*, every hair in every link, should be equally big, round and even, that the strength may be so proportionate, that they will not break singly, but all together; by carefully choosing the hairs, they will stretch and bear a much stronger force, than when a faulty hair is included. Never strain the hair before twisting, the best will easily be selected by the eye, and two or three inches of the bottom part of the hair should be cut off, as it is generally defective. The

links should be twisted very slowly, and not to be harsh, but so as to twine one with another, and no more, for a hard twisted line is always weak; by mixing *chesnut*, *black*, or any other coloured hair, the line may be varied at pleasure.

The most easy method of making hair into lines, is by a small *engine*, which is sold at most of the fishing tackle shops. It consists of a large horizontal wheel, and three very small ones, inclosed in a brass box, about a quarter of an inch thick, and two inches in diameter, the axis of each of the small wheels, is continued through the under side of the box, and is formed into a hook; by means of a strong screw, it may be fixed on any post or partition, and is set in motion by a small winch in the centre of the box; the process is soon acquired, and it is thus used: Take as many hairs as you purpose the line shall contain, and divide them into three parts, each of these is to be tied to a piece of fine twine doubled, and fixed to the hooks which impend from the machine, then take the piece of lead which has a hook at its top, and after tying the three parcels of hair together at the loose end, hang the weight thereon; after this cut three grooves in the sides of a cork, at equal distances, and in each groove place a division of the hairs, that by gently turning the engine, the links may turn with the greater evenness to the lead. As the link grows tighter, move the cork slowly upwards, and when the whole is sufficiently twisted, take out the cork and tie the link into a knot, and so proceed till the quantity of links wanted for a line are completed, observing to lessen the number of hairs in each link, in such proportion, as that the *line* may be taper. The links should then be laid for an hour into cold water; some persons, whether a hair starts or not, retwist them, before they are made into a line, and more particularly when there is an odd hair in the number twisted. Some put the hair for ten minutes into warm water before working it into links.

To make a fly line without the aid of the above mentioned engine, and where a *Reel* is not meant to be used, take three hairs, put

them level at top and knot them, cut off the other ends so far as they appear faint, leaving all of the same length, then hold them over the top between the thumb and finger of the left, and begin twisting with the right hand, stroking them frequently below the hand that holds them to keep them from entangling, then proceed to the end and knot it, when four of these are finished, make four with four hairs each, four with five hairs, and continue increasing a hair until the quantity requisite to complete the line is done; these links should be then put into cold water for half an hour, which will shew whether the hairs shrink in any of the links, and such as do must be retwisted, the four smallest are to be tied together in water knots *, leaving the finest, (should there be any difference,) lowermost; proceed thus in fastening the links together until the line is made, which should be from nine to twelve yards long; the short ends must be cut away near the knots, and whipped with well waxed silk, and a loop made at each extremity, one to fasten to the rod, the other to loop on the foot links, which should never consist of more than three, of either *gut* or *hair*, for fly or bottom fishing. In making strong lines for bottom or other angling, they may be began with any number of hairs, and increased every, or every other link, recollecting, that in a *four* hair link they may be divided as you twist, keeping two on each side the hand, with *six* they must be divided in three equal parts, and in like manner for any size that the fingers can twist, and which they always do better than any other mode of twisting.

Sorrel, chesnut, or brown coloured hairs, are best for ground angling, especially in muddy water, as they nearly resemble the colour of the water; white, grey, or darkish white hair is for clear streams. Some use a pale watery *green* for weedy rivers in summer. Black will only do for rivers immediately flowing from *mosses*. There are many receipts

* The water knot is thus done: lay the end of one of the hairs four or five inches over that of the other, and through the loop which would be made to tie them in the common way, pass the long and short end of the hairs, which will lie to the right of the loop, *twice*, and wetting the knot with your tongue, draw it close, and cut off the spare hair.

for dying hair, but where *copperas* is used, the hair is injured by it. The following will give a green deep enough for the Angler's purpose.

Take a pint of strong ale, half a pound of soot, a small quantity of the juice of walnut leaves, and an equal quantity of alum powdered fine, mix them well, and boil them in a pipkin half an hour, when the mixture is cold, put in the hair, and let it remain ten or twelve hours.

Some boil a quarter of a pound of soot in a pint of strong alum-water, with a little juice of walnut leaves, for half an hour, and steep the hair in it when nearly cold.

For a *brown*, take some powdered alum, boil it well until dissolved; then add a pound of walnut-tree bark from the branches when the sap is up, or the buds, or green nuts; boil it an hour and let it stand, after skimming it for ten minutes; then put in the *gut* or *hair* for about a minute, (stirring it round) or until you like the colour. If it continues too long it will become quite dark, and *rot* the hair. The lighter it is tinged with this colour the better. *Salt* and *ale*, will also give hair a brownish cast that is steeped in it.

For a *blueish* water colour, proceed as above; only add *logwood* instead of the walnut, and be careful not to colour it too much.

Yellow; the inner bark of a *crab-tree* boiled in water, with some *alum*, makes a fine yellow, which is excellent when the weeds rot, the line appearing of the same hue. Another may be obtained from two quarts of small ale, and three handfuls of walnut leaves bruised therein, the hair to remain in it until tinged to your wish.

Tawny is made with lime and water mixed together, by steeping the hair in it for four or five hours, and then soaking it a whole day in a *tan*-pit.

Russet; take a pint of strong *lie*, half a pound of *soot*, a little juice of walnut leaves, and a quart of alum water, put them together into a pan, boil them well, and when the liquor is *cold*, steep the hair until it acquires the colour you desire.

The hair to be dyed should always be the best white: the seasons for using dyed hair are September, and two following months for the *yellow*. *Russet* all the winter, and until the end of April, as well in rivers as in lakes; for the same periods, the brown and tawny should be used in blackish, heathy, and moorish waters.

The various shades in sorrel hairs, will naturally furnish lines proper for most waters discoloured by rain, or running on sand or gravel, particularly when mixed with white, and for bright water, the white alone will be sufficient.

Lines of silk or hemp may be coloured by a strong decoction of *Oak bark*, which it is believed resists the water, and adds to their durability; any shade of an excellent *russet brown* may be obtained according to the time they remain in the decoction, which should be used *cold*.

Some further remarks upon *Lines* will be inserted, when the *fish* for which they are particularly used is mentioned.

FLOATS.

Floats are of many kinds, of Swan, Goose, Muscovy Duck, and Porcupine quills, the first is preferable when *light* baits are used in rivers or deep waters, and the others for slow streams or ponds, where the water is not very deep, and where the baits are pastes, &c. The quills of the *Bustard* some anglers use, believing that the small black spots with which they are (*erroneously*) said to be mottled, appear to the fish as so many little flies, and attract them by this deception. For heavy fishing

with worm or minnow, and in rapid eddies, the cork float is best, and is made by taking a cork free from flaws, and with a small red hot iron bore a hole lengthways through the centre, it is then to be cut across the grain with a sharp knife, about two thirds of the length, and the remaining third (which is the top of the float,) rounded with it, and then neatly finished with pummice stone, the whole resembling in shape a child's peg-top; for *Pike*, *Barbel*, and large *Chub*, the cork should be the size of a small Bergamot pear; for *Trout*, *Perch*, *Eels*, not bigger than a walnut when the green rind is removed; a quill is fitted to the hole, and used *formerly* to be cut off close to the cork at each end of it. Some direct cork floats to be proportioned to the number of hairs the line is made of, and no larger than a *horse-bean* for a single hair; but so diminutive a cork is of no use, and the quill floats will answer better. Some recommend the shape of a cork like a pear, and not to exceed the size of a nutmeg, and the quill that passes through it not to be more than half an inch above and below the cork; they are now made with a cap at the top, and wire for the line to pass through at the bottom. The advantage the cork float has over the bare quill, is, that it allows the line to be leaded so *heavily*, that the hook sinks almost as soon as put into the water; whereas when *lightly* leaded, it does not reach the bottom until near the end of the swim. In leading of lines great care is needful to balance the floats so nicely, that a very small touch will sink them. Some use for this purpose, lead shaped like a barley-corn, but shot is better, and for fine fishing, have a number of *small* in preference to a few *large* shot on the line, the lowest of either ought to be nine or ten inches from the hook.

Quill floats are thus made: the barrel part is cut off from that where the feathers grow, the inside cleared from the film, and a small piece of pitch fixed close to the end, a piece of cotton is then introduced, and upon that another piece of pitch, which not only confines the cotton, but assists in making the float discernible in the water. A piece of soft wood, the size of the quill, about two inches long, of

which nearly one inch is to be introduced into the quill, after being dipped into a melted cement of bees-wax, rosin, and chalk, in equal quantities; the lower end of this plug is to be tapered, and with a fine awl, a piece of brass twisted wire, with a round eye at the end, is to be passed as a screw into the plug, with a pair of pliers, turning the float round, the line passes through this eye of the wire, and the upper part of the quill is fastened to the line by a hoop made of a larger sized quill, so as to admit the thickness of the line, and which ought to fasten nearly an inch from tke top of the quill. (These *caps* should be secured by fine waxed silk, varnished over, which prevents their splitting, and so also should the end of the quill round the plug, which will greatly preserve the float.) These hoops and the tops of the floats may be dyed red, (which will render them more conspicuous,) by putting as much powdered Brazil wood into stale chamber lye, as will make it a deep red, which may be seen by applying it upon a piece of white paper; then take some spring water and put a handful of salt, and a small quantity of *Argol* into it, stir them until they are dissolved, and boil them well in a saucepan; when the water is *cold*, scrape the quills, and steep them a little time in the mixture, afterwards let them remain in the chamber lye for a fortnight, and after drying, rub them with a woollen cloth and they will be transparent.

If two quills are wanted to be joined together, it may be done by a plug a little thicker in the middle than at the ends, which are to go into the mouths of the quills; dip the two ends into the above cement warmed, and fix the quills upon it, or by dipping the ends of both quills, *without the plug*, into the cement, and inserting one into the other while thoroughly warm, the cement when cold will strongly fix them, rub the float all over with wet coal dust and a woollen cloth, dry it with one of linen, and after that dry coal dust will polish it effectually. Quill floats should be so leaded as to just suffer their top to appear above the surface, that the slightest nibble may be perceived; if either a cork or quill float fall on *one side*, the lead is either on the ground, or insufficient to keep them in a proper position.

In fishing with a float, the line should be a *foot* shorter than the rod; if longer, it is inconvenient when a fish is wanted to be disengaged; and the rod should be fourteen or fifteen feet long, light, stiff, and so smart in the spring, as to strike at the extremity of the whalebone.

HOOKS.

At this period it is of little use to mention how *Hooks* are to be made, if the Angler is informed of the sort best suited to promote his diversion, it will be sufficient, for they are to be purchased for *less* than in all probability he could make them. The excellency of hooks depends on their being *tempered* so as not to snap, and yet not to bend with the force of the fingers; this art of tempering the steel, Prince Rupert, (to whom the world is indebted for the invention of scraping in *Mezzotinto,*) in Charles the First's reign, is said to have communicated to Mr. *Charles Kirby,* in whose family the secret has been continued until this time, as *Kirby*'s hooks are still in high estimation. *Ford* is also a good maker. In the choice of hooks, those should be preferred that are longish in the shank, strong and rather deep in the bend, the point fine and straight, and as true as it can be set to the level of the shank, (which for Fly making should be tapered off to the end, that the Fly may be the neater finished,) the point should be sharp, and the barb of a proper length: many experienced Anglers, who have impartially tried both kinds, consider these to be more sure than the *crooked* hooks, that they cause a smaller orifice, and are less liable to break their hold. At *Limerick,* in Ireland, the best of these hooks are manufactured. A hook whose point stands *outwards,* ought never to be chosen, as it frequently scratches the fish without laying hold; if the *points* were somewhat *shorter,* and the *barbs* a trifle *wider,* the hooks of every maker would be improved. When hooks are blunt, a small *whetstone* will restore their sharpness, much better than a *file,* which always leaves them rough and jagged.

When hooks are *armed,* especially to hair, it should be done with small but strong silk, well rubbed with shoemaker's wax, after having

smoothed the shank with a whetstone to hinder its fretting; from a straw's breadth below the top of the hook, wrap the silk about the bare shank until it comes to the top, which will prevent its slipping, or cutting the line from frequently using; then lay the hair or gut on the inside, and whip with the silk downwards almost to the bend of the hook; the *colour* of the *arming silk* should be as near that of the baits used, as may be, and its size be regulated by the thickness of the wire, hair, or gut, to which it is joined. In whipping on a hook it is to be held in the left hand, and the silk whipped down to within four turns of its bend, the shank is then to be taken between the fore finger and thumb of the left hand, and the end of the silk close to it, holding them both tight, and leaving the ends of the silk to hang down, the other part of the silk is then to be drawn into a large loop, and with the right hand, turning backwards, continue the whipping for four turns, and draw the end of the silk which has hung down under the left thumb, close, and cut it off.

TACKLE.

The Angler will take care when he means to fish at bottom, to have with him, different kinds of *Lines* neatly coiled up, strong *single hairs*, *Hooks* untied of divers sorts, and also tied to bottom links of coarse and fine *gimp*, of twisted and single *silk-worm gut*, of *hog's bristles*, and of white and sorrel hair; likewise to be provided with Cork and quill *floats* and spare *caps*. *Shot* split, and small pistol bullets to poise the floats; Shoemaker's wax in a piece of leather, (if the *Wax* be too stiff, temper it with *Tallow*,) *Silk* of various sizes and colours, recollecting, that hooks for *worm*-fishing and *red* paste, are usually tied on with *scarlet*; and those for *Gentles*, *Yellow* paste, and *Grubs*, with straw-coloured silk; a *Plummet* to ascertain the depth of the water when a float is used; a *clearing Ring* to disentangle the hook, which is used by running it along and over the top of the rod, and gradually down the line, (holding it by a strong twine, long enough for any such purpose,) to where

the hook is fast, if at a stump or other immoveable substance; but if it be hung to weeds, let the ring get *below* the hook, then pull the twine, and the ring will break the weeds, and thus save both line and hook: in the former case, if it does not release the hook, it will enable the line to be broken near to it, and prevent the line from being strained in any other part. A sharp pen-*knife*, a pair of *scissars*, a small *whetstone*, about two inches long and a quarter of an inch square, are indispensable. A *landing-net*, the iron hoop made with joints, and a socket to contain a handle for it; some use a large hook that screws into a long staff, which not only secures the taking a large fish out of the water, but also is a useful implement in disengaging the line from weeds, or boughs of trees. A *disgorger*, to put down the throat of a fish when he has swallowed the hook, until it is touched, when by pulling the line gently, at the same time that the instrument presses down the hook, it will be freed. These may be made of a piece of split cane, five or six inches long, and a quarter of an inch wide, with a notch at each end. Baits should be carried, the *gentles*, *pastes*, and *natural flies* in *tin* boxes, for the latter, with holes punched in the top to admit *air*. He will likewise not be without *Worms* of different sorts in *canvass* and *woollen* bags, and a larger one for *malt* or other *ground-bait*: to hold the baits, it is far better to have something like a fish-woman's *apron*, with three or four partitions, (made as below) than to dangle the gentle-case or worm-bags from a *button*. A piece of coarse cloth, three quarters in length and breadth, doubled to within three inches at one side, which three inches must be doubled back again, and sewed all along close to the first doubling to receive a belt; the great doubling at each side is then to be sewed up, so that the *foreside* may allow room for the hand to go easily into the pockets, which will be ten inches deep, and when stitched in three places, will leave four divisions, each four inches broad. The *Fish-basket*, *Pannier*, or *Creel*, as they are made very neat and light in *Wicker*-work, should be large enough to admit the fish to lie at full length, they are thus better preserved both in appearance and for use, than when bent and crushed together: some

persons carry their pannier at their back, others under the left arm, having the side nearest them rather hollowed, in these baskets are sometimes a partition at the top, for holding *night lines*, &c.

For the keeping and carrying of lines, links, single hairs, &c. a *case* may be made with a piece of parchment or *vellum*, seven inches by ten; on the longer sides set off four inches, and then fold it *crosswise*, so as to leave a flap of two inches. *Eight* or *ten* pieces of parchment, seven inches by four, are then to be put into the vellum or parchment, first mentioned, to be folded, and the ends sewed up; the flap may be cut rounding, and fold down like a pocket-book; the ends and flap being bound with *red tape*, will strengthen it. By having several of these cases they may be filled with lines, &c. &c. proper for every kind of fishing, and in each a *disgorger* should be always put.

Some persons have two books with divisions, one holding *fine* tackle, for Trout, Perch, Roach, Dace, Bream, Gudgeons; the other containing *coarse*, for Pike, Barbel, Chub, Eels, &c. A very neat and experienced Angler has recommended the following: a piece of fine black calf leather, seventeen inches long and seven broad, to be so doubled, that the two ends may be about an inch from each other, this to be sewed nicely at both sides, but the ends to be left open. Into each of the two sides, six partitions of fine parchment are to be neatly stitched to the bottom of the pockets. One side of this book is meant to hold *Fly*, the other *Bait-tackle*, and to be thus furnished: in the *partition* next the outside, two strong lines of twelve hairs at top and six at bottom, with neat loops of not more than three quarters of an inch. To lengthen these lines, two links of five hairs at one end, and four at the other, and about four feet in length: in the same partition two thin square parchment covers, open on one side, contain *links*, about a yard and half long, some with *one*, others with *two flies* at them, to change at pleasure with those on the line, and in two more cases, a dozen or eighteen flies dressed to *silk-worm gut*, or to three or

four *hairs.* These four cases, two of which are the length of the partition, with the two *lines* and *links,* compose the *strong* fly tackle.

In the next partition the same number of lines and links, only the lines to have but three hairs at the bottom, altho' as big at the top, these have *links and flies* suitable to them, upon very fine *gut* and two strong hairs, and are more numerous as being in greater use. In the third division, two lines ten at top and two hairs at bottom, but no links to *lengthen* them. All the links to be *single hairs,* with two or three hooks each, about a dozen of these in one case, a case of *flies* dubbed, and another of hackles of a woodcock's wing, &c.

In the *fourth* partition, papers folded nearly its length, one containing feathers from the upper side of a woodcock's wing near the joint, the same from a Moorpout; another, cock's hackles, stripped ready for use, with *Lapwing* Plover, toppings, Ostrich feathers of several colours, and a few peacocks; a third paper has feathers, for wings, from the Drake, Starling, Land-rail, and other birds.

In the *fifth,* folded papers with all sorts of *dubbings*: in one properly noted, mixed ready for several flies, with a feather or two fit for wings; amongst the dubbings, *these* should always find a place, *viz.* The soft down from a young *Hedge-hog*'s belly, black *Rabbit,* the finest of *Swine*'s down dyed of several colours; *Camel*'s and *Bear*'s hair.

In the *sixth,* coils of single hairs, fine Indian grass, silk-worm gut, &c. Silks ready waxed, wrapped round a card, and in an oiled case hooks of several sizes.

On the *Bait*-side of this fishing-book, nearly the same method is observed as in that of the *Fly.* Lines, made in the same manner, but shorter, with links to lengthen them when needful.

In the *first* partition, two lines for *trolling* with *Minnow*, complete; in the *second*, four lines of different length and strength, for *Brandling*, *Creeper*, *Cod-bait*, and *Grub*-fishing.

The *third* contains two parchment cases with *links* ready to loop on to the *lines*, fitted with hooks, according to the bait meant to be used.

The *fourth*; two or three fine lines, and in cases, links with *single* hairs, to fish with *natural flies* and *insects*, when the water is very clear.

The *fifth*; two long and strong lines to fish in eddies and deep streams at night, with *Dew-worms*, *Snails*, *Moths*, *Beetles*, &c.

The *sixth* holds bait hooks of various sizes, in an oiled parchment, pieces of wash leather and cork, cut neatly to imitate *Cod-bait*, *Straw-bait*, &c. *Grass*, *Gut*, and unplaited hair. When the book is closed together, it will be seven inches long, and about five in breadth, and filled as above, will be an ample magazine.

A *Tin box* is sometimes preferred for carrying *Fly*-tackle, as the flies are not *pressed* in it, as they are in the Book.

The Weather, and Times proper and improper for Angling.

Various are the hints and observations upon *Angling*, as it is affected by the *weather*, and equally numerous are the directions to form a proper judgment of it; many *prognostics* will be noticed, and also a cautionary mode of defending the artist from its effects. The late Dr. Franklin observed, that of all the amusements, which the ingenuity of Man had devised, none required the exercise of *Patience* so much as *Angling*, and he enforced his remark by reciting the fol-

lowing: that setting out from Philadelphia at six o'clock on a summer's morning, to go about fifteen miles, he passed a brook where a Gentleman was angling, he enquired what sport, and was told none, but added the Gentleman, I have only been here *two hours.* The Doctor continued his journey, and on his return in the evening, found the Angler at the same spot, and repeated his enquiry, Very good sport was the reply. The query was naturally resumed, by asking how many fish he had caught? None at all, answered the Gentleman, but about the middle of the day I had a *most glorious nibble.*

To the Doctor's anecdote, that of the river *Lea* Angler, may be added: this person being daily seen at one particular spot, a brother Angler conceived it must be the resort of abundance of fish, and *there* one morning at day-break, began his operations. The usual attendant of the place arrived some hours after, and threw in his line, a long silence ensued, when the first comer remarked, that he was out of luck in not having caught any fish in this favourite hole, which, says he, I am convinced it is with you, from the constant attention I have seen you pay to it. Sir, replies the Gentleman, I confess long custom has rendered me extremely partial to the spot, but as for the fish, I assure you that *here* have I angled for *forty years,* and never had *a bite yet.* Without expecting the modern Angler's patience will equal that of either of the above persons, it is absolutely requisite he should be possessed of a full stock, notwithstanding he providently observes the following directions as so many points in his favour.

Never angle in glaring coloured clothes*, perhaps *green* is that which the fish discern least, as varying less from those objects, such as trees

* Markham, in his *Country Contentments,* has a whole chapter on the *Angler's Apparel* and *inward qualities*; among others, he was to be a general scholar in all the liberal Sciences, as a *grammarian,* to be able to write or discourse of *his Art,* in true and fitting terms; to have *Sweetness of Speech,* to entice others to delight in so laudable an exercise, and also *Strength of Argument* to defend it against Envy and Slander. With proper hooks, fine tackle, and so much Science in store, the Angler, it is to be presumed, would stand a fair chance of

and herbage on the sides, to which they are familiarized. The Angler should shelter himself by standing (unless the water is muddy from rain) far from the *bank*, or behind a *bush* or *tree*, where he can just see the float, and so that his shadow does not at any time lie upon the water, especially where it is shallow, and the gravelly bottom can be discerned.

In a *pond*, angle near where the cattle go to drink. In *rivers*, where such particular fish as you are in pursuit of, choose to haunt. Places where there are many weeds, or old stumps of trees, harbour fish in great numbers, *there* they lie close and warm, and usually bite freely; but there is a great nicety required to cast in the bait, and when a fish is struck, the line is so apt to be entangled, that the least rashness loses both that and the hook.

Deep waters are best to angle in, as the fish are not then disturbed by wind and weather.

The best periods are from *April* to *October*, from *three* until *nine* in the morning, and from *three* in the afternoon so long as there is *light*, the *later* the better sport. In *winter*, the weather and times are much alike, the *warmest* is most preferable.

Before fish spawn, they generally come upon sandy fords, to rub and loosen their bellies, at which time they bite freely; when there is a gentle *rise* of a river, and the water begins to be discoloured, *Chub*, *Perch* and *Eels*, bite well; *Pike*, in summer, when the river is clearing *after* a flood, do the same. At the opening of Sluices or Mill-dams, the course of the water should be pursued, the Angler will hardly fail

success, but without additional acquirements, he might as well stay at home; for Mr. MARKHAM continues respecting his *Fortitude*, "then must he be *strong* and *valiant*, neither to be amazed with storms, nor affrighted with thunder; and if he is not *temperate*, but has a *gnawing* stomach, that will not endure much *fasting*, but must observe hours; it troubleth the mind and body, and loseth that delight which only maketh the pastime pleasing."

taking fish that swim up the stream seeking food, which the water brings down with it. Whirlpools, the falls of Mills, under Bridges, and Eddies near hollow banks, are favourite haunts; and in the *summer* all fish bite keener in rapid, stony, gravelly rivers, than in such as run gently, and have slimy, muddy bottoms.

In May, especially if the morning proves cold, (altho' there be no frost) fish seldom bite until the day becomes warmer; if cold all the day, they bite best where the sun shines, not at all in the shady parts of the river.

When the day is dark or lowering, and a gentle whistling wind plays on the water, or a fine mistling rain falls without violence; likewise when *Trout* leap out of the water, and *Pike* shoot after other fishes, and also when a sudden shower has a little mudded and raised the water, if the Angler tries on the sides of the stream at the ground, with *brandling*, *gilt-tail*, or *red* worm, well scowered, he will have diversion.

At the *conflux* of rivers that *ebb* and *flow*, it is best angling at the *ebb*, sometimes when the tide is not strong they will bite at flood, but very rarely at high water.

In a brisk south or west wind, no matter how high it be. After floods, when the water returns within its common bounds, fines, and is of a *whey* colour; when a river is much swelled and it runs violent, *then* in any still holes by its sides, or the mouth of milder currents, such as brooks that fall into it, and the ends of *bridges* where the water runs quiet and is not too deep; after a flood, fish rise well, being glutted with *ground*-baits, they then covet the Fly.

The best winds for most common fish, are those from the *south* or *west*, or *south-east* when they blow *warm* in the spring with a good breeze, but for *Salmon* and *Trout*, a strong wind is best; in very warm weather, a *cool* wind from any of these points, is better than too warm; in *Autumn* and *Winter*, the *warmer*, the greater success. Some

affirm, that in an East or North wind the attempt to angle is absurd, the fish indeed may not take so freely for a day or two at the *commencement* of such winds, but if they continue in these quarters, the fish *will* and *must* come out to feed, and the Angler will not be deprived of his sport, provided he selects parts where the water is sheltered from such winds, and even in the streams where it is not, by keeping his back to the wind, and fishing near to the side he stands on. Of this opinion was WALTON, who (quoting SOLOMON, "that he who considers the wind will never sow,") observes, "that if it be a cloudy day, and not extreme cold, let the wind sit in what corner it will, and do its worst, I heed it not, and yet take this for a rule, that I would willingly fish standing on the lee shore; and you are to notice that the fish lies or swims closer to the bottom, and in deeper water in winter than in summer; and also nearer the bottom in a cold day, when they get the lee-side of the water."

The days following bright *star* and *moonlight* nights are most conducive to the Angler's sport, particularly when they chance to be windy and over-cast with clouds, or with flying showers; for abstaining from food all night, the darkness of the day makes them more eager; a bright and calm morning, that changes to cloudiness, without rain, and a good brisk wind, will bring the large fish on their feed, and also in stormy, showery weather, after each shower subsides, the Angler will not be disappointed in his amusement; but let *Seasons* be ever so favourable, yet *neatness* in his *tackle*, a proper knowledge of the various *baits*, and the *resorts* of the different kinds of fish, will insure the best prospect of success, and give him a decided superiority over the inattentive and unskilful.

When rivers are low from great droughts, and in the heat of the day, from May until September, (unless shadowed by clouds,) the Angler will find small encouragement.

In cold weather, when what is termed *Snow broth* is in the river, and if there is an hoar frost, either in *Spring* or more advanced part of the season, fish will not bite, except in the evening, should it prove warm and pleasant.

Until the recovering their strength after *Spawning*, (and that is generally in a fortnight or three weeks,) no sort of fish will take a bait; after that time, they will bite eagerly at their usual places.

In summer when clouds arise that bring *storms*, fish will be driven from their food, altho' they had bit well before. Thunder and Lightning are unfriendly to the Angler, and few will remain at the water side, when apprised of the result of such unfavourable weather.

It is improper to angle when a river is high, and discoloured by long continued rains, the fish are then dispersed in every part of the stream, and have left their usual haunts.

When *nights* are dark, or cloudy with wind, little sport is to be expected the next day; the large fish, particularly *Trout*, range and feed through the whole of *such* nights, consequently their hunger is satisfied, and for hours after, they remain quiet in their holds.

In places where sheep are frequently washed, fish are glutted with what they find there, and altho' it draws them together as to a baiting place, except after the *first* time they will not bite.

The following may be termed GENERAL observations for the Angler's guidance:—To induce fish to come to any particular spot, *boiled wheat*, grains of malt, *graves* (from the Tallow-chandler's), cut small, should be thrown in plentifully two or three times. A composition of ground *malt*, *blood*, and *clay*, is the best for Salmon and Trout, to which some add *Ivy Gum*.

It is a very excellent method in Angling (whether with ground line at bottom, or with a float,) for all sorts of fish that take bait of which

an abundance can easily be procured, and which are meant to be fished with, to throw some of it the night before near the places either in river, pond, &c. that are to be fished the next morning; and in choosing the places where the ground is to be baited, select those on a clear gravelly bottom, in a suitable depth of water, where it is free from weeds or other obstructions, according to the season of the year, the shyness of the fish, and as near their holds as may be; if possible, not above two or three yards from the bank side the Angler stands on, and where he can play and land the fish most conveniently; in baiting, scatter the materials about as in sowing corn. If the *ground-bait* can only be used just before the Angler begins to fish, the quantity may be curtailed from that which would be necessary to be used a night previous. Should *worms* be intended to be fished with, cut them for baiting the ground, in pieces; if *paste*, make it into pellets; if *gentles*, throw in a handful, always remembering to suit the ground-bait with that upon the *hook*, it will cause the fish to bite at *that* with less caution, and also keep them to the place.

In float angling, where the fish have not been collected by *ground-baiting*, the line should be two or three feet *longer* than the rod in *river* fishing, and as much *shorter* for *standing* waters; in the former, cast the bait *underhand* as high as possible up the stream, let it be carried down as far as the rod and line will permit without the Angler's following it, and then let him as he removes, cast it upwards again; by this means he will not alarm the fish, which his moving backwards and forwards certainly would do.

The Angler in trying a river he is unacquainted with, should seek out the *Eddies*, which are generally at the corner of a stream, and *there* the large *fish* lie, expecting their food which the current brings down, and which the eddy by its circular motion gives them time to seize; the *larger* will not suffer the *smaller* fish to keep these stations, the latter are therefore to be found in *rapid*, but more abundantly in placid parts of the river; he need not be reminded of informing himself

which sorts of fish it produces, and to be suitably prepared, so as not to be abridged of his sport for want of a supply of the requisites to prosecute it through his own negligence; and if it be a river he means to frequent in future, he will clear those places which are over-run with *wood* or *weeds*, and make those remarks as to its being muddy, stony, or sandy, and of its swift or languid motion, which will enable him to suit his tackle to the best advantage.

If the Angler, especially when fishing with the *natural* fly, opens the first fish he catches, and sees what it has in the stomach, which lies from his gills to his small guts, (and which he can easily do with a sharp pen-knife without bruising,) he will perceive the food he has last swallowed, and can use *fly* or other *bait* accordingly; the same process will inform him as to the *ground*-bait which the fish has last fed upon.

In fishing either at *top*, *mid*-water, or at *ground*, strike *gently* and *upright*, and if a good fish is struck, the rod should be kept *bent*, which will prevent his running to the end of the line, by which he may break his hold; the strength of the line or rod should never be relied on, but the landing-net always used; in fly-fishing, the line may be sometimes touched to draw a fish nearer, but this must be done with caution, and on no account is a large fish to be attempted to be raised out of the water by it; if it is practicable after striking and turning a large fish, where the ground has been baited, the Angler should try to lead him to some convenient landing place away from the baited spot, so that it may be disturbed as little as possible.

When angling in a *boat* in the *Thames*, or any river that ebbs and *flows*, the boat must be set steady by an anchor or poles; begin at flood, and continue fishing until the water has half ebbed. As the tide flows, fish *before*, and when the water falls, *follow* it. Plenty of ground bait is necessary for this sort of angling, little balls of which may be squeezed round the shot above the hook, which will sink it exactly on the

spot, and the least jirk of the rod will cause it to fall off, (if not too stiffly made,) and leave the bait and float in their proper position.

When fish bite *remarkably* well, observe the Moon's age; whether the night preceding was *windy*, *dark*, *star*, or *moonlight*, what kind of day as to the temperature of air and water in which they were so eager; the month, day, hour, and what *baits* were best taken; similar observations upon days when fish *refuse* biting, may enable the Angler to draw conclusions, which will in all probability save him from many hours of wearisome expectation.

In angling at any spot after having good sport, should the fish *suddenly* leave off biting, there is some fish of prey come to it. Use strong tackle, and put any small fish alive (a *Minnow* if it is to be got) upon the hook, by sticking it through his *upper lip* or *back fin*, if either Pike or Perch be there, the bait will be taken. A more expeditious way than changing the tackle, is to have a *trimmer* or two, which may always be applied advantageously, and will soon clear the place from these voracious intruders. The same plan should be pursued after baiting a spot; if the Angler has no diversion, (supposing no person has made a previous trial, and there is no impediment in the season or water,) he may depend upon the *Pike* or *Perch* having possessed themselves of the place, and he must catch them, before the other fish will approach it.

All baits, both *natural* and *artificial*, should first fall gently into the water, before any part of the line touches it, nor should more of the line than can be avoided, ever lay upon the surface, as it occasions a *circling* in the water, which much frightens the fish.

Small fish bite more rashly, than large ones of the same species, but both young and old if ever they have been pricked with a hook, approach a bait afterwards with much caution, and in angling for Perch, Carp, Tench, Bream, Chub, or Dace, should one escape after

being hooked, the Angler had better shift his station for two or three hours, until the alarm has subsided, which such a circumstance never fails to create.

In putting any live bait on the hook, care should be taken to hurt it as little as may be, *dead* natural baits hold no comparison with *live* ones as to their effect.

When any fish is *hog backed* with a *small head, this* is a sure sign of that fish being in season, of whatever sort it is.

All fish in summer, except *Tench* and *Eels*, lie for the most part in the shallows and streams; after *August* the great fish begin to retire towards the *Deeps*; and so soon as *Michaelmas* is turned, all return there for their *winter* residence.

Should the Angler wet the joints of his rod in sultry weather, with the intention of making them fit tighter, (but for which there is no necessity if they are truly made,) and they should so closely adhere as not to be easily moved, *force* must not be employed to separate them, which will in all likelihood strain the rod, but the *ferrule* of that joint which is fast, should be turned round over the flame of a candle, and it will soon be loosened.

The Angler ought to consider that fish in most waters, bite earlier in a mild, forward, than in a cold, backward *Spring*; later in Autumn, as the weather is hotter or colder, and both *Spring* and *Fall* sooner in a warm than in a cold day, and in the *Sun*-shine better than in the *Shade*; from *Michaelmas* until *April*, in the deeps at bottom, the air clear and no wind stirring, fish bite freest in the warmest part of the day; after *April*, the colder the day is, fish the closer to the *bottom*; the hotter, the nearer to the *top*; supposing the ground not to have been baited; but never angle following the *wind up the stream*.

The Angler who uses *fine* tackle or single hairs, in clean, clear, and large waters, and properly conceals himself, will take five times more fish than he who fishes *coarse* or in sight, especially when the former has a *Reel* on his rod with a running line, and if he wades in *shallows* and *sharps*, in fishing for Trouts. The *footlink* the Angler should be careful to suit to the water; the rest of the line is immaterial. A *reddish sorrel* hair, when the water is somewhat red on the decline of a flood; a *light chesnut*, when the water is of a *whey* colour; a lead coloured hair is preferable, when the water is of an *iron* hue, which it commonly is, in many rivers, when full without overflowing; an *amber* footlink, free from chalky white, or knitty specks, is best, when the water is low and clear as chrystal.

The Angler should always have the *wind* at his *back*, and the *sun* or *moon before* him, as much as possible; in cold windy weather, especially, he should be on the *weather* shore, where the fish then resort for warmth, and the calmness of the water. The *East* wind, for Angling, has been universally execrated, but probably this may not hold good in rivers, running from *East* to *West*.

Walton, the great Father of the Angling Art, does not seem to have reposed such implicit reliance on the vicissitudes of the weather, as many have; however, as their influence is held by some Anglers in high estimation, some of the many *Prognostics* respecting the weather, derived from Vapours, Clouds, Planets, Wind, and the Animal Creation, will be here noticed.

Clouds: When there are two different currents of clouds, especially if the lowest flies fast before the wind, and these appear in hot weather in the *Summer*, they portend the gathering of a thunder storm.

When thin whitish clouds fly swiftly in the air under those that are thicker, and when small scattered ones appear in clear weather, *Rain*.

When a general cloudiness covers the sky above, with small black fragments of clouds like *Smoke*, driving underneath, *Rain* is not far off, and will probably be lasting.

Rain: If a black cloud is seen in the *West* about sun-setting, and when at *any time*, such clouds arise suddenly in that quarter.

When the clouds are formed like *fleeces*, dense towards the centre, and very white at the extremities, with a bright and blue sky about them, they are of a frosty coldness, and will soon fall, either in *Snow*, *Hail*, or hasty showers of *Rain*.

Against *heavy* rain, every cloud rises bigger than the former, and all of them appear in an increasing state; this is perhaps most remarkable, on the approach of a *thunder-storm*; after the vapours have been copiously elevated, suspended in the sky by the heat, and are highly charged with the electrical fluid, small pieces of flying clouds augment and assemble together, until in a short time, they cover the sky; as this collecting of the clouds *out of the air*, is a certain forerunner of *rain*, so when they decay and resolve themselves *into air*, it is a sure symptom of *fair* weather.

When clouds are streaming within the canopy, and small ones enlarge themselves; when they are large, and shaped like rocks or towers; when waterish clouds are on the tops of mountains, and small rugged, livid ones near the *Sun*, especially at its setting, they all prognosticate *rain*; clouds with white summits and livid bases foretel thunder, and two such clouds rising on either hand, sudden tempests.

If clouds are seen to breed high in the air, in thin white trains like locks of *wool*, they denote that the vapour as collected, is irregularly spread by contrary winds above; and the consequence will soon be a wind below, and probably *rain* with it.

Small and white clouds, high and light, and when mountains are free from clouds, are both symptoms of fine weather.

Wind: Whirlwind, settled fair. Continuing in the *North East* three days without rain, *fair* for eight or nine days; going backward, rain; when it veers hastily about to several points of the compass, rain quickly follows. Some consider when the wind is in this unsettled state, if it follows the course of the sun, (viz. east to west,) it brings fine weather, if the contrary, foul. When the wind makes a whistling or howling noise, it is as sure a prognostic of *rain* as the wind can afford. A brisk south wind, dry. Wind may be expected from that quarter or the opposite, if the clouds as they come forward seem to diverge from a point in the horizon. Wind from North West to North East, *fair*; from South East to South West, *rainy*. A week's fair weather, with a Southerly wind, *drought*; an Easterly wind the fore part of summer, dry *summer*; Westerly the latter part of summer, dry *autumn*.

Dew: A heavy dew, *fair*. If it vanishes suddenly or early, *rain*. When the dew lies plentifully upon the grass after a fine day, another fine one may be expected to succeed it; but if after such a day no dew is upon the ground, and no wind stirring, it is a sign that the *vapours* ascend, where they will accumulate, and must terminate in *rain*.

Vapours: A *misty* morning, and the *mist* falls, a *hot day*; the mist *rises*, *rain*. If general *before* sun-rise, near the full of the moon, fine weather.

Where there are high hills, and the *mist* which hangs over the lower lands in a morning draws towards the *hills*, and rolls up their sides until it covers their tops, there will be *no rain*.

To judge rightly of the appearance of a *Fog*, it is necessary to be acquainted with the nature of the country, as in some places, if the

mist hangs upon the hills and drags along the woods, instead of overspreading the level grounds in a morning; it will turn to *rain*. The *contrary*, when it comes down from the hills, and settles in the valleys.

There is commonly either a strong dew or a mist over the ground, between a red eve and a grey morn, but if a red morning succeeds, there is no dew.

If a white mist in an evening or night is spread over a meadow through which a river passes, it will be drawn up by the next morning's sun, and the day afterwards will be bright.

When a rainbow appears in the morning, *rain*; in the evening, *fine*. The frustum of a rainbow, *rain*; predominantly red, *wind*; green or blue, *rain*; appearing in boisterous weather in the North, *fine*.

Lightning *without* Thunder after a clear day, is a sign of the continuation of *fair* weather.

Sky: When those vapours which the heat of the day exhales from the earth, are precipitated by the cold night air, then the sky is clear in the morning; but if they still remain in the air, *rain* may be expected.

A dark, thick sky, lasting for some time without either sun or rain, changes to a fair clear sky, before it turns to *rain*.

When a lowering redness spreads far upwards from the Horizon, either in the morning or evening, it is succeeded either by *rain* or *wind*, frequently by both, and when a fiery redness with rugged clouds extends towards the Zenith in an evening, a high wind from the West or South-West attended with *rain*, follows; when the sky is tinged with a sea-green colour near the Horizon when it ought to be blue, *rain* will continue and increase; when of a dead blue, it is abundantly loaded with vapours, and the weather will be showery.

When the canopy is high, *fair*; low, *rainy*; orange coloured in the morning, *rain*; deep blue ground, *fair*; pale blue, *rainy*.

One observation is adopted into most languages, that "the evening *red*, the morning *grey*, are sure signs of a *fair* day;" and it is founded upon this circumstance, that if the abundance of vapours denoted by the *red* evening sky, descend in *dew*, or is otherwise so equally dispersed in the air, that the morning shall appear *grey*, a fine day may be expected from that equal state of the atmosphere.

If in a morning, some parts of the sky appear *green*, between the clouds, whilst the sky is *blue* above, stormy weather is quickly approaching.

Sun: *Rising* orangey, *rain*; rising red and fiery, *wind* and *rain*; cloudy, and the clouds decrease, *certain fair weather*; rising dim, *drizzly*. If the sun's rays breaking through the clouds are visible in the air, it is a proof that the air is sensibly filled with vapours, which reflect the rays to the sight, and these vapours will soon produce *rain*. When there is a haziness aloft in the air, so that the sun's light fades by degrees, and his orb looks *whitish* and ill defined, it is one of the most *certain* signs of *rain*.

Sun *setting* foul, *rain*; red, *wind* or *rain*; blue, rain; dusky streaked with red, *storm*; purple, *fine*; bright, *fine*; when the sun appears *white* at setting, or goes down into a dusky bank of clouds, it portends the approach and continuance of bad weather.

Moon and Stars: When the moon and stars grow dim in the night, with a haziness in the air, and a ring or circle appears round the moon, *rain* is at hand.

If the moon looks *red*, it is a sign of *wind*; if pale and dim, of *rain*; if *white* and of her natural colour with the sky clear, of *fair weather*.

Should the moon be rainy throughout her course, it will clear up at the ensuing change, and *rain* will probably fall in a few days after, and continue; if on the contrary, the moon has been *fair*, and at the change it rains, fine weather will in all likelihood be restored about the fourth or fifth day of the moon, and be of some duration. When the moon is bright with sharp tips, *fair*; new moon not appearing until the fourth day, *rainy* month; the *lower* horn of the new moon, *sullied*, foul weather before the *full*; the *middle*, storms about the *full*; the *upper* horn, foul about the *Wane*. *Saturday's* moon, *rainy month*.

> But four night's old, (for that's the surest sign,)
> With sharpened horns, if glorious then she shine,
> Next day, not only that, but all the Moon,
> 'Till her revolving race be wholly run,
> Are void of Tmpests.
>
> DRYDEN. Virg. Georg. i. 432.

ATMOSPHERE: *Cold* after rain, *rain*; *cold* in Summer, *rain*; warm in Winter, *rain*; sultry in Summer, *thunder*; heavy, *fair*; light, *rain*; moist, *rain*; dry, *fair*.

RAIN: *Sudden*, seldom lasts long; coming on gradually, and when the air grows thick by degrees, and the *sun*, *moon*, or *stars*, shine more and more dim, it is likely to continue six hours. Beginning with a high *southerly* wind, and the wind subsides, *rain* for twelve hours or more, and sometimes continues until a strong *north* wind clears the air; beginning *before* sun-rise, will end before *noon*; a *shower* before sun-rise, a *fine* day usually succeeds; beginning an hour or two *after* sun-rise, a *rainy* day; setting in wet between eleven and twelve o'clock, a *rainy* afternoon; clearing up about that time, the afternoon *fine*; cold wind *after* rain, *more rain*; a squall of *rain* or *hail*, settled *fair*; a *rainy* Friday, the same weather on *Sunday*; and a wet *Sabbath*, a *dagly* week.

Sounds, such as bells, noise of water, beasts, birds, heard distinctly from a great distance, portend *rain*. If the earth or any *fenny* places,

yield any extraordinary scents, or any disagreeable smells arise from drains, *rain.* A *white* frost, *rain* within three days; the more than usual sinking of *rivers,* presages *rain.* The speedy *drying* of the *surface* of the earth denotes a *northerly* wind and *fair* weather, and its becoming *moist, southerly* wind, and *rain*; for the *air* sucks up all the moisture on the surface, even though the sky be overcast, and that is a sure sign of fine weather; but if the earth continue damp, and water stands in shallow places, no trust should *be put* in the *clearest* sky, for in this case it is deceitful.

ANIMALS: If Cattle or Sheep feed greedily, and faster than ordinary when it rains, it is a sign of the *rains* continuance, and when *Sheep* skip and play wantonly, rain is at no great distance. In the mountainous part of Derbyshire, called the *Peak,* the inhabitants observe, that if the *Sheep* wind up the *hills* in the morning to their pasture and feed near the *tops,* the weather, altho' cloudy and drizzling, will clear away by degrees and terminate in a fine day; but if they feed in the bottoms, the rain will continue and increase. *Geese* and *Ducks* more noisy, and washing and diving more than usual, *rain*; *Cock* crowing in the middle of the day, and *Peacock* squalling much, *rain*; *Kite*'s hovering high in the air, *fine weather*; *Owls* screaming frequently in the evening when foul, *fair* and *frosty*; *Larks* rising high and singing long, *fine*; *Redbreasts* singing loud in the open air, *fine*; faintly under cover, *rain*; when the *Moor game* and other birds quit the mountains, and betake themselves to the lower lands, *rain*; *Crows* are more earnest after their prey before *rain.* PLINY remarks that "it is a sign of *rain* when the land fowl, especially *Crows,* are clamorous near waters, and wash themselves." HORACE likewise describes this bird, as prophetic of impending showers. When they and *Ravens* stand gaping towards the sun, it foretells extreme heat. *Swallows* skimming the surface of water, *rain*; so long as they keep aloft after their prey, the sky is serene, but when they descend and flit along the surface of the earth or water, *rain* is not far off, and the remark will for the most part be correct. A drought of three months duration broke up at the summer

solstice in 1775. The day previous to the rains falling, the Swallows flew very near the ground, which they had never done during the whole period of the dry weather. *Sparrows* chirping much in a fine morning, *rain*; and the *Chaffinch* being loud in his call or note, is a pretty certain signal that wet is fast approaching.

Dogs are by some said to be particularly sleepy, and to eat *grass* before *rain*, but grass is a natural vomit, which nature prompts them to take at all times when their stomachs require such an evacuation, of course it is no proof that the approach of rain alone drives them to seek this remedy; the *dryness* of the dog's *nose* is stated to be a much surer presage of wet weather. Moles throwing up more earth than usual, and its being small and dry, and their appearance sometimes above ground, *rain*; *Worms* creeping in numbers out of the ground, *rain*; and from the same principle, that they as well as Moles, are sensible of the access of something new in the atmosphere, and to the surface of the earth. *Frogs* appearing of a golden hue, fine; dusky colour, rainy; and *Toads* in an evening crawl over the road or beaten path, where they seldom are seen, but when restless, from the expectation of approaching *rain*. Fishes are supposed to be affected, since it is allowed that they cease to bite freely when *rain* is depending. All sorts of *insects* are more stirring than ordinary against *rain*, *Bees* are in fullest employ, but if likely to rain, confine their industry to where they can reach their hives before the storm arises; when they fly far abroad and stay out late, *fine*; when the common *flesh flies* are more bold and greedy, hovering about the mouths and eyes of persons and cattle, and are peculiarly troublesome, *rain*; when small flies flock together in great numbers about the beams of the sun a little before it sets, *fine*. *Ants* bustle more than usual, move their eggs to dry places, and then retire to their burrows before *rain* falls. *Gnats* playing in the open air in the evening, *heat*; when they collect and dance in the shade, *showers*; and when they sting much, cold and *rain*. *Fleas* biting greedily, *rain*; *Spiders* crawling abroad, *rain*; their *webs* on the ground or floating in the air, *fine*; *Bats* flying more numerously

and early in the evening, *fine*; *Glow-worms* appearing in unusual numbers, *fine*.

Most vegetables expand their *flowers* and *down* in *fair* weather, and close them again before *rain*; this is visible in the down of the *Dandelion*, and eminently so in the flowers of *Burnet*, the opening and shutting of which is the countryman's *weather glass* for the following day; if the flowers are close shut, *rain*; spread abroad, *fair*.

The stalk of *Trefoil* grows more upright and swells against *rain*; similar, altho' perhaps not so sensibly is the effect on other plants; among the country people, the *opening* of a small red flower, called *wincopipe*, which grows in the stubble fields, is a sure indication of a *fine* day. That vegetables should be affected by the same causes that affect the *weather* is very conceivable, considering them as so many *hygrometers* and *thermometers*, consisting of an infinity of *air vessels*, (and which are visible in the leaf of the vine, scabiose, &c.) by which they have an immediate communication with the air, and partake of its *moisture* and *heat*; hence it is, that all wood, even the hardest and most solid, from the vapours easily insinuating themselves into the pores, swells in *moist* weather, especially that which is lightest and driest; and from this property a very extraordinary use of wood is derived, that of breaking rocks and mill stones. The method at the quarries is, after having cut a rock into a *cylinder*, they divide that into several lesser cylinders, by making holes at the proper distances round the great one; these holes are filled with so many pieces of *sallow* wood dried in an oven, which, in damp weather, becoming impregnated with the humid corpuscles of the air, swell, and like *wedges*, break the rocks into several stones.

Chronic pains being more violent than usual, *rain* in summer, *frost* in winter; a disagreeable languor is generally felt before *thunder*.

A *serene* autumn denotes a *windy* winter; a windy winter a *rainy* spring; a rainy spring, a *fine* summer; a fine summer a *windy* autumn;

but it is very rare that the seasons succeed each other in the same tenor for two years together; it has been remarked that if at the beginning of the winter the *south* wind blow, and then the north, it portends cold, but should the *north* wind *first* blow, the winter will be mild. A hot and dry September, a cold spring; Summer moist and cool, a *hard* winter; if walls that used to be damp, are peculiarly dry at the commencement of winter, a *hard* winter may be predicted, for it shews a *dry* air, which in winter is always joined with *frost*. The early arrival of Woodcocks, Fieldfares, and other birds of passage, as they prove the cool temperature of the weather from whence they come, are also said to predict a *cold* winter in this country. The Cuckoo from its coming betimes in the spring, denotes that a *hot* summer will follow. Acorns and Haws in plenty, a *long severe winter*; nuts plentiful, and the *broom* and *almond tree* full of *blossoms*, foretel an abundant harvest.

Mark well the flow'ring almonds in the wood,
If od'rous blooms the bearing branches load;
The glebe will answer to the sylvan reign,
Great heats will follow, and large crops of grain.

DRYDEN'S VIRGIL.

In extracting these remarks, it must be obvious to every one who has made observations upon the weather, that every season has its peculiar *characteristic*, and is either *wet*, *dry*, or *changeable*; and one of the most minute and intelligent observers in this country, has declared, that he is clearly of opinion, that the same augury, which in a *fair season* foretells *fair*, will, in a *rainy* one, presage *wet* weather; therefore the characteristic of the *season* ought to be pointed out, before the quality of the *weather* can be prognosticated.

After this long Statement of the Weather, as it may be advantageously applied to the diversion of Angling, it will not be very improper to suggest in what manner the Angler may counteract its effects upon his own person, and it is material to caution him against getting wet

in his feet, to prevent which, the soles of his shoes should be thick, the leather well seasoned, and now and then rubbed over with *Mutton* suet, which will not only keep out the water, but render them soft and pliable. Mr. BARKER's receipt for anointing boots or shoes, was the mixing a *pint* of linseed oil, with *half* a pound of mutton suet, *six* or *eight ounces* of beeswax, and a *halfpenny* worth of rosin; the whole to be boiled together in a pipkin; when cooled until *milk warm*, with a small hair brush, it was to be laid on *new* boots, but this mixture is more effectual if it be applied to the *leather before* the boots are made, and be *once* lightly brushed over afterwards. It must be laid on when the leather is *dry*, upon shoes or boots that have been used.

The Angler's imagination is generally so busied with the hopes of success, that when the distance is considerable, his eagerness influences his pace in walking, and he cannot in warm weather, well avoid being heated before he arrives at the spot; the *air* near rivers and pools being cooler than in other places, occasioned by the motion of the water, *flannel* next the body is recommended to be worn, which will guard against the dangerous consequences of *suddenly* checked perspiration. Sitting upon the ground, altho' it appears dry, should be carefully shunned, for the heat of the human body, will cause a moisture, which soon cools, and may be sensibly felt. If the Angler in fishing for Barbel, Roach, and Dace, where he is confined to one spot, must sit down, a piece of coarse woollen cloth, doubled two or three times may be carried in the *pannier*, and used for this purpose.

In common Angling never go into the water without boots that are thoroughly proof against it, and in which you can remain perfectly dry, for altho' in Trout or Gudgeon fishing, they are by that means more numerously caught, (particularly the latter, by going into the stream and stirring up the sand and gravel with the feet,) the practice is pernicious to the constitution, from the exercise being too trivial to preserve the proper circulation. The *Compiler* has been for many hours together in extreme cold weather in the water, without feeling any ill effects, but then it was *net*-fishing, when the exercise kept the whole body in exertion and warmth;

nor should the Angler ever drink *cold water* whilst he is warm: *thirst* is very erroneously supposed to be abated, by swallowing *small* liquors in large quantities; without the desire to commend the frequent use of spirits, yet a little *Brandy* will more safely and effectually allay his drought, than resorting to beverages more grateful to the palate at the moment of taking them.

BAITS.

The next point to be considered is the *Baits*, which it is necessary the Angler should know *where* to procure, and *how* to keep alive; of course they are numerous, and are concisely mentioned in the engraved *Table for Baits*, but will be here more enlarged upon.

Those that are *natural*, and such as fish are accustomed to feed upon, are certainly to be preferred, and of these, Worms are the most so, under water. The various sorts should be well *scoured* before using, to effect which purpose, and also to preserve them *healthy*, the following methods may be adopted, and it should be noted, that the *Lob*, *Marsh*, and *Red-worm*, will bear *more* scouring, than any others, and are better for *long* keeping.

Get a parcel of *Cow* or *Horse* hair, and cut it five or six inches long into a *pan*, throw the worms upon it, and in a couple of hours they will have cleared themselves from the chief of their dirt; take them from amongst the hair, observing that none of it sticks to them, and selecting out the dead or wounded worms; clean the pan from the hair and filth, and put the worms into it, covering them with *garden mould* about an inch thick; they will keep a very long time in this manner, moistening it once a day with *new* milk, and changing it every *month*, to prevent the growth of young worms, which would occasion the decay and death of the old.

Worms can be well scoured in *moss*, (the best sort is, that which grows on *heaths*, being *soft and white*, and when gathered will be clear and free from earth at the roots,) that has been well washed and cleaned from dirt, and wrung very dry; both moss and worms should be put into an *earthen* pot, stopped close enough to hinder the latter from crawling out, the pot should stand *cool* in summer, and out of the reach of *frost* in winter; the more moss made use of, and the oftener it is changed, or at least taken from them and well washed from their dirt, and wrung dry before again put to them, the longer will the worms live, as they cannot bear being exposed to the *air*.

Another way of *scouring* worms, but requiring more attendance, is, with a piece of very *coarse* cloth or *hop*-sack, wash it clean and let it dry, then wet it in the liquor wherein *fresh* fat beef has been boiled, (for *salt* will kill the worms,) and wring it nearly dry; put the worms in this cloth, and lay them in an earthen pot from morning until night, then take them from the cloth, wash it from the dirt they have left, and again wet it in some of the liquor; by doing this daily, worms may be kept in health, and perfectly fit for use for nearly a month.

Amongst the old recipes for *scouring* worms, the putting them into a powder got from a dead man's *Skull*, by beating it to atoms, was deemed *super*-excellent.

When worms are wanted for immediate use, and no provision has been made, the way to scour them quickly, is, if *Lob*-worms, to put them *all night in water*, *Brandlings* must not remain above one *hour* in it, and both sorts must be then put with *fennel* into the Angler's worm-bag.

The Lob-Worm, (in some places called the *Dew*, the *Garden*-worm, or the *Twatchel*,) is of two sorts, the old, *knotted*, the young, without knots, and by some persons, for distinction sake, are called *Maiden-lobs*, and by others *Red*-worms; the latter kind, with a red head, a streak down

the back, and a broad tail, (from which, in some countries, they are called *squirrel* tails,) is the best. Lob-worms are dug up in *fallow* fields, old gardens, and by the sides of *ditches* and *drains*; but they are most plentifully found and caught in the night after heavy showers, by the help of a candle and lantern, on *grass walks* and sheep pastures, where the herbage is short; he who seeks them must move cautiously, without noise, or they will quickly retreat into the earth; draw them gently out of their holes without nipping, those that sever in taking must be thrown away, as they will soon become *putrid* and infect the others; when so many are collected as are wanted, having plenty of good *moss* freed from dirt, dip it into clean water and wring it nearly dry, put it into an earthen pot, proportioned to the quantity of worms, laying it regular, and forcing it down with the hands, *strew* the worms on the surface, after dipping them in clear cold water, to rid them of the soil that may adhere to them, such as are not injured will soon bury themselves in the moss, and those that do not, must the next morning be picked off as useless, they must be inspected every *three* or *four* days, the dead ones removed, and fresh moss, or that wherein they have been kept, well washed and picked, and the water squeezed out, at least once a week; they must be so placed summer and winter, as to be safe from the extremity of the weather at both seasons. In a weeks time they will be fit for use, and upon the Angler coming home from fishing, he will return from his worm-bag into the pot, those which he has not used. In observing the above carefully, they may be kept a *month* in summer, particularly by now and then giving them, drop by drop upon the moss, a small quantity of *new* milk and the yolk of an egg well beat together, and warmed so as to thicken it; but when a stock of lob-worms is meant to be retained for a considerable length of time, a large vessel must be filled half or three quarters full of good mould, in the middle of which is to be placed some moss or *old* coarse linen cloths, hopsack, or rags wetted; in hot, dry weather, clean water must be sprinkled upon the earth with a watering pot, so as to keep them *moist* but not *wet*; they may thus be preserved as long as is requisite, and a week before angling, what are wanted may be drawn from the *store*, and put into moss to scour themselves.

Lob-worms, that by crawling about the grass lands have lost their holes, when they meet a drop of cow or horse-dung, will creep under and there remain, (with their heads only, about an inch out of the ground,) so long as it contains moisture sufficient to protect them from the intense heat; this situation changes their colour, particularly about the *head*, to a *dark purple*, and which appearance has induced Anglers to deem them a distinct species, to which they have given the name of the *Peacock* worm.

In great droughts, when these worms do not approach the surface, or come from their holes, they may be sometimes tempted to do so, by pouring plenty of water on the ground where they used to be most seen. The juice of walnut leaves, mixed with water and a little salt, poured into their holes, as also the juice of green hemp, will, it is said, force them out, but it is so nauseous to the worms that most of them die.

A *Three-prong dung*-fork thrust into the ground, and continually moving it, will force all the worms within a certain distance to come instantly out of their holes, supposing, from the shaking of the earth, it is the *Mole*'s heaving to come at them.

Mr. White, in speaking of *Earth-worms*, remarks, " that they make their casts most about *March* or *April* in mild weather; they do not lie torpid in winter, but come forth when there is no *frost*; in *rainy* nights they travel about, as appears from their sinuous tracts on the soft muddy soil, perhaps in search of food. When earth-worms appear at night on the turf, altho' they considerably extend their bodies, they do not quite leave their holes, but keep the ends of their tails fixed therein, so that on the least alarm they can precipitately retire under the earth. Whatever food falls within their reach when thus extended, such as blades of grass, straws, fallen leaves, (the ends of which are often drawn into their holes,) they seem to be content with; even in copulation their hinder parts never quit their holes, so that, except they lie within reach of each others bodies, no two worms can

have any commerce of that kind, but as every individual is an *Hermaphrodite*, the difficulty in meeting with a mate of a different sex is removed; they are much addicted to venery, and very prolific.

Lands, continues Mr. W. that are subject to frequent inundations are always poor, and probably from the *worms* being drowned. The most insignificant insects and reptiles, have more influence in the Œconomy of Nature, than the incurious are aware of, and are mighty in their effect, as well from their minuteness, which renders them less an object of attention, as from their numbers and fecundity. *Earth-worms*, though in appearance a small and despicable link, yet, if lost, would make a lamentable chasm in the chain of Nature; for to say nothing of half the Birds, and some Quadrupeds, which are almost entirely supported by them, *Worms* seem to be great promoters of *Vegetation*, by perforating and loosening the soil, and rendering it pervious to *rains* and the *fibres of plants*, by drawing straws and stalks of leaves and twigs into it; and most of all, by throwing up such infinite numbers of earthy lumps, called *Worm-casts*, which being their excrement, is a fine manure for grain and grass. Worms affect slopes to avoid being flooded, and probably provide new soil for hills and slopes, when the rain washes the earth away. *Gardeners* and *Farmers* express their detestation of Worms; the former, because they render their *walks* unsightly, and make them much work; the latter, because they think Worms eat their *green* corn; but these men would find that the earth *without* worms, would soon become cold, hard-bound, void of fermentation, and consequently *steril*; besides, in *favour* of worms it should be added, that *green corn*, *plants*, and *flowers*, are not so much injured by them, as by many species of *Beetles* and *Long-legs* in their *Grub* state, and by unnoticed myriads of small slugs, which silently and imperceptibly spread devastation, both in the garden and in the field."

The BRANDLING-worm is streaked from head to tail in alternate red and yellow circles, is dark at the head, becoming gradually paler

towards the tail. *Brandlings* are found in old dunghills, which consist of hog's and horse's dung, and rotten earth; also in old *thatch* and dung, in *grass* mown from garden walks after it has lain some time, but those which are found in *Tanners bark* after being used and laid by until quite rotten, are the best, and may generally be used without *any scouring*; when Brandlings are kept in moss, like the Lob-worm, they should be fed by dropping a little *cream*, about a spoonful a day, upon the moss, it will prevent their *swelling* at the *knot* near their middle, which when it takes place, usually kills them. With some Anglers it is a rule not to use these worms and the Gilt-tail, until they have been in moss *two* days, nor after they have continued in it more than *ten*.

Dunghill RED-worms are small and knotted, of a bright red, and are to be found almost in every heap of horse dung that has much straw rotted in it. *Cow-dung* Red-worms are found in the fields, and in nearly dry flakes of dung, their heads are shining dark *brown*, with flat tails, are good baits, and may occasionally be used when taken, but are best scoured and preserved like other worms.

GILT-TAILS are paler and larger than the last mentioned worms, are knotted like them, and of a pale yellow, especially towards the tail. Mr. GAY, in his *Rural Sports*, expresses his approbation of this sort of worm, in the following lines.

You must not ev'ry worm promiscuous use,
Judgment will tell thee proper baits to choose;
The Worm that draws a long immod'rate size,
The Trout abhors, and the rank morsel flies;
And if too small, the naked fraud's in sight,
And fear forbids, while hunger does invite.
Those baits will best reward the fisher's pains,
Whose polish'd tails a shining yellow stains:
Cleanse them from filth, to give a tempting gloss,
Cherish the sullied reptile race with moss;
Amid the verdant bed they twine, they toil,
And from their bodies wipe their native soil.

The RED-worm is found in all loamy soils, may be collected by following a plough, turning up garden soil, and under boards, bricks, slates, tiles, stones, &c. that have lain undisturbed for any time; these four worms may be preserved together in one pot, and when the *Brandlings* or others are meant to be used, let the Angler the evening before pick them out by themselves, and put them into a bag, with moss moistened with sweet thinnish cream, and they will appear more bright and tempting to the fish.

WHITE or MARL-worms are found chiefly in Marl or Clay land by following the plough, and also in *turnip* fields, where the soil is of a stiffish quality, the head is very small, and of a pale red, they are larger than the *Brandling*, and naturally *tough*, are a good bait, especially in *muddy* water, may be preserved in some of their own earth, keeping it properly damp, with some moss at top, and when scoured are of a pale white.

The MARSH-worms are middle sized and knotted, are of a blueish cast and tender; are to be found in the rich banks of rivers, and in marshy ground, wherein they are usually got by treading the ground when it is moist, much backwards and forwards, or in circles, with both feet close together; they require more scouring in *moss* than most other worms, at least *fifteen* days, but are very lively good baits.

The TAG-TAIL is a worm of a pale flesh colour, with a yellow *tag*, almost half an inch long on his tail; it is found in *marled* lands or meadows after a shower, or in a morning, in calm and not cold weather in *March* and *April*. In *discoloured* water by rain, it is considered a fatal bait for Trout, they will not endure *long* scouring.

GENTLES may be procured almost at any time at the *Tallow-chandlers*, and should be kept in *oatmeal and bran*, as bran by itself is too *dry*. Those who live in or near London may buy them in *proper* condition for the day on which they wish to use them, but for the accommodation of those who reside in the country remote from

such convenience, the best modes of breeding them will be here mentioned in order to prevent disappointment.

Coarse fish, such as *Chub* and *Roach*, may be laid in an earthen pot in the *shade*, and will soon be fly-blown; when the *Gentles* are of the proper *size*, (but not *before*,) put some oatmeal and bran to them, and in *two* days they will be well scoured and fit to fish with; in about *four* more, they become hard, assume a *pale red* colour, and soon after change to *flies*; the *red* ones should not be thrown away, as frequently *Roach* and *Dace* take these with a *white* one in preference to all other baits. Some have recommended a piece of *Liver* suspended by a stick over a barrel of *Clay*, into which the *Gentles* fall and cleanse themselves, but *Clay* will *not scour* them, and besides they fall from the Liver before they have attained their full size; the afore-mentioned is a less disgusting plan; for a short time after oatmeal and bran are put to the *Gentles*, the fish in which they are bred will be found perfect *Skeletons*, and may be thrown away; however, if they are to be bred from Liver, it should be scarified deeply in many parts, and then hung up and nearly *covered* over, as in that way the flies will blow it better than when wholly exposed; in two or three days the *Gentles* will be seen alive, the Liver is then to be put into an earthen pan, and there remain until the *first* brood are of full growth; a sufficient quantity of *fine sand* and *bran* (letting the Liver remain,) is then to be put into the pan, and in a few days they will come from the flesh, and *scour* themselves in it; the Liver should then be hung across the pan, and the *latter* brood will soon drop out and be fit for use, and by thus breeding them in *October*, and keeping them a little *warmer* than those bred in the summer, until they arrive at their *full growth*, and afterwards putting them in the same pan into a *dampish Vault*, they may be preserved for winter fishing. Those bred in *Summer*, but for the *bran* and *sand*, would soon sink into a *dormant* state, the skins become blackish red, full of white matter, and shortly after become *flies*; those produced in *Autumn*, from whatever substance, will continue in this state all the winter,

provided they can shelter themselves under the surface of the earth in fields, gardens, &c. and in the warm weather of the ensuing *Spring*, they change into *flies*; thus preserving their kind from year to year.

Gentles are so universal and so alluring a bait, that the Angler should never be unprovided with them. Trouts have been taken with them in clear water, when they have refused all kinds of *Worms* and *artificial* flies.

CADIS, OR CADBAIT.

WALTON remarks, that there are divers kinds of *Cadis* or *Case-worms*, which are peculiar to different counties, and found in small brooks that have access to bigger rivers; he describes one under the name of the *Piper Cadis*, whose husk or case is a piece of reed, an inch or rather more in length, and the size of a silver twopence, these worms kept in a bag with sand at its bottom, and wetted once a day, will in three or four days turn yellow, and are then a choice bait for the Chub or any large fish, and it has been described as follows, by a person of many years experience. "The *Piper Cadis* is said to be the largest of the tribe, and not deriving its name from any sound, but the figure; it is common in Northern and Welch streams but never found but where the bottoms are *lime-stone* or *large pebbles*, it is about an inch long, the case is straight, and rough, from being covered with sand or gravel, and is apparently a small stick, of which the *Pith* was decayed, before the insect in its state immediately succeeding its exclusion from the egg, lodged itself; advanced to an *Aurelia*, which is generally in *April* or beginning of *May*, it leaves its case and last covering, a sort of skin resembling a fish's bladder, (which is the method of the whole genus,) and immediately with its many legs, paddles upon the top of the water; it seldom flies, altho' it has four wings, which in their infant state are *shorter*, but soon extend longer than the body. This is usually called the Stone-fly, and in *Wales* the Water-cricket, from its similitude to that insect."

The several kinds of *Cadews* in their *Nympha* or maggot state, *thus* house themselves, one sort in *straws*, called from thence *Straw-worms*; others in two or more parallel *sticks*, creeping at the bottom of brooks; a third, in a small bundle of pieces of rushes, duck-weed, &c. glued together, wherewith they float on the surface, and can row themselves about the water with the help of their feet; both these are called *Cad-bait*. It is a curious faculty, that these creatures possess of gathering such bodies as are fittest for their purpose, and then so gluing them together, some to be *heavier* than water, that the animal may remain at bottom where its food is, and others to be so buoyant as to float, and there collect its sustenance; these *houses* are coarse and shew no outward art, but are within well tunnelled, and have a tough, hard paste, into which the hinder part of the Maggot is so fixed, that its cell can be drawn after it without danger of leaving it behind, and it can also thrust out its body to reach the needful supplies, or withdraw into its covering for protection and safety.

WALTON mentions a less Cadis called a *Cock-spur*, from its similitude to that birds weapon, and whose case is nicely made of small husks, gravel, and slime, it is much smaller than the *piper cadis*, and it has been insisted that it produces the May fly or *yellow* cadew; that which WALTON calls the *Straw-worm* or *Ruff-coat*, (but wherein he errs in making these *terms synonimous*,) is the most common, and is found in many of the rivers in Surrey, and indeed in most others; a representation of this insect both in its case, and freed from it, is given, it produces many and various *flies*, which about London are called the *Withy* fly, ash coloured duns, of several shapes and dimensions, as also light and dark *browns*, all of them in *northern* streams affording great diversion; the Ruff-coat, which does not in the least resemble the former, but seems to answer the description which WALTON has given of the *Cock-spur*, is a cadis inclosed in a husk about an inch long, surrounded by bits of stone, &c. almost equal in their size, and curiously compacted together like *mosaic*; from one of these insects found in the river *Wandle* in *Surrey*, and put into a small box with

sand, and wetted frequently for two days, at the expiration of that time a large fly was produced of nearly the shape of, but less than a common white butterfly, with two pair of cloak wings, and of a light *cinnamon* colour, this fly is called in the North the *large light brown*, and in *Ireland* the *flame* coloured brown, and in some other places, from its smell, the large *fœtid* light brown; the figure of the *husk*, and also of the *fly* in two positions, is represented; numerous are the classes of these wonderful creatures, the figures of *four* of them are likewise accurately delineated, there are different sorts, according to the counties they are bred in, and it is curious to observe the very different flies that they produce, and which are many of them the best that frequent the rivers. These insects inhabit pits, ponds, slow running rivers, or ditches, in cases of different forms, and composed of various materials, some of them inclosed in a very rough shell, found among weeds in standing waters, are generally tinged green; others are bigger than a *gentle* and of a yellowish hue, with a black head; they are an excellent bait, and are found in most plenty in gravelly and stony rivulets, and by the sides of streams in large rivers, among *stones*. To collect them, turn up the stones, and the *best* will adhere to them; when the quantity wanted is obtained, put them into a linen bag for *five* or *six* days, dip them together with the bag into water *once* a day, and hang them up, they will then turn *yellow*, become *tough*, and fitter for angling than when first got from the *brook*; if meant to be kept long, they must be put into a thick *woollen* bag, with some of the moist gravel or sand from the same *rivulet* from whence they are taken, they must be wetted *twice* a day, but oftener in very hot weather; when you carry them abroad, fill the bag with water, and holding the mouth of it close, let the water run from them, thus they have been kept *three weeks*; another way of preserving them, is, by placing them in an earthern pot full of river water, with some of the gravel they were bred in at the bottom; but the preceding method is preferable; some use *bait pans* of different sizes for insects, the tops punched full of holes, not so large as to admit of their escaping when placed in the river, which

not only keeps them cool, but supplies them with aliment in the fresh water; some keep them in *moss* in a woollen bag on a damp floor, taking care that the bag retains a proper moisture. Another mode of preserving Cadis, and also *Grass-hoppers, Caterpillars, Oak-worms,* or *natural* flies, is to take the *green* withy bark, from a bough six or seven inches round, and about a foot in length, turn both ends into the form of a hoop, and fasten them with a large needle and thread, stop up the bottom with *cork,* and bore the bark full of holes with a red hot *wire,* tie over it a *cole wort* leaf, and lay it in the grass every night; in this manner *Cadis* may be reserved until they turn to *flies.* When *Grasshoppers* are to be preserved in the case, some *grass* must be put into it.

In angling with *Cadis* the line, when all out, should be as long as the rod, for three lengths next the hook, of single hairs, with the smallest float, and the least weight of lead, that the swiftness of the stream will allow to sink, and that may be aided by avoiding the violence of the current, and angling in the returns of a stream, or in the Eddies betwixt two, which are also the most likely places wherein to kill fish, either at the top or bottom. The *Cadis* may be at times, with very good effect, joined to a *worm,* and sometimes to an *artificial fly,* to cover the point of the hook, and also two or three together may be put upon the hook, but is always to be angled with at bottom, especially when by itself, with the finest tackle, and at all seasons is a most holding bait for *Trout* and *Grayling.*

The Dock or Flag-worm is of the colour of a *gentle* when scoured, but is longer and slenderer in his make, with rows of feet down his belly, and a red head. They are found by pulling up the *flags* growing round an old pond or pit, shaking the roots in the water, and when free from the dirt, amongst the fibres that spread from the roots, will be seen little *husks,* of a reddish or yellowish colour, these must be opened very cautiously with a pin, and the worm either used immediately, or dropt into some bran to carry them, where they may be

preserved in the same manner as the *Cad-bait*; they sometimes insinuate themselves into the body of the round stalk of the flag.

The *long* Dock-*worms* are of a fine pale red, without knots, are chiefly found in moist places near dock roots, and are best taken by shaking the earth with a *dung-fork*. They are excellent baits, especially for *Carp* and *Tench*. In the hollow parts near the roots of the largest sort of *Sedges*, may be found a large black-headed *Grub*, about an inch long, and which is not to be found in *any other* place; it is a famous bait for *Pond*-fishing, though extremely *tender*, but by putting them into *boiling milk* for about *two minutes*, the morning you mean to use them, they will be rendered *tougher*.

The *short White worms* or Bobs, are of two sorts, the *one* found in mellow, heathy, sandy soils, and is easily gathered by following the plough in Autumn, when such ground is first broke up from grazing, also by digging one spit deep in the above described lands, sufficient may be got. Those of this class are called the *Earth-bob*, *White-grub*, or *White-bait*, and are as big again as a gentle; have a pale-red head, very soft all over, are yellowish at the tail, and their bodies, when taken, in some degree resemble the colour of the earth where found in, but when scoured are of a pale *white*. They are an excellent *winter* bait, and to preserve them they should be put into a large earthen pot, with some of its own earth, with dryish moss at the top, and set in a *warm* place. Those of the other sort, or *Cow-dung* Bob, (sometimes called the *Clap-bait*,) are the produce of the *Beetle*, and are found in the state of *worms* or *gruhs*, under cow or horse-dung in the fields, when the drops are about half dry, they are of a yellowish white, with red heads, and are best preserved in some of the earth from under the dung where they are taken, and a little fine moss, observing to keep them cool and moist; to render both these baits tough, boil them in milk, not longer than a couple of minutes, and that the morning you use them, for *after boiling*, they will be useless in *two* days; in like manner the brood of *Wasps*, Hornets, Humble-Bees, may be rendered tougher, and look

more *plump* and white on the hook. Some contend, that putting the two sorts of *bobs* into a little Earth and Honey, the day before angling with them, renders them particularly palatable to *Carp* and *Bream.*

The *Ash-grub*, or Bark-worm, is plump, milk white, and bent round from head to tail, with a red head, resembling a young humble-bee, and is exceedingly tender; it is found under the bark of Oak, Ash, Birch, or Alder, especially if they lie a year after they are felled, it is also met with in the body of a *rotten Alder* when broken in pieces, but care must be observed in breaking the tree that the worm is not crushed, it is sometimes found under the bark of an old decayed stump of a tree. It is best kept in *bran*, and will by that means be made *tougher*, but at the best they are so tender, that great caution must be observed in their use; the hook, which must be armed with a *bristle* to prevent its slipping down, should be introduced under its head, and guided down the middle of the belly, without suffering it to break the skin in its passage, (for if it does, water and milk will issue from the wound, until nothing but the skin remains, when the bent of the hook will appear *black* through it,) until the point of the hook comes so low, that the head of the grub may rest on the *bristle* that projects to hold it, it will thus be defended from slipping off by its own exertions, nor will the force of the stream, or quick pulling it out of the water, strip it off.

Water-Cricket or CREEPER. It is an error to suppose this the same as the *Cad-bait*, for though generally found by the water side, the latter is always in some kind of *husk*, the *Creeper never*, nor has ever *wings*, and cannot therefore be the *Stone-fly*; it may be kept in the same way as the *Cadis.* An experienced Angler has remarked, that in opening *Trouts*, to see what they had fed upon, he has seen these *Creepers* more frequently in their stomachs, than any other insect, and that supposing them to be inmates of the water where the Trouts were taken, he has, by turning up the stones, procured, and found them the most killing bait he had ever tried; he also observes,

that under the stones where the *Creepers* were found, there were great flies, some with short, thick, some with very long double wings, and those he likewise used with equal success; they are not, in his opinion, to be met with in every river, or even in *parts* of it where they are bred, neither where found in the greatest plenty, do they continue longer than *five weeks*; about the middle of *May* they take wing, and for a fortnight or three weeks, while their wings are growing, they may be taken, and by nipping off their long wings, may be fished with as *the Creeper*. It is best to get when going to use them immediately, altho' they may be kept *two or three* days; in a shallow stream, near the waters edge, they are to be found, but in catching them, the person must be nimble, as they conceal themselves very quickly in the sand or gravel, or under stones; they may be kept in a large horn, like that for powder, with gravel at the bottom, and some holes at the sides to admit air, the mouth of the horn should be wide enough to receive a *quart* bottle cork, and should be placed in water with the Creepers, when not using them. When the *Creepers* are plentiful in the streams, *Trouts* begin to get good, and are observed to be soonest *red* and in their perfection, when they have the greatest abundance of this particular food; the *Creeper* continues at most *five weeks*, yet during that time, and a *fortnight* after, while the *wings* are growing, there is no bait whatsoever, with which the Angler may do more execution, or take larger *Trout*. In using this bait the *line* should be as long as the *rod*, with a fine Indian grass, a clear gut, or a small hogs bristle next the hook, which must be *long shanked*, and may be thus wrapped on: when the silk has been eight or nine times round the hook, where it begins to bend, a bit of fine *bristle*, cut a little sloping (like the splice of a rod) at the end, should be put to the back of the hook, and continue wrapping both that and the silk six times more round the hook, then cut off the bristle slopewise, a straw breadth from the hook, and wrap on until within a very little of the shank end, where a bit of dark *red dubbing* should be tied, to keep the *creeper* from slipping upon the line; the hook should be put in at its *mouth*, and

out at the *tail*, and made to lie straight on the hooks shank without slipping down into the *bend* of the hook, by making the point of the *bristle* strike through its back: fish the stream as most convenient, so as not to be seen, altho' up the water is best on many accounts; there must be a pellet of No. 4. shot on the line seven or eight inches from the hook, but the creeper should not sink lower than *mid-*water, the rod *top* should be kept directly above the hook, as it comes down the stream, by which means there will seldom be above *half a yard of line* in the water, and then whenever it stops, strike gently, it is certainly a fish, and by drawing him *down* the stream, those above are not disturbed. This is a most killing way, from *day-light* until *nine* o'clock, and in the *evening* until dark.

PALMER-worms, or *wool-beds*, are little *grubs* or *Caterpillars*, of various colours, and some *rough* and *woolly*, breeding all the summer, on *trees*, *bushes*, *plants*, and *herbs*, and which are called Palmer-worms, they are found by beating and shaking the branches of *Oaks*, *Crab-trees*, *Hawthorns*, and others that grow over highways, or other bare places, where they can most readily be found after falling from the trees; when a sufficient quantity is picked up, to support them for use, put each sort into different boxes, with small holes in the *top* and *sides* to admit air, and do not stint them for room, a little of the *bark* and a proper quantity of the *leaves* from which they were taken, must be placed in the boxes, they must be fed five or six times a week, and every time fresh food is given, let all the withered and old be taken away, the boxes may be kept in a garden, or any where amongst grass; they will prove good, but *tender*, baits. There are likewise two sorts of *Cabbage-grubs*, one found on the outside leaf, and the other in the hearts, of Cabbages, which are almost equal to the *Cad-baits*; these are to be fed and preserved, with the same kind of leaves they are found upon. These cabbage grubs are to be used with a line the length of the *rod*, the bottom of it fine, that the bait may sink the quicker, the hook of a tolerable size, as it is a large tough bait, and is to be fished with, about nine inches or a

foot from the bottom, in still waters, curls, or streams, in the same manner as the Cad-bait.

Grasshoppers from *June* until *September* are to be met with in every pasture field or meadow, especially in a hot dry summer, but most plentifully in a kind of old, short, *mossy* grass; the middle sized and the *greenest* are the best, and may be carried in a box, with a notch cut in the edge, wide at top and narrow at the bottom, which by lifting up the box lid gently, just leaves space enough for the *Grasshoppers* to creep out, which they will do separately; some take off the *legs* in baiting with them, but they answer better *whole*, if properly placed to stand on the back of the hook, and which should be entered under the *head* and lodged in the *body*. This is a fine and tender bait, and is eagerly taken by many kinds of fish in clear streams about *mid-water*, with a hook, No. 6, with fine gut and one small shot; with grass they may be preserved, as directed in the *Cadis*.

The young brood of *Wasps*, *Bees*, and *Humble-Bees*, may be discovered by the going in and out of the old ones, and by dipping linen rags in melted *brimstone*, and thrusting them late at night into the hole or place where the nest is, and setting them on fire, or by a gunpowder squib put lighted into the holes, and stopping them close for an hour, the old *Wasps* or *Bees* will be smothered, and the *combs* containing the young, covered with films, taken without danger of being stung; from the comb no more should be removed than are at any time wanted for present use, as it preserves them long alive; those meant to be angled with, should be dried in their combs on a *fire shovel* or *tile* before the fire, or in an *oven after baking*, laid between two pieces of thin board, the top so supported as not to crush them, but a *cheese-toaster* with its reflector up will do them best. Some boil them for immediate use three or four minutes in milk, which will make them stick well on the hook, but if kept above three or four days after *boiling*, they will turn *black*. The multiplication of the *Bee* is wonderful, a single female will produce thirty or forty thousand, but out of this

number, there are very few females, from fifteen hundred to two thousand are *Males*, the rest are of neither sex, and totally incapable of procreating.

Beetles are of two sorts, one of a reddish *copper* colour, the other *black*, they have two pair of wings each, the upper of a hard *husky* nature, the under soft and transparent, of a blueish hue, and when extended much *longer* than the *hard* ones; the *former* sort may be seen flying in hot summer evenings, in *June* and *July*, or taken in the day time on the *Oak*, *Maple*, or *Ozier*; they must be put into boxes with *air*-holes, and will live two or three days on the leaves of the trees they were found upon. The *latter* are found in the earth under fresh horse dung, (where they creep to deposit their eggs,) by digging with a trowel, and the holes they make in the ground will direct the search; they may be kept in an earthen pot, with some of the earth. *Beetles* vary in size, those found under *Horse* or *Cow*-dung, three or four days after it is dropped, are the largest; but those found in old *stone fences* and old *Potatoe* grounds, are to be preferred, altho' not so big. Both are excellent baits for large *Trouts* and other fishes, but the *copper* colour is by far the best; in baiting the hook, clip off the hard wings, and hang the Beetle with his *feet* towards the water; when there are *streams*, before you approach them *too near*, begin to fish just over the *bank*, and advance gradually until you can fish the stream, then begin at the *top* and fish it regularly down, throwing gently across it, (taking care not to whip off or damage the bait,) and letting the bait go quietly down the stream, sometimes just *under* the surface, at others, about *mid-water*, particularly in deep streams; in small rivers, which during summer are in general *weedy*, fish in those places where the current is *strongest*, and where there is an opening to get the line properly between the weeds, also try over hollow banks, under and about *trees* and *bushes*, observing to lengthen or shorten the *line* as occasion requires, and in *no* water, pass without trial any likely haunt of fish; these remarks will suit *all natural* fly-fishing.

ANT-FLIES may be procured from the hills where they breed, the *black* are the best, and are to be found from *June* until *September*; gather them alive with both their wings, and put them in a bottle, wherein should be some of the *moist earth*, and the *roots* of the *grass* from the hillocks where they were taken; the flies must be handled gently, lest their *wings* be injured, and with a clod of earth stop the bottle, those that are uninjured will live a month; if meant to be kept longer, into a *barrel* capable of holding three or four *gallons*, throw a quantity of the grass and roots, with as large a number of flies as is thought proper, cover it, and they will live *four Months*; these in any stream or clear water, are a fatal bait for *Roach* and *Dace*, fishing about four inches from the *bottom*.

WHEAT or MALT, after being washed clean, boiled slowly until soft, and then the husks taken off with a pen-knife, and cut at one end for the white to appear, and at the other for a small hook to enter, is a choice bait at all seasons, casting at times a little of it into the water where the *float* swims. Some to a quart of *unground* Malt put *two quarts* of water, and place it in a situation over the fire, where it will just simmer, in about four hours the water is generally absorbed by the *Malt*, when the *Skin* separates, and then it is fit for use; it must not be long prepared before it is used, as in a few hours it will turn *sour*.

SALMON'S *Roe*. The best time to get it is just before the fish spawn, and to preserve it, is by a gentle boiling, and sprinkling it sparingly with *salt*, and then into a glazed earthen pot, put a layer of *wool* at the bottom, and then a layer of *Roe*, and so alternately until the pot is filled. BARKER, who was the first that discovered this bait, recommends it to his patron in the following curious terms.

"NOBLE LORD,

"I have found an *experience* of late which you may angle with, and take great store of this kind of fish. First, it is *the best bait for a Trout that I have seen in all my time*; and will take great store, and

not fail if they be there. Secondly, it is a special bait for Dace or Dare, good for Chub or Bottlin, or Grayling. The bait is the Roe of a Salmon or Trout: if it be a large Trout that the spawns be any thing great, you must angle for the Trout with this bait as you angle with the brandling, taking a pair of scissars, and cut so much as a large Hazel-nut and bait your hook, *so fall to your sport*; *there is no doubt of pleasure.* If I had known it but twenty years ago, I would have gained a hundred pounds onely with that bait, I am bound in duty to divulge it to your Honour, and not to carry it to my grave with me. I do desire that *men of quality should have it that delight in that pleasure.* The greedy angler will murmur at me, but for that I care not.

" For the angling for the Scale-fish, they must angle either with cork or quill, plumming their ground, and with feeding with the same bait, taking them asunder, that they may spread abroad, that the fish may feed and come to your place: *there is no doubt of pleasure*, angling with fine tackles or single hair lines, at least five or six length long, a small hook, with two or three spawns. The bait will hold one week; if you keep it on any longer, you must hang it up to dry a little: *when you go to your pleasure again*, put the bait in a little water, it will come in kind again."

Pastes are noticed in the *Table for Baits*, some other modes of forming them will be here introduced, as almost every Angler has his peculiar sort, and receipts to make paste, are as numerous as medicines for the tooth-ach. In using them for *Chub*, *Carp*, or *Bream* in September, and all the winter months, the bait should be as big as a *hazel-nut*; for *Roach* and *Dace* the size of a *Pea* is sufficient, but let all pastes be made with clean hands, and have a little *cotton wool* well worked up with them, which will make them hang better on the hook; select a quiet place, use a *quill* float, a *small* hook, and strike at the *first* biting of the fish.

RED *Paste* may be made with a large spoonful of fine *wheat* flour, moistened with the white of an egg, and worked with the hands until tough, a small quantity of *honey*, or *loaf sugar* finely powdered, must be added, together with some cotton wool spread equally over the paste when pressed flat in the hand; it must be well kneaded to mix the cotton thoroughly; colour it with a little *Vermilion*; a small piece of *fresh* butter will prevent it from becoming hard, and it will keep good a week. WHITE *Paste* may be composed of the same ingredients, omitting the Vermilion; and *Yellow*, by mixing some *Turmeric* with it.

SALMON *Paste.* Take One pound of Salmon spawn, in September or October, boil it about fifteen minutes, then beat it in a mortar, until sufficiently mixed, with an *ounce* of *Salt*, and a *quarter* of an ounce of *Saltpetre*, carefully pick out the *membrane* in which the spawn is contained, as it is disengaged from it; when beat to a proper consistence, put it into gallipots, and cover it over with *bladders* tied down close, and it will keep good for many *months.*

SHRIMP *Paste* is prepared precisely by the same method as the preceding, taking care to separate the solid part from the shell, before it is put into the mortar, some mix with it a little *Honey*; in using this, the point of the hook should be but lightly covered. Various pastes composed of curious materials are recommended; WALTON mentions one for *Carp* made with the flesh of a *rabbit* or *cat*, with bean flower, sugar or honey well pounded together, and if to be kept all the year for any other fish, *virgin wax* and *clarified* honey is to be worked in with the former before the fire, and then made into balls to be laid by for use. The Oils used for alluring fish to take the bait more readily, are at this period but little confided in; however, as some persons credit the efficacy attributed to part of them, they will find a place, the Compiler however having never brought them to the test of experiment, cannot warrant their practical good effect.

WALTON relates a circumstance of his fishing with *Oliver Henley*, who usually took three or four worms from his bag, and put them into a small box, where he let them continue half an hour or more previous to his baiting his hook with them; to the question, *why he did this?* his answer was, "he only picked out the best to be in readiness against his hook's wanting to be new baited:" but, continues WALTON, he has been observed both by myself and others, to catch more fish, *especially Salmons*, than I or any other person that ever fished with him, could do; and it was lately told me by one of his most intimate friends, that the box in which the worms were put, was anointed with a drop or two of the *Oil of Ivy berries*, and that by the worms remaining inclosed, they had incorporated a kind of smell, that to the fish was irresistibly attractive. WALTON acknowledges that in his younger days, he tried several Oils and devices to induce the fish to bite, but without finding any advantage, and yet he adds, that he has seen men fishing with the same kind of worms and tackle, that have taken *five* and sometimes *ten* fish to his *one*; without presuming to assert that the authority of WALTON leans to either side of the question, or to ridicule what some Anglers have possibly a reliance upon; a variety of *ancient* recipes, for the allurement of fish, (perhaps first imparted as *invaluable* secrets,) will be recited, to be adopted or rejected, as may suit the different tempers of modern Artists; some of these *excellent receipts*, it must however be remarked, are whimsical enough, such for instance, as a *Paste* made of "*Mulberry* juice, *Hedge-hog's fat*, Oil of *water lilies*, and a few drops of oil of *Penny-royal.*" Some invention was at least employed to select these ingredients; many of the following are equally *uncouth*, but the Skeptic may either indignantly turn over the page, or indulge in the mirth, which to an unbeliever its perusal may excite.

"Fish may be collected into any part of a river or piece of water,
"by throwing in Goat's, Sheep, and Bullock's blood, which is found
"curdled among the entrails of the fresh killed animals, pounded well

" together with thyme, marjoram, origanum, flour, garlic, wine lees,
" and suet, and the whole made into pills.

" For a standing water, heart-wort and slack lime made into a
" paste, will *fix the fish* so as to be taken at pleasure.

" Fresh horse dung put into a net, and thrown into the water, will
" entice the fish about it.

" Quicksilver let down to the bottom of the water, in a *thick* glass
" phial, on a moon-light night, will evince its power, to a *quick sighted*
" observer, of drawing the fish together.

" Barley boiled until it bursts, then reboiled with liquorice, a little
" Mummy and Honey beat in a mortar until stiff as a paste, thrown
" into the water, will induce the fish to come where it is cast.

" Goat's blood, Barley meal, and the lungs of a Goat boiled and
" pounded fine, and mixed with lees of sweet wine, the whole
" made into pills, and thrown into ponds or pits, will soon render
" the fish intoxicated, which the person probably was, who be-
" stowed his labour to form the composition.

" Extract the juice of Dragon-wort, rub the hands with it, and
" hold them in the water about *five or six* in the *morning*, and it is
" the performer's own fault, if he has not *fish for dinner*.

" Houseleek juice, with Nettles and Cinque foil chopped small,
" distributed in quantities in the water, and the hands previously
" rubbed with it, induce the fish to come to the person, that he may
" take *his choice*.

" Coculus Indicus or fishers berries, pounded in a mortar with
" water into a paste, made up into pills, and thrown into any un-

" disturbed part of a pond or river, will so intoxicate every fish that " swallows any of them, that they will float on the surface, and may " be taken out by the hand or landing net; to the *Coculus Indicus*, " some add Cummin, old Cheese, Wine lees, and Wheat flour. It " is to be observed for the benefit of those who do not wish to be " poisoned, that these berries are of a deleterious nature, and it de- " pends upon the *size* of the fishes, and of the *quantity* of the paste " they pick up, whether it *kills* or only *intoxicates* them; it is said, " that those which have eaten *sparingly*, by being immediately put " into fresh water, will recover, and (if meant for the table,) may, " when well gutted and cleaned, be eaten with safety, but it is " submitted, that even an Alderman would pause, before he indulged " his appetite with *fish*, that might call for the aid of powerful an- " tidotes, before even the cloth was removed; if the dish when dressed, " could be made to fall to the lot of *the Poacher only*, who " employs this *dangerous* mode of obtaining fish, the practice from " motives of personal safety would soon cease.

" *Heron's* fat, mummy, galbanum, two grains; musk, one; mixt " in an earthen porringer over a gentle fire, with two ounces of aqua " vitæ, and stirred until thick, then kept in a leaden vessel, will pre- " clude all use of a bait, for by rubbing the *hook*, *ends of the line*, or " *cork*, the fish may be taken out with the hand, or the practitioner may " fasten them on the hook himself, if he prefers the pleasure of land- " ing them scientifically.

" *Heron's* flesh with some musk, amber, and civet, put into a " bottle close covered with wax, the bottle to be placed in a kettle " full of water, and boil it until the *said* flesh is converted into oil, " and this rubbed on the line, insures the coming of the fish to " be taken.

" Herons bowels cut in pieces, and put into a phial, and buried in " horse dung, will turn to oil in fifteen days, an ounce of asa-

" fœtida, is then to be mixed, when it will be the consistence of
" honey; anoint line, rod, or bait, (it does not much signify which,)
" and it will do wonders.

" Oil of Ivy berries has been already spoke of, and what it can do
" in scenting worms for taking Salmon. Any one may procure Gum
" Ivy, which is said to be still more powerful, by driving some great
" nails into large Ivy stalks at Michaelmas, and having wriggled the
" nails until loosened, they are to remain, and the gum will flow
" from the wounded parts, which the operator may collect monthly, or
" oftener, if convenient.

" Gum Ivy, two ounces dissolved in a gill of spring water, mixt
" together with the like quantity of oil of sweet almonds; the worms,
" well scoured, intended for the days use, are to be put into linen *thrums*,
" (or the ends of the warp, when the piece is finished,) well washed in
" spring water and squeezed, the *thrums* are then to be wetted
" in this composition, and with the worms put into a linen bag,
" from whence they are to be used.

" Asafœtida, three drachms; Spikenard of Spain, one; put into
" a pint of spring water, place it in the ground in the shade fourteen
" days, drain the solution through a linen cloth, and add to the
" liquor one drachm of Spermaceti and keep it close, put the worms
" (well scoured) meant to be used upon a pewter plate, and pour
" some of this water over them, and then return them into the moss.

" Camphor in the moss, where the worms are for the day's
" fishing.

" For a Trout in muddy water, and for Gudgeons in clear, anoint
" eight inches of the line next the hook with the following: Asa-
" fœtida, three drachms; Camphor and Venice turpentine, of each,

" one; pounded together in a mortar, with some drops of the chemical
" oil of lavender or spike.

" *Sea gulls fat* and *Eringo juice*, mixed together, is asserted to have
" great attraction as an *unguent*; and oil of amber, rosemary,
" and myrrh, equal portions of each, mixed with the worms or in
" paste, is said to make the bait so tempting, that no fish in his
" senses can resist it; worms also killed by putting them into a phial
" of oil of Camomile, prove an equally irresistible morsel.

" To be certain of a Net's doing execution, beat nettles with jou-
" barbe, and a small quantity of Cinque foil grass, to them add wheat
" boiled in Marjoram and Thyme water, pound the whole together,
" and drop it into the net.

" Marjoram, marigolds, wheat flour, and rancid butter, pounded
" together, will allure fish of all kinds to the net. A natural query
" arises as to the *kind* of nets, and in *what manner* these baits are
" to be retained in them?

" Scented Ground Bait. Unpickled Samphire bruised, made
" up in balls with walnut oil, is pronounced excellent for *Carp*, *Bream*,
" or *Tench*, also bean flour with a little honey, wetted with rectified
" spirits of wine and oil of turpentine, made up in small pellets, and
" thrown in over night, will keep the fish at the place where they
" may be found with all desirable keenness, ready for biting the
" next morning.

" Juice of Camomile, half a spoonful; Chemical oil of Spike, one
" drachm; Oil of Canary by infusion, one drachm and a half;
" Goose grease, two drachms; these are to be dissolved over the fire,
" and stand until cold, then are to be put into a bottle unstopped for
" three or four days, then to be corked close, and the bait to be
" anointed with it; when to this is added three drachms of the spirit

" of Vitriol, it is called, (but perhaps not so universally found to be)
" the *infallible bait*.

" A part of the *same* fish designed to be angled for, bruised to
" pieces with fennel and honey, put into clear water, and boiled to
" an oily consistence as *thick as mustard*, and the oily *liquor* strained
" through a linen cloth, into which not only the worm on the hook,
" but ten inches of the line, is to be frequently dipped, has great
" effect, but is very erroneously (it is conceived,) stated to be Mr.
" WALTON's prime receipt.

" The *Nostrum* that will however answer most profitably to him
" that tries it, is taking a fat *Goose or Duck*, and stuffing him with
" Sage, Marjoram, and fresh Lavender shred small, together with
" Castor, Gum Ammoniac, Nutmeg, Mace, and Cloves beat well
" together in a mortar, the bird is to be roasted and eaten; the
" *dripping only*, when mixed with the oil of a *Dead Man's skull*, and
" oil of *earth worms*, (which must be the *quintessence* of the last
" ingredient,) is to be used as an ointment; it is presumed the
" roasted animal will receive more bites, than the *dripping* will
" be able to acquire with all its additional allurements. But the
" grand secret is yet to be unfolded, upon which too high a value
" cannot be attached; *Cat's, Heron's, and Man's fat, Mummy*, and
" the best Asafœtida, of each two drachms; Cummin seed finely
" powdered, two scruples; Camphor, Galbanum, and Venice tur-
" pentine, of each one drachm, and Civet two grains; make them
" up *sec. art.* into a thinnish ointment, with the chemical oils of
" Lavender, Anniseed, and Camomile; keep it in a narrow-mouthed,
" well-glazed gallipot, covered with bladder an d leather, and it may
" be preserved two years. When wanted put some of it into a taper
" *pewter* box, and anoint the *line* with it about nine or ten inches from
" the hook, when it is washed off, repeat the unction, and if the
" fish is so infatuated, as to swallow the line *first*, and the hook and
" bait afterwards, there certainly will be ample proof of its efficacy."

The only aid the Compiler has ever experienced from any application *whatever* to the bait, has been by dipping the worm in *Tar* when fishing for Tench, and he has reason to believe, that *Tench* will take more readily, a worm so prepared.

The various kinds of *float*-fishing, angling at *bottom* with the *running*-line, &c. &c. will be touched upon when the detail of the different fish, (that are the principal objects of the separate methods,) is brought forward. The names of the fish taken by the *Angle* in the waters of the United Kingdom are the following, and are classed under two distinct heads. First. Those that do not visit the *salt* water.

Trout,
Grayling,
Pike, Jack, or Luce,
Perch,
Ruff, or Pope,
Gudgeon,
Carp,
Tench,
Rud, or Finscale,
Bream,
Chub, Chevin, Nob, or Botling,
Bleak, Bley, or Whiting,
Roach,
Dace, or Dare,
Minnow,
Loach,
Bull Head, or Miller's Thumb,
Stickleback, Banstickle, or Sharpling.

Secondly, the Fish of passage.

Salmon,
Salmon-fry,
Salmon-Trout,
Bull-Trout,
Bulger-Trout,
White-Trout, Sewen, or Whitling,
Gravling, Last-spring, Shedder, Gravel-last-spring, or Sampson,
Mullet,
Smelt,
Barbel,
Flounder,
Eel.

Of these, Trout, Salmon, Pike, Perch, and Eels, have large mouths, and their teeth therein placed, but most of the other sorts have their teeth in their throat.

In proceeding to describe the above fishes individually, and the modes best adapted for their capture, no particular precedence, according to their goodness, will be observed, and the account will commence with the BREAM, which to an English appetite is, perhaps, one of the worst.

Bream.

THE BREAM is a well known fish, and yields good diversion to the Angler, is found in slow running, deep rivers, but is chiefly met with in extensive *Ponds*, where altho' it grows tardily, it will attain the weight of three or four pounds, (they have been known to weigh eight,) and if the water and air suit him, will get very fat; they are great breeders, for it is observed, the Milter has two milts, and the Spawner two large bags of spawn, from which is deposited upwards of 130,000 *ova*. Very few wish to stock their waters with them, as they increase so rapidly, as to consume all the sweet feed and starve other fish, and are only fit to be put into ponds as food for Pike, Perch, &c.

The Bream is broad with a small head, smooth at the top, big eyes, a small leather mouth, no teeth, but a lozenge-like bone to help its *grinding*; the palate is soft and fleshy, resembling that of the *Carp*; it is covered with curious net-work scales, on which it sometimes has abundance of minute *whitish* tubercles, has a hog back of a colour between blue and black, the sides of the largest are yellowish, and the belly inclining to red, is extremely deep and thin in proportion to its length, the tail is very large, and something in the form of a crescent. The flesh is soft and clammy, yet by some reckoned of easy digestion, and of better nourishment than that of a *Carp*; the choice parts are the *belly* and *head*; what renders it unpleasant for

BREAM.

N°. 1.

Large Red Worm.

Black Beatle Fly.

N°. 4.

Marsh Worm.

N°. 5.

Slug & Grafshopper

CHUB.

Published May 1 1801 by Bunney & Gold, 108, Shoe Lane, London.

BREAM.

N.º 1.

Large Red Worm.

Black Beatle Fly.

N.º 2.

Marsh Worm.

N.º 3.

Slug & Grasshopper.

CHUB.

Published May 1 1831 by Murray & Gold, 109, Shoe Lane, London.

the table, is the multitude of bones, and the best way of preparing him is by pickling it like Salmon; the *French*, however, esteem this fish highly, and proverbially say, "he that hath *Breams* in his pond is able to bid his friend *welcome*."

Bream spawn about the latter end of June, some prefer them in May, others in September, having then had their summer feed; but the general opinion is, that they are most in season when big with roe. It is affirmed, that the Bream and the Roach will breed together, but this is a mistake, for the Roach spawns the beginning of May. Bream swim together in shoals, and may be caught in a gentle stream, the water being rather thick, and a good gale of wind. In ponds, the higher the wind, and when the waves are roughest, the better. Of Rivers, the *Mole* in Surrey, about Dorking Bridges and upwards, is noted for large Bream, as also the *Medway* in Kent, and they prefer the widest and deepest parts.

The baits used are the *Red* paste, also paste made of brown Bread and Honey, Gentles, Wasp-grubs, Flag-worms, and they are great lovers of Red-worms, especially such as are found at the *root* of a great *Dock*, and lie wrapt up in a round clew; the common Red-worms should be used two small ones at a time. Green flies under water, the Grasshopper with the legs cut off, in June and July; but the best bait for the full grown Bream, is a large Red-worm without a *Knot*, which is to be found in garden walks or chalky commons after rain; put the worms with moss well washed and picked, and the water squeezed from it, into an earthen pot set dry; change the Moss every four days for three weeks, they will then be clear, lively, and at the best.

The greatest sport the Compiler ever had in Bream-fishing, was at New-Hall Pond, in Essex, in the beginning of the month of June, when the Bream were *roding*; the day was cloudy and the wind quite brisk through the whole of it; there were *seven* rods used by the party, and very frequently there were bites at them all at the same instant. When a fish was hooked and played on the top or near the

surface of the water, numbers were seen to follow him, and so soon as the hooks were fresh baited, were alike greedily taken. Some few *Perch* and *Tench* were caught, but principally Bream, which averaged at least two pounds a fish, and of these from six in the morning till dark in the evening, some hundred weight were taken; the bait used was the large *Red*-worm, and the spot had been baited the morning and night *previous* to the day of fishing; the ground-bait used was *boiled wheat*, and some tallow *graves* mixed together.

The following directions have been generally given for taking the Bream, and as being also equally certain of tempting that shy fish the *Carp*.

The bait to be a large *Red*-worm, the rods long, the lines silk or silk and hair, and the floats, goose or swan quills, a piece of lead of the form of an upright brass weight, with a hole at the top, is to be fastened to the low end of the lines, then fasten the hook link also to the lead, allowing ten inches or a foot between lead and hook, which should be No. 4; the lead must be sufficiently heavy to sink the float quite *level* with the surface, and not for the float to bear up the lead, which must lie on the ground, by which means the worm will crawl up and down, so far as the lead will allow, which to the fish is a great enticement. The line for two yards at bottom should be of strong round *gut*, and the link next the hook as small as you dare use, for fear of Pike or Perch, (who will assuredly visit the hooks, and till they are taken, neither Carp or Bream will come near to bite;) this fineness will admit the worm to draw the hook to and fro with less difficulty.

For the ground-bait, get a peck or peck and half, according to the greatness of stream and depth of water, of sweet gross ground *Malt*, or unground *Wheat*, which is thought preferable, boil it very little and strain it through a bag; when cold, *at night*, cast in two parts of it, squeezed hard between the hands, so that it may rest in the precise spot where you mean to angle, and if this is repeated for two or three times it will more certainly attract the fish. Recollect in a *stream* to

throw it at least a *yard above* the place where you mean your hook to be, or the stream will carry it too far down; some sew worms for the fish to feed on, upon a turf of short grass, nearly to cover the turf, which is then fastened to a round board, with a hole through that and the turf, where a cord runs, and is tied to a pole to let down to the bottom. Bream generally choose the broadest and deepest part of a river, and in hot weather are easily seen swimming in shoals; there or thereabouts, with a *clear* bottom, take the *exact depth*, making some mark that shall explain if any *rise* or *fall* has taken place in consequence of water mills, &c.

The ground thus baited, the worms and tackling prepared, by three or four in the morning, with great caution approach the place, so as not to be seen by the fish, some of which are frequently at the top of the water, while the rest are feeding beneath. Having baited the hook that the worm can move at bottom, cast it, and by drawing it gently to you, let the *lead* rest about the middle of the *ground bait*; a second rod should be a yard or two above, and a third a yard or two below it; retire from the water so far as just to perceive the *top* of the *floats*, when there is a bite the top of the float will sink *suddenly*, remain quiet until the line goes clear away, then creep to the water side and give as much line as possible; if it be a good Carp or Bream, it will go to the farther side of the river, strike gently, and hold the rod at a proper bend that it may tire him, for if both pull together, either line, hook, or hold will break, and the fish will be lost. The *Bream* is strong, and runs hard when first struck; but after two or three turns, he will fall on his side, which enables you easily to land him; the *Carp* is far stronger and more mettlesome than the Bream; it is adviseable to use a *Reel* upon the rods for *Carp*, *Barbel*, or *Bream*, the *length* of *line* kills the fish with ease, and increases the Angler's amusement.

This sport may be continued from *four* till *eight* in the *morning*, and from *four* in the *afternoon* until the same hour in the *evening*. The following morning for the same hours, your diversion will be perhaps the best; if it is gloomy and windy, they will bite all day long, especially if the water is a little thick after *rains*: during the time of fishing, and at that of quitting the water, throw in more of the *Ground-bait*. After two or three days the place should be baited and left quiet, the fish will otherwise get too cunning to touch the *hook*-bait.

Keep in mind, that if *Perch* or *Pike* are in the river or pond, they will repair to the Ground-bait, (not to *eat* it, but to feed on the young fry that gather round it,) they are for the most part large, and must be first taken. The way to take the Pike is with a Roach, Bleak, or Gudgeon, for this purpose use a cork baited with one of these alive, with a small Red-worm at the point of the hook, set the bait two feet deep from the cork among the rods, and if a Pike be there he will be sure to snap at it.

Another mode of catching the Bream is, after plumbing the depth, put one or more shot a foot below *the flout* to balance it, which is a way to take the shyest fish; the bait a large *Red-worm*, which must be laid in, and let sink very gradually to the Ground-bait. When the fish bites, strike gently that very instant.

A third is, the *Running-line*, with a bullet and hole through it, and a small shot to hinder the bullet falling on the hook; let this run on the bottom with the current into holes, and equally as for the *Bream*, it will be found to answer for all other fish that bite at the bottom.

Chub.

SALVIANUS, who would substitute the word *Squalus* instead of *Scarus*, from a supposed error in a certain passage in *Columella* and *Varro*, imagines this fish to have been the *Squalus* of the Antients, but the CHUB is not a fish very likely to be taken for a *Shark*. *Columella* says no more, than that the old Romans paid much attention to their *Stews*, and kept even the *Sea* fish in *fresh* water, (an art perhaps now lost,) paying as much respect to the *Mullet* and *Scarus*, as those of his days did to the *Muræna* and *Bass*.

The *Scarus*, according to PLINY, was in high estimation, and was first transplanted by *Optatus*, the lieutenant-general of the fleet of *Tiberius Claudius*, into the Italian seas, where it was cherished with the utmost care; he describes it as feeding upon grass or weeds, and chewing the cud.

That the *Scarus* was not our *Chub* is evident, not only because the *Chub* entirely inhabits fresh waters, but likewise it seems improbable, that the *Romans* would give themselves any trouble about the *worst* of river fish, when they neglected the most delicious kinds; all their attention was directed towards those of the *sea*; and the difficulty of procuring them (as is ever the case with *effete* Luxury) seems to have been the criterion of their value.

This fish takes its names from the head, not only in our own but other languages; we call it *Chub* according to *Skinner*, from the old English *Cop*, a head; the French, *Testard*; the Italians, *Capitone*; in different parts of England this fish is called *Chevin*, *Nob*, or *Botling*; he much resembles the *Carp*, but is of a longer form, the body is oblong, rather round, and of a pretty equal thickness in the greater part of the slope; the scales are large; the irides silvery; the cheeks of the same colour;

the head and back of a deep dusky green: the sides silvery, but in the *Summer*, yellow; the belly white: the pectoral fins of a pale yellow; the ventral and anal fins, red: the tail forked, of a brownish hue, but tinged with blue at the end; is altogether a handsome fish, will sometimes weigh upwards of *five* pounds, but SALVIANUS speaks of them as increasing to *eight* or *nine*. The flesh of the Chub is not in much esteem, being coarse, and when out of season full of small hairy bones; the head and throat are the best parts, taking care to have the latter well washed and cleansed from the grass usually in it. The roe is exceedingly good, and this fish stewed as Carp, will, it is said, deceive a Connoisseur.

The haunts of the *Chub* are in rivers whose bottoms are of sand or clay, or which are bounded by clayey banks, (with the exception of their being found in the *Esk*, a river noted for the chrystaline clearness of its waters, flowing over a rocky bottom,) in deep holes, under hollow banks, in summer particularly, where shaded by trees, weeds, &c. they frequently float on the surface, and are sometimes in streams and deep waters where the currents are strong; in ponds fed by a rivulet, they grow to a large size. They spawn in April, and are most in perfection in *December* and *January*, having then very few of the hairy bones afore-mentioned.

The Chub does not afford the Angler so much diversion as the Trout, from being so dull a fish on the hook, and when once struck becoming soon tired, but he bites so eagerly that when he takes the bait, his jaws are heard to chop like those of the dog, and having a very wide leather-mouth, and his teeth in his throat, there is little danger of his breaking his hold; to fish for him, the Angler should have a stout long rod, a strong line, (if he uses a *reel* he will be enabled the better to fish under bushes,) with a yard or more of the best silk-worm-gut at bottom, a hook proportioned to the bait used, a swan quill float, and the line so shotted, eight or ten inches from the hook, as to sink the float to a quarter of an inch above the surface; the same *ground-bait* is to be used as for the *Carp*, and the hook baited with a sufficient

quantity of *Salmon's Roe* (boiled a little) to fill the *bend* properly, this rightly managed is a tempting bait. The large ones are to be caught by *dibbing*, very early in a morning, with the brown beetle, or *Cock-chafer*; by day break the Angler should be at the river, and after baiting his hook let him move it two or three times near the surface, as in the act of flying, then let it softly drop on the water, shaking the rod gently, which will cause the appearance of its struggling to escape; this attracts the *Chub*, who are so fond of this bait that they will rise two or three at a time to seize it; the landing-net in this fishing should never be forgotten, as the places most likely for success in taking *Chub*, are those where the Angler cannot get to the water side to land them with his hands.

Another way of *dibbing* is in a hot summer's day with a Grass-hopper. In any hole where they haunt, many of them will be seen basking themselves near the surface; the rod must be both long and of considerable strength, the line strong and in length about a yard, bait the hook with a *Grasshopper*, and the Angler must conceal him-self behind some bush or tree, and remain as motionless as possible, (for the *Chub* is so fearful, that the smallest shadow of a bird flying over, or of the rod, makes him sink to the bottom, but he will soon rise again,) having selected the largest *Chub*, let him move the rod with great slowness and caution, and drop the bait gently upon the water, three or four inches before it, and he will infallibly take it; there is no danger of securing the *Chub*, if allowed play enough before it is attempted to be taken out, being one of the *leather-mouthed* fishes, wherein a hook seldom loses its hold. In the *Thames* above Richmond, the best way of using the *Grasshopper* for *Chub*, is, to pinch off the first joints of the legs, and to fish with it as with an artificial fly; in *September* when the *weed* is rotten, the biggest Dace are likewise so caught. The *Chub* bites also at *Cadis*, *Beetles*, *Blue-bottles*, and almost any natural or artificial fly that is in season, and often rises at the *Red-spinner*, when the Angler is trying for other fish; *black* and *dun* flies made gaudy, and ribbed with gold or silver

twist, will succeed in *streams*. They are *bobbed* for, over bushes and under hollow banks, where the water can hardly be seen, but they are felt very forcibly when they take. In some counties is used the following peculiar way of *dibbing* for them, where the still deep holes are in the middle of the river, and too distant from the shore for a *rod* to reach: a line sufficient, if *all* unravelled, to extend *twice* across the water, but when first began with, no longer than from bank to bank, is stretched from two persons on one side to one on the other, at the centre of this line, suspended from it, is a short twine, about a yard long, with a hook baited with a *Cockchafer* or *Grasshopper*; thus prepared, they drop the bait before any *Chub* they prefer, who when hooked, the person carrying the line in reserve, runs it out, whilst the fish is drawn over to the other side; the hook is then fresh baited, the *extra* line coiled up again to its proper length, and the same method pursued. Many pounds weight are thus taken in an hour.

The *Chub* will take *Gentles*, *Wasps-Maggots*, (which must be baked in an oven before used,) *Paste* of fine new white bread, (without being made *wet*,) worked up in the hand, and tinged with *Vermilion* as near as possible to the colour of *Salmon's Roe*; from the hook this paste will not easily wash off, and is a most killing bait; but the best baits for *bottom* or *float*-fishing for this fish, are, *old Cheshire* cheese, (such as without crumbling will mould in the hand,) and the *Pith* from the back bone of an *Ox*, with the *outward* so carefully taken off, as not to bruise the *inward* skin. At every season of the year the former of these is good, but the *latter end* of *Summer* and *all* the *Winter*, are the preferable times for both. In baiting with the *Cheese*, put a round lump, the size of a cherry on a large hook, so as to cover the bend and some way up the shank; fish six inches from the bottom, or in cold raw weather, the bait may lie on the ground, but if the hole has not been *ground-baited* the depth is immaterial; when there is a bite, the float will very swiftly be drawn under water, strike immediately and give him play, holding a tolerably tight line, to keep the fish clear of *weeds* and *stumps*, which at sight of the Angler he will endeavour to get at for shelter, and if

not properly managed he will break the tackle. In the spring of the year the *Chub* will take a *Marsh* or small *Red*-worm; in May, June, and July, *flies*, beetles, snails, (the black ones, with the belly slit to shew the *white*;) in August, pastes; the large Chub will also take Minnows, small Dace, and Gudgeons, angled with in the same manner as for Perch, and the latter bait used likewise as in *trolling* for Pike, the hook not so heavy leaded upon the shank, they *gorge* immediately upon taking the bait; their biting times are chiefly from *before sun-rise* until nine o'clock in the morning, and from four until *after sun-set* in the *Summer*, (some will by chance take at any time of the day when mild and cloudy,) and in the Winter the middle of the day is best; remembering that in *hot* weather, they are to be fished for at or near the *top*, and not deeper than *mid-water*, and in *cold*, close to, or upon the *bottom*; and that the main point in taking this fish, is, the Angler's keeping himself out of sight.

Gwiniad.

Altho' a fish not immediately within the list of those that are objects of the Angler's attention, yet it is noticed as being a native of peculiar parts of this country. It is found, according to Pennant, in one of the Lakes of Ireland, *Lough Neagh*, where it is called *the Pollen*, in *Loch Mabon*, in Scotland, where it is termed the *Vangis*, and the Scotch have a tradition, that it was there first introduced by their beauteous Queen, the unhappy Mary Stuart, and as in her time, the *Scotch* Court was much frenchified, it seems likely that the name was derived from the *French*, *Vendoise*, a Dace, to which a slight observer might compare it, from the *whiteness of the scales*; the *British* name, *Gwiniad*, or Whiting, was bestowed upon it for the same reason.

It is a native of the Lakes in Cumberland, and in Wales in that of Pemble-Meer, or *Llyntegid*, near *Bala*, in *Merionethshire*. In the lakes

of the *Alpine* parts of Europe, in those of *Switzerland*, (in that of Geneva it is named *Ferra*,) *Savoy*, and *Italy*, of Norway, *Sweden*, and Lapland, (where Schæffer asserts they are caught of the weight of *ten* or *twelve* pounds,) this fish is an inhabitant. It is, continues Mr. *Pennant*, gregarious, and approaches the shores during Spring and Summer in such vast shoals, as to prove in many places to the poor of *inland* counties, as great a relief as the return of the *Herring* is to those who dwell upon the coasts, and he recites an instance of an *Ulles-Water* fisherman, who took between seven and eight thousand at one draught; it is there called *Schelly*, a name which the inhabitants of *Cumberland* give also to the *Chub*, from its being a scaly fish.

It has long since been observed in *Cambden*, that the *Gwiniad* never wander into the *Dee*, nor does the Salmon ever venture into the *Bala* lake, and, generally speaking, this is the case; but by accident, the first has been known to stray as far as *Landrillo*, six miles down the *river*, and a Salmon has now and then been found trespassing in the *Lake*.

The late *Honourable* Dainges Barrington remarks upon this fish, "that it is universally supposed (and even by *Lhwyd* in his additions to *Cambden's Britannia*,) *Salmon* are never caught in the lake of *Bala*, altho' they are frequently taken in the river *Dee*, just below where it issues *from* the lake, whilst the contrary is observed with regard to the *Gwiniad*, which is conceived to be a fish *peculiar* to the lake; but says Mr. B. I happened to see a *Salmon* of about fifteen pounds, caught *in* the lake, at least two hundred yards *above* the bridge through which the *Dee* issues, and altho' I never saw the *Gwiniad* taken in that *river*, yet was I most authentically informed, that several were caught within three years as low down as *Landrillo*, nearly *six* measured miles from the lake of Bala, and with respect to the *Gwiniads* being only in *this* lake, I can myself flatly contradict this notion, as the first parcel of fish, which I happened to see in the market of *Penrith*, in Cumberland, were of this sort, and were brought from *Ulles-Water*, about four or five miles from thence.

One very striking mark in this fish, which cannot but be attended to by those even who are not Naturalists, is, that they have the *ventral* fins of a very deep *blue*, and the belly at most seasons is marked with blue spots, which, concludes Mr. B, is what I do not recollect in any other fish of this Island."

According to Mr. PENNANT, the *Gwiniad* is an insipid fish, and must be soon eaten, as it will not keep, and those that choose to preserve, salt them, (*Schæffer* represents them as being of an eminently fine luscious taste, and known in Lapland and Sweden by the name of *Sijk*,) the largest Mr. P. ever heard of, weighed between *three* and *four* pounds, that from which he took his description, was *eleven* inches long, and its greatest depth *three*. The head is small, smooth, and of a dusky hue: the eyes very large, and the pupil of a deep blue: the nose blunt at the end; the jaws of equal length, the mouth small and toothless, the covers of the gills silvery, powdered with black: the back is rather arched, and as far as the lateral line, glossed with a deep blue and purple colour, but towards the line assumes a silvery cast, tinged with gold, beneath which those colours entirely prevail; the belly is a little prominent, and quite flat on the bottom: the first *dorsal* fin is placed almost in the middle, the second is thin, transparent, and not distant from the tail: the *ventral* fins in some are of a very fine *blue*, in others as if powdered with blue specks, the ends of the other lower fins are tinged with the same colour; the tail is very much forked; the scales are large and adhere close to the body. Their spawning season in *Llyntiged* is in *December*. They are taken in nets, but never by any bait, keeping on the bottom of the lake, and feeding on small shells, and the leaves of *Water Gladiol*, a plant peculiar to these mountain lakes.

Charr.

The account of this fish is introduced for the same reasons that obtained in the preceding. There are but few lakes in our Island that produce the *Charr*, and even those in no great abundance; it is found in vast plenty in the cold lakes on the summits of the *Lapland Alps*, and is almost the only fish met with in any quantity in these regions, where it would be wonderful how they subsisted, had not Providence supplied them with innumerable *larvæ* of the *Gnat* kind; these are food to the fish, who in their turn are a ready repast to the migrating *Laplanders*, in their summer voyages to the distant lakes, who dress and eat them without the addition of any other sauce than exercise and temperance. The Charr affects clear and pure waters, and is very rarely known to wander into running streams, except into such whose *bottom* is similar to the neighbouring lake. It is found in *Winander Mere*, in *Westmoreland*; in *Llyn Quellyn*, near the foot of *Snowdon*; in certain lakes in Merionethshire; and before the discovery of the copper mines, in those of *Llynberris*; but in the last, the fish have been entirely destroyed by the mineral streams. In *Scotland* it is found in *Loch Tay*, *Loch Inch*, and other neighbouring lakes, and is said to go into the *Spey* to spawn. In *Ireland* the *Charr* is abundant in *Lough Esk*.

Mr. Pennant describes the largest and most beautiful to have been sent him from *Winander Mere*, consisting of five specimens, two under the name of *Case Charr*, (male and female;) a third was termed a *Gelt Charr*, that is, a Charr which had not spawned the preceding season, and on which account it is reckoned to be in the greatest perfection: the two others were inscribed the *Red Charr*, the *Silver* or *Gilt Charr*, which last are in Westmoreland distinguished by the epithet *Red*, from the flesh assuming a higher colour when dressed; it is esteemed so very delicious amongst the *Italians*, that they con-

CHARR.

GWINIAD.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 102 Shoe Lane, London.

CHARR.

GWINIAD.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 102 Shoe Lane, London.

sider it as excelling every other sort of fish, and so wholesome, that sick persons are allowed to eat it. On the closest examination, (continues Mr. P.) no specific difference in these specimens could be discovered, of course they must be described as the same fish, subject only to a slight variation in their form, hereafter to be noted; but there is in another respect an essential difference in their œconomy, which is in all beings invariable. The *Case Charr* spawns about Michaelmas, and chiefly in the river *Brathy*, which uniting with another called the *Rowthay*, about a quarter of a mile above the lake, they both fall into it together. The *Brathy* has a *black rocky bottom*, that of the *Rowthay* is a *bright Sand*, and into this the *Charr* are never observed to enter. Some of them spawn in the lake, but always in such parts of it which are *stony*, and resemble the channel of the *Brathy*; they are supposed to be in the highest excellence about *May*, and continue in perfection all the summer, yet are rarely caught *after April*. When they are *spawning in the river*, they will take a *bait*, but at no other time, being commonly taken, as well as the other species, in what they call *breast nets*, which are about twenty four fathoms long, and about five, where broadest. The season in which the other species, or *Gilt Charr*, spawn, is from the beginning of *January* to the end of *March*. They are never known to ascend the rivers, but always spawn in those parts of the lake which are *springy*, where the bottom is smooth and *sandy*, and the water warmest. The fishermen judge of this warmth, by noticing that the water seldom freezes in the spots where they spawn, except in intense frosts, and then the ice is thinner than in other parts of the lake. They are taken in greatest plenty from the last week of *September* to the end of *November*; at other times they are hardly to be met with; this species is in much greater estimation for the table than the other, and is very delicate when *potted*, numbers thus prepared are sent to London, but are not all genuine, for there is a sort of Trout caught in the *Petterell*, (a small rapid river that runs near *Carlisle*, in the adjoining county of Cumberland,) which is similar to the *Charr* in size, as fine in colour, and when *potted* not to be

distinguished from it; these *Trout* take the *May-fly* of both sorts, and all the other flies in season, and certainly assume the name, and rival the flavour of the *Charr*, amongst the Epicures of the Metropolis.

It must be observed that this detail of the spawning season of the *Westmoreland* Charrs, agrees nearly with that of the same fish in *Wales*, the last appearing about a month later, keep moving from side to side of the Pool, and then retire into deep water, where they are but rarely taken. Some have doubted whether the *Welch* and *English* fish are of the same kind, Mr. Ray thinks there is no ground for doubt, the Welch name *Torgoch* signifies a red belly, which distinguishes the *Red Charr* properly enough. In *Wales* it is a prime dish at fashionable tables.

Mr. P. proceeds to describe the varieties, by the names ascribed to them in the North. The length of the *Red Charr*, to the division in its tail, was *twelve* inches; its biggest circumference almost *seven*; each of the *five* fish had *double* nostrils, and small teeth in the *jaws*, *roof* of the mouth, and on the *tongue*. The head, back, dorsal fin, and tail of each, were of a dusky blue; the sides rather paler, marked with numbers of bright red spots; the bellies of the *Red Charr* were of a full rich red; from this particular the Welch call these fish *Torgoch*, or Red-belly; the bellies of the *Case Charr* were paler, the first rays of the *anal* and *ventral* fins of each, were of a pure white, the rest of each fin on the lower part of the body, tinged with red. The lateral line straight, nearly dividing the fish into two equal parts. The jaws of the *Case Charr* are perfectly even; on the contrary, those of the *Red Charr* were unequal, the upper being broadest, and the teeth hung over the lower, perceivable by passing the finger over them.

The *Gelt* or *Barren Charr*, was rather more slender than the others, as being without spawn. The back of a glossy dusky blue; the sides silvery, mixed with blue, spotted with pale red; the sides of the belly

were of a pale red, the bottom white. The tails of each sort, *bifurcated.* The *Charrs*, (concludes Mr. P.) brought from the *Snowdon* lakes, were rather smaller than those of *Westmoreland*; their colours fainter. The supposed males very much resembled the *Gelt Charr*, but that is not a certain criterion of sex, as the fishermen do not make that distinction.

The Rev. Mr. FARINGTON has given the following account of the *Welch* Charr; "that the redness in the female was paler or deeper, and resembles the fins of the Roach. The male is not adorned with that beautiful line, yet he is finely shaded and marbled upon the back and sides with black streaks, upon a kind of pellucid light sky colour ground. The make is that of a Trout, but much more elegant and delicate, insomuch, that the vulgar affirm a *Charr* to be nothing else than a Trout in high season. Certainly they are similar, (though in one respect the *Charr* seems nearly allied to the *Eel* and the *Tench*, in being very *slimy*, and the cure and potting of *Charrs* depends upon cleansing and draining them of this mucilaginous quality;) whether you boil, stew, or fry them, they taste like *Trout*, altho' much more insipid; they appear with us, (says Mr. F.) at one season, about the winter solstice; their stay is short, as if an act of necessity, and that they were in haste to go to more remote and private habitations."

The lakes or large pools at the foot of *Snowdon*, affording Being and subsistence to this finny race, are called *Llanberris*, the upper and lower pool communicate with each other; the middle of *December*, the *Charrs* appear in both, *never* wandering far from the verge of these lakes, or the mouths of the rivers issuing from them, but traverse the shores of either side indifferently, or perchance as the wind sets, in great bodies, so that it is common to take in *one* net twenty or thirty dozen in this place, and not above ten or twelve fish in all at any other. Thus in winter frosts, they sport and play near the margin of the flood, and probably deposit their spawn and continue their kind; but in the summer heats they keep to

the deep and centre of the water, abounding in mud and large stones, as the shallower parts do with gravel, Providence withholding from mankind this delicious morsel, when it is not fit for meat, for after Christmas they are seen no more until the following year. "The *Charr*, (continues Mr. H.) appear in a pool in my parish, called *Quellyn*, immediately after Christmas, and some, though very few, are taken in the *Trout*-net even at Midsummer, or rather at the two Trout seasons in summer. It is remarked that these fish have a larger growth one year than another, and lastly I may add, that the whole number of *Charrs annually* taken in the *two* pools of *Llanberris* does not amount to *one hundred dozen.*"

Minnow.

This beautiful fish abounds in many of our small gravelly streams, where they keep in shoals; it is sometimes called the *Pink*, and when in right season and not sick, which only happens just after spawning, is dappled, its sides inclining to a greenish watery sky colour, its belly white, and its back almost black, but these colours are *not* universal; the body is slender and smooth, the scales being extremely small; it seldom exceeds *three* inches in length; the lateral line is of a golden colour, the back flat and of a deep olive; the sides and belly vary greatly in different fish, as a few are of a rich crimson, others are blueish, and others white. The tail is forked, and marked near the base with a dusky spot. The *Minnow* appears first in *March*, continues until *Michaelmas*, and then betakes himself to the *mud*, *weed roots*, or *wood* in rivers, to secure himself from floods and fishes of prey. They are usually full of spawn all the summer, (for they breed often,) and quickly arrive at their growth and perfection. Altho' so diminutive in size, the *Minnow* may be compared for the excellency of its taste to many of the most famed fish; they are in some places made into *Minnow Tansies*; after being gutted and well washed in salt and

water, their heads and tails cut off, they are then to be put with yolks of eggs well beat with cowslip and pimrose flowers, and a little tansy shred very small, and fried in good butter; the sauce to them is butter, vinegar or verjuice, and sugar. To the young sportsman, who has not possessed himself of the *Patience* requisite to form the *Angler*, the *Minnow* yields plenty of amusement. They will in *hot* weather, bite eagerly all day, and are frequently drawn out of the water from their adhering to the end of the worm, without being *touched* by the hook; the best way to catch them, is, to have *three* or *four* very small hooks, baited with the least *red*-worm, or a piece of one, and a *crow* quill float; fish deeper than *mid-water*, or near the ground in shallow places, in eddies, and at the sides of small streams.

Minnows are very excellent baits for many fish, as will hereafter be specified, and when wanted in haste for that purpose, a small meshed *casting-net*, will save much time and trouble, as enough for a day's diversion, may be caught at a throw or two in shallow streams. Some who have not the conveniency of a *net*, *fox* them with very small pills of the *Coculus Indicus*, and have found one advantage by thus taking them, that the *Minnow* is *brighter*, and will endure to lie *longer* in the water, than those taken in any other manner. They must be kept in *bran*, (as should likewise small *Roach*, *Dace*, or *Gudgeons*, or they will soon become putrid, and so tender that it will be difficult to bait with them,) which dries up the moisture, and altho' stiff at first, and consequently will not *spin* so well, from the *bran* sticking fast to them, yet after a short time it will wash off, and they will be sufficiently pliable. The reason that the success in fishing with *Minnow* or other small fish, depends on their quick turning round, probably arises from their similar turning in a natural state; in observing upon the shallows in summer, the innumerable shoals of very small fish, several of them are momentarily perceived to be seized with a kind of *vertigo*, whether from some injury or wanton sport this proceeds, is unknown, but they are doubtless at that time less able to elude pursuit, and become a more easy prey to their vigilant devourers.

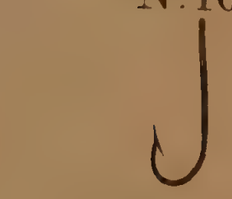
From its diminutive size and very delicate flavour, the *Minnow* reminds us of the astonishing demand in the month of *July* for small fishes in the Thames, near Blackwall and Greenwich, called *White-bait*; some years back, the taking of them was prohibited, under the supposition that they were young *Smelts*, but notwithstanding they resemble that fish in form, yet they want a *fin*, which the *Smelt* is *never* without. Some attribute them to the *Shad*, others to the *Sprat* and the *Bleak*; to the two former, it is apparent they do not belong, from the number of *branchiostegous* rays, which in those are *eight*, in the *Whitebait* only *three*. It is universally agreed that they are the young of some fish; they are not seen but at this time of the year, and are never found to have any *Roe*, a circumstance that proves their not being come to maturity. The quantity is amazing, and the fish producing them in such numbers must be in plenty, altho' it is not yet *known* what that fish is, as they correspond with no other species whatever. They cannot be the *Bleak*, (altho' the *Whitebait* bears a greater similarity to this fish, than to any other here mentioned,) as in other rivers where the *Bleak* breeds in great abundance, they are unknown; most probable it is, that they are the young of some fish not yet arrived at their *perfect* form, and therefore impossible to be classed with certainty; it is evident however that it is of the *Carp* or *Cyprinus* genus. It has only one *dorsal* fin, which is placed nearer to the head than the tail, and in respect to the form of the body, is compressed like that of the *Bleak*; its usual length is two inches, the under jaw is the longest, the irides silvery, the pupil black, the side line is straighter; the tail forked, its tips black; the head, sides, and belly are *silvery*, the back tinged with *green*.

Loach.

This little fish is found in swift brooks among the gravel, or where there is a soil of mud and gravel together, with weeds, and in several of our rivers by the sides of sharp streams; it seldom rises to

MINNOW.

N°10



Small Red Worm.

LOCHE.

N°10

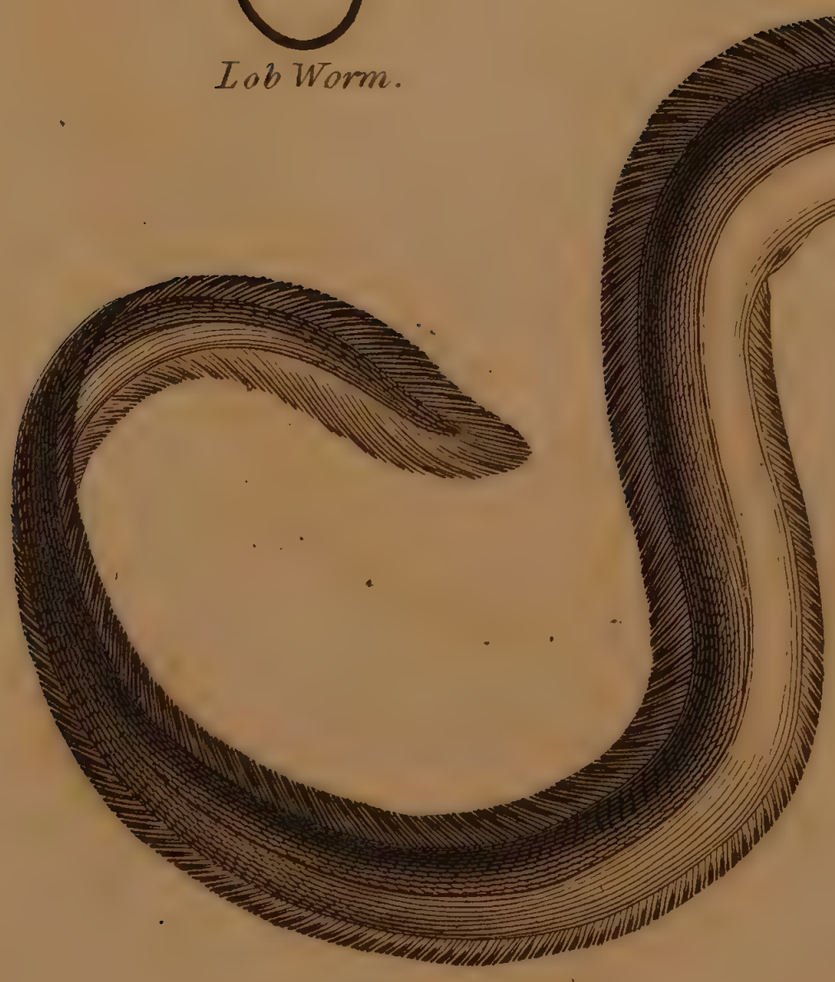
Small Red Worm.

N°4

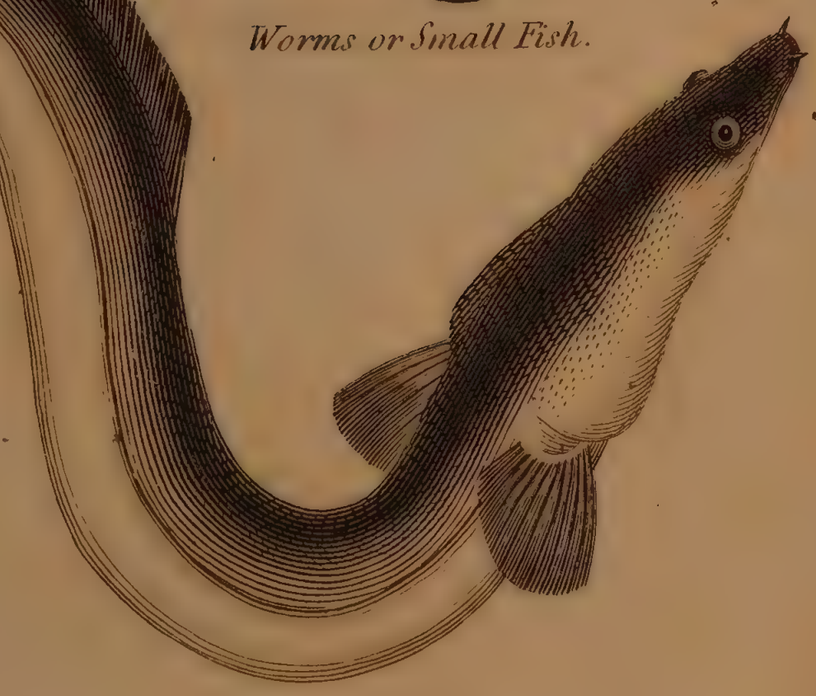
Lob Worm.

Night Lines

Worms or Small Fish.



EEL.



R. Reeve sc.

MINNOW.

N°10

Small Red Worm.

N°10

Small Red Worm.

LOCHE.

N°4

Lob Worm.

Night Lines

Worms or Small Fish.

EEL.

R. Reeve sc.

the top of the water, keeping at the bottom on the gravel, upon which it feeds, and is on that account in some places called the *Groundling*: it is frequent in the stream near *Amesbury*, in *Wiltshire*, where out of frolic the sportsmen swallow it down alive, in a glass of white wine.

It is a slimy fish without scales, and of rather a long make, the mouth is small, placed beneath, and has no teeth; it is bearded like the Gudgeon and the Barbel, having on the upper mardible *six* small beards, one at each corner of the *mouth*, and four at the end of the *nose*; the body is smooth and slippery, and almost of the same thickness; the colour of the head, back, and sides, is in some white, in others of a dirty yellow, very elegantly marked with large spots, consisting of numberless minute black specks: the pectoral, dorsal, and caudal fins are also spotted; the belly and ventral fins of a pure white; the tail broad and rather rounded. One of the largest ever heard of by Mr. PENNANT, was four inches and three quarters in length, but they seldom exceed three inches. The flesh of the *Loach* is singularly nutritious, and from that circumstance, and its being equally grateful to the palate, it is recommended to the sick. The females during summer are generally full of spawn; these fish are to be taken with a very small *Red*-worm, the bait touching the ground. The Loach is used as a bait for other fish, and for *Eels* perhaps it is the best.

Bull-head, or Miller's Thumb.

THIS is an unpleasant object, having a head not much unlike that of a *Toad*, and very disproportioned to its body; it is a species common in all our clear brooks, lying almost always at the bottom, either on the gravel or under a stone; it deposits its spawn in *April*, in a hole it forms in the gravel, and quits it with great reluctance; it has a large mouth, the teeth are very minute, and placed in the roof of the

mouth as well as in the jaws, they are like a fine *file*, and with these it nibbles its food, which is *water* insects. The *Bull-head* seldom exceeds the length of three inches and a half, the head is large, broad, flat, and thin at its circumference, being well adapted for insinuating itself under stones; on the middle part of the covers of the *gills*, is a small crooked *spine* turning inwards; the eyes are very small, the irides yellow, the body grows slender towards the tail, and is very smooth, the colour is as disagreeable as its form, being dusky, mixed with a dirty yellow, the belly whitish. They are found all the summer in holes among mud and gravel, and among weeds and flat stones in clear water, where they may be seen sunning themselves in a hot day; put the hook with a small *Red*-worm before them, and they will instantly take it. Notwithstanding the disgust which the form of the *Bull-head* creates, the largest when the heads are cut off are very delicious eating. They are also good baits for other fish; some Anglers think them, when their *Gill-fins* are cut away, preferable to the *Minnow*.

Stickleback,

Banstickle, or *Sharpling*, is the smallest fish in this country, and is called by these several names in different parts of it; they are not worth the Angler's notice, except as baits with the *prickles* cut off, (which kills the fish,) for which purpose they are equal to the *Minnow*, or superior in *Pond* fishing for *Perch*; they may be taken with the least sized hook, and a bit of small red worm, and are found in little inlets of streams, and also in stagnated waters. Walton considers the Stickleback preferable to the *Minnow*, as being capable of whirling round quicker, which is the perfection of this sort of fishing; to acquire this velocity, the hook was to be put in at the mouth and out at the tail, and having first tied him with white thread a little above the tail, and placed him in such a manner on the hook as he is likely to turn quick, his mouth was then sewed up to the line; should he not whirl so

speedy as is wished, the tail should be more or less turned towards the *inner* part, or side of the hook, or put somewhat more crooked or straight on the hook, until it turns both true and fast, and in a swift stream any great Trout will be tempted; the *Loach* will have the same effect, provided it be small.

The Stickleback is seldom two inches long, the eyes are large, the belly prominent, the body near the tail square, the sides are covered with large bony plates, placed transversely; on the back are three sharp *spines*, which can be raised or depressed at pleasure, the *ventral* fins consist each of one *spine* or rather plate of unequal lengths, beneath both is a flat bony plate, reaching almost to the *vent*, beneath which is a short spine, and then succeeds the *anal* fin; the colour of the back and sides is an *olive* green, the belly white, but in some, the lower jaws and belly are of a bright crimson.

These fish are common in many of our rivers, but no where in greater quantities than in the *Fens* of Lincolnshire, &c. and some of the rivers that communicate with them; it will incite our wonder to be told, that so small a fish as the *Stickleback*, which it might be thought could easily find support in any water, is obliged to colonize, and leave its native Fens, in search of new habitations, yet once in every *seven* or *eight* years, in the *Welland*, at or near *Spalding*, there are amazing shoals, that come up that river in form of a vast column; they are supposed to be the multitudes that have been collected in deep holes in some of the *Fens*, by the floods of several years, until overcharged with numbers, they are periodically compelled to migrate; the quantity is so immense, that they are used to manure the land, and trials have been made to obtain *oil* from them. An idea may be formed of this enormous column, by this known fact, that a Man employed by the Farmer to take them, for manuring his land, has earned for a considerable time, *four shillings* a *day*, by selling them at a *halfpenny per bushel*; the Compiler has witnessed a similar process in the river *Cam*, where the *Sticklebacks* were caught (with

nets like large *landing* nets fixed on short handles,) by *miriads*, and applied to the same purpose of Agriculture. There is one singularity in the spawn of the *Stickleback*, that the *ova* are bigger than those of the *Cod-fish*.

Ruffe,

or *Pope*, is found in several of our streams, the river *Yare* in *Norfolk* affords perhaps the greatest plenty; it is a gregarious fish assembling in large shoals, and keeping in the deepest part of the water; it somewhat resembles a *Perch*, though the form is more slender, and the length rarely exceeds six inches, the teeth are very small and disposed in rows, it is marked on the jaws with a double course of half circles; the upper part of the *eye* is of a *dark brown*, the lower part somewhat *yellow*, and the globe of it *black*; the first rays of the *dorsal* fin (which is spotted with black) are like those of the *Perch*, strong, sharp, and spiny, the others soft; the body is covered with rough compact scales, the back and sides are of a dirty *green*, the last as well as the belly inclining to *yellow*, but both spotted with and the tail marked with transverse bars of *black*; their principal spawning time is the beginning of *April*, but some are said to spawn again in *October*, and, in the Elements of Natural History, are said to deposit 75,000 *Ova*. To the young Angler, the *Ruffe* yields good sport, they associate in great numbers, their haunts are in recluse places, where the water is deep, and runs quietly with a loamy or muddy bottom, and also in still water; the tackle should be fine, the hook No. 7 and a quill float, the bait (a small well scoured *red worm*), must just run on the ground, and either throw in some *clay* balls with *worms*, as directed in Perch fishing, or if the water be clear, use common mud balls to colour it, three rods may be easily managed, the baits touching the bottom; when there is a bite, strike directly, for they gorge so hastily, that the *disgorger* or a knife must frequently be used, to get out the hook;

by thus angling for them, six or eight *dozen* are often caught at a standing. Either in the spring or summer, with a brisk, warm wind, they will bite all day, and will sometimes in cold weather take the bait very freely. The *Ruffe*, for the delicacy and richness of its flavour, as well as for its being considered very nourishing, is more admired than the *Perch*. They are to be dressed in the same manner.

Rud,

or *Finscale*, is not a common fish, it is found in the *Cherwell*, near *Oxford*, and in *Northamptonshire*; in *Lincolnshire*, in some of the lakes in *Yorkshire*, and in the *Trent*, where it is believed to breed in the *fleets*, which are large pieces of standing water, supposed to have been the antient course of that river, from whence they escape in high floods into the *Trent*; they affect ponds and still waters, where they breed and grow uncommonly quick, and will exceed *two* pounds weight. They are doubtless a distinct species, notwithstanding Mr. Walton mentions them as being produced by the junction of the *Bream* and *Roach*.

The body of the *Rud* is broader than the *Carp*, more like that of the *Bream*, but much thicker; the head is small, the palate and teeth like the Carp, on the covers of the gills are spots of a blood colour, the irides are yellow, varying in some almost to redness; the nostrils large, and by some said to be *double* on each side; the back is arched, sloping off suddenly at the two extremities, the scales are very large like the Carp, the side line is slightly incurvated. The back is of an *olive*, the sides and belly of a gold colour, with certain red marks; the *ventral*, *anal* fins, and the tail, (which is forked,) are generally of a deep *red*, and the *dorsal* fin is darker than the rest; the usual length of this fish is from *ten* to *sixteen* inches. It lives on *insects* and grass, and is preyed on by the voracious fish, and the *Anseres*. In *rivers*,

the Rud's haunts are in deepish gentle *streams* and deep *still* water, where the bottom is a kind of slimy mud sand, or fine gravel, and also among *weeds*; in Pools chiefly in *holes* among the weeds. They are always in season, except at the time of spawning, which is in *April*, when the male fish have small *white* spots about their heads, and the scales of both sexes feel more rough; they swim in shoals, casting their spawn upon and among the aquatic plants, to the number, according to the Elements of Natural History, of 91,000 *ova*. Their flesh is exceedingly wholesome, and holds a distinguished rank for its fine flavour; but they are very scarce.

Mr. PENNANT believes the *Shallow* of the *Cam*, which grows to the length of *thirteen* inches, and spawns in *April*, to be no other fish than the *Rud*.

The Angler will find the *Rud* worth his attention; the tackle must be strong, but *fine*, with a *quill* float, and a hook proportioned to the bait; the same ground-bait is to be used as for *Carp* and *Chub*, fishing about the same depths as for the latter, except on the ground, for they feed naturally near the surface; they will in this way take *Red-worms*, *Gentles*, *Wasp-maggots*, *Caddis*, and *red* paste. Some use a ground-bait of *boiled malt*, and prefer a small *red*-worm to any other bait. In fishing among weeds, have neither float nor shot, and let the *worm* or other bait sink a little *under* water: at *top* they are taken either with natural or artificial *flies*, by *whipping* with a long, and *dibbing* or *bobbing* with a short line. In warm, bright weather the *Rud* will bite *early* and *late*; when coolish, the *fore* and *afternoons*, and in winter the *middle* of the day; when hooked, this fish struggles hard, and requires time in *landing*, and is so tenacious of life, as to retain it after being taken out of the water a considerable time.

Bleak,

Bley, or *Whiting*, is a fish that is ever in motion, by some it is termed the *fresh water* Sprat, and altho' the Italian *salt* and *skill* is wanting, to give the true *Gorgona* flavour, yet by some *Artists* the *Bleak* is substituted for the *Anchovy*, as well as the *Sea* Sprat. The smallness prevents the Angler from making this fish a particular object of his attempts, yet the taste is agreeable and the flesh nourishing. The Bleak is seldom more than *six* inches long, the head is small, and the skull transparent, the eyes are large with a blood coloured spot on the lower side, the irides of a pale yellow, the under jaw the longest, the gills silvery; the body is slender, greatly compressed *sideways*, not unlike that of the *Sprat*; the back is *green*, the sides and belly *silvery*, the *fins* pellucid, the lateral line rather crooked, the scales are large and fall off very easily, and the tail is much forked.

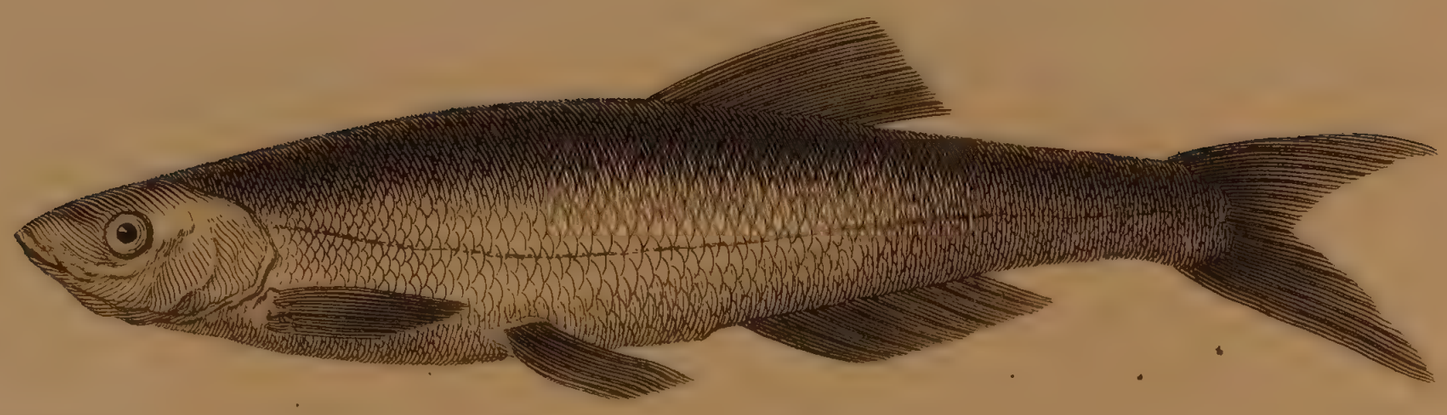
Some call the *Bleak* the *water swallow*, on account of its nimbleness in catching flies, they are very restless, their haunts being *sometimes* in deep, still water, at the sides and tails of *streams*, where the water shelves off, and makes a gentle eddy; at *others* in the streams, which may be observed by their swimming near the surface, and their very active manner of taking and diverting themselves with small *flies* and *insects*. In angling for the *Bleak*, the tackle must be very *fine*, with *four* or *five* small hooks, so placed above each other as not to entangle, and swimming by the assistance of a small *quill* float, rather *deeper* than midwater, and baited variously, as with a *gentle*, *blood-worm*, *caddis*, the *house fly*, (or any fly they are observed at the moment to feed upon,) and a very small bit of *red paste*, throwing in now and then some *malt grains*, or chewed *bread*, to keep them together, (always remembering wherever *ground bait* is used, *it should be inferior* to the hook baits;) thus *two or three* at a time may be taken, for they are

so eager as to leap out of the water at the bait. Should the day be *cold* and *cloudy*, a single *gentle* or *caddis* upon the hook are then best, sunk about two feet under water.

Another way of taking Bleak is by *whipping* from a *boat*, or the Bank side in fresh streams, with a rod *six* feet, and a line twice as long, using an artificial *black gnat*, a fly of a very sad, brown, colour, or the small *Dace* flies; they not only yield much sport, but are very instructive to the *young Fly-fisher*.

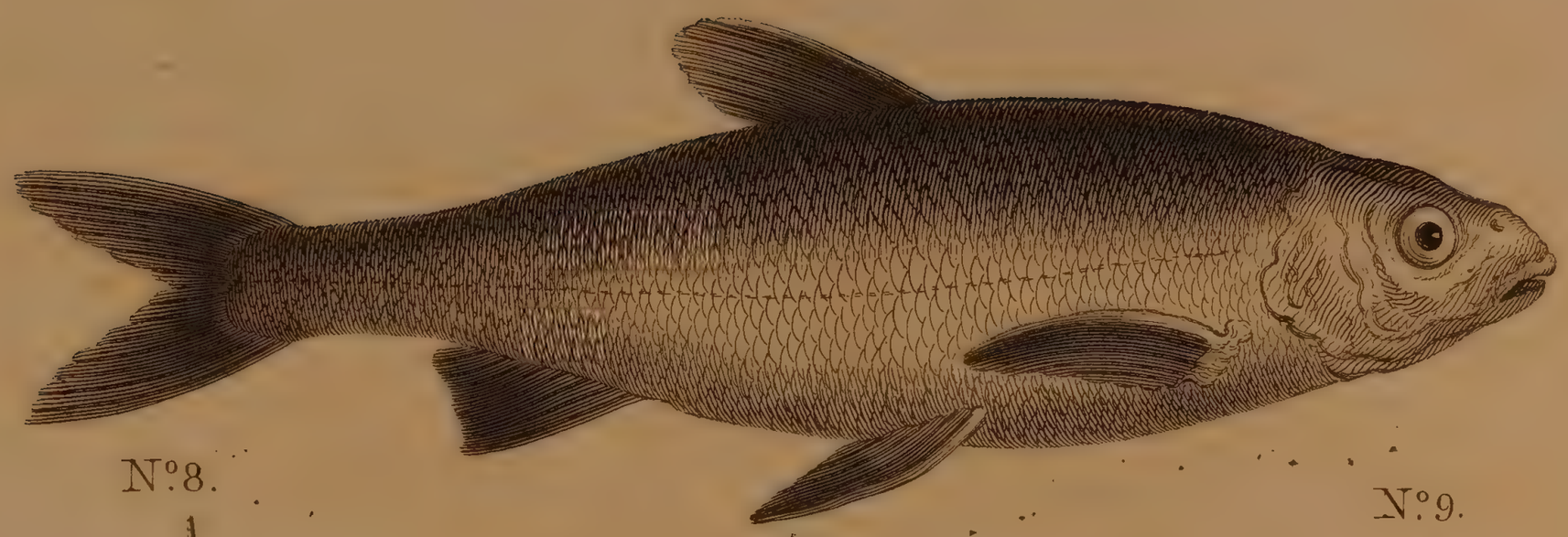
Walton, when mentioning the *whipping* for Bleaks, introduces an account he received from *Sir Henry Wotton*, that *Swallows* and *Martins* were caught in a similar manner in *Italy*, (and he says also in England.) The Bird-angler stands on the top of a Steeple, and with a rod and line twice the above length, by this mode secures numbers of these birds, but especially the latter. The *Bleak* is extremely common in many of our rivers, and assembles in shoals; in the opinion of some they are always in season except when spawning, which is said to be in *May*, from which they recover in about three weeks, and are in highest perfection in *Autumn*. It is however presumed that this assertion of their being always fit to be eaten with the *above* restriction, is wrong, for these fish in certain seasons, seem to be in great agonies, they tumble about on or near the surface, and are incapable of swimming far from the place, yet sometimes recover and disappear. Thus agitated, the *Thames* fishermen call them *Mad Bleaks*, and Mr. Pennant remarks, they are troubled with a species of *Hair* worm, which Aristotle says the *Ballerus* and *Tillo* are infested with, which so torments them, that they rise to the surface and then die. The Compiler, in July 1801, took up many Bleaks affected in this manner at *Perry's* Dock; when pursued, they could not elude the pursuit by sinking below the surface, and when examined, were puffed up with a substance which so swelled them, that they appeared big with spawn; upon making an incision,

BLEAK.



N.°10.

Gentle.



N.°8.

N.°9.

DACE.

Small Red Worm.

Artificial Flies.

N.°9.

Paste or Gentle.

ROACH.

Published May. 1. 1801. by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London

BLEAK.

N°10.

Gentle.

N°8.

Small Red Worm.

DACE.

N°9.

Artificial Flies.

J. Scott sculp.

N°9.

Paste or Gentle.

ROACH.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London

a *tape-worm* was drawn out, from many *sixteen inches* long, and from some still more extensive; they could not speedily void a *worm* of this magnitude, and numbers were found dead thus bloated with it, and surely could not at *this period*, be deemed fit for the table.

Artificial *pearls* were made with the scales of this fish, and likewise of the *Dace*. They were beat into a fine powder, then diluted with water, and introduced into a thin glass bubble, which was afterwards filled with *wax*. The *French* were the first inventors of this art; Doctor *Lister* in his journey to *Paris*, says, that when he was in that city, an artist used in *one* winter *thirty hampers* full of Bleak in this manufacture.

Dace,

or *Dare*, is gregarious, is a great breeder, very lively, and during summer is fond of frolicking near the surface. Its head is small, the irides of a pale yellow, the body long and slender, its scales are smaller than those of the *Roach*, and is upon the whole a handsomer fish, the back is varied with dusky, and a cast of *yellowish green*; the sides and belly *silvery*, the *ventral*, *anal*, and *caudal* fins are sometimes of a pale red hue, the tail is very much forked. The Dace is seldom above *ten inches* long, altho' in a list of fish sold in the *London* markets, with the *greatest weight* of each, communicated to Mr. PENNANT, there is an account of one that weighed *a pound and half*, and according to LINNÆUS, it grows to a foot and half in length.

The haunts of *Dace* are deep water near piles of bridges, where the stream is gentle, over gravelly, sandy, and clayey bottoms; deep holes that are shaded, *water lilly* leaves, and under the *foam* caused by an eddy; in the warm months they are to be found in shoals on the *shallows* near to streams; the *Dace* spawn in *March*, are in season about three weeks after, they improve and are good about *Michaelmas*,

but are best in *February*, and are said in that month, when just taken, *scotched*, and *broiled*, to be more palatable than a *fresh Herring*.

This is a fish affording great sport to the Angler, indeed more pleasure than profit, for the flesh is insipid, and full of bones. The baits for Dace are the red-worm, brandling, gilt-tail, cow dung, and earth bob, and indeed any worm bred on trees or bushes, that is not too big for his mouth, and almost every kind of fly and caterpillar. Flesh flies upon the *surface* with the hook put into the back between the wings, the line from the middle downwards of *single hairs*, and a trifle longer than the rod, which ought to be *eighteen* feet at least, and as light as possible; the flies can be kept in a phial; fix three very small hooks upon single hair *links*, not above *four* inches long to the line, and in a summer's evening, at the smoothest part of the end of a *mill stream*, from *seven* or *eight*, so long as light continues, the Dace will yield diversion. In the same manner, they will rise in the morning at the *ant-fly*, if used at the foot of a *current* or *mill* stream, or on a *scour* before the *Sun* comes on the water.

After rains, when the river is nearly level with its banks, use the *caterpillar*-fly or a small *red* Palmer and a *yellow gentle*, (the yellower the better,) run the hook through its skin, and draw it up to the tail of the fly, then whip on the surface, the Dace will rise freely.

Another way to take this fish from the middle of *April*, until the beginning of *October*, is by artificial fly-fishing with a long line, the fly generally either *black*, *brown*, or *red*, made very small, on a hook, No. 8 or 9. The *three* may be on the line together, about a yard asunder, letting the *black* one be the lower fly, and that *alone* have a *gentle* at the *end* of it, and the other two be the *drop* flies; by this mode many dozens may be taken in the course of a morning or afternoon. When they are on the *fords*, and the weather is favourable, particularly in rivers where the *tide* flows a moderate height, (as for instance in the *Thames*, between *Kew* and *Richmond* bridges,) for every

tide is a kind of fresh water to the fish, and as it clears off, they will take astonishingly. Their chief biting times, are, in *hot* weather, early or late; in *cold*, the middle, and in mild cloudy weather, the *whole* of the day; but after a *hot, bright* sun, they will take the above flies in the *clearest* water, from a little before sun-set, until dark. Above *Richmond* when the *weeds* begin to rot, a grasshopper with the first joint of his legs pinched off, and the hook put in at the head and brought out at the tail, and used as an *artificial-fly*, does great execution in a warm day upon the *shallows*; this fishing can only be done in a *boat*, which is to drive down with the current, (having a heavy *stone* by way of *anchor* fastened to a rope, five or six yards long, at the head of the *punt* or *wherry*,) when come to a likely spot, drop the stone, and standing in the *stern*, throw right *down* the stream, and then to the *right* and *left*; after trying about a quarter of an hour in a place, weigh anchor, and proceed in the same manner at the next probable haunt; use a common *fly-line* about *ten yards* long, and a strong *single hair* next the hook. It may be said there is less certainty of catching *Dace* in this way, than with a *float* and *ground-bait*; but to those who are situated near the banks of the Thames, between Windsor and Isleworth, so as to take advantage of a *still*, warm, *gloomy* day, it will afford much more amusement than the ordinary method.

In angling for Dace with *maggots*, the *tackle* cannot be too *fine*, the float small, the hook No. 9, the shot a foot from it, by baiting the place with a few *maggots* before fishing, the diversion will be increased. If using *gentles* in an eddy between two *mill-streams*, and the water is only two or three feet deep, there will be greater chance of success than when it is deeper; use *here* a cork float, bait with *three large gentles*, and strike at the first nibble; if there are large Dace in the *mill*-pool, they will resort to this eddy.

In *bottom* fishing for *Dace*, let the *ground-bait* be *bread*, soaked an hour in water, put an equal quantity of *bran*, knead it to a tough consistence and make it into balls, with a small pebble in the middle

to sink them, throw these balls a little *up* the stream from the spot where it is proposed to angle, that the current may not drive them beyond the reach of the line. Fish for *Dace* within *three inches* of the ground, especially where the *ant fly* is the bait *under* water. The Compiler has caught *Dace* of upwards of a pound weight, upon *night* lines, baited with a *Minnow* for *Eels*.

In the *Mersey*, near Warrington, a fish called the *Graining* is taken, which much resembles the Dace, but is slenderer, and the back straighter; the usual length does not exceed *eight* inches. The colour of the back is silvery with a *blueish* cast, the *Eyes*, *ventral*, and *anal* fins, are paler than those of the *Dace*, but the *pectoral* fin is *redder*, and they are much better eating.

Roach

is a handsome fish either in, or fresh out of the water; it inhabits many of our deep, still rivers, affecting, like the others of this genus, *quiet* waters. It is gregarious, keeping in large shoals. It has a small head, a leather mouth, which is round and also small, with the teeth in the throat, large eyes, the *circle* of which resembles *gold* colour, and the *iris red*; the *Roach* is deep but *thin*, and the back elevated, the scales are large and easily fall off, the fins are in general *red*, particularly whilst in perfection, as they may also be known to be by the *smoothness* of the scales, which when out of season, feel like the rough side of an *oyster*-shell; the side line bends much on the middle towards the belly, and the tail is a little forked. It is so *silly* a fish, that it has acquired the name of the *water Sheep*, in contra distinction to the *Carp*, who for his subtlety is termed the *water Fox*. The proverb of "*Sound as a Roach*" appears to be not peculiar to this country, the *French* have the same idea, who compare people of strong health to their *Gardon*, our *Roach*, and yet this fish is not more distinguished for its *vivacity* than many others.

The flesh is in little esteem, from the quantity of *bones*, it is however exceedingly wholesome, and the *Roe* which is *green* and boils *red*, peculiarly good. Soup made with the flesh of this fish is excellent. There is a kind of *Roach* in some *ponds* and *standing* waters, that is very flat, having *whitish eyes* and *fins*, and the tail *much* forked; it is supposed to be bred from the *Bream* and *Roach*; they never grow large, and are good for nothing. *Roach* differ much in goodness according to the rivers they are taken from, but none of the species are good in *Ponds*; in many streams they are taken of *two pounds* weight, but the preferable size for eating, are those of about *half* a pound, and probably were they not so common and numerous, would not be so much despised as they now are.

WALTON speaks of the largest Roach in the Kingdom being in the *Thames*, where many have been caught of the weight of *two pounds and an half*, and in the list alluded to in the preceding fish, mention is made of one which weighed *five pounds*. In referring to this catalogue of remarkable fish, we are reminded of some curious *rude* portraits in the Kitchen of Tyringham House, near Newport Pagnel, of the following fish, which were at different periods taken in the OUSE.

A *Carp*, in 1648, two feet nine inches long.

A *Pike*, in 1658, three feet seven ditto.

A *Bream* —— two feet three and a half ditto.

A *Salmon* —— three feet ten ditto.

A *Perch* —— two feet.

A *Shad*, in 1683, one foot eleven inches. These are the Records of *rural* life, important perhaps only to those who are happily disengaged from the *cares* attendant upon *business*, *politics*, and *dissipation*.

The *Roach* delights in *gravelly, sandy,* or a kind of *slimy marl,* bottoms, under a deep, gentle, running stream; in the *summer* they often frequent *shallows* near the tails of *fords,* lie under *banks* among *weeds,* (especially when the water is thick,) under the *shade* of boughs, and at or opposite the mouth of a rivulet or brook, that empties itself into a larger river, the best *Roach* are generally to be met with; as *winter* approaches their haunt is changed, to clear, deep, and still waters.

The *Roach* spawns the latter end of *May,* (according to the Elements of Nat. Hist. it produces upwards of 54,000 *ova,* feeds on aquatic plants and *vermes,* and is preyed upon by the larger *fishes* and water *fowl*;) for *three* weeks after spawning, they are unwholesome, they recover themselves in *July,* and get good about *Michaelmas,* but are in their prime in *February* or *March.*

Many ways are recommended to catch this fish by angling. When in deep waters, near piles of bridges, flood-gates, &c. in *hot* weather, a *May* or *Ant-fly* is to be sunk by a little lead, within a few inches of the hook, near the sides of these posts or piles, this is to be pulled up very leisurely, a *Roach* will generally attend the *fly* to the surface, there gaze on it for a moment, and then take it.

Stern fishing, is by fixing a boat (for without, Roach of any size are hardly to be caught,) to the stern of a vessel returned from a voyage, whose bottom is foul, and furnished with insects, which the fish greedily devour. The *line* should not exceed *four feet,* the float be within a *foot* of its *top,* and the *rod* very short, the bait to be *three* or *four* gentles, and dropt close to the ship's sides, not allowing the bait to swim more than *eight* or *nine feet:* begin at the *first* of the *ebb* tide, and for two hours the *Roach* will bite freely.

To *London* bridge and among the shipping below it, numbers of *Roach* return in *June* and *July,* after having been up the river to

spawn, and many of them are taken by means of a strong *cord*, to which is fastened a *leaden* weight, more or less, according to the strength of the *current*; a *foot* above the lead, a *twine* twelve feet long is joined to the *cord*, and to this *twine*, at convenient distances are tied a dozen *hair* links, with Roach *hooks* at their ends, these are to be baited with *white snails* or *periwinkles*, taken *whole* from the shell, the twine with the hooks is then first thrown in, that the stream may run it out its full length without entangling, the *weight* is then let down to the bottom, the fisherman holds the *cord* in his hand, and readily feels the biting of the fish, which is a signal to pull up the weight and line, frequently *five* or *six*, and seldom less than *two* or *three*, are taken at a haul, and they are for the most part very *large*: by standing in a *lighter* or *lug*-boat that is fastened to some vessel, this method can be best managed.

Some, in both pond and river, chew and throw in *white* bread, baiting with *one* large gentle, and fish *six inches* from the bottom; others, for *winter* fishing, when maggots (which are beyond question the best *winter* bait,) are not to be had, use *graves* from the *Tallow-chandlers*, thus prepared: put them in cold water upon the fire in pieces of about half a pound, let them continue until near boiling, when they will become *white* and *soft*, the *whitest* is to be reserved for the *hook*, and the rest used as *ground-bait*; the hook should be No. 6, and the bait either touch the bottom, or lie within *one* inch of it. *Earth bobs* and gentles are famous winter baits, using boiled *Malt* or *fresh* grains as ground-bait; in *Autumn* Roach will take *white paste*, on a hook No. 9; in *summer*, snails and flies, under water, for they never rise at a fly like the *Dace*. In April *Cadis*, *Oak-worms*, and small *red*-worms, the *latter* especially in *windy* weather.

The season for Roach fishing in the *Thames* (in which, near *Shepperton* and *Hampton*, many have been taken above two pounds weight,) begins about the latter end of August, and continues longer than most *Anglers* (of which the *Londoners* for *Roach* are perhaps the best,) choose to brave the weather. In the *Summer* they live on the *weed*,

and do not quit for the *deeps*, until it becomes *putrid*, which depends upon the *drought* or *wetness* of the weather, much rain hastening its rotting; the fishermen all along the river are at this time upon the watch, and the instant the *Roach* move, sweep them away with their *drag-nets*, it requires therefore skill in the Angler to attend to this critical period, or the objects of his diversion are by *wholesale* carried to *Billingsgate.*

The *tackle* for *Roach* must be fine and strong: by some are recommended a Rod not exceeding *six feet*, a *line* somewhat *shorter* of six hairs, and about *two feet* of *gut* for the bottom links, a *swan* quill float, and hooks No. 11 or 12, (altho' if not made of stouter wire than those usually sold of those sizes, No. 9 or 10; *Roach* rarely break the hook *in* the water, yet the *beard* of these very fine hooks, is frequently broken at the time of being extracted, by the fish's springing about, and their mouths being so *bony*;) the baits, *gentles*, *red paste*, *boiled* wheat or malt: the gentles of a *pale red* colour with a *white* one, are often taken both by *Roach* and *Dace* with great eagerness; *red paste* is also excellent. (The Angler is cautioned to be provided with several sorts of baits, as these fish are capricious in their feeding, and in the course of a *morn* or *eve* will shun *what* they had just before taken, and in a short time again with avidity seize *that*, rejecting all others.) Great attention must be paid, to strike *quick*. In using boiled *malt* or *wheat*, select those corns that are soft and plump, *one* is sufficient, put the hook into it so that the point may lie where it is burst and the *white* appears, the fish will more readily be hooked. The *ground*-bait should be boiled malt, with which some holes may be previously baited; if that mode is not adopted, whilst fishing, throw it in from time to time *sparingly*.

The following method is mentioned, as being more generally successful than any other. A *rod* rather stiff, which will strike *true*, and in length proportioned to the place where used; the *line* a *foot* shorter than the rod, strong at top and tapering to the bottom, which must

be a fine, smooth, silk-worm gut, dyed *brownish*, or of a *water* colour, the hook No. 8, one small shot is to be put on the line about *ten* inches from the hook, the rest (*large*) close together, *four or five* inches higher up, sufficient, so to *sink* a *swan* quill float as that its *top* may just be discerned above the surface. When a spot is fixed on, *plumb* the depth, and the float is to carry the bait not more than *one inch* from the bottom, which must be *level*, the run *gentle*, and the water *deep* when *clear*, or in *winter*; at other times, when the water is coloured with *rain*, and especially if in the *rain*, the bait should swim from about three quarters of a yard to the depth of a yard and an half: if in a *tide*, or where streams rise or fall, the depth by means of the plummet is to be ascertained and observed as above directed. At the top of the *swim* throw in three or four balls of ground-bait, (about the size of an *egg*, and a pebble in each to sink them, and which is to be made with large wheat *bran*, enough sweet coarse flour to bind the bran, and *scalding* water, this is to be so kneaded as to be sufficiently stiff to prevent its breaking in sinking to the bottom, and yet so as to fall gradually to pieces soon after it reaches it,) and care should be taken so to throw the balls, as that the bait may rest as directly over them as possible. The bait is a *grain* or *two* of *Salmon's roe*, or a small piece of *red-paste* in imitation of it, (which is as good as the *roe*, and will continue on the hook a long time if properly made, even if the fish is struck at and missed, and there be no *cotton* mixed with it.) A sharp eye must be kept on the *float*, and the least *nibble* is the signal for striking; if a full-sized *Roach* is hooked he should be played, for they struggle much, and altho' many accustom themselves to a *single hair* line, yet where the fish run large it is not always to be depended upon. A *landing*-net is useful in getting out the big ones, and by drawing them two or three yards *below* where the ground-bait lies, there will be less disturbance to the fish beneath.

Should the water not be very clear, *two* hooks may be used, by neatly looping a piece of gut two or three inches long, with a hook to it, close above the *single* shot, so that it may stand out from the *line*;

bait it with gentles, and the *lower* hook with the *paste* or *roe*, and if they are shy, with a gentle slipped into the *bend* of the hook, and a grain of the *roe* or *paste* upon the *point*.

Roach are also to be caught in warm weather with Cadis and natural flies *under* water; and will sometimes in warm, close evenings, a little before *sun-set*, take an *artificial* fly at *top*, but then a well scoured *gentle* must be placed at the *end* of the *fly*. In mild, cloudy weather, the *Roach* will bite *all day*, in hot, *morning* and *evening*, and in cold, the middle and warmest parts of it.

Large Roach, after having some flour thrown upon them, should (without *scaling*) be laid upon a gridiron over a slow fire; as they grow brown, a *cut*, not more than *skin* deep, is to be made along the back, from head to tail, and then replaced on the fire, when sufficiently broiled, the skin and scales will peel off, and leave the *flesh* perfectly clean and very firm. The belly is then to be opened, and the inside will come away more cleanly than if water had been used before broiling, which washes away all the *firmness* and *flavour* of any fish. The sauce to them is *anchovy* and *butter*.

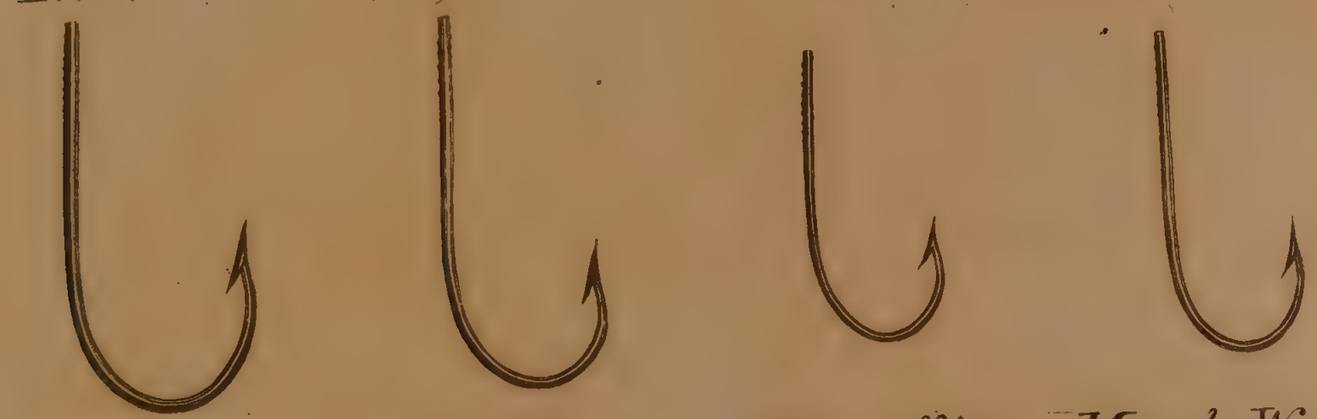
The late Mr. Bamber Gascoyne always had *large Perch* dressed in the above manner, except slitting them down the *back*: he was also celebrated for the very capital style in which he himself dressed them as *water souchy*, and the hospitable and mirthful welcome with which he always presented these efforts of his art in cookery, will not, by those who had the pleasure of his acquaintance, be readily forgotten.

Perch

have one particularity, which is contrary to the nature of all fish of prey in *fresh* water, (and they are so voracious as to attack their own

PEARCH. *Variety.*

N.º2. N.º3. N.º5. N.º4.



Lob. Worm. *Minnow.* *Brandling.* *Marsh Worm.*

J. Scott fc.

PEARCH.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold 103, Shoe Lane, London.

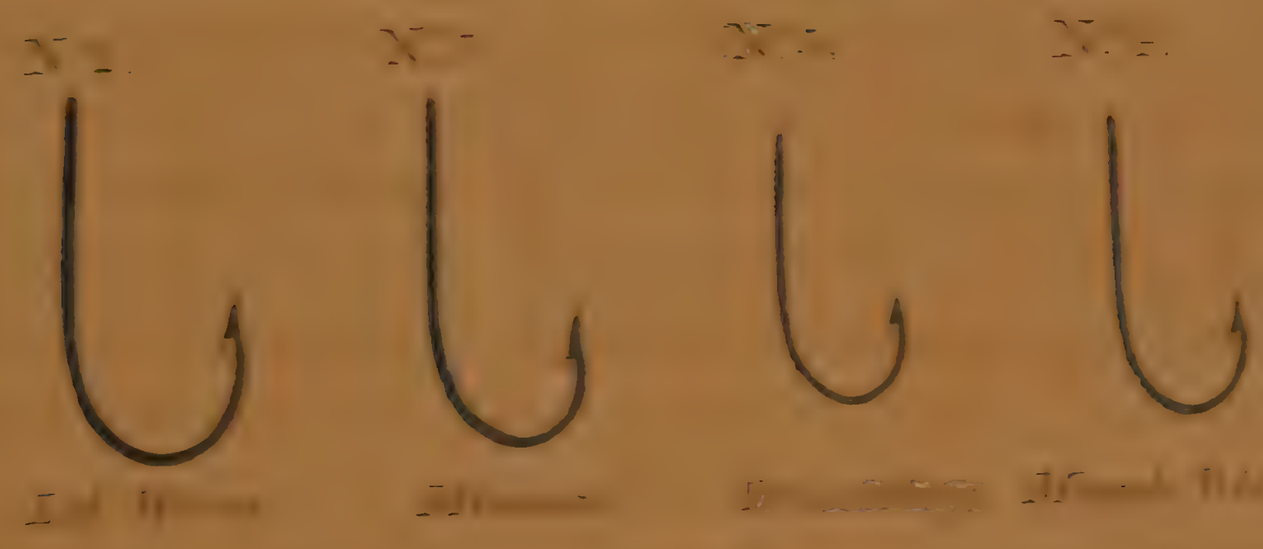


PLATE III.

kind,) that they are gregarious, swimming in shoals. The body of the *Perch* is deep, the *scales* very rough, the back much arched, and the side line approaches near to it; the *irides* are golden, the *teeth* small, disposed in the jaws and on the roof of the mouth, which is large; the edges of the covers of the gills serrated, on the lower end of the largest, is a *sharp spine*, and the head is said to consist of no fewer than *eighty* bones: the colours of the Perch are beautiful, the back and part of the sides being of a deep *green*, marked with broad *black* bars pointing downwards, the belly is white, tinged with red; the ventral fins of a rich *scarlet*, the *anal* fins and tail (which is a little forked,) of the same colour, but rather *paler*.

This fish is a slow grower, and seldom with us is caught of an extraordinary bigness; in *Lapland* it arrives at a size far superior, for SCHÆFFER asserts, "that there is a dried *head* of a *Perch* preserved in the Church of *Luehlah*, which from the *top* to the *under* jaw, is above *two hands* broad." The largest ever heard of in this county was taken in the *Serpentine* river, in *Hyde Park*, which weighed *nine pounds*, but that weight is very uncommon.

One of *eight* pounds was caught in *Dagenham Breach* by Mr. CARTER; and in the *Angler's Sure Guide* is noticed the portrait of one, taken near *Oxford*, *twenty-nine* inches long, and deep in proportion. Where the Perch are considered to run *large*, their general length is from about *ten* to *sixteen* inches.

The *Romans* esteemed the *Perch* highly, and it is not less admired at present as a firm and delicate fish; the *Dutch* (and I believe the *English*, who have a little of *epicurism* in their taste,) are particularly fond of it, when made into a dish, called *water souchy*, for which purpose, those weighing about half a pound are considered the best.

It is a common notion that the *Pike* will not attack the *Perch*, on account of the *spinal fins*, which are erected at the approach of the

former. This may be true with respect to *large Perch*, but the Compiler has had ample proof in many waters of the *small* ones being a most tempting bait for the Pike, especially in *Whittlesea Mere*, where the *Trimmers* baited with that fish were always most successful.

The *Perch* is tenacious of life, and it has been said, they have survived a journey of *sixty miles* packed in *dry* straw.

Perch are found as well in clear, swift rivers, with pebbly, gravelly bottoms, as in those of sandy and clayey soils; they love water moderately deep, and frequent holes by the sides of, or near to, gentle streams, where there is an *Eddy*; the hollows under *banks*, among *weeds* and *roots* of trees, *piles* of bridges, or in *ditches* and the *back* streams, that have communication with the larger river. *Ponds* which are fed by a *brook* or *rivulet*, Perch thrive very fast in; their haunts are *there* chiefly deep holes, between weeds, or stumps of trees, or on gravelly *scours*.

Perch spawn, according to many opinions, in February or March, certainly, some of them spawn in May: In the *Elements of Natural History* it is said, "in *April* or *May*, while rubbing itself on some sharp body, to deposit its ova, sometimes to the amount of 280,000, (this number is vastly beyond the calculation in Mr. *Hamer*'s Tables, but this fish weighed *two pounds and three quarters*, and the spawn alone *seven ounces*, a weight nearly as heavy as the whole fish described by Mr. H.) it lives mostly upon the smaller fishes, and in its turn is preyed upon by the *Pike*, but more by the *Eel*, and likewise by *Ducks*."

The *Perch* affords the Angler great diversion, and not only the baits are various, but the modes of using them. Of *Worms*, the best kinds are small *Lob*-worms which have no *knot*, *Brandlings*, *red Dunghills*, or those found in *rotten Tan*, all well *scoured*; the *hook* may be varied from No. 2 to 6, being well whipt to a strong silk-worm gut, with a

shot or two a foot from it; put the point of the hook in at the head of the worm, out again a little lower than the middle, pushing it above the shank of the hook upon the *gut*, take a smaller one beginning the same way, and bring its head up to the *middle* of the shank *only*, then draw the first worm down to the *head* of the *latter*, so that the *tails* may hang one above the other, keeping the point of the hook well covered. This is the most *enticing* method that can be adopted in *Worm-fishing*; use a small *cork* float, to keep the bait at *six* or *twelve inches* from the bottom, or sometimes about *mid-water*; in angling *near* the bottom, raise the bait very frequently from thence almost to the surface, letting it *gradually* fall again. Should a good shoal be met with, they are so greedy that they may be all caught, unless one escapes that has felt the hook, then all is over, the fish that has been *hooked*, becomes restless, and soon occasions the whole shoal to leave the place. *Two* or *three* rods may be employed, as they require time to *gorge* sufficient to allow the Angler to be prepared to strike them. To draw these fish together, *three* or *four* balls of stiff *clay* should be procured and holes made in them, one end of a *Lob-worm* should be put into each hole, and the clay closed fast upon them, and these (a yard or two distant from each other) thrown into the water where it is proposed to angle; the *worms* being alive in the *balls*, by their moving and twisting about, tempt the fish to feed upon them, but the Angler's worms being of a *superior* kind, they will on sight of them, leave those in the *clay*, and seize with eagerness the others: not *Perch* only, but many sorts of fish are collected by this *ground-bait*, so that at times the *gentle* and other baits may be tried.

In a bad day, when the Perch will not be thus brought on feed, take off the *float*, and extend the line as long as the rod will throw the bait out (which should be *worms*,) without injuring it, cast it in all directions, sometimes *across*, at others *up* or *down* the water, drawing the bait *towards* you, and playing it with a similar motion as in *spinning* a *Minnow*; try not long in one spot, when a fish bites, slacken the line and give time before striking; this often succeeds in

bad weather, when all other methods fail, but more especially in a rough *southerly* or *westerly* wind.

If the Angler roves with a *Minnow*, let it be *alive*, (and by putting them as soon as caught into his Minnow-*kettle*, and placing them in the stream, they are easily preserved,) and the hook stuck in under the *back* fin, or through the *upper* lip; let the *Minnow* swim in *mid*-water, or rather lower, use a *cork* float of a size that he cannot sink it *under* water, with a few shot about *nine* inches from the hook to keep him *down*, or when tired he will rise to the surface. When using the *Frog*, put the hook through the skin of its back, and it will swim *easier* than if the hook was thrust through the skin of its *hind legs*, recollect to keep this bait as far from the shore as possible, for he will constantly be making to it; always give *line* enough at a bite, to let the *Perch* gorge. *May* and *June* are the best months, as the *Perch* are then prowling in search of the young fry of *Dace*, *Roach*, and other fish. Where *Pike* are suspected to haunt, the hook should be fixed to *gimp*, as in this way of fishing, *they* will take the bait as well as the *Perch*.

Some use *Minnows*, as in the *dead snap* for Pike, with three fine gut twisted together, or a piece of small *gimp*, to which the hook is tied; the baiting *needle* must be shorter, the wire of it small, and the Minnow exactly baited as a *Dace* for Pike. By this mode there is a greater certainty of *hooking* the fish, as all fish of prey seize their food by the *middle*; when the hooks are thus placed, they are more sure than the common method with a large hook, and a smaller above it; the way of using the latter is, to a hook, No. 3, tie a link of *gut* or fine *gimp*, at about three quarters of an inch above it, tie a hook No. 9, (there are small ones called *lip-hooks*, adapted to this sole purpose of keeping the *Minnow* in a proper position,) join this link, which should be *eight* inches long, to another, by a small swivel closed at both ends, fastening a small *lead weight* (shaped like that directed to be used in the *dead snap* for *Pike*,) about *an inch above* the swivel, these swivels are

to be fastened to the links with fine double silk well *waxed*, and the end of the upper link formed into a noose (secured also with waxed silk,) to fix it to the *line*; the point of the large hook is to be put in at the *shoulder* of the Minnow, and down as far as the *bend* of the hook will permit, bringing the point out so, that the *tail* may be a little *curved* with the bend of the hook, which will cause it to *spin* better; fasten the *head* with the small hook, by running it through the middle of the *bottom* and out at the top of the *upper jaw*. The only recommendation to this plan, is the *readiness* of *baiting* the Minnow; the other being unquestionably the best for *hooking* the fish which bite at it.

Other baits for the *Perch* are *Loaches*, *Sticklebacks*, with the *spines* cut off, *Miller's thumbs*, *Horse beans boiled*, (after the place has been well baited with them, put one at a time on the hook,) Cad-bait, *Bobs*, and *Gentles*.

Altho' generally termed a bold biter, the *Perch* is extremely abstemious in *winter*, and scarcely ever bites at that season, but in the middle of a warm sun-shiny day; he bites best in the latter part of the *Spring*, from seven to eleven in the *forenoon*, and from two to six in the *afternoon*, except in hot and bright weather, and then from *sun-rise* to six in the morning, and in the eve, from six to *sun-set*. If a day be cool and cloudy, with a ruffling *south* wind, *Perch* will bite during the whole of it. In clear water, sometimes a dozen or more of *Perch* have been observed in a deep hole, sheltered by trees or bushes, by using *fine* tackle and a well *scoured* worm, the Angler may see them strive which shall first seize it, until the whole shoal have been caught. The Perch may be angled for and taken until the end of *September*, and indeed at particular times all the year round, but the preferable season is from the beginning of *May*, to the middle of *July*.

In a lake called *Llyn Raithlyn*, in *Merionethshire*, is a very singular variety of *Perch*; (of which an engraving is given,) the lower part of

the *back bone*, next the tail, is strangely distorted; in colour and in other respects, it resembles the common kind, which are as numerous in the lake as these *deformed* fish, of which latter some have been taken of nearly two pounds weight. They are not, says Mr. PENNANT, peculiar to this water, for LINNÆUS notices a similar variety found in small lakes near *Fahlun*, in his own country, and Mr. P. also heard it was to be met with in the *Thames*, near *Marlow*. In *Sweden*, the country people imagined this alteration in the shape of the *Perch* to be occasioned by the quality of the water in those lakes, being impregnated with some *mineral* salt, especially as they are situated near the largest *copper mine* in *Europe*; but there is *no* copper mine near *Llyn Raithlyn*, or the river *Eynion*, where *Trout* are found crooked in the same manner as the *Perch*, altho' from the *taper* make of the former, the *curve* does not appear so strongly as in the latter.

The Honourable DAINES BARRINGTON, in a letter to Doctor WATSON, remarks, that these fish in *Llyn Raithlyn*, (of which he had received specimens, as he desired, *very small*, for the convenience of preserving them in spirits,) were not only crooked near the tail, but for about one *third* of the whole length of their body, and had likewise a very remarkable protuberance on each side, which he had opened with a knife, but it did not materially differ from other part of the *flesh*, and when dressed, there was nothing in the taste to distinguish them from the common *Perch*.

In the summer of 1801, the Compiler caught some *Perch* in PERRY'S *Dock* at *Blackwall*, upon opening them, a lining of solid *fat* was taken out, (laying on each side, without adhering to the ribs,) that weighed in the heaviest, *three ounces and a half*, the stomach was completely closed, and appeared from its thickness, not to have been distended by food for some time; both the fat and the stomach were shewn to many Fishmongers, Tackle-makers, and others, who were or had been in the habits of seeing this species of fish at *all seasons*, and from *various* parts of *England*, but they unanimously agreed that they never met with any circumstance at all similar. The *Perch* weighed from *two* to *two pounds* and *an half*.

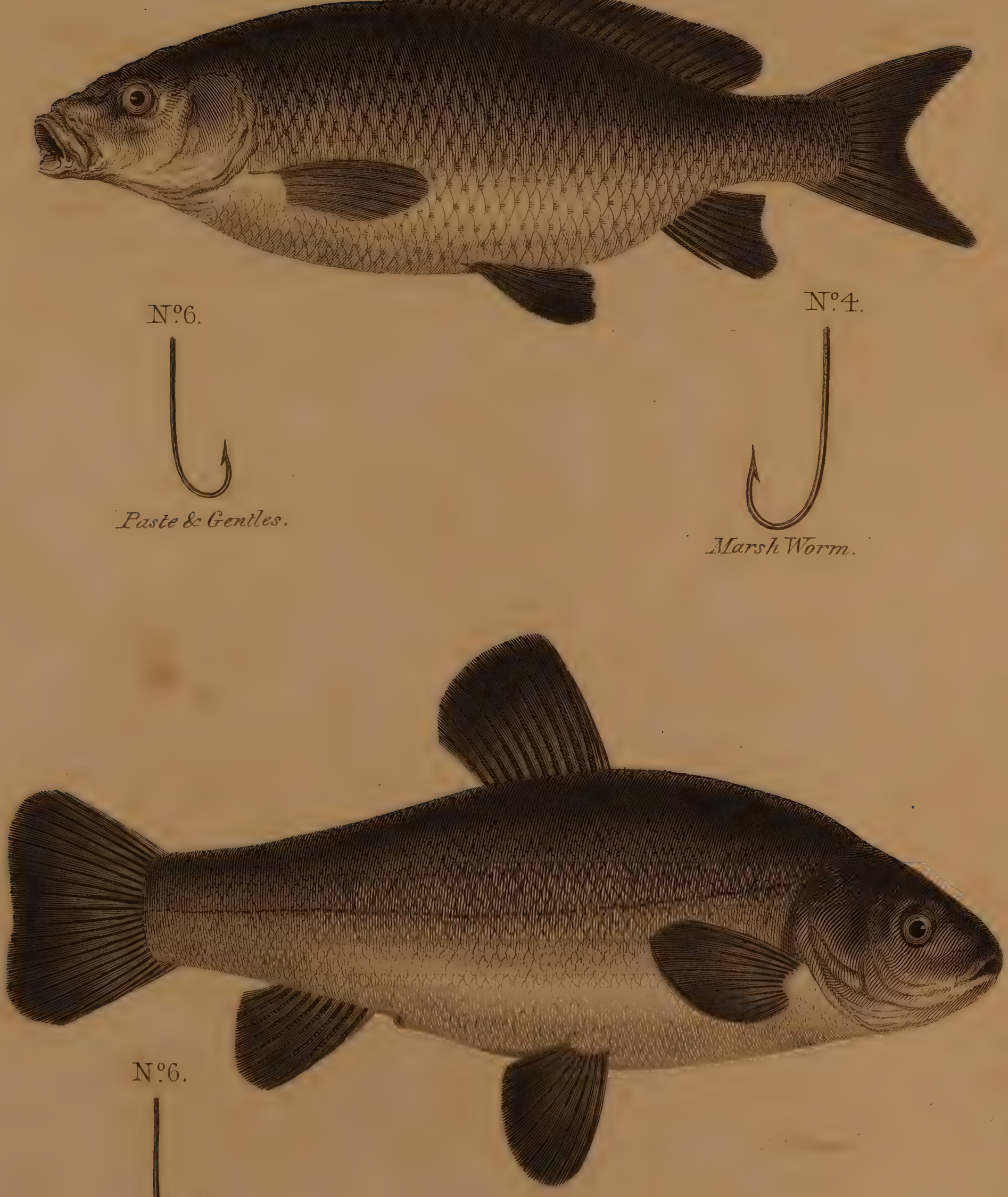
CARP.

N°6.

Paste & Gentles.

N°4.

Marsh Worm.



N°6.

Marsh Worm or Paste.

TENCH.

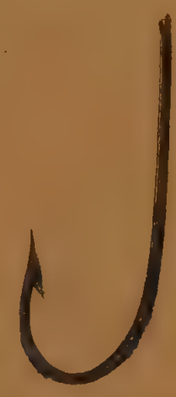
Published May 1 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

CARP.

N°6.

Paste & Gentles.

N°4.



Marsh Worm.

N°6.

Marsh Worm or Paste.

TENCH.

Published May 1.1801, by Dunney & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

At *Malham Water*, not far from *Settle*, in *Yorkshire*, the Perch grow to *five pounds* weight and upwards, and this remarkable circumstance attends them, that these large fish are all *blind* of *one* or *both* eyes.

Carp

is one of the naturalized fish of this country, being supposed to have been brought by *Leonard Mascal*, a Sussex Gentleman, (in which county, perhaps, this fish abounds more than any other,) about the year 1514, and it is remarked in an old *distich*, enumerating the good things of which this Island was destitute, prior to this period, that

> " Turkies, *Carps*, Hops, Pickerell, and Beer,
> Came into England *all* in one year."

This, however, is erroneous, for in the *Boke* of *St. Albans*, printed at Westminster by *Wynkyn de Worde*, in 1496, the *Carp* was mentioned as a *dayntous fisshe*, altho' scarce. Turkies were unknown until 1524; in the same year *Hops* were introduced; before this, *Wormwood* and other *bitter* plants were used to preserve *Beer*, and the Parliament in 1528, petitioned against *Hops*, as a *wicked weed*. *Pike* are related to have been first known in 1537, altho' in the above book, they are mentioned as not being a *scarce* fish, as was the case with the *Carp*; numbers of *Pike* are recorded to have been dressed at the great feast given in 1466 by GEORGE NEVIL, Archbishop of *York*. Beer was known in *England* in 1492, in which year a licence was granted by *Henry VII.* to a *Fleming*, to *export fifty tons*, and we read of an Excise on *Beer* in 1284.

Where *Carp* were transplanted from is uncertain, *Russia* wants these fish at this day; in *Sweden* they are only in the ponds of people of consequence. *Polish Prussia* is the chief seat of the *Carp*, where in the rivers and lakes they abound, and are taken of a great weight, are

an article of commerce, are bought by the merchants from the waters of the *Noblesse*, (who like some of the Gentry in Great Britain, draw no inconsiderable revenue from their fish,) and are conveyed in *Well-boats* to the two first mentioned countries.

Carp are very *long lived*, GESNER instances one, that was known to be an *hundred years* old. A pond in the garden of *Emanuel College*, Cambridge, contained a *Carp* that had been an inhabitant *seventy* years. They also grow to a very large size, are sometimes caught in the LAGO DI COMO in *Italy*, weighing two hundred pounds, and in the DNEISTER, *five feet* in length. Sir JOHN HAWKINS was told by Mrs. GARRICK, that she had seen in her own country (*Italy*) the head of a *Carp* served up at table sufficient to fill a *large dish*. The largest Mr. PENNANT speaks to, did not exceed *twenty* pounds. Mr. LADBROKE, from his Park at *Gatton*, presented Lord EGREMONT with a *brace*, that weighed *thirty-five* pounds, as specimens to ascertain, whether the *Surry* could not vie with the *Sussex Carp*. In 1793, at the fishing of the large piece of water at *Stourhead*, where a *thousand brace* of killing Carp were taken, the largest was *thirty* inches long, upwards of *twenty-two* broad, and weighed *eighteen* pounds.

Carp are also extremely tenacious of life, will live long out of their *element*, and during the night in summer, or in mild weather in winter, may be safely removed alive to a great distance, packed with clean *dry wheat* straw, in *flat* baskets, or on the *bottom* of a *carriage*, which is a far better mode of conveying them, than in a *water cart*, as large fish by the agitation of the water, must bruise themselves against the sides of the barrel. It is a common practice in *Holland* to keep *Carp* alive for three weeks or a month, by placing them in a *net*, well wrapped up with *wet moss*, hanging them up in a cellar or cool place, and feeding them with *bread* and *milk*; and the same experiment has been tried successfully in England, with this addition, that the fish were *often plunged* into water, and their food was frequently given; and thus managed, they have not only lived above a *fortnight*,

but have grown fat, and been superior in flavour to those that were killed *immediately* from the pond.

The *Carp* is a noble looking fish, his head is short in proportion to the body, he is *leather-mouthed*, the jaws are of equal length, having no *teeth* either in them, or upon the fleshy *palate*, which some call the *tongue*; but at the entrance of the *gullet*, *above* and *below*, are certain bones that act on each other, and comminute the food before it passes to the stomach; on each side the mouth are two *beards*, one short and placed above the other; the *dorsal* fin extends far towards the tail, a ray of both that and the *anal* fin, is very strong, and armed with sharp teeth pointing downwards, and which in nets, help much to entangle them; the *Carp* when *well fed*, is of a thickish shape, the scales are very large, and when full grown and in *high* season, of a fine *gilded* hue, the young ones appear more *dusky*; the tail is broad and forked, and, as well as the lower fin, is of a colour between red and black. The flesh is wholesome, and if taken from good water, of a nice flavour; but this is absolutely lost in the *rich sauces*, in which this fish swims upon our tables; a *Carp* plainly *boiled* will not turn out such insipid meat as is generally thought.

The *Carp* is a prodigious *breeder*; its quantity of *roe* has been sometimes found so great, that when weighed against the fish itself, the *former* has preponderated. According to the *Elements* of *Nat. Hist.* a fish of three pounds weight will produce 237,000, and one of *nine* pounds, upwards of 621,000 *Ova*, (a fecundity far exceeding that recorded by PETIT;) they certainly spawn several times in the year, (as the male or female are seldom caught without having *milt* or *spawn*,) but their *first* and chief time is in *May*, and they are in highest perfection in *April*; they breed more abundantly in *ponds* than in running waters, yet the *river Carp* are much preferable to all others. The *Carp* is apt to mix its *milt* with the *roe* of other fish, from which is produced a spurious breed; Mr PENNANT says he has seen the offspring of the *Carp* and the *Tench*, which bore the greatest resem-

blance to the former; he also *heard* of a similar mixture between the *Carp* and *Bream*. The *Carp* is gifted by nature with such cunning, as to be on that account, by some termed the *fresh water fox*; sometimes when enclosed with *nets*, they will leap over and so escape them, at others will immerse themselves so deep in the *mud*, that the *lead line* slides over them; they are also very cautious in taking a *bait*, and yet at the time of *spawning*, are so far off their guard, as to suffer themselves to be handled and caught, by any one that will go into the water, and make the attempt.

Wonderful stories are told of the *docility* of the *Carp*, Sir John Hawkins was assured by a Clergyman, a friend of his, that at the *Abbey* of *St. Bernard*, near *Antwerp*, he saw *Carp* come at the *whistling* of their feeder, but this *attendance* has been in the former pages, supposed to proceed from other causes.

The *Frog* is a mortal enemy to the *Carp*, more so by destroying its *spawn*, then by fastening himself on its *head*, a circumstance, which has however been strongly asserted as a fact, and that the *Carp* pines away in consequence of the close adhesion of the *Frog*, which cannot be separated from the head of the fish, without extreme force or killing.

The *haunts* of the *Carp* in the *winter* months, are in the broadest and most quiet parts of *rivers*, with soft, muddy bottoms; but during *summer*, they lie in deep holes near some *scour*, under roots of trees, hollow banks, and amongst or near great beds of *weeds*, or flags, until they begin to *rot*. In *ponds*, they cannot be said with propriety to have *any* haunts, but it is to be noticed, that they love a rich marl or clayey soil, where they can be well shaded with trees, they never thrive in a cold, hungry water.

The Angler's patience will be peculiarly called forth, in attempting to beguile the *large Carp*, altho' *small* ones will generally bite eagerly;

the rod and line should both be long and of the strongest materials, a *quill* float, a hook of size corresponding to the bait, and whipt to good silk-worm gut, on which one shot should be placed twelve inches from it. *Three* rods may be employed, one with the bait at *mid-water*, another a *foot* or less from the bottom, and the third to lie upon it, when the line and lead are not discovered as in the two former; the places intended to be fished in, should the night before, be *ground*-baited with grains, blood, and broken worms, incorporated together with *clay*; the *hook* baits should be *red* worms taken out of *tan*, *flag*, or *marsh* worms, green peas so boiled as to soften, but not to break the skin, and throwing some in now and then; when this bait is used, (which should be with one on the hook to swim a foot from the ground,) in case of a bite, strike immediately, a large *Carp* upon taking the bait, directly steers for the opposite side of the river or pond.

Another way in hot weather, when the *Carp* are near *spawning*, and whilst among the *weeds*, near the surface, is, with as fine a line as can be ventured upon, *without* float or shot, baited with a red worm, *two* gentles, a *green* worm, found on *trees*, or a cad bait; the line is to be thrown out gently as in *fly-fishing*, and drawn towards the Angler, so as to keep the bait a little under water, but contrive, if possible, to let the bait fall on the leaves of *weeds* that float on the surface, then draw it off very slowly, and the *Carp* will frequently take it upon its dropping into the water.

Some use a long rod with the running line, and having chosen the deepest part of the pond, near the side where the bottom is free from *roots* and *weeds*, for three or four days before angling, they *ground*-bait it with *boiled malt*, *lob-worms*, and *crusts* of *white bread* cut in small pieces, and soaked in *milk*, they fish with *two* hooks, one within an inch of the bottom, and the other a foot above it, baited with a well scoured middle sized *lob-worm*, using a small *cork* float, which in its natural colour, resembles a decayed piece of wood, often seen upon the surface near the side of ponds, which does not alarm the fish, and

which will also better sustain the weight of the *lob-worm*. *Carp* will suck the worm sometimes before they gorge, and when hooked, must be governed with a tight line, to prevent their entangling it in *weeds* or *roots*, yet must be played some time, or they will break the tackle, which they will try to cut with the *saw fin* on their backs; a landing-net is very necessary. Another mode, in very hot weather, and in the middle of a day, is, with a very strong rod and line, without a float, and only a large shot a foot from the hook, which is to be baited with a *lobworm*, drop the bait in a hole among the *weeds*, resting the *shot* upon the leaf of one of them, so that the worm may not hang lower in the water than *eight inches*, the Angler must retire as far as he is able to discern the *shot*, which when he sees drawn off the *leaf*, he is to strike his fish, and with all expedition get him to shore.

One Gentleman recommends the taking *Carp*, with a sort of small *trimmer*, the *cork* to be the size of what fits the *wide mouthed* gooseberry bottles, the line *three feet* or more, according to the depth of the water; the last *six inches* near the hook to be *silk-worm gut*, the *hook* of a moderate bigness, with two or three shot fastened a few inches above on *the line*, to keep the bait (which should be *marsh* or other worms,) straight in the water; if the pond is large, or not easy of access at the sides, a *boat* is requisite to attend the *corks*, otherwise a line fixed to a long rod, with a few thorns tied to the end, will by being thrown beyond a *cork*, so entangle as to bring it to hand. He asserts that by this method he has caught many *brace* of a morning, and some of them, the best fish the water contained.

The most ingenious plan (but not illustrated by any proofs of its efficacy,) for reducing the *Carp* to the necessity of taking a bait, is said to be by giving him a dose of *physic*, (which he never refuses) over night, by which means he is purged, his stomach empty, and he is consequently so *hungry*, that his natural shyness forsakes him, and he falls to with the appetite of an Alderman, and this we are *gravely* told, *beans* boiled with *succotrin aloes*, will effect; the morning

bait is to be a bean dipped in *honey*, doubtless to dispel the disagreeable bitter of the *aloes*.

There are many other baits used for the *Carp*, as, *bobs*, *cherries*, *green gentles*, *sweet pastes*, &c. the best months to angle for him, are May, June, and July, (tho' WALTON hints the *tenth* of *April* is a fatal day for *Carp*,) and his chief biting times are, from *day-break* to eight in the morning, and from *sun-set* until dark, and perhaps best in the night; no one ever angled for this fish too *early* or too *late*, kept himself too much *retired*, and out of *sight*, or laid his line too gently in the water. It is needless to angle for *Carp* from a *boat*, as they will not come near it.

Tench

underwent a similar fate with the *Barbel*, as to its notice by the early writers, and AUSONIUS, who first mentions, treats it with that disrespect, which evinces the capriciousness of taste, for the *Tench*, which is now held in such repute, was, in his days, the repast only of the *Canaille*; the *Germans* adopt his opinion, and by way of contempt, call it *Schoemaker*, and GESNER says, it is *insipid and unwholesome*. By some it is termed the *Physician* of the fish, and who believe from tradition, that the *slime* is so healing, that the wounded apply it as a remedy, and that even the *Pike* will spare the *Tench*, on account of its healing powers, but it is apprehended, this observation has no evidence to support it, and this supposed self-denial of the *Pike* may be fairly attributed to a different cause, namely, that *Tench* are so fond of mud, as to be constantly at the bottom, where they are probably secure from the attacks of their voracious neighbour; for as every different species are in some degree enemies to each other, it cannot be imagined that so timid a fish as the *Tench* would

passively admit the approach of the *Pike*; however Mr. *Diaper*, in his piscatory Eclogues, poetically says,

> " The *Pike* fell tyrant of the liquid plain,
> With ravenous waste devours his fellow train:
> Yet howsoe'er with raging famine pin'd,
> The Tench he spares, a medicinal kind,
> For when by wounds distrest, or sore disease,
> He courts the salutary fish for ease;
> Close to his scales, the kind Physician glides,
> And sweats a healing balsam from his sides."

GESNER relates a most extraordinary mode of exposing the *Pike* to sale in *England*, which raises the *sanative* powers of the *Tench* to a high pitch indeed, but after speaking so positively to the *Pike's longevity*, he might possibly think it but fair to guard against all diseases that could curtail its existence, by affording it such medical aid as should defy all maladies whatever. He alleges, he heard from an *eye-witness*, that the *Pike's* breast was cut up about *two inches*, to shew its degree of *fatness*, and if no purchaser offered, the wound was sewed up, and the fish again committed to the pond, where, by being rubbed with the glutinous matter on the body of the *Tench*, it was soon cured, and of course was ready for the next market day.

Without vouching for the virtue of its slime, upon the inhabitants of the *water*, its flesh is undoubtedly a delicious and wholesome food to those of the *earth*. The *Tench* does not commonly exceed *four* or *five* pounds in weight; Mr. PENNANT says he has *heard* of one that weighed *ten*, and *Salvianus* speaks to some that weighed *twenty* pounds; it is thick in proportion to the length, the scales are very small, and covered with slime, the eyes are large and of a gold colour, the *irides* are red, he is leather mouthed, and sometimes there is a small barb at each corner of the mouth; the colour of the back is dusky, the dorsal and ventral *fins* of the same hue, and those of the male much bigger than those of the female; the *head*, *sides*, and *belly*, of a green-

ish cast, most beautifully mixed with gold, (especially those taken in *rivers*,) which is in its greatest splendour, when the fish is most in season; the tail is quite even at the end, and very broad.

The *Tench* loves still waters, and their haunts in *rivers* are chiefly among weeds, and in places well *shaded* with bushes or rushes, but they thrive best in standing waters, where they lie under weeds, near *sluices*, and at pond heads; they are much more numerous in *pools* and *pits*, than in *rivers*, altho' those taken in the *latter* are far preferable; they begin to spawn in *June*, and may be found spawning in some waters until *September*, their best season is from that period until the end of *May*.

The *Tackle* in angling for the *Tench* should be strong, a *swan* or *goose* quill float, except in rivers, where the *cork* is always to be preferred, the hook No. 4. to No. 6. whipt to a sound *silk-worm gut*, with two or three shot ten or twelve inches from it; where there are *weeds*, fish about *two feet* deep, at *mid-water*, and sometimes rather lower, (according as they are in the humour to take,) frequently drawing the bait gently towards the surface, and letting it sink in the slowest manner; bait with the small red worms, taken out of *rotten tan* without any scouring. Should there be no great quantity of *mud* at the bottom, use small *clay* balls with *lob-worms*, as directed in *Perch* fishing, and let the bait be *six inches* from the ground; but where the *mud* is so deep, as to cover the *clay balls* when sunk, keep to the former method, and bait the spot with bits of *lob-worms*; when using *gentles*, (which should be near the ground,) throw in some at the taking of every fish, which will not only entice them to bite, but be a means of keeping them together; they should be allowed time in biting, before they are struck.

Some use the middle sized *bob* or *marsh* worms, well scoured and dipped in *tar*, (which certainly has the property of alluring them,) previously *ground* baiting the place with *lob-worm* and *boiled malt*, and

fishing at bottom. Other baits for this fish, are the *wasp maggot*, *earth-bob*, *green-worm* shaken from the boughs of trees, paste of *brown* bread mixed with *honey*, and of *white* bread, in which a little *tar* is incorporated; the best time for angling is *late* and *early*, an hour *before* and *after* the *rising* and *setting* of the sun, but in warm, *foggy*, *misling* weather, with a *southerly* wind, the *Tench* will bite during the greater part of the day; the *Tench* will live long out of water, and may with safety be removed in dry straw, to a considerable distance.

Tench are said to love *foul* and *weedy*, more than clear water, but situation does not always influence their taste, the Compiler has taken *Tench* out of *Munden Hall Fleet*, in *Essex*, belonging to Mr. WESTERN, which was so thick with weeds, that the *flews* could hardly be sunk through them, and where the *mud* was intolerably fœtid, and had dyed the fish of its own colour, which was that of *ink*, yet no *Tench* could be better grown, or of a *sweeter* flavour; many were taken that weighed *nine*, and some *ten* pounds the *brace*, and the *skull* and *back-bone* of one preserved at the Hall, which was found dead by the side of the water, when compared in *length* to any one of those before-mentioned, must have nearly doubled its *weight*. In a pond at *Leighs Priory*, the Compiler caught a quantity of *Tench*, weighing about *three pounds* each, of a colour the most clear and beautiful, but when some of them were dressed and brought to table, they smelt and tasted so rankly of a peculiar *weed*, that no one could eat them; some that were conveyed alive, and put into *other water*, soon recovered themselves from this obnoxious taint; an *experiment* that will always answer in this kind of fish, where it is suspected that there is a necessity for *cleansing* them, and the above circumstance is recited to shew, that no decisive judgement can be formed from the external appearance of the *Tench*, however prepossessing it may appear.

The *Tench* that has occasioned most animadversion, is that which the engraving represents; the unusual size and form are alike impossible to be accounted for, its *bulk* perhaps exceeds that of any one ever known

to be an inhabitant of the most extensive waters of this country, and the shape which seems to have accommodated itself to the scanty *space* allotted for its residence, together stamp it a *Lusus Naturæ*: its history is, that a piece of water, at Thornville Royal, Yorkshire, which had been ordered to be filled up, and wherein wood, rubbish, &c. had been thrown for years, was in November 1801, directed to be cleared out. Persons were accordingly employed, and almost choaked up by weeds and mud, so little water remained, that no person expected to see any fish, except a few Eels, yet nearly two hundred brace of Tench of all sizes, and as many Perch, were found. After the pond was thought to be quite free, under some roots there seemed to be an animal, which was conjectured to be an otter; the place was surrounded, and on opening an entrance among the roots, a *Tench* was found of most singular form, having literally assumed the shape of the hole, in which he had of course for many years been confined. His *length*, from fork to eye, was *two feet nine inches*; his circumference, almost to the tail, was *two feet three inches*; his *weight*, *eleven pounds nine ounces and a quarter*; the colour was also singular, his belly being that of a Charr, or a vermillion. This extraordinary fish, after having been inspected by many Gentlemen, was carefully put into a pond; but either from confinement, age, or bulk, it at first merely floated, and at last, with difficulty, swam gently away. It is now alive and well.

To this account some *Sceptics* have demurred, and have expressed their doubts, in *prose* and *verse*, as follows.

The *yellow-bellied* TENCH of *Thornville House*, in Yorkshire, which is *supposed* to have lain so many *centuries*, and lived under the *roots* of some ancient *trees*, without *water*, is to be dressed at that celebrated mansion, as soon as an instrument is procured in which a proper *kettle of fish* may be made of this *amphibious* animal: it is to be served up with *sauce piquant*, at a kind of *Arthur's Round Table*, to a select corps of *Knights of the Long-bow!*

The TENCH of THORNVILLE HOUSE,

A TRUE STORY!!!

O' the marvellous,
At *Thornville House*,
We read of feats in plenty,
Where with *long bow*
They hit, I trow,
Full nineteen shots in twenty!

Their fame to fix,
'Midst other tricks,
In which they so delight, Sir,
These blades, pray know,
The *hatchet throw*
Till it is out of sight, Sir!

Of beast and bird
Enough we've heard,
By *cracks* as loud as thunder;
So now they dish
A monster *Fish*,
For those who *bite at wonders!*

The scullion wench
Did catch a *Tench*,
Fatter than Berkshire hogs, Sir,
Which, pretty soul,
Had made his hole
Snug shelter'd by some logs, Sir!

Sans *water* he
Had liv'd, d'ye see,
Beneath those roots of wood, Sir!
And there, alack,
Flat on his back,
Had lain since NOAH's flood, Sir!

Now he's in stew,
For public *goût*,
And fed with lettuce-cosse, Sir;
In hopes the Town
Will gulp him down
With good *humbugging* sauce, Sir!

NIM.

But notwithstanding the *squibs* and *witticisms* of incredulity, the account is authentic.

Pike,

according to the common saying, were introduced into England, in the reign of HENRY the VIIIth, and were then so rare, that a *Pike* was sold at *double* the price of a *house lamb* in *February*, and a *pickerel* for more than a *fat capon*; in the History of the Carp, this account respecting their introduction is rather doubted, for reasons there stated.

But whenever first known in this country, the *Pike* is common in most of the lakes of Europe, the largest are in those of *Lapland*, where,

TENCH caught in THORNHILL ROYAL. Ann. 1801.

J. Reinagle pinx.

TENCH *caught in* THORNVILLE ROYAL, *by Lee Cano.*

Length 2 Ft. 3 Inches. Weight upwards of 11

according to SCHÆFFER, they are sometimes *eight feet* long, and are taken in such abundance, as to be dried and exported as a considerable article of commerce.

The head of the Pike is very flat, the *eyes* small and of a gold tinge, the upper jaw broad, and shorter than the lower, which turns up a little at the end, and is marked with minute punctures; the *teeth* are very sharp, disposed not only in the front of the upper jaw, but in both sides of the lower, in the roof of the mouth, and has often *three rows* upon the tongue, and even down to the orifice of the stomach; the gape of the jaws is wide, altho' loosely connected, they have on each side an additional bone like the jaw of a *Viper*, which renders them capable of greater distention when the prey is swallowed: the body is long, the back broad and almost square when in its best state, the belly is always white. When in high season their colours are very fine, being *green* spotted with bright *yellow*, and the gills are of a most *vivid red*, out of season the *green* assumes a *grey* appearance, and the yellow spots turn pale. The *dorsal* fin is placed low on the back.

All writers who treat of this fish bring instances of its uncommon voracity. Mr. PENNANT speaks of one in his own knowledge, that was choked by attempting to swallow one of its own species, that proved too large a morsel; the *Pike* does not confine itself to feed on *fish* and *frogs*, but will devour the *water rat* and *young ducks*, as they are swimming, and in Dr. PLOTT's History of Staffordshire, the following fact is recorded, that "at Lord GOWER's canal at *Trentham*, a *Pike* seized the head of a *Swan* as she was feeding under water, and gorged so much of it as killed them both: the servants perceiving the *Swan* remain in the same position for a considerable time, went in the boat, and found both *Swan* and *Pike* dead."

Instances of their fierceness are related still more marvellous. GESNER says, that a famished *Pike* in the *Rhone*, fixed on the lips of a *Mule*

that was drinking, and was drawn out by the beast before it could disengage itself; that people have been bit by *Pike* whilst bathing, and that they will even contend with the *Otter* for its prey. In 1798, whilst two Gentlemen were angling in a pond near *Warnham*, in *Sussex*, a *Pike*, weighing upwards of seven pounds, seized a dog that was lapping the water, and was landed by holding fast to the dog, to the astonishment of the fishermen. Near *Youghall*, a yearling calf drinking in the river *Blackwater* was seized by a *Pike*, which was drawn out of the water before quitting its hold; on killing the fish, a water rat and a Perch entire were found in its stomach; the Pike weighed thirty-five pounds. *Ireland* is remarkable for abundance of Pike and for the size to which they arrive in its waters; in the river *Shannon* and in *Lough Corrib*, they have been found near seventy pounds weight.

Small fish shew a similar uneasiness at the presence of the *Pike*, as the little *Birds* do at the sight of the *Hawk* or *Owl*, and when they lie dormant near the surface, (as they frequently do in sultry weather,) the lesser fish swim around in vast numbers, and with evident anxiety. Pike are often taken, in the hottest part of the days in summer, while they are thus asleep, by a noose of wire, fixed to a strong pole about four yards long, by which the wire with great slowness is conducted over the *Pike*'s head and *Gill fins*, and then hoisted with a jerk to land.

Pike are also frequently *shot* while thus basking themselves, the marksman aims directly *under* them, from the deception there is in the water, and its causing the shot to rise much when fired into, he would otherwise miss his object.

The longevity of the *Pike* is truly remarkable, if credit may be given to the assertions respecting it.

Rzaczynski speaks of one *ninety* years old, but GESNER's Pike that was taken near *Hailbrun*, in *Swabia*, in 1497, with a brazen ring,

denoting that from the hands of the *Governor* of the *Universe*, FREDERICK the *Second*, he was put into that lake in 1230, places the former almost in a state of *infancy*.

Pike love a still, shady, *unfrequented* water, with a sandy, clayey, or chalky bottom, (arriving at a larger size in *Pools* than rivers), and from *May* to the beginning of *October*, they usually place themselves amongst or near *Flags*, *Bulrushes*, and *Water-docks*, and particularly under the *Ranunculus aquaticus* when in flower, and which floats on the surface; they will sometimes be found in the termination of sharp currents; from *March* to the end of *May* they resort to *back* waters that have direct communication with the main stream; as *winter* approaches they retire into the deeps, under clay banks, bushes impending over the water, stumps and roots of trees, piles of bridges, and flood-gates. They spawn in *March* or *April*, according to the coldness or warmth of the weather, quitting the *rivers* for the creeks and ditches communicating with them, and there dropping their *ova* in the *grass* and *reeds*; in *Ponds* they choose the *weeds* upon the *shallows* for depositing it; *Ducks* and other wild fowl eagerly devour the spawn, and by them it is transported to other waters. The appearance of the *Pike* in ponds, where none were ever put, has been deemed as extraordinary as its asserted *longevity*, it is however easily accounted for upon the well known principles of the generation of fishes: if a *Heron* has devoured their *ova* and afterwards ejected them, while feeding in one of these ponds, it is highly probable that they may be produced from this original, in the same way as the *seeds* of *plants* are known to be disseminated.

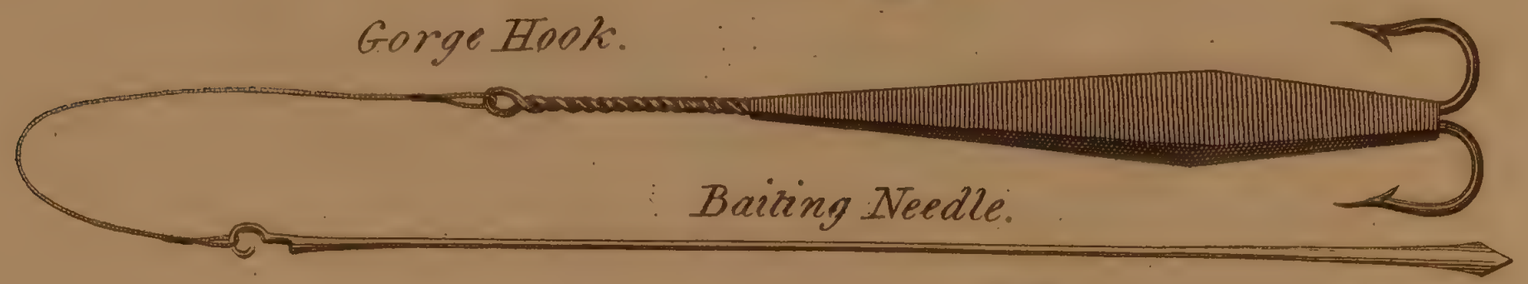
Mr. PENNANT (who states that the largest *Pike* he had heard of in *England*, weighed thirty-five pounds,) notices a curious method of taking *Pike*, in the shallow water of the *Lincolnshire Fens*, which he considers peculiar to that *county*, and the Island of *Ceylon*. The fishermen use what is called a *crown net*, which is no more than a hemispherical *basket*, open at top and bottom, the person stands at the end of one of the little *Fen*-boats, (called *Punts*,) and frequently puts

his *basket* down to the bottom of the water, then poking with a stick in it, discovers whether he has any booty, by the stirring of the fish, which is then hoisted into the *Punt*; vast numbers are taken in this manner.

Pike are in season from May to February, (the female fish are to be preferred,) are bold biters, afford the Angler good sport, and may be fished for all the year; but the best months (especially for *trolling*,) are *February*, before the *weeds* shoot, and *October*, when they are rotted; the latter is to be preferred, as the *Pike* are fattened by their feed during the *summer*, and from the *lowness* of the waters, their harbours are easier discovered.

For *trolling*, the rod should be *twelve* or *fourteen* feet long, but a strong *top* for this fishing, with a ring at the end for the line to run through, may be fitted to a *fly* or *general* rod; there should be *one* ring upon each joint to conduct the line, which is better than a greater number, (and these *rings* must be set on straight, that it may run freely, so that no sudden check after the bait is taken, prevent the *Pike* from *gorging* it,) the line should be of *silk*, with a swivel at the end to receive the armed *wire* or *gimp*, and at least *thirty yards* long, wound upon a *winch* or *reel*, fixed to the *but* of the rod. Hooks for *trolling*, called *dead gorges*, (and other sorts for *trolling*, *snap*, and *trimmer*, and fishing *needles*, are to be bought at every shop where *fishing tackle* is sold, and many kinds, both naked and baited, the engravings represent;) in the choice of the first, let them not be too large, nor their temper injured by the *lead* on the shanks, nor the points stand too proud, and altho' usually sold on *wire*, it is recommended to cut off the *wire* about an inch from the lead, and with double silk well waxed, fasten about a foot of good *gimp* to the *wire*, with a noose at the other end of the *gimp*, large enough to admit the bait to pass through, to hang it upon the line. The best baits are *Gudgeons* or *Dace*, of a middling size, put the baiting-needle in at the *mouth* and out at the middle of the *tail*, drawing the gimp and hook after it, fixing the point of the hook near the eye of the fish,

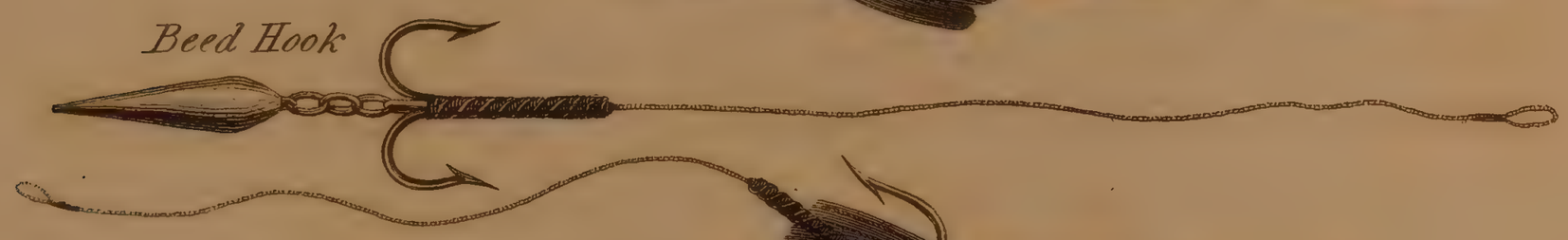
Gorge Hook baited.



Gorge Hook.

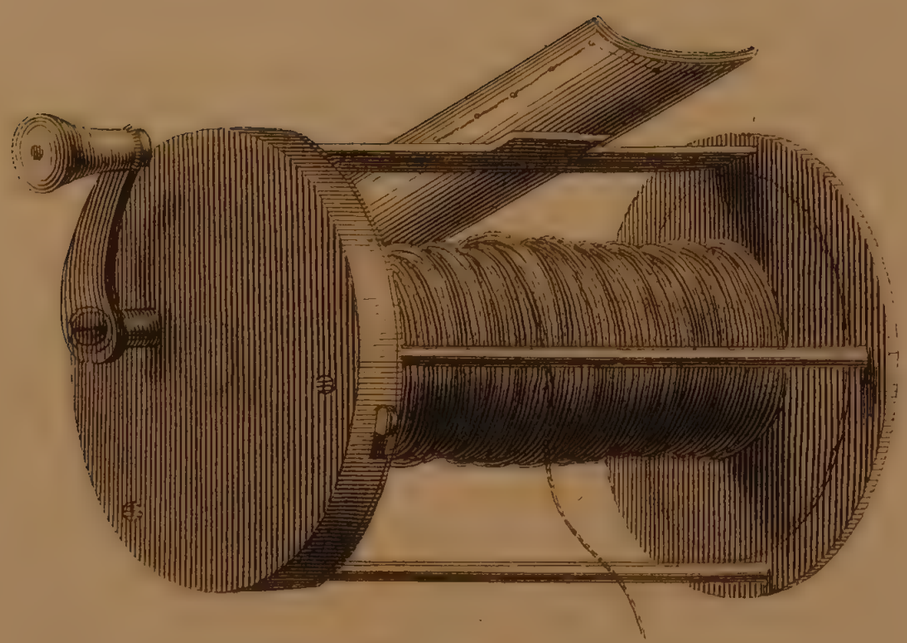
Baiting Needle.

Beed Hook baited.

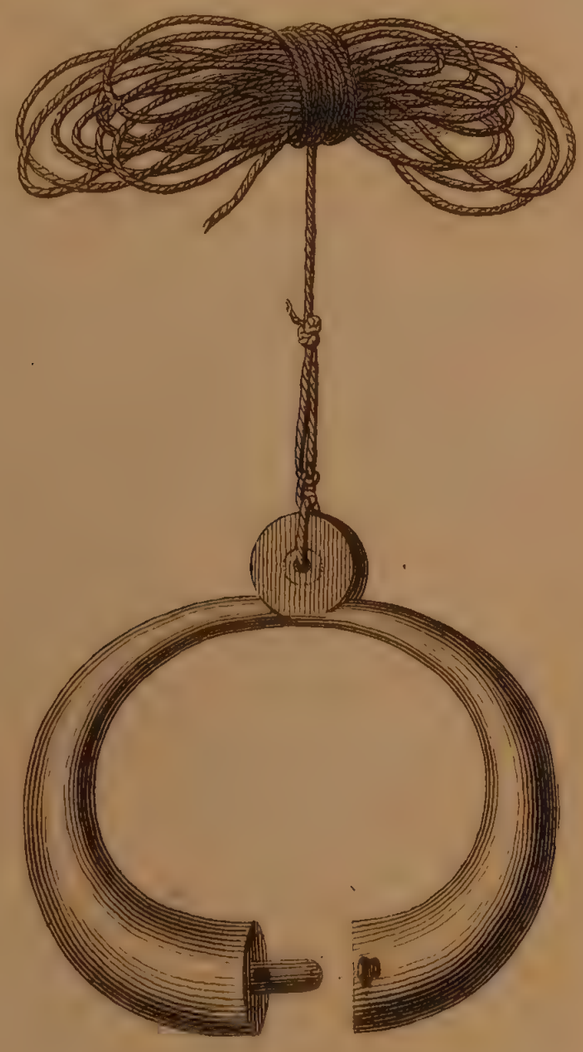


Beed Hook

Hook with Live Bait.



Winch or Reel.

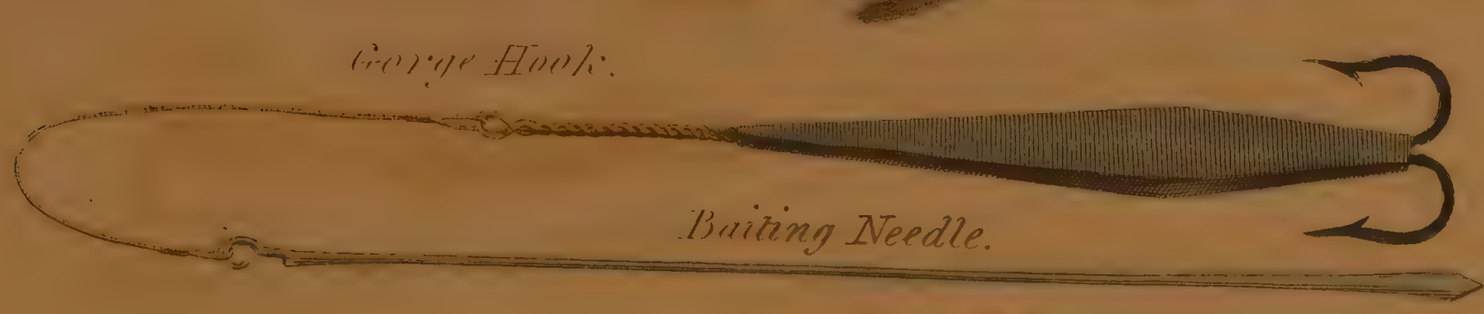


Clearing Ring.

TROLLING IMPLEMENTS.

Published May 1, 1901, by Bunny & Gold, 102, Shoe Lane, London.

Gorge Hook baited.



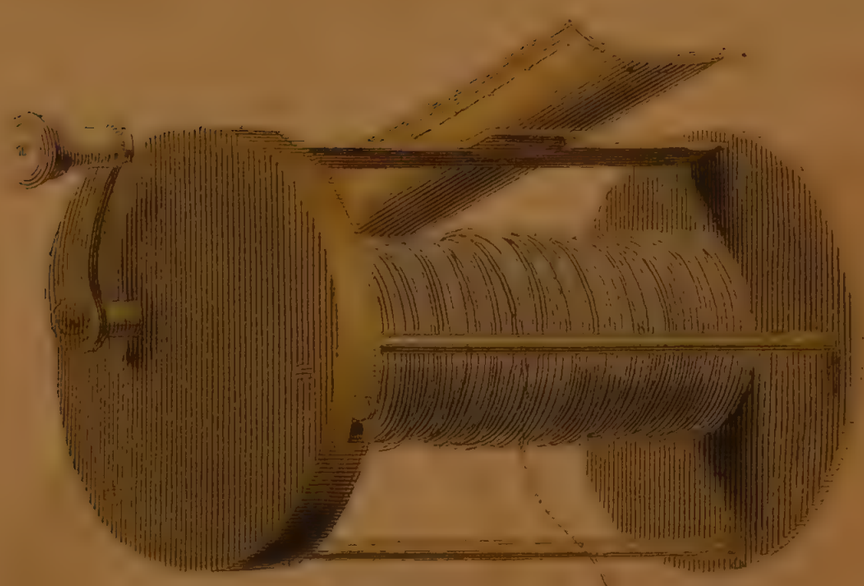
Gorge Hook.

Baiting Needle.

Reed Hook baited.

Reed Hook

Hook with Live Bait.



Winch or Reel.

Clearing Ring.

TROLLING IMPLEMENTS.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

tie the tail to the *gimp*, which will not only keep it in a proper position, but prevent the tail from catching against weeds and roots in the water; thus baited, the hook is to be fastened to the line, and dropt gently in the water, near the sides of the river, across the water, or where it is likely *Pike* resort; keep the bait in constant motion, sometimes letting it sink near the bottom, and gradually raising it; the Angler need not make more than two or three trials in a place, for if a *Pike* be there, he will within that time bite, if he means to do so; when the bait is taken, if at a depth too great to see, it will easily be ascertained by the line being drawn *tight*, and by some resistance; let the *Pike* have what line he chooses, it will be soon known when he has reached his harbour by his not drawing more; allow from *five* to *ten* minutes for his gorging the bait, wind up the line gently until the *Pike* is seen, (which he will permit, though he has not gorged,) should the bait be *across* his mouth, give more time, but if he has swallowed, manage him with a gentle hand, keeping him however from roots and stumps, which he will try to fasten the line upon; in clear water, veer out line until he is sufficiently tired, and a landing-net can be used, but by no means, however apparently exhausted attempt to lift him out with the *rod and line only*, for the moment he quits the water, he will open his mouth, and from his own weight tear the hook from his stomach, and the fish will be lost to the Angler, altho' it must inevitably perish.

In trolling, the *bait* should never be thrown too far, in small rivers the opposite bank may be fished with ease, and the violence of its fall upon the water in extensive throws, soon spoils the bait by rubbing off its *scales*, and alarms the *Pike*, instead of enticing him.

The *bead* hook is used by putting the lead into the mouth of the live bait and sewing it up, the fish will live some time, and notwithstanding the lead, will swim with the support he receives from the line, with nearly the same ease as if at liberty; this is the most successful way of tempting the *Pike*.

Pike are to be allured by a *large* bait, but a *small* one is more certain to take them; never suffer *weeds* to hang upon the *hook* or *bait* when recast into the water, and which cannot touch the surface too *softly*. Always prefer a rough wind, and when the stream is clear, for trolling; *Pike* never bite in *white* water after rain, &c. If a *Pike* goes slowly up the stream after taking the bait, it is said to be a signal of a good fish.

The largest *Pike* ever known to be caught by *trolling*, was in Scotland, in the year 1784, by Colonel THORNTON, an engraving of this fish is given, which wanted only *two ounces* of *fifty pounds* weight, he was an hour and a quarter upon the line, before he submitted to his fate, nor would the *tackle* have held him, altho' purposely prepared for large fish, had not the Colonel been in a *boat* upon the lake, and by that means enabled to humour the *Pike*'s struggles to escape. Upon the belly, in the print, may be seen a small speck, which was a wound from whence was taken a *hook* he had swallowed and broke away with *ten years* before, (from a person who ascertained the fact,) and which had then worked itself nearly through the skin, for upon the discoloured part being pressed, the hook appeared and was extracted: from eye to fork this fish was 4 *feet* 1 *inch*, extreme length 4 *feet* 9 *inches*, depth 11½.

The next *Pike* in size to the foregoing, taken by the *troll*, was in December 1792, by Mr. *Bint*, in the Pool at Packington, (the Earl of Aylesford's,) being from eye to fork 2 *feet* 11, full length 3 *feet* 1½, circumference 1 *foot* 10 *inches*, and weighed *thirty-four pounds* and ***three quarters.***

Sir CECIL WRAY'S *Pike*, caught in June 1799, at the draining off the water from the lake at his seat at Summer Castle, in Lincolnshire, weighed 47 lb *gross*, 36 lb after being cleaned, of eatable meat, was 48½ inches long, and 2 feet 2 inches in circumference; this fish must have got into the lake when very small, and had acquired this enormous size in *twenty-two years*, for at that time the lake was laid dry. Sir

J. Scott. sculp.

PIKE.

Caught Trolling. A. D. 1784. in Loch Petuliche. Weight 19.lb 1/4

Published May 1, 1801. by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

PIKE.

Caught Trolling. C.C. 1784. in Loch Penteiche. Weight 19lbs.

CECIL computes that he consumed three fish per diem, progressively larger as his own size increased, and that he at least destroyed 24,000, all of which in the latter years of his growth, must have been valuable fish, so that the cost of his support, exceeded by some hundred times his own value. A river *Pike* grows fast until he arrives at *twenty-four* inches, he then ceases to extend so rapidly in *length*, (for in good water with plenty of feed, a Pike spawned in March will by the March following be grown from *sixteen* to *eighteen* inches,) and proportionably thickens; afterwards he will be much longer arriving at his full bigness, (which is about forty-six inches,) from the length of *thirty*, than he was in acquiring the *first thirty* inches.

In May 1796, Mr. *Bishop* of Godstow, between *Weir* and *Wytham Brook*, landed the biggest Pike ever remembered to be taken in the *Isis*; it was 4 feet 2 inches long, 2 feet 10 in *girth*, and after being disgorged of a *Barbel* nearly *six*, and a *Chub* upwards of *three* pounds, weighed *thirty-one pounds* and *an half*.

In June 1796 a male Pike was caught in *Exton Park* pond, (Lord Gainsborough's,) the length $42\frac{1}{2}$ from *eye* to *fork*, and from nose to tail 49 inches, the *girth* 28 inches, and weighed thirty-seven pounds and a quarter. Neither this or the fish taken in the *Isis* were so well grown as Sir Cecil Wray's.

In 1797 a Pike weighing near 40lbs, and measuring in length 3 feet 6, and in *girth* 2 feet, was caught in a pond at *Totteridge*, in *Hertfordshire*, a Tench of *four* pounds, and four pounds and a half of *solid fat*, were taken from his inside.

In *Munden Hall* Fleet, (already mentioned for its remarkable *Tench*,) a *Pike* was found that had been killed by a long frost: in its putrid state it weighed 42 lbs, but had wasted considerably, was 3 feet 6 long, and 2 feet 9 inches in *girth*, the teeth were nearly as long, though not so stout, as those of a greyhound; the *head* of this fish was dried with

the skin on, and long preserved at the *Hall* as a great curiosity, not only on account of its immense size, but from a peculiarity in the lower *jaw*, which had *bristles* like those growing on the breast of a *turkey cock*, proceeding from the under part of it. This head was given to the Rev. Mr. KAY, of *South Bernfleet*, in Essex, by Mr. LUGAR, and from Mr. K's house some friendly collector of natural rarities, took the opportunity of marching off with it, during a very severe illness with which that Gentleman was afflicted in 1792.

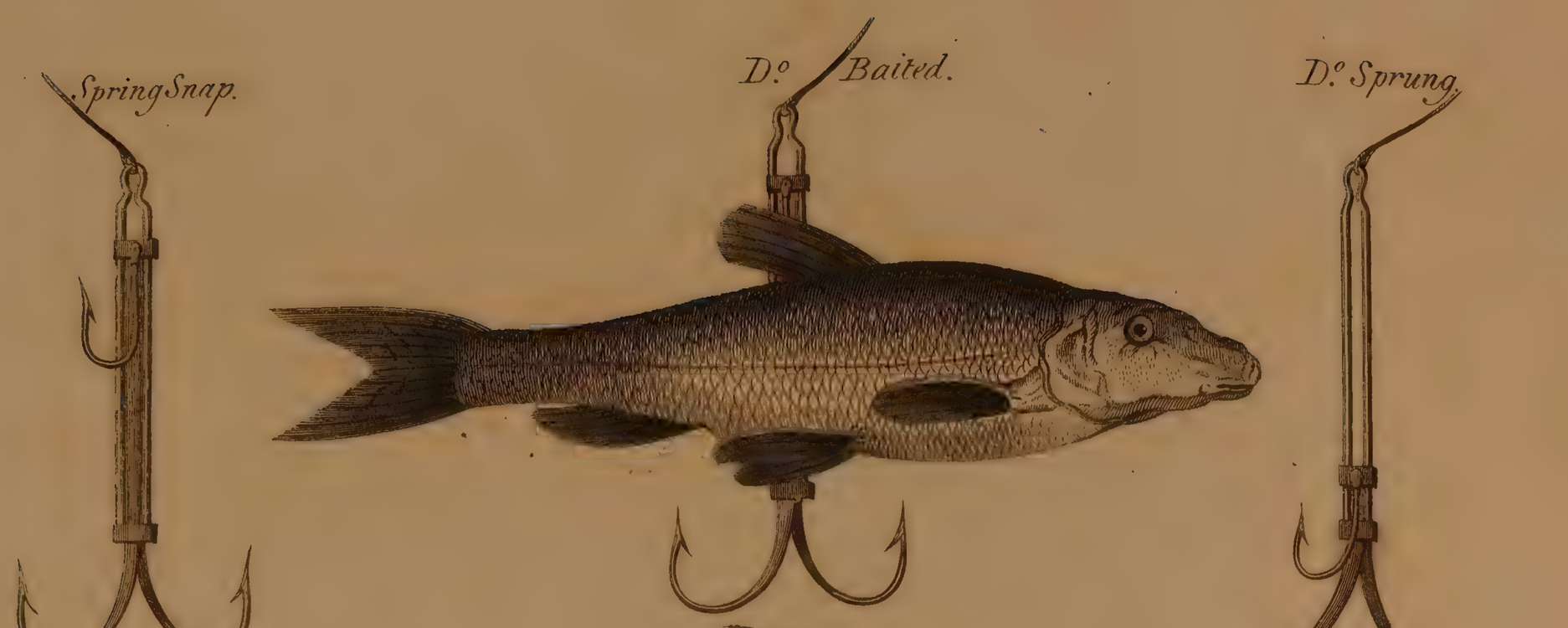
In some places Pike are taken by what is termed *dipping*, the hook used is a large sized *gorge* hook, very slightly *leaded* on the shank, and baited as in *trolling*, only the mouth of the fish is to be sewed up, and the back fin cut away, and then looped to the swivel, the line is let out from the reel to a convenient length, and the bait is dropt in any small openings where the water is not very deep, and overspread with *docks* and *weeds*. The fish hanging with his head downwards, will, when gently moved, (and all baits, especially dead ones, should be kept in constant motion,) shoot and play about among the *weeds* so naturally, that the *Pike* will be eager in taking it this way, even from the surface; when the bait is seized, the line is to be slackened, and the *Pike* allowed line to run, in a short time it will be perceived to shake, which is a signal to strike, when hooked he must be cautiously managed, winding up the line gradually, in getting the *Pike* through the *weeds*, endeavour to keep his nose above them, and use the landing-net in taking him from the water. In this method the baits must be as fresh as possible.

For *Snap*-fishing, (which is best used in *March*, the *Pike* being then very shy of *gorging*, altho' with seeming eagerness they seize the bait,) should the *rod* be purposely made for it, the length should be about *twelve* feet; if a common rod is employed, the *top* should be stouter than that used in *trolling*, with a strong loop to fasten the *line* upon, which must be a *foot shorter* than the rod: for the *live* snap no hook is so proper as the *double spring* hook, to bait it nothing more is

Spring Snap.

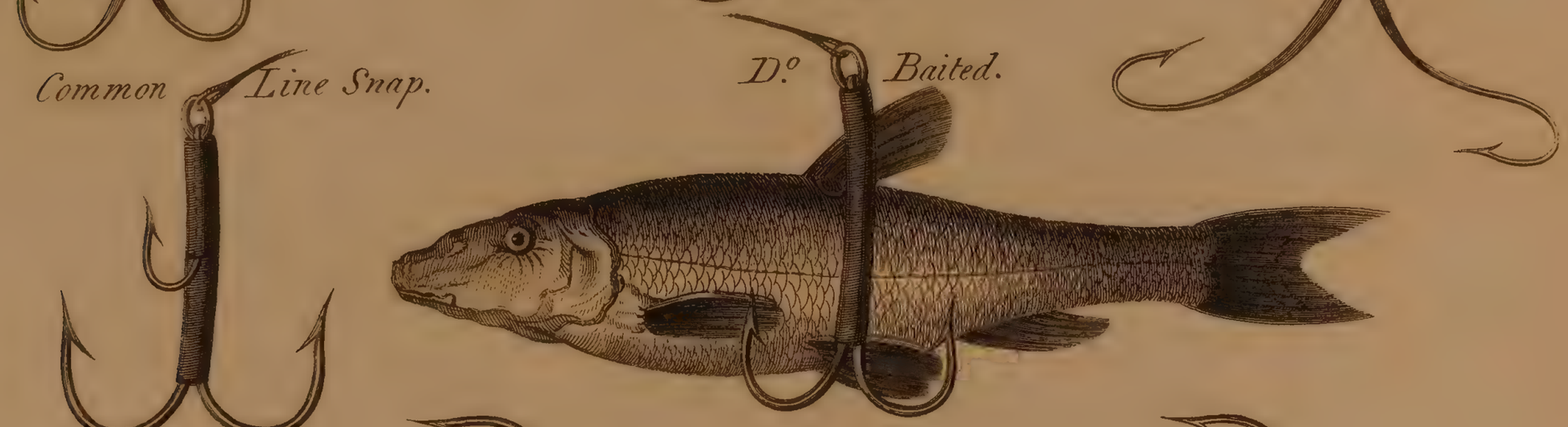
Dº Baited.

Dº Sprung.

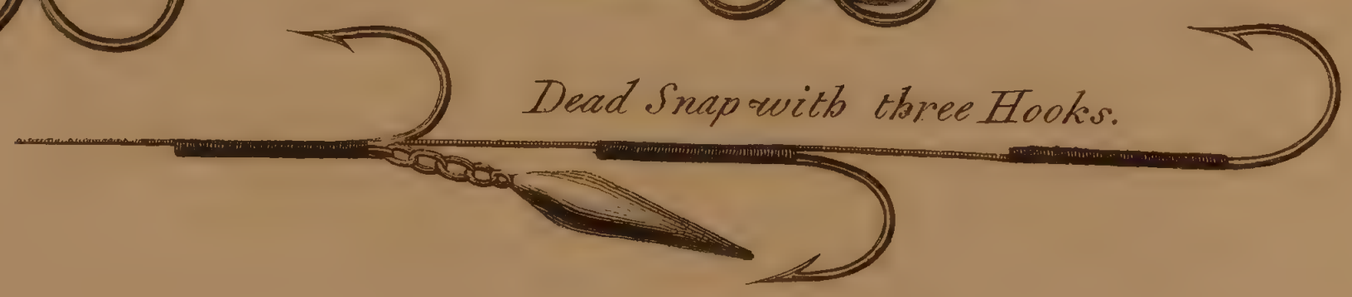


Common Line Snap.

Dº Baited.

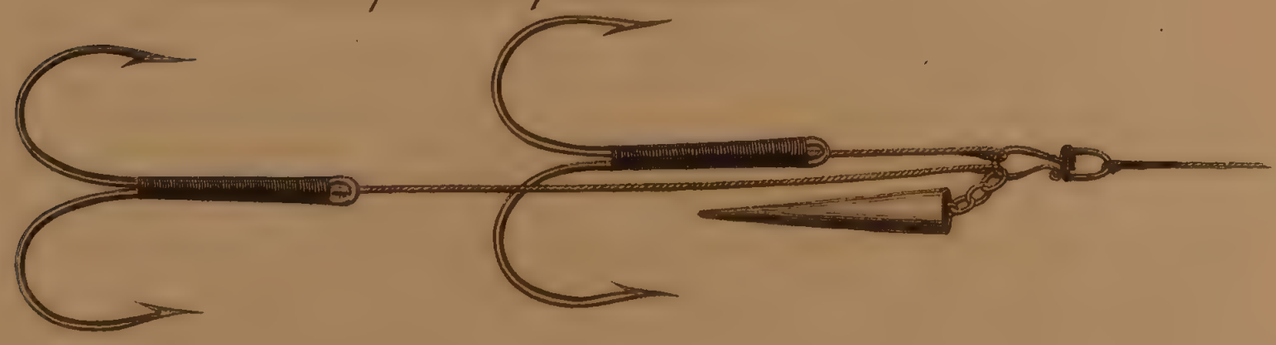


Dead Snap with three Hooks.

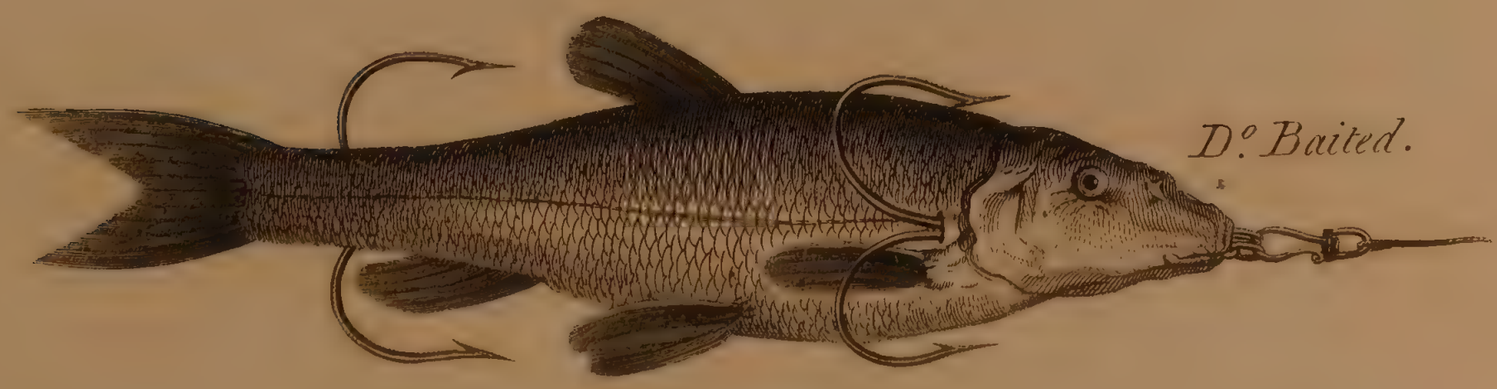


Dº Baited.

Dead Snap with four Hooks.



Dº Baited.



SNAP HOOKS.

Published May 1. 1801. by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

Spring Snap.

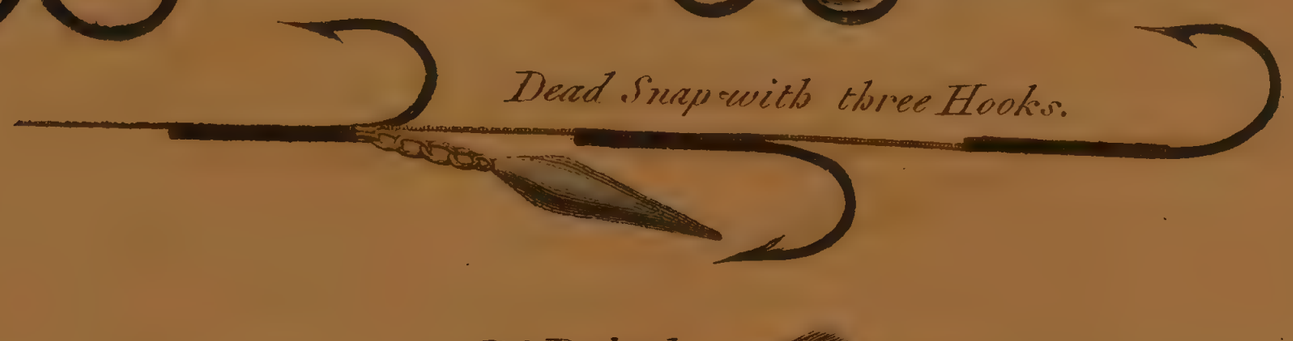
Do. Baited.

Do. Sprung.

Common Line Snap.

Do. Baited.

Dead Snap with three Hooks.



Do. Baited.

Dead Snap with four Hooks.

Do. Baited.

SNAP HOOKS.

Published May 1. 1801. by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

requisite than to hang the fish to the small hook under the *back fin*, which may be done with so little hurt to the fish, that it will live many hours. *Gudgeons* (which in *all modes* of *Pike*-fishing are superior to every other,) and *Dace* are the best baits, they must be kept alive in a tin kettle, with holes in the lid, and which in *hot* weather should be placed in the water.

The other *live* snap-hook is baited by the small hook being thrust *through* the fish beneath the *back fin*, and some use a piece of silk or thread doubled, hung on the *point* of the small hook, and brought under the belly of the bait, and tied on the other side to the shanks of the large hooks, care and expedition are required in doing this, otherwise the bait will be so injured as to be incapable of swimming briskly in the water: a cork float, the size of a common Burgamot pear, with a small pistol bullet or two, not only to poise, but to keep the bait at a proper depth, which is from *two* to *three* feet; if a *Pike* be near where the bait is put in, it will come to the surface, or increase the quickness of its motion to avoid him, these signs will put the Angler on his guard; when the float is drawn under, allow it to be sunk considerably before striking, which in all *snap*-fishing should be with a smart stroke, and directly contrary to the course the *Pike* appears to take; the line must be kept tight, and the *landing*-net should be used, as the throwing out a large *Pike* by force will certainly strain the *sockets* of the rod.

Some use only one large long-shanked hook, whipt to *gimp*, with a swivel at the upper end, the hook baited with a Gudgeon under the back fin, or through the upper lip, with a float as above, that will swim the Gudgeon, fish at *mid-water*, and allow a minute after the float is sunk before striking; by this method Perch may be taken if the bait be a *Minnow* or *very small* Gudgeon.

A variety of hooks are used for the *dead snap*, as the engraving represents, and this mode of catching *Pike* is well adapted to both shallow and deep waters, to the still and rapid parts of the river; will

take *Pike* at all seasons of the year, supposing the water and weather favourable; and it will be no trifling recommendation, that the idea of cruelty, which the use of a live fish naturally impresses, is, by this substitute, completely removed. The *Rod* should be longer than that for trolling; the *line* fine, strong, and twenty yards in length; the hook by some most preferred, is like that for the common *live* snap; the length of the *gimp*, on which the hook is tied, should be regulated by the size of the bait, and should be rather *longer* than the distance from the *back fin* to the *mouth*, that the *looped* end may be hung on a strong *swivel*, tied neatly to about a foot more of gimp, with a noose at the other end, to hang it upon the line, fastening a piece of lead of the shape of a *barley corn*, and weighing about an *ounce*, with a hole through it, two inches above the *swivel*. The bait should be a middle-sized *dace*; insert the baiting needle close behind the back fin, letting it come out at the mouth, draw the gimp to which the hook is tied after it; the *short* hook must stand with the point *upright* behind the *back fin*, the others will consequently be on each side, then hang it upon the swivel, and try if it will *spin*, if it does not, move the bait a little to the right or left, (which may be done without moving it from the hook,) the whole success depends on its quick turning when drawn against the stream, and when it does, it appears like a fish unable to escape, and becomes too tempting a morsel for the Pike to resist; this method will not only enable the Angler to fish a greater extent of water than the others, but is more certain to secure the Pike. The large ones, though bold in seizing the bait, are very cautious in *gorging* it; most *trollers* have experienced that after running out a considerable length of line, the bait has been mumbled to pieces and deserted, a disappointment here remedied, for a Pike has but to seize the bait, and he is caught.

At both troll and snap some persons have two or more swivels to their line, by which means its twisting is prevented, the bait plays more freely, and to the dead bait in rivers it certainly is an improvement; in ponds or still waters *one* will answer the purpose.

Another way of taking the Pike is with an *artificial fly*; many have asserted that they are not to be caught at all with a *fly*, but as a convincing proof to the contrary, the engraving of the skeleton of the *head* of a Pike is given, which is the biggest taken by a line, or perhaps ever known in this country, and which was caught in *Loch Ken*, near *New Galloway*, in Scotland, with a common *fly*, made of the *Peacock's feather*; it weighed *seventy-two pounds*; the skeleton of the head is at *Kenmore Castle*; the jaw at the top, is that of a *Pike*, weighing *twenty-five pounds*; a scale is annexed, by which the respective proportions of the two may be ascertained, and which will convey some idea of the largest Pike ever seen in Great Britain.

The *Pike* fly must be made upon a double hook, fastened to a good link of *gimp*, and composed of very gaudy materials, such as *Pheasant's*, *Peacock*'s, or *Mallard*'s feathers, the brown and softest part of *Bear*'s fur, the reddish part of that of a *Squirrel*, with some yellow Mohair for the body. The head is formed of a little fur, some gold twist, and two small black or blue beads for the eyes; the body must be framed rough, full, and round, the wings *not parted*, but to stand upright on the back, and some smaller feathers continued thence all down the back, to the end of the tail; so that when finished, they may be left a little *longer* than the hook, and the whole to be about the size of a *Wren*. A *fly* thus made will often take *Pike*, when other baits are of no avail, especially in *dark*, *windy* days; the fly must be moved quick when in the water, and kept on the surface if possible. Several sorts of these *flies* are to be had at all the fishing-tackle shops.

Pike are also taken with a live bait fixed to a certain place, termed a *ledger* bait; if a *fish* is to be used, the *hook* is to be run through the *upper lip* or *back fin*; if a *Frog*, (of which the *yellowest* are the best,) the arming wire is to be put in at the *mouth*, and out at the *gill*, and tie the *leg* above the upper joint to the *wire*, fasten the wire to a strong line, about *twelve* or *fourteen* yards long, the other end

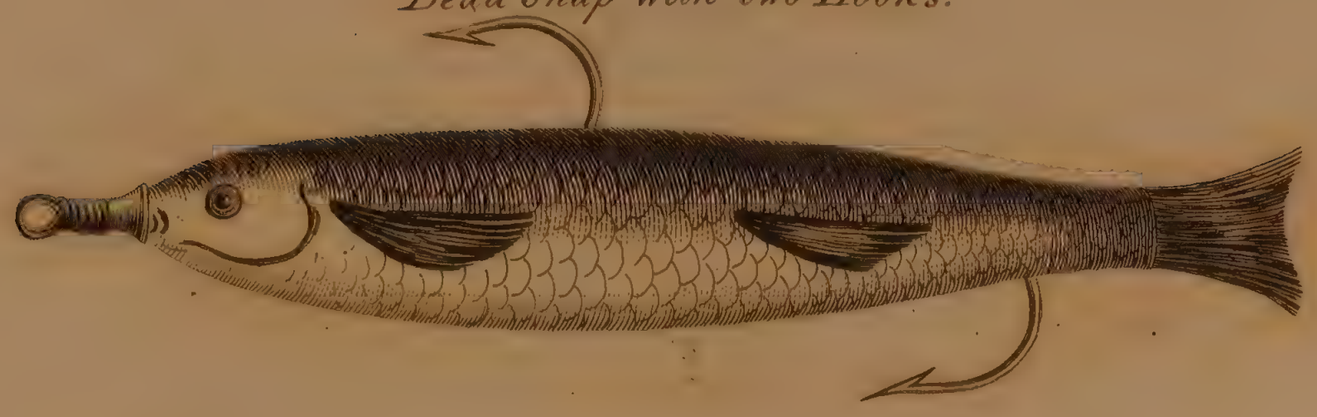
being made fast to a stake or stump of a tree, a *forked* stick is to be placed near the surface, through which the line is to pass, and suspend the bait about a yard in the water, by a notch made in the *fork*, but which when the bait is taken will easily slip out, but the best way is to have a *wheel* on an *iron* spindle to stick into the ground.

Huxing Pike is with large bladders blown up and tied close; at the mouth of each fasten a line (longer or shorter, according to the water's depth,) with an armed hook baited, launch them with the advantage of the wind to move up and down the pool; a *boat* will be necessary in this diversion.

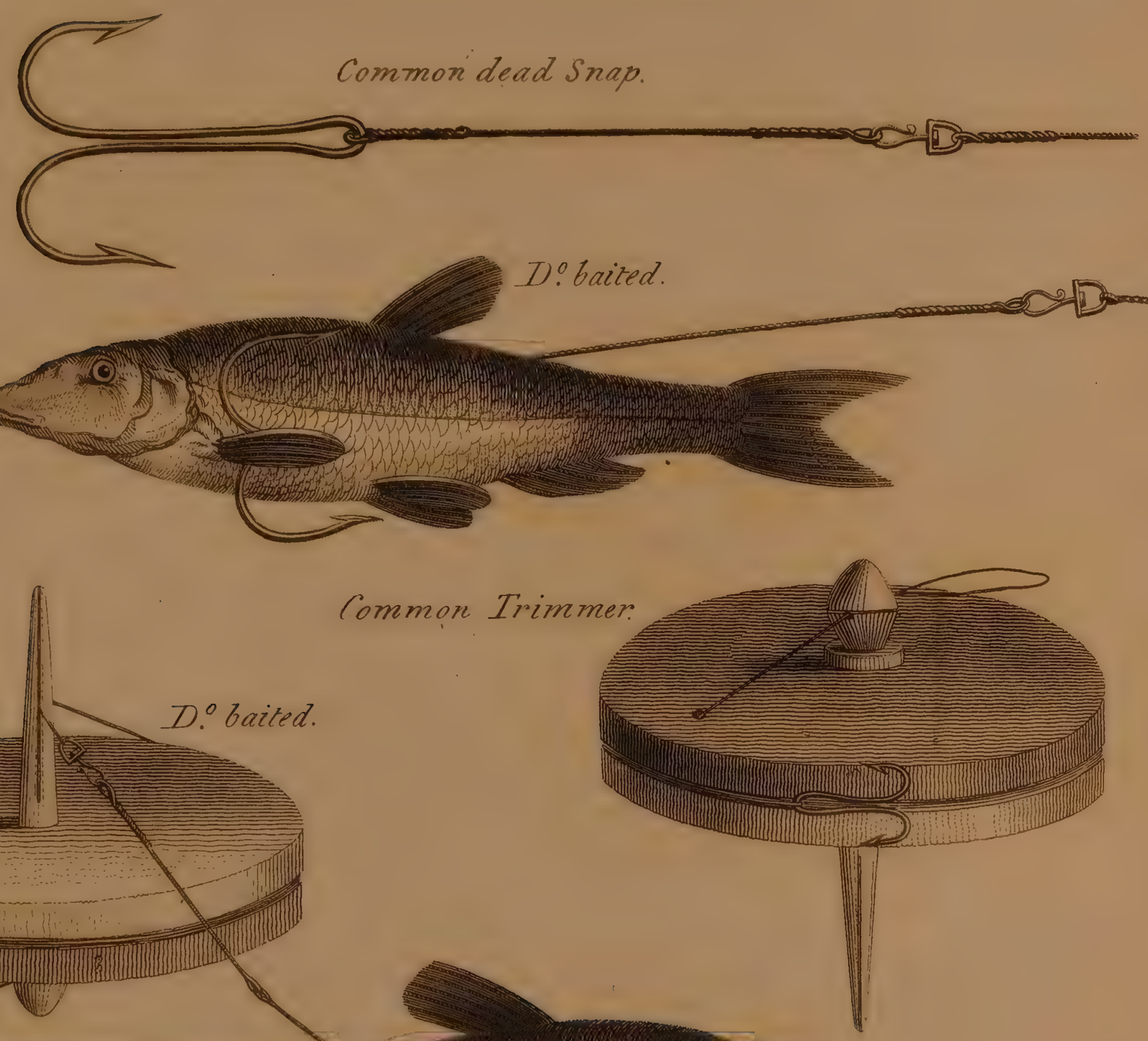
Huxing Pike is also done by fixing an armed hook baited, at such a length as to swim about mid-water, to the leg of a *Goose* or *Duck*, and then driving the birds into the water. It was thus formerly practised in the *Loch* of *Monteith* in Scotland, which abounds with very large Perch and Pike. "Upon the Islands a number of *Geese* were collected by the Farmers, who occupied the surrounding banks of the *loch*, after baited lines of two or three feet long had been tied to the *legs* of their geese, they were driven into the water; steering naturally homewards, in different directions, the baits were soon swallowed; a violent and often tedious struggle ensued, in which, however, the *geese* at length prevailed, though they were frequently much exhausted before they reached the shore." This method has not been so long relinquished, but there are old persons upon the spot, who were active promoters of the amusement.

Trimmers of two sorts are described, and also the mode of baiting them, in the Engraving; the upper are made of flat *cork*, or any *light wood painted*, to be seven or eight inches diameter, turned round, with a *groove* in the *edge*, large enough to receive a fine whip-cord or silk-line *twelve* or *fourteen* yards, or at least *five* yards longer than the depth of the water; a small peg, two inches long, is fixed in the centre, with the end slit, a small double hook fixed to a brass wire link; insert

Dead Snap with two Hooks.



Common dead Snap.



D.º baited.

Common Trimmer.

D.º baited.

Trimmer for Weedy Waters.

D.º baited.

SNAP HOOKS *and* TRIMMERS.

Published May 1.1802. by Bunnay & Gold, 105, Shoe Lane, London.

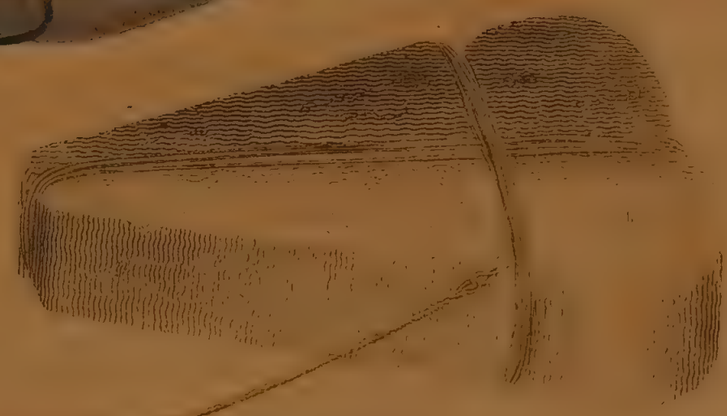
Dead Snap with two Hooks.

Common dead Snap.

Dº baited.

Common Trimmer.

Dº baited.



Trimmer for Weedy Waters.

Dº baited.

SNAP HOOKS and TRIMMERS.

Published May 1.1801. by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

the baiting needle under the side-*fin* of the bait (for which large *Gudgeons* are superior to all others), and keep it just within the *skin* of the side, bring it out beyond the *back fin*, drawing the wire after it, and the hook, when drawn home, will be partly covered by the *side fin*; this method, performed carefully, will preserve the fish alive for many hours longer than any other; one end of the line is of course fixed to the *cork*, the other to the *loop* in the wire, the line is then slightly put into the slit of the *peg* to keep the bait at a proper depth, (from *three to four feet*,) and to prevent its untwisting the line out of the groove. The Trimmer should always be started on the windward side of the pond, and the rougher the water the better sport; if not seized in one trip, it must be taken up and re-started from the windward side again.

The lower Trimmers are also of *Cork*, and are to be baited and used as above, their form is adapted to go easily through *weeds* when taken by the Pike; after the line is run off they will follow in the shape of a wedge, and will not long be kept from appearing on the surface in the *weediest* places; a *hole* is burnt through one corner of the Cork, by which with a cord it may be made *stationary* to the side of any water, and which method is sometimes preferred where a *boat* cannot readily be commanded. No species of fishing does more execution than this; in windy weather, at all seasons of the year, and both *day* and *night*, the Trimmer presents itself as the most deadly foe the *Pike* can encounter.

The largest Pike ever known to be taken with a *trimmer*, was by Messrs. Hitch and Major Rhode, in Dagenham Breach; it weighed *thirty-five* pounds.

Pike in clear water and a gentle gale, from the middle of *Summer* to the latter end of *Autumn*, bite best about *three* in the afternoon; in the *Winter*, during the whole day, and in the *Spring*, most eagerly early in the *Morn*, and late at *Eve*.

The following curious note was sent with a *Pike* by a Military Gentleman, during the late rebellion in Ireland, to a Clergyman who had requested the former to exert his skill in providing him with some fish upon a particular day, when the Bishop of the Diocese was to dine with him.—Dear Sir, I send you a *Pike*, God forgive me, designedly for his *Lordship's belly*, into which, from what you have told me, there will be no great labour in *thrusting* it !

The Gudgeon

is to be found in many of the English rivers, they delight most in gentle streams, with gravelly and sandy bottoms, and are met with in the Kennet, Cole, and the Mersey, of a size superior to those generally taken elsewhere. Mr. PENNANT records one caught near *Uxbridge* that weighed *half a pound*; though properly a *river* fish, they thrive amazingly in ponds, which have gravelly scours, and are fed with brooks running through them; the Compiler had *Gudgeons* in a pond of this description, so large, that their average weight, was *five*, and at most *six* to the pound. The shape of the body is thick and round; the irides tinged with red, the gill covers, with green and silver; this fish is leather-mouthed, the lower jaw is shorter than the upper, at each corner of the mouth is a single beard, the back is dark olive, streaked with black; the lateral line straight, the sides beneath that, silvery, the belly white; the tail is forked, and as well as the *dorsal* fin, is beautifully marked with black. The flesh of the *Gudgeon* is so delicious, as to be called the *fresh water Smelt*, and is compared with the Smelt in point of flavour.

Gudgeon spawn twice or thrice in a year, the chief time is the latter part of April, again during the Summer, and in the beginning of Autumn; about the end of Spring they seek *shallows*, which they frequent all the *hot* months, but the rest of the year, they are usually taken in deep water, upon a bottom *sandy* with mud.

The *Gudgeon* bites freely, and from the latter end of Spring until Autumn commences, in gloomy warm days, from an hour after *sun rise* to within the same space of its *setting*; during the rest of the year, the middle of the day when it is *warmest*, for they do not take readily in cold weather, nor soon after spawning. In angling for this fish in the *shallows*, the *tackle* must be very fine, a hook No. 7 or 8, a short rod and line, and a *quill* float; the bait should drag on the ground; they will take the small *red*-worm, *gentles*, and *blood*-worms, the last is perhaps the best, and a *rake* (or the *boat hook* if fishing from a boat) should be kept frequently stirring the bottom; to this spot they assemble in shoals, expecting food from the discolouring of the water, and by now and then throwing in a few *broken* worms or *gentles*, they are also kept together, and sometimes great quantities are thus taken. They are apt to *nibble* at the bait, the Angler ought not therefore to strike at the first biting; some use two or three hooks on the line. Such singular fascination had this fishing in one instance, that a Clergyman, Minister of *Thames Ditton*, who was engaged to be married to a daughter of the then *Bishop* of *London*, overstaid the *canonical* hour, and the Lady justly offended at his neglect, withdrew her assent; he however certainly proved himself an exception to the Poet's remark,

"What *Gudgeons* are we Men,
Every Woman's easy prey."

A fondness for *Coursing* similar to that of the above Gentleman for *Angling*, seemed to have operated upon a Gloucestershire Justice, who attending the funeral of his wife, arrayed in all the pomp of woe, and seemingly torpid with sorrow, was suddenly roused from his grief by the starting of a *Hare*, upon which, as if forgetting the melancholy business he was about, he immediately threw down his *black cloak* and other incumbrances, and *hallooing* on a *brace* of *Greyhounds*, the constant attendants of all his steps, pursued the game. The *Hare* being killed, he re-joined the procession, which had halted on the occasion, and the Bearers had set down the Corpse; Come, gentle-

men, said he, resuming his melancholy tone, with his *sable* vestments, in the name of God let us proceed with the remains of my dearest wife, and finish the ceremony for which we are met.

The Grayling

haunts rapid and clear streams, and particularly such as flow through mountainous countries; it is found in those of *Derbyshire*, *Shropshire*, *Yorkshire*, &c.; in *Lapland*, where it is very common, the inhabitants use its entrails instead of *Rennet*, to make the *Cheese*, which they get from the milk of the *Rein-deer*. It is a fish of very elegant form, the body is less deep than that of the Trout, the head small with protuberant eyes, whose irides are *silvery* speckled with yellow; the mouth is of a middle size, and the upper jaw the largest. The *teeth* are very minute, seated in the jaws, and roof of the mouth, and feel like a *fine file*; the *head* is dusky, the *covers* of the *gills* of a glossy *green*, yet when in prime perfection, *these parts* are blackish; (differing in this respect from all other fish, being *least* beautiful when *most* in season,) the back is of a dusky green inclining to blue, the sides of a fine silvery *grey*, (from which it derives the name,) yet when first taken, they seem to glitter with spangles of gold, and are marked with black spots irregularly placed. The side line is nearly straight, the scales are large, and the lower edges dusky, forming straight rows from the head to the tail, which is much forked; the large *dorsal* fin is spotted, the other fins are plain; it is rather hog-backed, and, from the nose and belly touching the ground together, it is conjectured that this fish feeds mostly at the bottom. In length the *Grayling* seldom exceeds sixteen inches. Mr. Pennant mentions one taken near *Ludlow* above half a yard long, and weighing *four pounds six ounces*, as a rare instance. One was caught near *Shrewsbury* that weighed full *five pounds*.

GRAYLING.

Camlet Fly.

N°.7.

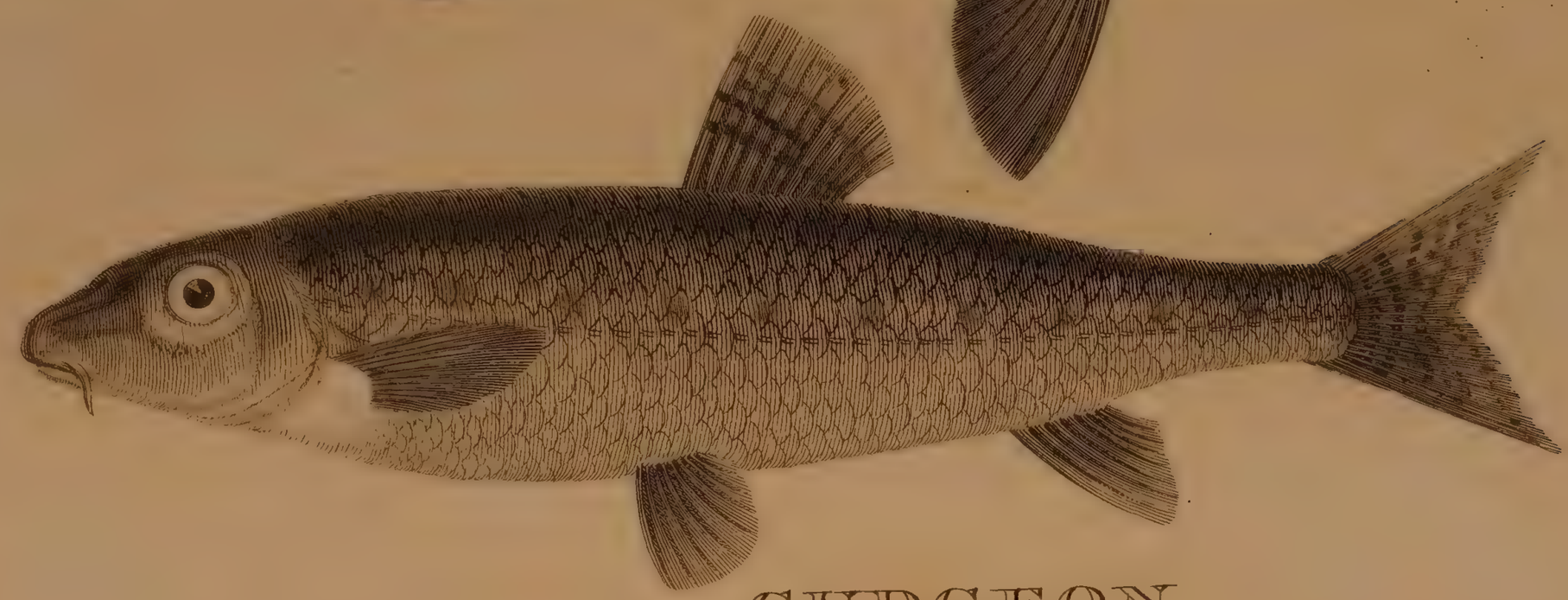
Red or Meadow Worm.

N°.8.

Gentle.

N°.7.

Red or Blood Worm.



N°.8.

Gentle.

GUDGEON.

Published May. 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold 103, Shoe Lane, London.

GRAYLING.

Gimlet Fly.

N°7.

Red or Meadow Worm.

N°8.

Gentle.

N°7.

Red or Blood Worm.

N°8.

Gentle.

GUDGEON.

Published May. 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold 102, Shoe Lane, London.

Thymallus is a name bestowed upon the *Grayling*, on account of an *imaginary* scent proceeding from it similar to that of *Thyme*; the name of *Umbra*, which this fish also bears, has a far better derivation, for it is so swift a swimmer, as to disappear like the passing shadow.

Graylings are in great esteem, and their flesh is white and palatable all the year: they are in season from September to January, (some say are best in *October*, others in December), and cannot be dressed too *soon* after they are caught. *Graylings* lurk close all the *Winter*, and begin to be very active, and to spawn in *April* or early in *May*, at which time and during the *Summer*, near the sides and at the tails of sharp streams, they will take all the flies that Trout are fond of: they rise bolder than the *Trout*, and if missed several times will still pursue, yet notwithstanding they are so sportive after the *fly*, they are an inanimate fish when hooked, and the sides of the mouth are so very tender, that unless nicely treated, when struck, the hold will frequently be broken: in September they retire in shoals to the lower end of still holes, just where the water becomes shallow, where they will take a fly at the top, which should be *small*, the *Camlet-fly* is perhaps the best, and the hook No. 7 or 8.

When the water is not proper for *flies*, and they are angled for below the surface, use *Gentles*, (which they eagerly bite at,) Wasp-grubs, or well scoured Worms, as near the ground as possible. The Cad-bait, and other small insects which hide themselves in husks, they greedily feed upon, and have often been observed rooting up the gravel, and catching at every thing of this kind. Some in fishing with *gentles*, have *two* or *three* hooks, and fish with them as with an *artificial*-fly; others recommend the bait, or at least the lead above it, to drag on the ground, as they will rather take it *there*, than *ascend* to do so, and use a * *running* line, while others prefer a *cork float*,

* So called because it runs upon the bottom: it should be as long as the rod, or nearly so, and strong; about ten inches from the end fasten a small cleft shot, and through a hole made in

insisting that the Grayling is more apt to *rise* than descend, and on that account keep the bait *eight* or *ten* inches from the bottom.

WALTON has said the Grayling will take a *Minnow*, and his authority is not to be lightly questioned, but Anglers of great experience have never found this bait successful. Grayling bite during the whole of cool, cloudy days, but the preferable times in *Spring* and *Summer*, are from eight in the morn until twelve, and from four in the afternoon until after sun-set; and from September to January in the middle of the day.

Trout.

THAT this common fish has escaped the notice of all the ancients, except AUSONIUS, (who celebrates it more for its beauty than fine flavour,) is, says Mr. PENNANT, matter of surprise, nor is it less

a small or large bullet, according to the *current*, put the line, and draw the ball down to the shot; to the extremity of the line fasten a *grass* or silk worm gut with a large hook; some use only four *large* shot eight inches from the hook. Another kind of running line is, at the end where the hook is looped in a common line a cleft bullet is to be fastened, and half a foot above, a link ten or twelve inches with a hook baited with a worm, and six inches over the former, a second fixed and baited in the same manner, with a worm of a different sort. By this means the true bottom will be found, which with lead fixed otherwise cannot be so well ascertained. A third mode, which WALTON much recommends, is with a line a *yard and half* longer than the rod, with a single hair next the hook (which must be small), and for two or three of the adjoining lengths, and one, No. 5 shot, at top; the smaller brandlings well scoured is to be the bait, of which one only is to be placed on the hook, by putting the point of it in at the tail, and running up the body of the worm quite over all the arming, and an inch at least upon the hair, the head and remaining part hanging downward; with this, fish in clear water always in and up the stream, casting the *worms* before as if an artificial *fly*, with a light pliant rod, and keeping it in motion by drawing it back as in fly angling. The worm is frequently taken upon or near the surface, and almoſt always before the light shot can sink it to the bottom. According to WALTON, this is superior to any other mode of angling with a *worm* for either *Grayling* or *Trout*, especially in bright water.

singular that so delicate a species should be neglected at a time when the folly and extravagance of the *table* was at its height, and that the Epicures should overlook a fish that is found in such quantities in their neighbouring lakes, when they ransacked the Universe for *dainties*. The milts of *Muræna* were brought from one place, the livers of *Scari* from another, and *Oysters* even from so remote a spot as our *Sandwich*; but there ever was (and still continues) a fashion in the article of good living. The *Romans* seem to have despised the *Trout*, the *Piper*, and the *Doree*, and it is believed Mr. QUIN himself would have resigned the rich paps of a *pregnant Sow*, the *heels* of *Camels*, and the *tongues* of Flamingo's, though dressed by the cooks of *Heliogabalus*, for a good *jowl of Salmon* with *Lobster sauce*.

The general shape of *Trouts* is rather long than broad, in several of the Scotch and Irish lakes and rivers they grow so much thicker than in those of England, that a fish from *eighteen* to *twenty-two* inches will often weigh from *three* to *five* pounds. The *Trout* is a fish of prey, has a short roundish head, blunt nose, mouth wide and filled with teeth, not only in the jaws, but on the palate and tongue. The scales are small, their back is ash colour, the sides yellow, and when in season, is sprinkled all over the body and covers of the gills with small beautiful red and black spots, the tail is broad.

There are several sorts of *Trout*, differing in their size, (for in many of the smaller streams there are Trouts that always continue small, but are very great breeders,) shape, and hue, but the flesh of the best is either *red* or *yellow* when *dressed*; the female fish has a smaller *head* and deeper *body* than the male, and is of superior flavour. In fact, the colours of the *Trout* and its spots vary greatly in different waters and at distinct seasons, yet each may be reduced to one species. In *Llyndivi*, a lake in *South Wales*, are *Trout* called *Coch y dail*, with red and black spots as big as *sixpences*, others unmarked and of a reddish hue, that sometimes weigh nearly ten pounds, but are ill tasted. In *Lough Neagh*, in *Ireland*, are Trout called *Buddaghs*, which rise to thirty pounds, and

some (probably of the same species,) are taken in *Ulleswater*, in Cumberland, of still greater weight, and both these are supposed to be similar with the large Trout of the lake of *Geneva*, a fish, says Mr. PENNANT, which I have eaten of more than once, and think very indifferent.

A *Trout* taken in *Llynallet*, in *Denbighshire*, which is famous for its excellent kind, was singularly marked and shaped, it measured 17 inches in length, depth $3\frac{3}{4}$, and weighed *one pound ten ounces*; the head thick, nose sharp, both jaws as well as the head of a pale brown, blotched with black, the teeth sharp and strong, dispersed in the jaws, roof of the mouth, and tongue, (as is the case with the whole *genus*, except the *Gwiniad*, which is *toothless*, and the *Grayling*, which has none on the tongue,) the back was dusky, the sides tinged with a *purplish* bloom, both above and below the *side line*, which was straight, and marked with deep *purple* spots, mixed with black. The belly was white, the first dorsal fin was spotted, the spurious fin *brown* tipped with *red*, the pectoral, ventral, and anal fins of a *pale brown*, the edges of the latter white, the tail very little forked when extended.

Some peculiar remarks upon the various sorts of *Trout* in the *Northern* counties of *England*, and of their growth and age, have been given by a very experienced *Angler*, to the following effect.—That he does not undertake to determine whether the *river* or *burn Trout* are of one species; in many points the *Trout* taken out of the same *river* and same *pools*, will agree, and in some shall vary, so that if the difference were owing to the water or food, he could say nothing against their being of one species; he believes they spawn promiscuously together, are all similar in shape, in the number of their *fins*, and their *fins* being disposed in the *same places*; whether the colour of the spots make any specific variety he leaves to the decision of Naturalists, but in his opinion, the so much esteemed *Charr*, both *red* and *white*, is only a *Meer* or *Marsh Trout*, and the colour perhaps owing to the

sex. In several of the *Northern* rivers he has taken *Trouts* as *red*, and as well tasted as any *Charr*, and whose *bones* when potted, have dissolved like those of the *Charr*. That about Michaelmas he had caught Trouts of a *copperish* hue without spots, the flesh when dressed was like Bees-wax, and well tasted; that likewise in April he took one of these *Trout twenty-eight* inches, and thick in proportion, which boiled *yellow*, but was equally good, and this he thinks was the *Bull-Trout* mentioned by WALTON, and several Authors, as extraordinary both for its size and goodness, and to be found no where but in Northumberland. He records a still larger fish caught in the same river (the Cocquet) by him in September near *Brenkburn Abbey*, the length, which was nearly a *yard*, did not strike this Gentleman so much, as the bright spots upon the *lateral* line, by which it appeared to him to be an overgrown *Burn Trout*, and neither a *Salmon*, *Salmon-Trout*, nor the same with those two he thought were the *Bull-Trout*.

WALTON mentions the *Fordwich Trout*, taken in the river Stour, of which only *one* instance was ever known of their being caught by the Angle, and are said to be delicious eating; one weighing *twenty-six* pounds, and of a most beautiful colour, was taken with a net in December 1797; they grow to a larger size.

Another Trout in Northumberland (called the *Whitling*,) the former Gentleman describes as being from twelve to twenty inches long, shaped exactly like the Salmon, and being red and high flavoured as the *Charr*; he has taken many of them with the *fly*, and with *night lines* in the *Tweed* and the *Wensbeck*, but never with any spawn in them, which induced him to consider them *Salmon Smelts*, that had been to the sea and returned to the fresh water in the *same Summer*, and which the following *Spring* would be what is termed a *gilse*, or year old Salmon; none of them had spots either *red* or *black*, which the *Burn* and Salmon *Trouts* have, and the Fishermen of the Tweed flatly contradicted his suggestions, by positively affirming that *none* were ever known to grow above twenty inches long.

The Burn or River Trout, he says, with plenty of food and good water, grows rapidly; several experiments were made in ponds fed by *river water*, and some by *clear springs*, into which the young *fry* have been put at *five* or *six* months old, (that is in *September* or *October*, reckoning from *April*, when they first come from the spawning beds,) at which time they will be *six or seven inches* long; in eighteen months the change has been surprising: he has seen a pond drained *ten months* after being thus stocked, which was in *July*, when the fish were *fifteen* months old, some were *fifteen* or *sixteen* inches, others not more than *eleven* or *twelve*; the fish were returned into the pond, and it was again drained the *March* following, when some were *twenty-two* inches, and weighed *three* pounds, others were sixteen inches, and some not more than twelve; to what, asks this Gentleman, can we attribute this difference? in water, food, and weather, they all fared alike; his opinion is, that the fry were the produce of *Trouts* of various ages, and that the older and larger the parents, the more *speedy* is the growth of their offspring.

He is certain that *Trouts*, in a good *pond* will grow much faster than in some rivers, and from the accurate observation of a Gentleman, who kept them in ponds to ascertain the *progress* and *duration* of their lives, he asserts, that at four or five years they are at their full growth, which in some was *thirty* inches, in many considerably less, that for *three* years they continued with little alteration in their size or goodness, *two* years after the head seemed to be enlarged and the body wasted, and in the winter after that *change* they died. According to this computation, *nine* or *ten* years is the term of their existence, possibly that may be prolonged, and their bulk increased, when they have liberty to go into the Tide-way and *Salt water*.

Of the *Gillaroo Trout* (the inhabitant of certain lakes in *Ireland*,) mention has been made in the account of the waters of that country.

In some rivers, *Trouts* begin to spawn in *October*, but *November* is the chief month; the end of *September* they quit the deep water to

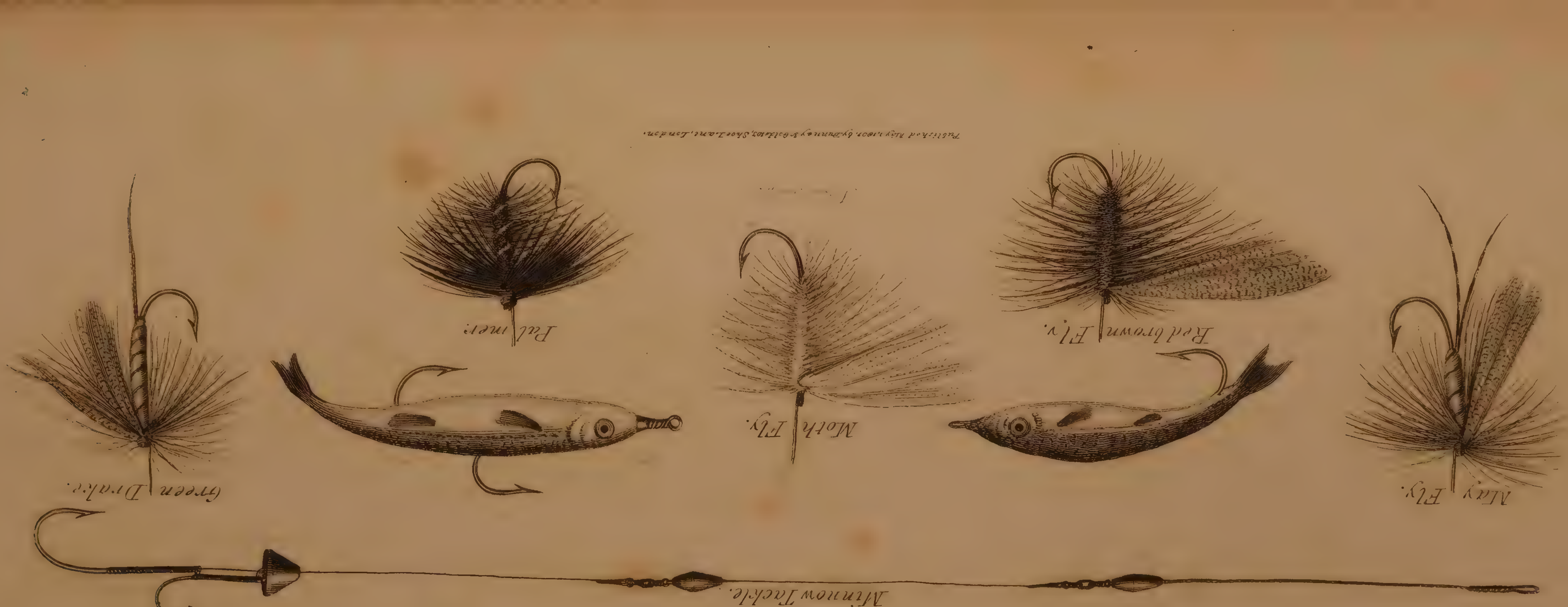
which they had retired, during the latter part of the hot weather, and make great efforts to gain the source of the currents, (they also swim up brooks, where they are too often destroyed by the *poacher*, who is always upon the watch, and is sure to cause terrible havock at this season,) seeking out proper places for spawning; this is always upon a gravelly bottom, or where gravel and sand are mixed among stones, towards the end and sides of a stream, and in *lakes*, &c. where the bottoms are gravel, among *weeds*, where they make themselves beds and deposit their ova, (they are very *prolific*, and the spawn is most eagerly sought after and devoured by the *Grayling*,) at which period they turn *black* about the head and body, and become soft and unwholesome; in fact, they are never good when big with *roe*, which is contrary to the nature of most other fish; after spawning they become feeble, their bodies wasted, and those beautiful spots which before adorned them are imperceptible, their heads appear swelled and the eyes dull; (and Mr. PENNANT says, the under jaw is subject, at certain times, to the same curvature as that of the *Salmon*.) In this state they seek still waters, and continue there *sick*, it is supposed, all the winter, a prey also to vermin, which breeds upon and keeps them poor. Thus does "the Monarch of the brook" pass nearly one fourth of his existence, until roused from his torpor by the returning *Spring*. It is to be remembered, that in all Trout rivers, there are some *barren* female fish, which continue good all the winter.

In *March*, or if mild open weather, in *February*, Trouts begin to leave their winter quarters, and approach the shallows and tails of streams, where they cleanse and restore themselves to health; as they acquire strength, they advance still higher up the rivers, until they fix upon their *summer* residence, for which they generally choose an eddy, behind a stone, a log, or bank that projects forwards into the water, and against which the current drives; whirlpools and holes into which sharps and shallows fall, under roots of trees, and in places shaded by boughs and bushes; in small rivers they frequently lie under sedges and weeds, especially in the beginning of the year, before their perfect strength is re-

covered, but when in their *prime*, they feed in the swiftest streams, and are often found at the upper end of *mill-pools*, at locks, flood-gates, and weirs, also under bridges, or *between* two streams running from under their *arches*, and likewise in the returns of streams, where the water seems to boil; in the decline of summer, they lie at *mill-tails*, or end of other streams, and in the deep water.

Trouts may be said to be in season from *March* to *September*; they are fattest from the middle of *August* until the latter month, from their having fed upon the spawn and young fry of various fish, which constitutes their firmness and flavour. Some however contend, that their prime season is in *May*; but in that month and *June* they so glut themselves with *flies* as to cause a flabbiness, which they neither have at the end of *April*, or at the time above-mentioned.

There are few fish that afford the Angler such diversion, or require more skill to take them, than the *Trout*; (such is the passion to fish for them, that the liberty of angling in some of the streams in the adjacent counties, is purchased at the rate of *ten pounds* per ann. by the *amateurs* of the metropolis;) they are at all times exceedingly circumspect, and it will be in vain to angle when the water is low by being *kept up* at the *mills*, as they then retire under the banks and roots, refusing all baits. In a cloudy day, after a gentle shower, when the mills are going, they will freely take *Minnows*, *Worms*, and *Flies* of all kinds in their proper season; in *March* or *April*, angle for them with the *Worm* in the forenoon, and with a *Fly* or *Minnow*, according to the state of the water, the rest of the day; in the swiftest and sharpest currents provided the day be *warm* and bright, and in the *deeps* early and late; but if the water be discoloured or very thick, try the gravelly *shallows* near the sides and tails of streams with a *worm only*, to run on the bottom with one large shot a *foot* at least from it. When there is a small *fresh*, or the water is clearing off, and is of a dark brownish colour, *first* use the *worm*, (which should be a well scoured *Brandling*, cast in as a *fly* at the head of the stream, and moved gently



Published May 1, 1807, by Harvey & Darton, Gracechurch Street.

TROUT.

TROUT.

Minnow Tackle.

May Fly.

Red brown Fly.

Moth Fly.

Palmer.

Green Drake.

Published 3 May 1821, by Harvey & Darton, 55 Gracechurch Street, London.

towards you, still letting it go down with the current, so as to keep it a little under water, the line should be rather short, with no lead upon it, and the hook fine,) then the *Minnow*, and as the water clears, the artificial flies.

When the water is clear and low in sultry weather, the *beetles*, *blue-bottle*, *palmer*, *cad-bait*, *wood-fly*, *earth bob*, &c. may be successfully used. BARKER has left directions in *night* angling for Trout, where the most killing baits are specified; his account states, that being solicited by a Nobleman, who was his patron, to get a dish of Trout against the next morning, he set off to the river, and describes his progress there as follows: "It proved very dark, I threw out a line of three silks and three hairs twisted for the upper, and two hairs and two silks for the lower part, with a good large hook. I baited my hook with two *lob-worms*, the four ends hanging as meet as I could guess them, I fell to angle, it proved very dark; so that I had good sport angling with the lob-worms as with flies on the top, you shall hear the fish rise on the top of the water, then you must loose a slack line down to the bottom, as nigh as you can guess, then hold your line straight, feeling the fish bite; give time, there is no doubt of having the fish; for there is not one amongst twenty but doth gorge the bait; the least stroke fastens the hook, and makes the fish sure, letting the fish take a turn or two, you may take him up with your hands. The night began to alter, and grow somewhat lighter; I took off the lob-worms, and set to my rod a *white* palmer fly, made of a large hook; I had good sport for the time, until it grew lighter, so I took off the white palmer, and set to a *red* palmer, made of a large hook; I had good sport, until it grew very light, then I took off the red palmer, and set to a *black* palmer; I had good sport, made up the dish of fish, so I put up my tackles, and was with my Lord at his time appointed for the service.

"These *three flies*, with the help of the *lob-worms*, serve to angle all the year for the night, observing the times as I have shewed you in *this night's* work, the *white* fly for darkness, the *red* fly in *medio*, and the

black fly for lightness. This is the true experience for angling in the *night*, which is the surest angling of all, and killeth the greatest *Trouts*. Your lines may be strong, but must not be *longer* than your rod *."

The *rod* for *general Trout*-fishing should be from fourteen to sixteen feet, the lower part of well seasoned *ash* or *hazle*, large enough to be so bored, as to hold a *stiffer top* for minnow and worm angling, and towards the but-end for the *reel* to fasten on properly, the middle should be good *yew* or *hiccary*, the top of the same, nicely spliced, and about half a foot of round *tortoise* shell properly lessened to the end, and the rod neatly ringed in the same manner as that for *Salmon*, it must be regularly taper from bottom to top with a good spring, and pliable almost to the hand for *fly*-fishing.

Walton prefers the *Yorkshire fly*-rods, which are made up into one piece, though composed of many, and from their lightness, are easily managed with one hand; after the *season* they should be taken to pieces, and being kept oiled, may again be joined together for the next, and are as good as ever. The length of line, continues Mr. W. is no incumbrance to a man who knows how to handle his rod, and gives great advantage, for to fish *fine* and *far off* is the principal rule for *Trout* angling, and an Artist may easily throw twelve yards with *one*, and eighteen with *both* hands. The *line* should be eighteen or twenty hairs at the *top*, and gradually *diminishing* to the bottom; by this means, the *rod* and *tackle* will be taper from the *hand* to the *fly*, the line will fall straighter, with more exactness, and less violence and weight, (which would circle the water and frighten the fish,) to any spot where it is wished to be cast. There are lines now to be had, that are wove in one piece. Many inconveniences attend the use of twisted hairs for the *hook* links, *Indian grass* makes them excellent, and to prevent the *brittleness* which some attribute to the grass, put

* Night fishing with a *fly* is best from *May* to the end of *August*, but the largest fish are caught in the latter month; *Trout* will take in the *dark* nights of any of the subsequent months, provided they are *soft* and *calm*.

as many of the *finest* as you please into a pot, and pour the scummed fat, wherein *fresh* meat has been boiled, upon them; after laying *four* hours, take them out *one by one*, and stripping the grease off with the finger and thumb, (without *wiping*) stretch *each* grass as long as it will yield, coil them up in rings, and to keep them moist, use a piece of bladder well oiled, and before using, soak what lengths you want in water for half an hour; if the grass be coarse, its fall will be heavy upon the water, for this reason *alone*, *Silk-worm gut* is preferable, which is both fine and very strong, but then the latter is apt to *fray*; by waxing it well, this may however, in some degree, be prevented.

Another *rod* for *Fly*-fishing, is recommended to be of two parts, without ferrules, and the lower *longer* than the upper, with the small end of the former, and the large end of the latter, cut *long*, and to fit nicely, as for splicing, it may be tied together at the water side, with a common waxed shoemakers thread; this is by far the best, for throwing the line with freedom and accuracy; and for easing it in playing the fish when hooked, the spring will be superior, if properly made, to that of the other sort of rods; upon leaving off fishing, the rod should be untied, and the string wrapped round the two parts, for carrying it more conveniently *.

When the *rod* is joined, and the *reel* (which should have a multiplying wheel) properly fixed thereon, the line is to be

* If the top, or any other part of the rod, should by accident break, cut the two broken ends with a long slope, so that they exactly fit together; spread some wax very thin on each slope, and with waxed thread or silk, according as the size of the fractured part requires, bind them neatly together; to fasten off, lay the fore finger of the left hand over the binding, and with the right, make four turns of the thread over it, then pass the end of the thread between the under side of the finger and rod, and withdraw the finger; lastly, with the fore finger and thumb of the right hand, take hold of the first of the turns, and gathering as much as can be of it, bind on until the three remaining turns are wound off, and afterwards take hold of the end, which had before been put through, and draw it close. The engraving will further explain the method.

brought from it through the rings upon the rod; to this the foot-length is to be looped, and which should be about *three yards* and a half long, made of strong *single* silk worm *gut* well tied, and the knots whipped, running a little finer towards the lower end, where there must likewise be a whipped *loop*. The *first* fly or *Stretcher* (which should be made to one or two lengths, nicely whipped together, of level *gut*, as fine or rather *smaller* than that of the foot-length, with a loop at the end to fasten to it,) is to be looped to the foot-length, and then the *Drop-fly* (just above a knot where it is whipped) a yard or more from the *End-fly*, and to hang from the line not more than *two or three inches*; if more flies are fished with, they must be kept about the same distance; observing, that if the *Drop-flies* be *larger*, or even as *big* as the *Stretcher*, a good line cannot be thrown. (A beginner should never use but a *single* fly, and until he is a *proficient*, every throw will go near to cost him a *hook*; it is therefore best to practise for some time without one.) Supposing this precaution to have been adopted, the line is to be let out half as long again as the rod, and the part near the *fly* held in the *left* hand; the rod is to be moved from *right* to *left*, and in moving it backwards in order to throw out the line, the hold of the left hand near the fly is at the same instant to be abandoned; try several throws, and when perfect at this length (of which nine yards is quite sufficient for any one to practise with) extend the line, progressively using more, until any necessary length can be managed, remembering, that in raising the line to recast it, the rod should be waved in a small circle round the head, and not brought immediately *backwards*; nor must the line be checked until it has gone to its full extent behind the *thrower*, or the end-fly will certainly be *whipped off*. There is great art in making the line fall *light* on the water and shewing the *flies* well to the fish; perhaps the best mode is, after contriving to let the *flies* touch the surface as lightly and naturally as possible, to raise the rod by degrees, and sometimes with a tremulous motion, which will bring them a little towards the Angler, still letting the *flies* go *down* the stream, (never draw them against it for it is unnatural,) and before the line comes too near, throw it out again. When a fish is seen to rise at a *natural* fly, cast about a yard above

him, but not directly over his head, and let the *fly* or *flies* move gently towards him, by which they will be shewn in a more natural attitude. Experience and observation is however essential to complete an adept in the art, so as to enable him to throw his fly into holes, under banks, and other places mentioned as the haunts of the *Trout*, and where in general the largest sized ones are to be met with. In angling for Trout, whether with a fly, or at the ground, there is no occasion for more than *three* or *four* trials at a spot *.

During the *summer*, even when the water is quite low and clear, no *wind* stirring, and the *sun* shining in its utmost lustre, and in the hottest part of the day, it is insisted, Trout may be taken, (altho' very few anglers are disposed to credit it,) with a small *wren's tail*, *grouse*, *smoky dun*, and *black hackles*, fishing straight down the water, by the sides of streams and banks, keeping out of sight, and with as long a line as can conveniently be managed, with the foot length *very fine*; they may be often seen with their fins above water, at which time they will eagerly snap at the above mentioned flies, and though upon hooking one, the rest will fly off, they will soon be composed, and return for two or three times.

At the time of the year, when the Trout retire to the deeps, in *still* water, they will often take very well when there is a proper bottom, provided the wind is *strong*, to make a good *curl*, particularly if it blows across the water, the Angler will of course fish with the wind in his *back*, not only for the advantage of throwing his line, but

* Walton's instructions for artificial fly-fishing, were for the fisherman always to throw the line before him, so that the fly first touched the surface, with as little of the line as could be avoided, though in a stiff wind it would be necessary to drown some of the line, to keep the *fly* in the water; to make the most of the wind in casting the fly, either to the further or nearer bank, according to the course of the river, always endeavouring to keep it at his back, and to stand as far from the bank, as the length would permit when fishing the opposite one, and when constrained to fish on the same side whereon he stands, to place himself on the very brink of the current, and cast his fly at the utmost extent of his *rod* and *line*, up or down the river as the gale serves.

because the fish will be on that side, waiting for *flies* that are blown from the *grass* and *trees* into the stream, he will also keep out of sight, and fish the *nearest* bank to him. In a *warm* wind keep the *flies* as much upon the surface and in view as possible, but with the wind *bleak* and *cold*, allow them to sink a little beneath it; in such weather the fish take *under* water, and in a manner hook themselves, not rising or taking *so freely*, but more *surely*, than when they rise to the top.

In *fly-fishing* the Angler should recollect to take with him some portion of all the different materials for fly making, so whimsical sometimes are *Trouts*, that they may be seen to take insignificant flies greedily, which at other times they would not look at. When this happens, catch one of such flies, and try how nearly *art* can imitate *nature*, by framing one as similar as can be. The *fish-basket* and *landing-net* he should likewise be equipped with.

Mr. Gay has beautifully described the substances with which *flies* are formed.

" To frame the little animal provide
" All the gay hues that wait on female pride;
" Let nature guide thee, sometimes golden wire,
" The shining bellies of the fly require.
" The peacock's plumes thy tackle must not fail,
" Nor the dear purchase of the sable's tail.
" Each gaudy bird some slender tribute brings,
" And lends the growing insect proper wings.
" Silks, of all colours, must their aid impart,
" And ev'ry furr promote the fisher's art.
" So the gay lady, with expensive care,
" Borrows the pride of land, of sea, of air;
" Furrs, pearls, and plumes, the glitt'ring thing displays,
" Dazzle our eyes, and easy hearts betrays."

Walton enumerates the materials for fly making, and also recommends how to keep them unmixed, and ready for the Angler, in the following manner.

Take a piece of fine grained *parchment*, of *seven* inches by *nine*, and so fold it, that the size and proportion will be that of a small *octavo*, then open, and through the first leaf with a sharp pen-knife and ruler, make three cross cuts, and with silk stitch the two leaves together, as in the engraving, leaving the margin half an inch at least.

Take the distance from A to B with a pair of compasses, and set it in the middle of a small piece of parchment, cutting off at each extremity what is to spare, and observing that the sides are quite parallel; set on the distance from A to C and act as before, leaving the middle division an inch longer at bottom than the others; it will then be in the shape of figure 2, the whole work must be square, turn in the sides and ends of the cut parchment, and fold them close, and there will be a pocket shaped as No. 3. which is to be put in the first partition; pursue the same method with the small pockets, and those for the other partitions, until six leaves are completed, which compose the first of the book; the larger pockets are to hold the coarse, the smaller the finer furs; a hole may be punched in each, which will shew what the pockets contain.

The next leaf may be *single*, stitch it with double silk, cross these stitches with others, and the spaces will be *lozenge* shaped, let the stitches be half an inch in length, into these the *dubbing* when mixed ready for use, is to be tucked.

The following leaf should be double, sewed with a margin as the others; through the first fold cut a *lozenge*, into this may be put a wing of the *starling*, *land-rail*, *thrush*, &c. at the back of this leaf sew very strongly, two parchment straps, half an inch wide, to hold a sharp pair of *scissars*.

On another single leaf, four or five cross bars of long stitches, as well on the back as fore-side, may be made to hold large feathers, from the *cock pheasant's* tail, a ruddy *brown hen*, &c. The next three leaves should be double, stitched through the middle from side to side, with the compasses make a circle an *inch and half* diameter, cut out the interior parchment of the circle; under some of the margins, when the leaves are sewed together, may be tucked *peacock's* and *Ostrich herle*, in others lay smoothly the golden feathers of the *Pheasant's* breast, and the grey and dyed *yellow mail* of a *Mallard*.

Three double leaves should be made with only two large pockets in each, those may be allotted for *silk* of various colours, gold and silver *twist*, &c. six single leaves more will complete the book; stitch them from side to side at *half inch* distances, and cross those stitches with others from top to bottom rather wider, and into every other space (reckoning from top to bottom,) lay neatly a Starling's feather, the other leaves may be filled with *land-rails*, and other small feathers, with red and black *hackles*.

The *first* and *last* leaves may be double, and so sewed, as to make pockets similar to the common pocket books, into these, *books*, a piece of *wax* wrapped in leather, &c. may be put. To that

page containing the mixed *dubbings*, there should be an *index*, referring to every division, and expressing what *fly* such *mixture* is adapted for. When thus prepared, let the Binder make it up as strong as possible, and either to tie, or fasten with a clasp. The conveniences of such a book are vastly preferable to any magazine *bag*, and for its contents WALTON selects as essential, *Bear's hair*, grey, dun, light, dark coloured, bright brown, and that which shines. *Camel's*, dark, light, and of a colour between both. *Badger's* and *Spaniel's* hair from behind the ear, light, dark brown, tawny, and black.

Hog's down, which may be had, about Christmas, of Butcher's, or rather of those that make Brawn; it should be plucked from under the throat, and other soft places of the hog, and must be of the following colours, *viz.* black, red, whitish, and sandy; and for other colours, you may get them dyed: *Seal's Fur*, is to be had at the Trunk-maker's, get this also dyed, in all the different shades of Cows' and Calves' Hair, you will then never need either, both are harsh, and never work kindly, nor lay handsomely; get also *Mohairs*, black, blue, purple, white, violet, dull buff; a dead leaf, yellow and orange; *Camlets*, (both hair and worsted), blue, yellow, dun, light and dark brown, red, violet, purple, black, horse-flesh, pink, and orange colours.

A piece of an old *Turkey Carpet* will furnish excellent *Dubbing*: untwist the yarn, and pick out the wool, carefully separating the different colours.

Some use for Dubbing, *Barge Sail*, which, when old, is usually converted into tilts, underneath them there is almost a continual smoke arising from the fire and the steam of the beef-kettle; which in time dyes the tilt of a fine brown; this would be excellent Dubbing, but that these sails are made of sheep's wool, which soaks in the water, and soon becomes very heavy: however, get of this as many different shades as you can, and have Seal's Fur and Hog-wool dyed to match them, which, from being more stiff and light, float better, and are, in most cases, to be preferred to worsted, crewels, and, indeed, to every other kind of wool: observe that the Hog-wool is best for *large*, and the Seal's Fur for *small* flies.

Get also *Furs* of the following animals, *viz.* the *Squirrel*, particularly from his tail; *Fox-cub*, from the tail where it is downy, and of an ash colour; an *old Fox*, an *old Otter*, *Otter-cub*, *Badger*, *Fulimart*; a *Hare*, from the neck, where it is of the colour of withered Fern; and above all, the *yellow Fur of the Martern*, from off the gills or spots under the jaws. All these, and almost every other kind are easily got at the *Furriers*.

Hackles are a very important article in *Fly-making*: they are the long slender feathers that hang from the head of a Cock down his neck; there may also be fine ones got from near his tail; be careful that they are not too rank, which they are when the fibres are more than half an inch long, and for some purposes these are much too big; be provided with these of the following colours, *viz.* *red*, *dun*, *yellowish*, *white*, *orange*, perfect *black*, and *strong brown-red*, observe that the feathers of a Cock-*chicken*, be they ever so fine for shape and colour, are good for little, for they are too downy to stand erect after they are once wet; and so are those of the *Bantam* Cock.

Feathers are absolutely necessary for the wings, &c. of flies; get therefore those from the back and other parts of the *wild Mallard*; of a *Partridge*, especially those red ones that are in the tail; from a *Cock Pheasant's* breast and tail, the wings of a *Blackbird, brown Hen, Starling, Jay, Land Rail, Woodcock, Throstle, Fieldfare,* and *Water-coot*; from the crown of the *Lapwing*; green and copper-coloured *Peacock's* and black *Ostrich* Herl; Feathers from a *Heron's* neck and wings; and remember, that in most instances where the *Mallard's* Feather is directed, *that* from a *Starling's* wing will answer better, being of a finer grain and less *spungy*.

Be provided with *marking silk* of all colours, fine, but very strong, *floss silk*, gold and silver *flatted wire* and *twist*, a sharp knife, *hooks* of *all sizes*, Hog's *bristles* for *loops* to *flies*, *shoemaker's* wax, a large *needle* to raise the *dubbing* when pressed close by working, and a small pair of *scissars*. Remember with all *dubbing* to mix *Bear's* hair and *Hog's wool*, which will not imbibe water as the *fine furs* and most other *dubbings* do; and keep in mind that *Martin's* fur is the best *yellow*; should the Angler find any articles superior to the afore-mentioned, he should be careful to make such additions to his stock.

WALTON proceeds with his instructions for making a fly, (neither *hackle* or *palmer-fly*, which will be noticed afterwards.)

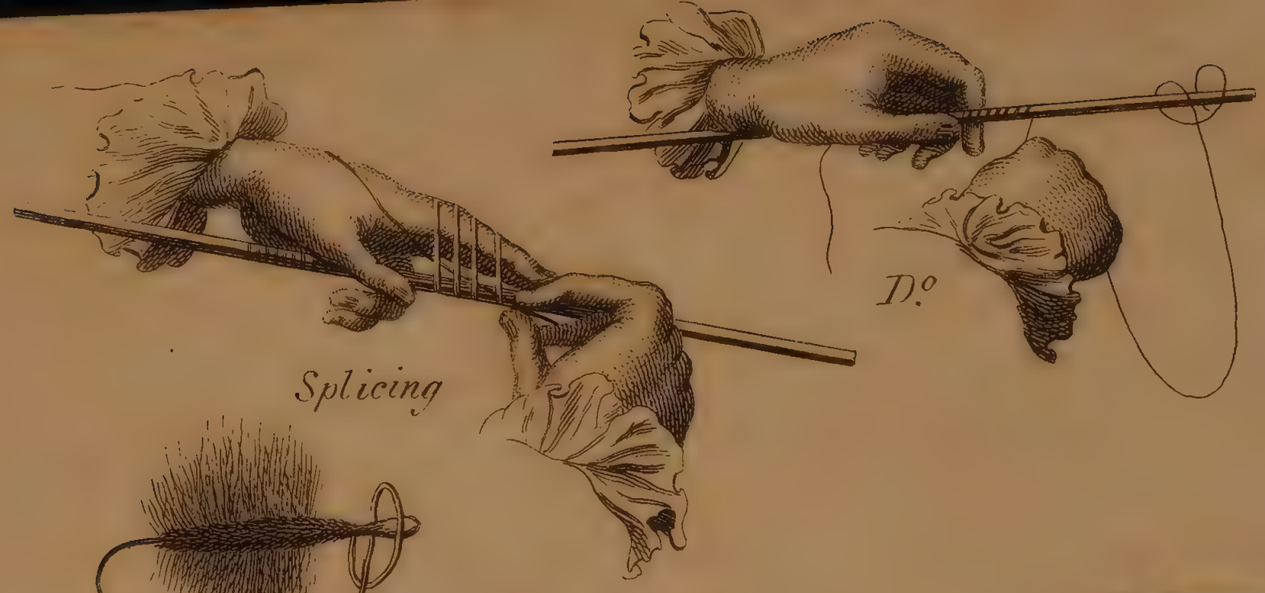
The *hook* is to be held fast betwixt the fore finger and thumb of the left hand, with the back of the shank upwards, and the point towards the finger's end; then take a strong small silk, of the colour of the fly intended to be made, wax it well with wax of the same colour (to which end, always have wax of all colours ready) and draw it betwixt the finger and thumb, to the head of the shank, whip it twice or thrice about the *bare* hook, which is done, both to prevent slipping, and also that the shank of the hook may not cut the hairs of the towght, which it might otherwise do: take the line and draw it likewise betwixt the finger and thumb, holding the hook so fast as only to suffer it to pass by, until the knot of the towght is almost to the middle of the shank of the hook, on the inside of it; then whip the silk twice or thrice about both *hook and line*, as hard as the strength of the silk will permit; this being done, strip the feather for the wings proportionable to the bigness of the fly, placing that side downwards which grew uppermost before, upon the back of the hook, leaving so much only as to serve for the length of the wing of the point of the plume, lying reversed from the end of the shank upwards; then whip the silk twice or thrice about the root-end of the feather, hook, and towght; this effected, clip off the root end of the feather close by the arming, and then whip the silk fast and firm about the hook and towght, to the bend of the hook, but not further, (as is done at *London*; and so a very unhandsome, and, in plain *English*, a very unnatural and shapeless fly, is made;) cut away the end of the towght, and fasten it, and then take the dubbing, which is to make the body of the fly, as much as is thought convenient, and holding it lightly with the hook betwixt the finger and thumb of the left hand, take the silk with the right, and twisting it betwixt the finger and thumb of that hand, the dubbing will spin itself about the silk, which when it has

done, whip it about the armed hook backward, to the setting on of the wings, and then take the feather for the wings, and divide it equally into two parts, and turn them back towards the bend of the hook, one on each side of the shank, holding them fast in that posture betwixt the fore-finger and thumb of the left hand; which done, warp them so down as to stand, and slope towards the bend of the hook: and having warped up to the end of the shank, hold the fly fast betwixt the finger and thumb of the left hand, and then take the silk betwixt the finger and thumb of the right, and, where the warping ends, nip it with the thumb nail against the finger, and strip away the remainder of the dubbing from the silk, and then with the bare silk whip it once or twice about, make the wings to stand in due order, fasten, and cut it off; after which, with the point of a needle, gently raise up the *dubbing* from the *warp*, twist off the superfluous hairs of the dubbing, (leaving the wings an *equal* length, or the fly will never swim true,) and the work is finished.

For the construction of the plain *hackle* or *palmer*, (which are synonymous terms,) the following rules are given:

Hold the hook in a horizontal position, with the shank downwards, and the bent of it between the fore-finger and thumb of the left hand, and having a fine bristle, and other materials, lying ready, take half a yard of fine red marking silk, well waxed, and, with the right hand, give it four or five turns about the shank of the hook, inclining the turns to the right hand, when near the end of the shank, turn it into such a loop as is hereafter directed to be made for fastening off, and draw it tight, leaving the ends of the silk to hang down at each end of the hook. Having singed the end of the bristle, lay the same along on the inside of the shank of the hook, as low as the bend, and whip four or five times round; then singing the other end of the bristle to a fit length, turn it over to the back of the shank, and, pinching it into a proper form, whip down and fasten off, as before directed, which will bring both ends of the silk into the bend. After waxing the silk again, take three or four strands of an ostrich feather, and holding them, and the bend of the hook as at first directed, the feathers to the left hand, and the roots in the bend of the hook, with the end of the silk newly waxed, whip them three or four times round, and fasten off: then turning the feathers to the right, and twisting them and the silk with the fore-finger and thumb, wind them round the shank of the hook, still supplying the short strands with new ones, as they fail, till come to the end and then fasten off. This done, clip off the ends of the feathers, and trim the body of the Palmer small at the extremities, and full in the middle, and wax both ends of the silk, which are now divided and lie at either end of the hook.

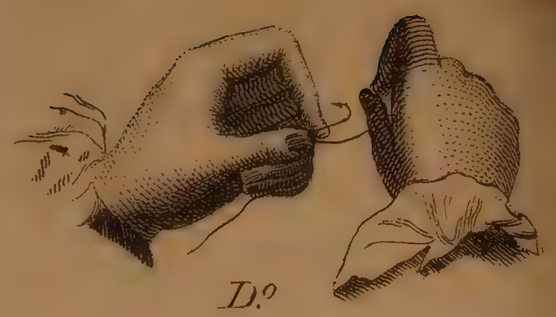
Then take a strong bold hackle, with fibres about half an inch long, straighten the stem very carefully, and holding the small end between the fore finger and thumb of the left hand; with those of the right, stroke the fibres the contrary way to that which they naturally lie; and taking the hook, and holding it as before, lay the point of the hackle into the bend of the hook with the hollow, which is the palest side, upwards, and whip it very fast to its place: in doing



Splicing

D.º

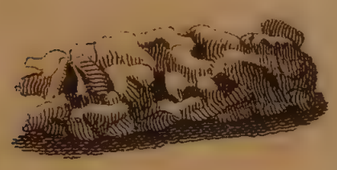
Whipping hook.



D.º

Fastening off.

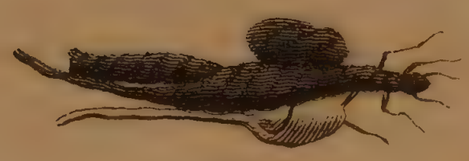
Green Drake.



Ruff Coat.

D.º

D.º



Cadis in Case.

D.º

Ruff Coats Various.

Dun Cut.

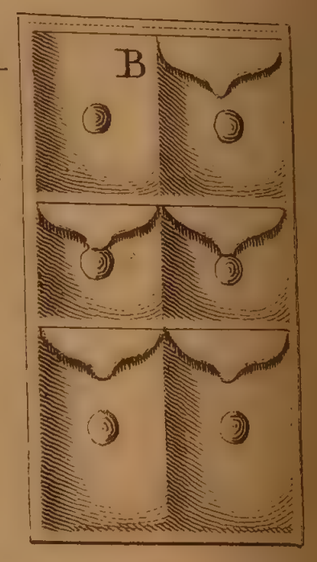
Ant Fly.

Hawthorn.

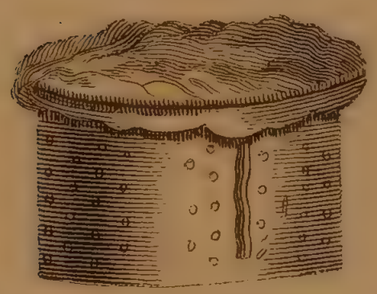
Cadis out of Case.

Palmer.

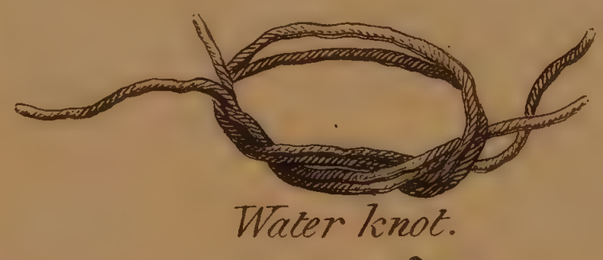
Clearing Ring.



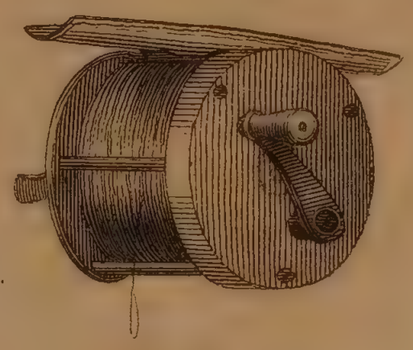
Book for Fly Materials



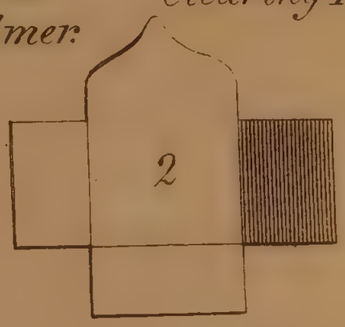
Withy or Natural Fly case.



Water knot.



Reel.



Scale of Inches.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

JAW BONES OF PIKE. &c. &c.

Published May 1. 1802, by Bunney & Gold, 113, Shoe Lane, London.

whereof, be careful not to tie in any of the fibres; or if you should chance to do so, pick them out with the point of a very large needle.

When the hackle is thus made fast, the utmost care and nicety is necessary in winding it on; for if this is failed in, the fly is spoiled, and it must all be began again: to prevent which, keeping the hollow or pale side to the left hand, and, as much as possible, the side of the stem down on the dubbing, wind the hackle twice round, and holding fast what is so wound, pick out the loose fibres, which may have been taken in, and make another turn: then lay hold of the hackle with the third and fourth fingers of the left hand, with which it may be extended while the loose fibres, as before, are disengaged.

In this manner proceed till within an eighth of an inch of the end of the shank, where will be found an end of silk hanging, and the fibres at the great end of the hackle somewhat discomposed; clip these off close to the stem, and, with the end of the middle finger, press the stem close to the hook, while, with the fore-finger of the right hand, turn the silk into a loop, which when twice put over the end of the shank of the hook, loop and all, the work is safe.

Then wax that end of the silk now used, and turn it over as before, until it has taken up nearly all that remained of the hook, observing to lay the turns neatly side by side; and lastly, clip off the ends of the silk: thus will a bait be made that will catch Trout of the largest size, in any water in *England*.

And lest the method of *fastening off*, which occurs so often in this kind of work, should not appear sufficiently intelligible, the reader will see it represented in the Engraving.

The foregoing directions mention the materials and the mode of using them in making *flies*, but the reader may yet be at a loss both with respect to their form and size; therefore in the Engraving is given the *five* which may be considered as *radical* flies; and they are, the *palmer*, the *greendrake*, the *dun-cut*, the *hawthorn-fly*, and the *ant-fly*. The two first are each a species by itself; the third is a horned fly; the fourth has hackle under his wings; and the fifth, as most flies of the ant kind have, has a large bottle tail; and to one or other of these figures, it is imagined, all flies are reducible.

In adjusting their different sizes, it must be owned there is great difficulty; all that can be said is, that the *Palmer* and *Greendrake* exhibit the usual size; the *Dun-cut* may serve as a specimen for most flies that are not directed to be made *large*; and when directions are given to make the fly *small*, the reader is to consider the *Hawthorn-fly* as an example. *Gnats* cannot be made *too small*.

Some, in making a fly, work it upon, and fasten it immediately to the hook link, whether it be of gut, grass, or hair; others whip on the shank of the hook, a stiff hog's bristle, bent into a loop;

the latter, except for small flies, seems the more eligible way, and has this advantage, that it enables the flies to be kept in excellent order ; to do which, string them, *each species separately*, through the *loops*, upon a fine piece of cat-gut, of about seven inches long; and string also thereon, through a large pin-hole, a very small ticket of parchment, with the *name* of the *fly* wrote on it; tie the cat-gut into a ring, and lay them in round flat boxes, with paper between each ring, and in using, by having a neat loop at the lower end of the hook-link, they may be put on and taken off with ease and expedition ; in the other way, the Angler has a great length of hook-link, which when even a few flies are put together is sure to entangle, and occasion trouble and loss of time ; as to the objection that has been started against the *loop*, that the fish discern it, and therefore refuse the *fly*, depend upon its having no foundation.

In forming the *Palmer-fly*, suit the colour of the silk to the *hackle* dubbed with, a *dun* hackle requires *yellow* silk, a *black* hackle, *sky blue*, a *brown* or *red* hackle, red silk ; and in constructing other flies, dub with silk that resembles the colour most predominant in the fly; always remembering to make *flies* in hot *sun-shiny* weather, the waxed silk will draw better, and in selecting the *dubbing* to imitate a fly, *wet* and place it between the sun and the eye, this will ascertain the colour, which often varies when moist, from what it appears in its dry state.

The first *seven* flies now to be described, are, by a very scientific Angler, considered as *standards*, that will kill *Trout*, *Grayling*, and other fish at all times of the season, the remainder have their respective periods which are mentioned in the account of their formation.

The Black Hackle.

This must always be the end fly or stretcher.

The wings are the light part of a feather from that of the Starling, stript off from the stem; the body, black dog's fur, and a black cock's hackle over it ; and is thus made :—Take a good even silk-worm-gut, a hook No. 5. and proceed as with the Salmon flies, always observing to keep the feathers close together, even, and level at the points, laying it on (as before observed) with the wrong side uppermost ; when using the fur for the body, lay it on very thin, and work the hackle (which must be sizeable) neatly over it, till it comes up to the wings, there bring it twice or thrice round ; if there is too much, strip it off, whip the stem fast, and, cutting away the end that remains, take a needle, and divide the feathers for the wings into two equal parts, and bring back the nearest by turning it downwards, and holding it a little tight and smooth ; give it two or three laps over and near the top of the feather, so that the silk may not slip off, keeping all the parts of the hackle downwards, out of the way ; then take the other part, bring it down in the same manner, and, holding all between the thumb and finger, taking care that no

part of the wings get too low on the sides, whip them both over together, the same as the first, very tight, give two laps above them, and fasten by noosing the silk three times, which finishes the shoulders and head of this sized fly, without any other addition; after this is done, with the needle put the hackle and all in order, with the wings sloping towards the tail. This way of parting the wings renders them the most natural; those that are made to stand upright, or nearly so, affright instead of enticing the fish, by the unnatural streak they make along the water when moved, (which they should never do;) and as artificial flies cannot be kept sitting on the surface of the water like some of the natural ones, it is supposed they are mistaken for those that are driven under by the current, which makes the fish more eager in seizing them, for fear they should recover and get away; and it has often been remarked by this Gentleman, that when hundreds of flies have been upon the water, he has not perceived any fish rise at *them*, yet they have taken his very freely.

The Wren's Tail

may be used either as stretcher or dropper;

Has no wings; the body, sable fur, a little mohair of a gold colour, with a feather from the tail of a Wren; is thus made:—Let the hook be No. 5 or 6, with a short shank, and whipt to the gut till the silk be opposite to its point; then take the feather, (being cut across near the point a little way on each side near the stem,) and whip in the point of it, letting the rest hang downwards, with the right side of the feather uppermost, and giving one or two laps with the silk below it; twist on the stuff for the body sparingly, and making one lap below the feather, work it up neatly, leaving it a little thicker at the shoulders; then taking the feather, bring it up (as a hackle,) beginning to lap it very thin, but gradually thickening until got up to the top of the body, and there bring it two or three times round close together; then whip it fast, cut away the end of the stem, and fasten off as before, close as can be to the end of the shank; after which, put the fly in order, by opening the fibres, &c. with the needle.

If one of these feathers is insufficient, use two, lapping in the point of one whilst going down about the middle of the hook, and the other as before, and work it up properly a little past the first; then take that, and binding the other neatly with it, finish your fly, which may sometimes be used with the fibres of the feather cut short from the tail upwards, to look a little rough, until arrived at the part where it stands thick at top, there only cut the ends, and let it stand all round alike.

The Grouse Hackle

is used either as dropper or stretcher.

This has no wings; the mixture for the body is dark olive, dusky yellow, and a little gold coloured mohair; a fine mottled *Grouse's* feather of a reddish brown, running a little dusky towards the but-end of the stem, with the downy part (if any) taken away. It is made in the

same way as the *Wren's* Tail, and the same *sized hook*, only the point of the feather is fastened about the middle of the length of the body, whilst going down in whipping on the hook; but in bringing forward the body, lap it thin and neat, though a little roughish, and passing the hackle, contrive to let it be a little more so to the top; then taking the hackle by the end of the stem, lap it pretty close, but thicker where ended, and finish as before, taking care that the fibres of the feather be not too long, but that they would only reach about half the length of the fly, or a little more, if laid down: to put it in good order, open every fibre with the needle, and let it stand well.

The Smoky-dun hackle

may be fished with either as stretcher or dropper;

Has no wings; the body, a little lead-coloured mohair or silk, with a smoky-dun cock's hackle. It is made by fastening the hackle at the bottom, where it is finished, whipping on the hook No. 5, then with a bit of the mohair make the body very thin all the way up, or with the lead-coloured silk only, especially in the hot months; and finish by bringing the hackle, well suited to the size of the hook, very neatly over it, leaving it thicker at top. What remains to be done in opening the fibres, &c. has been before explained.

The Brown Rail

may be stretcher or dropper.

The wings are of a feather from a Partridge's tail (not the *red*;) the body sable fur and gold-coloured mohair. In making it, proceed in the same way as with the *black hackle*; only, as there is *no hackle*, make the body thin and neat, until near the wings, and there lap it pretty thick; then having finished the wings, and fastened off, pick out a little of the fur and mohair for the feet, and cut it to be natural, but not too long, letting the other part of the body be without any superfluous hairs from the mohair or fur; then by placing the wings aright, the fly is complete.—In summer make the wings with a *rail's* wing feather.

No. 6. & 7. The Hare's Ear.

These are to be used chiefly as drop flies.

The wings are the light part of a Starling's wing feather; the body, the dark fur from a Hare's ear: and it is to be made exactly as the *brown rail*.

Where the streams are deep, the same body winged with a Rail's wing feather, and a *red* hackle, is particularly killing in the summer season.

Those not *termed standard* flies, are the following:

First.—The Red Hackle.

Always a drop fly.

The wings, starling; body, light red mohair and a red cock's hackle; and it is made exactly in the same way as the *black hackle*, and is in season from about the middle of *April*.

No. 2.—The Wark Claret

is best as a dropper when fishing with two or more flies.

This fly has four wings; the under are to be made of the light feather from a starling's wing, and the upper from that of a partridge's tail; the body, any dark claret proper for fly-making, and the darkish fur of a hare's ear. This is the *first* fly used when fly fishing commences, some call it a red fly, and by mistake make it so. It is in season from the latter end of *February* to the first week in *April*. In making, (having prior to putting on the wings, laid ready a sufficient quantity of the partridge's tail, with that of the Starling's upon it, the points of the last rather shortest,) put on the wings as before directed, keeping them close and smooth, with the starling's feather uppermost; then proceed and finish as for the *brown rail*, taking care to divide both feathers equally, so that the starling's may be undermost in each wing when turned back and completed.

No. 3.—The Wark or Blow For.

Either as stretcher or dropper.

The wings are starling, as before; the body, fox's fur from the shoulder, some of the black tail of a Rabbit, with a little pale straw-coloured mohair; the fork at the tail, the ends of two fine hairs that grow next the skin of a monkey, where the outer ends are yellowish; take them out so gently as not to break them, and they will be nearly of a fine ash-colour; nothing can match this fly for the purpose intended, and its season is from the beginning of *March*, ten days longer than the preceding, which as well as this, again comes in the last week of *September*, and continues to the end of the season. In making it, proceed as with the *dark claret*, until low enough to put in the fork; then making one lap below it, cut away the yellow ends, bring up the body, and finish the same way; picking out a little of the stuff for the legs, and leaving them natural, but not too long; and if the fork be left awkwardly so, cut it according to judgment, and let it stand open and in a proper form.

No. 4.—The Wun For.

Stretcher or dropper.

The wings and fork the same as for that last described; the body, the fur next the skin of a fox between the throat and shoulder, and brass-coloured mohair. It is made in the same manner as the *Dark Fox*. In season all *March*, and again in *September*.

No. 5.—The Ash For.

Stretcher or dropper.

The wings and fork the same as the above; the body, fox's fur from the throat, and pale straw-coloured mohair. In season all April.

No. 6.—The Light For

is used as dropper or stretcher.

The wings and fork the same as the other foxes; the body, light camel's hair, and the palest straw coloured mohair that can be got. It comes in season the end of April, continues all summer, and is made as the three last described; but although these flies have been in rotation mentioned as four different ones, yet it is believed they are one and the same; only, as the spring and summer advances, the colour is changed to the exactness here stated; some sooner than others, as they come early or late to the perfection of a fly.

No. 7.—The Brown Fly, Wun Wrake, or Brown Caughlan.

The wings, partridge's tail; the body, light brown bear's fur, high coloured yellow mohair, hare's fur from the face, forked with two strips of a dark mallard's feather, and a partridge's hackle. It is in season from the middle of *March* to the end of *April*. The method of making this fly is as before described; only the small fine partridge's feather, for the hackle or legs, must be lapped two or three times round, and no more, under the but of the wings.

The dark claret, the dark fox, and this fly, are sometimes on the water the same day; but the *claret* is the first; the *fox* next; and the *brown* one follows. The *clarets* and *foxes* are most plentiful in *cold dark* days, and the *browns* in warm gloomy ones; it should be remembered, that the fly that comes first in the month, is generally the first to be used in the day: the others may be seen coming down the water in order, according to their time, and the fish may be observed to leave off taking the *former* for the sake of the *latter*; and thus they continue their succession through their several days, weeks, and months.

No. 8.—The Spider-Fly

is best as a dropper;

Has no wings; the body, lead-coloured silk, a fine small black cock's hackle, and a woodcock's feather from under the but-end of his wings. It is in season from the second week in *April* until ten days in *May*, they appear most in bright warm days, when they may be seen coming out of the beds of sand by the water; when the weather is cold and stormy they disappear. It is made thus: when about a quarter of the way down in whipping on the hook, put in the points of the woodcock's feather, (having it properly prepared as before directed,) and fasten it with the silk, going on till nearly opposite the point of the hook; there, with silk (which must be of a lead-colour, and *not waxed*) begin to form the body, leaving it pretty thick at the tail, and thinner upwards, like the ant: when near to where the feather is fastened, put in the point of the black hackle, and lapping up the silk to be out of the way, take the black hackle, and lap it two or three times round close to where the other feather is tied in; if any more fibres remain, strip them off and fasten with two laps, and, passing the first feather put in, lap the silk very thin up to nearly the top of the shank, and wax it; then taking the woodcock's feather, work it round pretty thick up to where it is fastened off, and so finish.

No. 9. The Yellow Cadew, or May-Fly

is always a stretcher.

The wings are a grey spotted feather of a mallard dyed yellow *; the body, a little fine ram's wool dyed the same colour as the wings, with a dark bittern's hackle for the legs; two hairs from a fitch's tail for the fork; and a bit of a brown feather of a peacock's tail for the head. It is in season from the middle of *May* to the third week in *June*. This is a large fly, and should be made on a hook No. 4, or a large No. 5, and requires no further instructions for making it; only be careful to rib it neatly with the hackle, and to finish the head in the same way as that of the Salmon-fly.

* The best yellow dye for all materials for *artificial* flies, is the bark from the branches of a crab tree, taken in the spring when the *sap* is up. Before using it, put any quantity wanted into a vessel, just cover it with a mixture of one half *hard* water and the other half *urine*, and let it stand *twenty-four* hours; then put it into a proper vessel, with some *alum*, so that it simmer over a slow fire about *two hours*; mix all well together, and take out the bark; then put in the feathers, &c. &c. and stir them round until the liquor just *begins to boil*; then take them out, and instantly throw them into some *hard* cold water with a little *alum* dissolved in it, wash them out, and dry them for use. The shades of this colour may be made to vary, by dissolving more or less of the bark, or letting the articles be in the dye a longer or shorter time.

No. 10.—The Grey Wrake, or Grey Caughlan.

The *males* and *females* of these flies differ much; the wings of the *former* are the grey spotted part of a mallard's feather, mixed with that of a widgeon; the body, light camel's hair, and a dark bittern's hackle; the fork has three fangs, and are the hairs from a fitch's tail; and the head, a bit of a brown peacock's feather from the tail. The wings of the latter are the grey mallard only; the body, part of a fine oaten straw, and a cuckoo-cock's hackle. They are in season with the preceding fly, only not so forward by a few days. The *yellows* are on the water earlier in the day, but when the *grey* ones appear, the fish leave the former and take the latter. During the continuance of these flies, they are excellent, and may be termed the *Trout's* delight; the *female* of the *greys* is deemed more killing than the *male*, and which is accounted for by their frequenting the water in much greater numbers to deposit their *ova*, and probably their eggs may render them more tasteful to the fish, particularly before they drop them. These are large flies, and are best made on a large No. 5, hook. In making the *male*, let the three hairs for the fork be near an inch and half long, and to stand open; after carrying up the camel's hair, beginning with it rougher at bottom, and leaving it smoother towards the wings, take the bittern's hackle, and rib it very thick nearly to the tail, leaving the body clear towards the wings. The fork of the *female* is the same as that of the male: the straw must be whipped in at bottom, lapped neatly up to the wings, and ribbed with the cuckoo hackle, in the same way as that of the *male* fly; finish both as directed in the foregoing ones.

After these flies disappear, the *Trouts* for some time become very shy; most *anglers* are at a loss what flies to use after the greys; but the *Wren's Tail and Grouse Hackle*, two of the *standards* before mentioned, are flies which the fish will not refuse even when the former ones are on the water in the height of their perfection.

No. 11.—The Grizzle Hackle

may be used as a dropper with either of the two standards.

This fly follows the grey ones, and is the best, except the *standards*, during its continuance; it has no wings; the body, the brown part of a feather from the tail of a peacock, dark red silk, and a dark grizzled cock's hackle. The season is from the beginning to the end of *June*, and it is thus made:—in whipping on the hook, lap in the point of the hackle when gone about half way; and at bottom do the same by the peacock's feather and the silk, (which must not be too fine nor *waxed*,) wrap the other silk very thin back again ready to fasten; then take the feather, and, making one lap close to another, pass the hackle, carrying it up near the end of the shank, and fasten it; then with the silk rib it at a small equal distance as high up as the other, and fasten that; lastly, begin to lap the hackle, and as you go up fold it thicker, and three times round at top, and so finish.

No. 12.—The Golden Sooty

may be fished with either as stretcher or dropper.

The wings starling; the body any very dark brown resembling a bright soot colour, mixed with a little gold-coloured mohair. This fly is in season from *June* to the middle of *September*, and is made without a hackle, in the same way as the *brown rail*.

No. 13.—The Blue Blow

is always used as a dropper.

This is a very small fly, and appears in the water like a piece of soot; it must therefore be framed on a small hook with a short shank; the wings are the feather of a tomtit's tail; the body, the fur of a mole, with pale copper coloured mohair, and forked with monkey, the same as the *fox* flies, and is also made the same way, only very small; it is in season the whole summer, and is at times taken very freely, particularly when the water is clear and low.

No. 14.—The Green Caterpillar.

This and the next chiefly used as droppers.

Has no wings; the body, one (or more if necessary), of the green branches from the stem of a peacock's tail feather, gold or silver narrow plating *; and a red or black cock's hackle for legs. It is made by whipping the ends of all three together at bottom, a little lower down the hook than common: having nearly finished whipping it on, and lapping the silk neatly back again to the top, leave it there to fasten with; and, taking the plating, lap it neatly close together all the way up; then do the same with the peacock's feather, only be sure to let the plating appear between every fold of it, and to leave the body the same thickness from tail to head; lastly, wrap the hackle thinly, but very regularly, over all to the top, and fasten off.

No. 15.—The Black Caterpillar.

This is made in the same manner as the Green, only the *brown* part of the peacock's feather instead of the *green*, and a *black* hackle; the fibres of the hackle should be short for both these Caterpillars. They are in season in the hot months, and may also be made plain, without any *plating*.

* With *gold* plate, use a *red* hackle; with *silver*, a *black* one; by way of experiment, they may be reversed.

No. 16.—The Lochaber

is to be used either as stretcher or dropper.

This is a fly that is not noticed in England, and but by few in Scotland and Ireland, though it will kill fish exceedingly well, on all waters in the three kingdoms in its season, which is *July*, *August*, and part of *September*. It is made of a mottled grouse's feather, either of a bright shining brown, a reddish brown, or of a dusky colour, (for it differs exactly to these shades), and with part of the same silk that is used to whip on the hook, which must be either orange or yellow, as best suits the feather; choose one with the fibres a trifle longer than the hook intended for the fly; strip away the short or downy part at top, and draw back the fibres near the point, leaving just enough for lapping in; then taking the silk, which must be waxed but a *little way*, just sufficient to fasten on the hook, whip it down to nearly opposite the point, and there lap in the point of the feather, with the right side outwards, and the other end towards the shank of the hook; then with the unwaxed silk, make from three to six folds round below the feather, according to the size of the fly, so that it may show; and, bringing the silk neatly back again, continue so lapping (passing the feather), to the top, and there wax it ready for fastening; taking the feather by the end of the stem, (keeping the inside of it always next the hook,) begin to wrap it round close, and thickest at top, keeping the fibres of one lap from being entangled or tied down by another; fasten down the stem close to the feather, by lapping it round with the silk two or three times; cut away what remains of it, and then fasten and cut off the silk.

It now remains to put the fly in natural order; which is done, by taking all the feather that will stand properly together on the back of the hook for wings, and the rest stroked down with the thumb and finger to be underneath, and cut pretty short for the legs, but in a sloping form, to be longest at top, and short towards the tail, letting the wings stand sloping downwards.

When stroking the feather on the back to stand close and sloping as before observed, if any superfluous fibre amongst, or that does not properly belong to that part, is perceived, pick it out; and if found necessary to add to the legs, cut it short accordingly; otherwise take it off.

No. 17.—The Green Bank Fly.

This and the next are to be used either as droppers or stretchers.

The wings starling; the body, a kind of mellow green mohair, with a little yellow, and a fine pale red hackle. It is chiefly to be fished with in the evenings of warm and sultry days. In making it, lap in the point of the hackle at bottom, having stripped off the whole of one side of the fibres; then twist the stuff for the body thin and even on the silk, which should be *green*, and carry it up very neatly to the feather for the wings, for it is a very delicate fly; then with the hackle rib it thinly all the way up, and, dividing the wings, finish as frequently before directed.

No. 18.—The Cream Camel.

The wings, the yellow part of a feather of an owl, or a red thrush's wing; the body, deepish cream-coloured camel's hair, or fine Spanish wool, and gold-coloured mohair; the body must be made neat, and the stuff picked out for legs as for some of the former flies. It is to be fished with early in warm summer mornings, and in the evenings, as the *Green Bank Fly*.

No. 19.—The Red Spinner

is best used as a dropper.

The wings are of the grayish feather of a drake, tinged with a kind of reddish yellow, which is not to be found on all these birds; the body, gold twist, with a red hackle over it. This is principally an evening fly, in the month of *July* only, and is very eagerly taken by the *Chub*. In making it, whip in the ends of the twist and hackle together at bottom, and lap the silk back again up to the feather for the wings; then take the twist, and lap it close all the way up as high as the silk, and fasten it, cutting away what remains of the twist; with the hackle rib it neatly up to the wings, and there lap it twice or thrice round; then fasten, and, dividing the wings, finish the fly.

No. 20.—The Ant Flies

are best fished with as droppers, with one of the standards *for a stretcher.*

Of these there are *four* sorts; the large *red*, and the large *black*, and a smaller sort of the same kinds and colours.

The wings of the *red* are the feather of a starling's wing; the body, mohair of an amber colour with a red cock's hackle. In making it, let the body be large at the tail, and small towards the wings, as natural as possible to the resemblance of the *ant* (for all these, in their seasons, from the real *ants* become flies, having wings and fly about, frequenting the waters); with a small fibred hackle twice round close to the wings; and so finish as in former cases.

The *black* ones have wings of the lightest sky-blue feather that can be procured, with the strongest gloss; the body, black ostrich feather, with a black hackle twice round to suit in size, the same as the former; and it is finished exactly in the same way. These flies are of short duration, the *large* ones being in season from about the middle of *June* to the twenty-fifth; the *small*, from the beginning to the third week in *August*, they are *afternoon* flies, being chiefly on the water from half past *twelve* until *four*, or rather later.

No. 21.—The Pale Blue Fly.

Used either as dropper or stretcher.

The wings, the lightest blue feather of a sea swallow; the body, the bluest part of the fur of a fox, mixed with a very little yellow mohair, straw-coloured silk, and a fine pale blue hackle. This fly is in season from *August* until near Michaelmas, is a killing fly, especially for graylings, which are at this period very sportive. It is made upon a hook about No. 6, or 7; and in making it, lap in the ends of a piece of the silk and hackle together; then twisting the fur round the waxed silk, as usual, work it neatly up to the feather fastened in above for the wings, and give a lap or two; with the silk below, which should be a little open, *without wax*, rib it at a middling distance all the way up, and fasten that the same way; then over all bringing the hackle neatly up, fasten it, divide the wings and finish.

No. 22.—The Hare's Ear and Yellow.

Mostly used as a dropper.

The wings starling; body, the dark fur of a hare's ear, mixed with a little yellow mohair. It is made in the same form and size as that before described in the former part of No. 6. in the Standards, and is in season in September.

The two last mentioned flies, with the *dun fox*, (which, as before observed, comes again in this month) continue till the *dark fox* and *dark claret* come in again, which is in *October*; only recollect, from the beginning of the month to about the *tenth*, to let the mohair be *green* for the *dark Fox*, instead of *straw-colour*; and after that time as before, to the end of the season, which in some countries continues till *November*, if the weather be moderate and without frost.

It should be always remembered to vary the size of the hook, as the fly is intended to be either large or small, or according to the kind of fish proposed to be angled for. Before the beginning any fly, have a *proper* quantity of feather for the wings (if a *winged* fly) ready stripped from the stem, and a proportion of stuff for the body well mixed (for the colours should be kept properly shaded, never using the whole of any one mixture till mixed again; by which means, when the right shades have been once acquired in the different mixtures, they may always be preserved;) the hackles and all materials should be ready at hand, with silk to match in colour, and waxed; and when making a fly, let the wings and also the fibres of the hackle be proportioned in length to its size.

Another mode of dreſſing *flies* is thus recommended. For a Hackle or Palmer, having selected materials, shorten the superfluous parts of the *hackle*, so as to have no use for the

scissars after finishing, except to cut off the remaining part of the *stem* and the *silk*; place the hook upon the gut, holding the upper end of the shank between the forefinger and thumb of the left hand; fasten the end of the gut by three turns of the silk; then hold the hook by the bent, and whip it neatly up to the top of the shank, where it should be whipped two turns around the gut alone; to prevent its galling, place the hackle with the root end down the shank, and fasten with two turns of the silk: the *dubbing* must next be whipped neatly down the shank, securing it with one knot; upon the place where began hold the point of the *hackle*, and whip it down the body until opposite the point of the hook; there fasten, and the hook is complete. When small or tender *hackles*, such as partridge's or woodcock's, are used, they may be whipped three or four times around the upper end of the shank, and there fastened; after which dress the body down to its proper place, and fasten it. If an *hackle* is so short that it cannot conveniently be held, tie a piece of waxed thread to it.

To make a *fly* with *wings*, whip the hook, as before directed; lay the feather provided for the wings upon the shank, with the points towards the bent; the roots are consequently upwards; fasten it on the top of the shank firmly by four or five turns of the silk; raise the feather from the shank, and divide it in two equal parts; then bring back between the wings the root ends of the feather, and fasten them. Dress the dubbing to the proper length of the body, and fasten it.

Where *Wings* and *Hackle* are used. When the *wings* are secured, whip the root end of the *Hackle* close below them; then lap the *dubbing* one third the length of the body; hold the silk tight between the second and third fingers, while twisting the *hackle* to that place; *there* fasten it, and then finish the body.

A small slice of *Camphor* placed amongst the *fur*, and a little ground *pepper* strewed among the *feathers*, will prevent either from being destroyed by *Moths* or other vermin. The Indian *Grass* and *Silk-worm Gut* will be best preserved in a piece of bladder or oiled paper, and *hooks* may be protected from rust by the same inclosure.

NIGHT FLIES, OR LARGE MOTHS.

Many are so passionately fond of angling as to be induced to pursue the sport by night, where success is often more certain than in the day, the best flies for the purpose are,

1st.—The Mealy White.

To be fished with always as a stretcher, with no other fly on the line.

The wings, the soft mealy feathers of a *white* owl; the body, the white fur of a rabbit, with a soft downy white hackle. In making it, take the *feathers* (for there must be two both alike,

broadish at the points, and large enough to form a pair of full wings,) and lap them in, as done in the stript feather for the wings of other flies, and at the bottom fasten in the point of the hackle; then twisting the fur on the silk, make the body as thick as a very large straw, until near the wings; there lap it thicker, and bringing up the hackle thinly, lap it twice or thrice round at top, and divide the wings so, as to have the whole of each feather for the separate wings, and finish as in other flies that have their wings divided. The hooks should be No. 4.

2d.—The Mealy Cream.

There are feathers on a yellow owl of a deep *cream* colour, of these make the wings; the body, of soft fur of the same colour, and a very pale yellow hackle. It is made on the same sized hook, and finished and fished with the same way as the former.

3d.—The Mealy Brown.

The wings are the soft *brown* feathers of an *Owl*; the body (which should be long, and the same thickness of the two *preceding* flies) the fine lightish brown fur of a Hare or Rabbit, with a light brown *Bittern's* hackle, twice round under the wings, and is finished and fished with the same way as the *two first*, (which are however considered the best.) They are most killing in gloomy nights after sultry days, and when angling in this manner, the line ought to be but a little longer than the *rod*. The fish may be heard to rise at the fly as in the day-time, and to be felt when they take it.

Another method successfully used by a Gentleman, is to make the fly in imitation of the large *moth* or *owl fly*, which come abroad in evenings; he dressed his to six hairs, with light mottled large wings, sometimes *double*, the body of the whitish stuffing of an old *saddle*, or such *dubbing* as may be got in a *Tanner's* yard, and over all a large *white* or *yellow* cock's hackle; the body of the fly was at least as thick as a *goose quill*, and rather more than an inch long, with a great rough head; the *line* used was a yard *longer* than the rod; after throwing it out to its full extent, he drew it back at several pulls about a yard at a time, which made it swim as if alive; when a fish was heard to break the water, and the line was felt to stop, he generally struck, though great fish hook themselves by closing their mouths, and turning their heads. When the night was not very dark, he had a link with a fly of the same size as the former, but a little *darker*, and when so clear that he could discern his line, he used one of half the bigness, having a mottled wing, brown body, and a *black* hackle, with *red* points.

In fishing at *night* with a *Minnow*, this Gentleman got them in the eve, and selected those of a middle size, bright and small bellied; after sprinkling some *salt* on them, (Walton recommends *Bay-Salt*,) he kept them in a piece of bladder, baiting and fishing with them as in the day time.

For laying *night lines* for *Trout*, he adopted and recommends the following plan: his lines were of *three twist* twine, with loops at each end to fasten them to any weight for sinking; at proper distances he had loops on the twine for receiving the hooks, which were made like those for *Pike*, but *single* and longish in the shank; the loop at the end of every *snood* was *three or four inches* long, strongly wrapped with white *sewing* silk; the *baits* were *minnows*, which were put on with a baiting *needle*, thrust in at the *mouth* and out at the extremity of the *tail*, and then drawn on the plait or hook-link until the hook lies in the side of its mouth. Of the *minnows* he always chose the *brightest*, with the least spawn in them, and after baiting the hooks, laid them in a dish, and threw some salt upon them, they were then strung upon a long stick by the *loops*, and exposed to the *sun* and *wind*, to be a little dried; (the benefit of *salting* and *drying* he states to be, that in the morning when the lines are drawn, the baits that have not been touched will be fresh, and the fins stand out as if living,) they are then to be replaced in the dish or other convenience to take them to the water, where both ends of the *twine* is to be looped to two stones, and after *five or six* baited hooks are looped on at *four feet* apart, one stone is to be dropped a yard or two from the side, and the other stone thrown into the water at its full length. There is, continues this Gentleman, judgment in discovering the proper spots for this kind of fishing; in a deep part of a pool, that has good *holds*, such as *roots*, *stones*, *hollow banks*, &c. he never laid near, but at the first *shallow*, *sandy*, or *gravelly* place, either above or below them, or on the side opposite to such holds, if sandy and shallow, (for there the *minnows* and small fry will resort, to be out of the way of the great fish, who are for that very reason sure to come there, especially at *night* to hunt for their prey.) All *fords* in floods are very good.

To draw out the lines, a very small *grapling* will be necessary, after the fish and the baits are taken off the hooks, the lines should be well washed and dried, the hooks wiped, and kept in a piece of leather or bladder.

The following directions have been given for laying *night* lines for *Trout*:—

In a *river* choose that part which is *calm*, when there is any rough wind, *there* the fish assemble on account of the quietness, and because the wind blows all the food thither which floats upon the *surface*, and also determines the resort of the *small fry*, which they feed upon at the *bottom*. Instead of throwing the cords to which the hooks are affixed, into the middle of the current, cast them along the shore, for the fish approach the sides at night to seek their prey. In a *Lough* (there being no stream), they feed in the middle, and the mode of laying the lines varies, a long *cord* is used with a heavy weight at each end, and a buoy to point out where dropped; at proper distances, links with hooks are fixed to it, *corks* are put upon the *cord* between *every link*, which when baited are to be left at such a *depth* as to swim at *half* or *three-parts* of it (by no means to touch the *bottom*, lest they get foul among *weeds*, and the baits be not perceived by the fish); when a fish takes a bait, the *cork* next to that hook will play, and not suffer him to entangle the line; and by experience it is known that the struggles of one will

not prevent in the *night* another fish from seizing a second bait upon the *cord*; and it is not uncommon even in day fishing, for the angler to have a *second* fly taken, when he is playing a fish that has been before struck.

NATURAL FLY-FISHING.

The *natural* fly delights in hovering over the stream, and performs it with that ease and beauty, which cannot be attained with the *artificial*, but the *former* often drowns when tired of making its airy evolutions, and it is then the *latter* best resembles it, and as a *drowned* fly is the *artificial* one taken by the fish, no art being able to make *that* play upon the water like the living one.

This way of angling is chiefly adapted to warm weather, when the water is low and clear; and is best in small rivers or brooks, where the angler can keep more out of sight than near large waters, that are more exposed. He must have a long rod, as before described for *artificial-fly* fishing; the line fine for nearly the whole length of it, (which is not to exceed *three-fourths* of that of the rod), with a fine short-shanked hook, in size proportioned to the baits, the principal of which are,

1st. The Blue-Bottle, and Large House-Fly.

When the former of these is used, put the hook in a little below the head, and let the point and barb come out about the middle of the body, so that it may stand properly on the back of the hook. When the latter is fished with, put two of them on the same way, carrying the first nearly up to the top of the shank, and letting the head of the other lie about the middle of its side. The method of getting these flies must be left to the judgment of the person desirous of procuring them.

2d. The Wood-Fly.

Of these there are two sorts, the one a darkish gray, and the other black; the former are the best. Bait the hook as before directed, with either one or two of these flies; which are to be found in woods, parks, groves, narrow lanes, &c. and are to be procured by carrying out a piece of *fresh lights* or *liver*, and laying it down in any little open place between trees and bushes where any of these flies haunt. Being provided with a handful of long *fern*, when

there are a sufficient number collected about the *lights*, strike them with it smartly several times, which will stun them; before they recover, quickly take, and put them into a horn with a wooden bottom, with small air holes bored in it nearly from one end to the other, and a cork to fit the upper end, which should be much smaller than the lower. This is the best thing for keeping all kinds of natural flies in, that there may be occasion to use: for by easing the cork just so much as to allow the head of the fly to be seen, they may be taken out one at a time without losing any, whereas in a box there is a chance every time it is opened of letting out the greatest part of those that are able to get off.

3d. The Stone Fly.

This is a large tough bait, found under and about stones in small brooks, and sometimes among gravel by the sides of large waters. The hook must be large, and the bait drawn upon the shank; and it is to be used very early in the morning and late in the evening.

The *Grasshopper* and *Beetle* have been noticed in that part where the *baits* are treated upon. Although those already mentioned are perhaps the best *natural flies*, yet the angler will often kill fish with any largish fly he perceives about the water, and which indeed he may see the fish strike at, who thus naturally direct his choice, and it will be no difficult matter to collect some of those that present themselves by the side of the stream in the greatest numbers, and which the fish point out to him as the most tempting. If they will but bear the *hook*, (which should never be beyond the middling size), the execution is tolerably certain. In putting any *natural* fly upon the hook, the fingers must never be *wet*, or the fly will be spoiled and rendered useless.

A method which kills very large *Trout*, is,

To make a pair of wings with a Land-rail's feather, and point the hook with a *cadis*, the hook should have a *hog's bristle* under the silk, with the end standing out a straws breadth at its top, pointing towards the line, by which means the head of the *cadis* will be kept close to the wings, the end should be fine, and the line *three yards* long; the hook thus prepared, is to be cast up the *current*, which drives it down beneath the surface, towards the lower part of the hole, from whence it is to be very gently drawn against the stream, at the same time shaking the *rod* to give it an irregular motion, if a Trout be there, in a cast or two he will take the bait, should *two cadis* be used with the *wings*, run the hook in at the head and out at the neck of the first, and through the other from head to tail.

A second method is by lapping a fine *Bittern's* feather round the hook like a *hackle*, near the top of the shank, and putting a *palmer worm* (of the sort which the Angler deems preferable,) or a cadis on the bend of the hook; this bait is to be used with a short line over *banks*, *bushes*, &c. other large fish as well as *Trouts* are caught in this manner, which in many countries is termed *bobbing*.

Somewhat similar to this is the *dibbing*, with the *natural* brown beetle or cockchafer, which in rivers whose banks are crowded with *alders* and *willows*, takes many of the largest fish; the rod must be stiff, and a stronger line is required; (skill and management being here of little use, the dependance must be entirely on the goodness of the tackle, and the line is never in the water, except when a fish is hooked; for the Beetle or *natural* flies in this kind of angling, are to be waved over the water, and then let fall gently on the surface, under bushes, &c.) the lower part ought to be the *stoutest* silk-worm gut, the hook proportioned to the size of the bait, about No. 3. for the cockchafer, and No. 7. for other flies; of which it will be right to put two upon the hook when they are small, as in this state they frequently drop upon the stream, and the deception may be better concealed by this natural appearance.

MINNOW FISHING.

The tackle for *Minnow* fishing for *Trouts*, should be of the same sort as that mentioned for the *Salmon*, with this difference, that it must be *finer*, with a stout *single silk-worm gut* at bottom, and the hook No. 2, 3, or 4, according to the bigness of the Trout in the water where angled for; the *middle* sized and *whitest minnows* are the best, (of which those caught in streams are far brighter than those procured from ditches or stagnated waters,) and the way of baiting recommended by WALTON, is,

To put the hook in at the mouth, and draw it out through the *gill* about three inches, then again put the hook in at the mouth, and let the point and beard come out at the tail, then tie the hook and the tail about with a fine white thread, which will make it spin quicker; pull back that part of the line which was slack when the hook was thrust in the second time, which will fasten the head of the *minnow*, so as to make it be almost straight on the hook, try if it turns well, which it cannot do *too fast*. Angle with the point of the rod down the stream, drawing the *minnow* against the current, gradually, and near the surface; when descried, the Trout will freely come at it, be careful not to snatch it away, nor strike until he has turned with the bait; for this angling, the *winch* and *ringed* rod is to be always used, and there should be two or three *swivels* on the line, which will assist the *spinning* of the *Minnow*.

WALTON's method may be altered and improved, by first thrusting the hook in at the lower side of the minnow's under, and also quite through the upper *chap*, drawing it two or three inches on the line, and put the hook in at the mouth as before directed, this will keep the minnow's mouth closed, which otherwise should be stitched up.

Various hooks are recommended in Minnow fishing, one much used, consists of a large hook with two very small ones fastened back to back, to a piece of *gut* about two inches long, with a small hook to another *gut* something shorter, to fasten the head of the Minnow; these pieces of gut are so attached to the link, that the two small hooks may be about the *middle* of the Minnow when baited, and the other reach the head; a small *lead* cap (which renders other weight unnecessary,) slides upon the link, keeps the short pieces of *gut* close, and falls upon the head of the Minnow; the advocates for this plan boast of the certainty of *hooking* the *Trout* with the *two small* hooks; this may be true, says an Angler of no inconsiderable skill, but he asks if these *small* hooks, (which seldom exceed No. 12.) are sufficient to kill a *Trout* of any bigness, and when a fish is hooked by *these*, the other hooks are entirely useless, from the situation in which they are placed; another objection started by the same Gentleman, is, that when the *gut* to which they are tied has been a short time in the water, it will not sustain the weight of the hooks, but they will sink *below* the *Minnow*, and are continually foul of *weeds* and rubbish at the bottom; besides the *lead cap* falling upon the *Minnow's head*, totally conceals the *eyes*, parts which add *life* and *attraction* to the bait, and are on that account so essential to be seen.

Some use about three feet of stout silk-worm gut for the bottom links, with two or three small swivels, which prevents the line from being entangled, and assists the *twirling* of the *Minnow*; if these hooks are used as directed for Pike, it will be successful, the bottom swivel must be open at one end, that the link on which the hooks are laid, may be taken off occasionally to be baited, the proper size of these hooks is No. 7; if the old method of a *large* hook and a *smaller above it*, be preferred, the proper sizes are No. 2, and 6, with a *running* line, the Angler can permit the Minnow to be carried by the current under bushes, banks, &c. this will be effected by his suffering the stream to gain upon it when he pulls it back, which also prevents its sinking to the bottom, and entangling the hooks; as he draws it gently against the stream, favouring the direction to which he would have the bait driven, it will of course spin round very quick, and this is the moment the *Trout* usually takes it, by holding the rod firm, he will infallibly hook himself, will then spring out of the water several times, and by an astonishing strength and agility, endeavour to get quit of the hook; the Angler must not be too hasty, but *lower* his right *hand*, which will raise the *top* of his rod, and keep it *bent*, by this means the Trout may be tired, but he will not readily suffer himself to be got into the *landing-net*, the best way therefore, instead of bringing the fish to the *surface* (where he will so violently plunge, as to endanger breaking the *rod*, *line*, or *hook*,) is to keep him as *deep* in the water as possible.

Artificial Minnows made of mother of pearl, &c. fitted to *single*, *two*, or *more* hooks, and bent in various *attitudes*, are to be purchased at all the *Tackle* makers.

The biggest *Trout* known to have been caught in the *South* with a *Minnow*, was by Mr. *Howell*, of Cateaton Street, at *Hambleton Lock* (between Maidenhead and Henley,) in 1755, which weighed *sixteen pounds*.

In 1794, the Compiler caught one near *Richmond Bridge*, that weighed ten pounds and a half; and in 1795, Mr. Jons *speared* a Trout near *Cooke's Ferry* in the river *Lea*, which weighed *fifteen pounds*, and was the largest ever remembered to have been taken from that river.

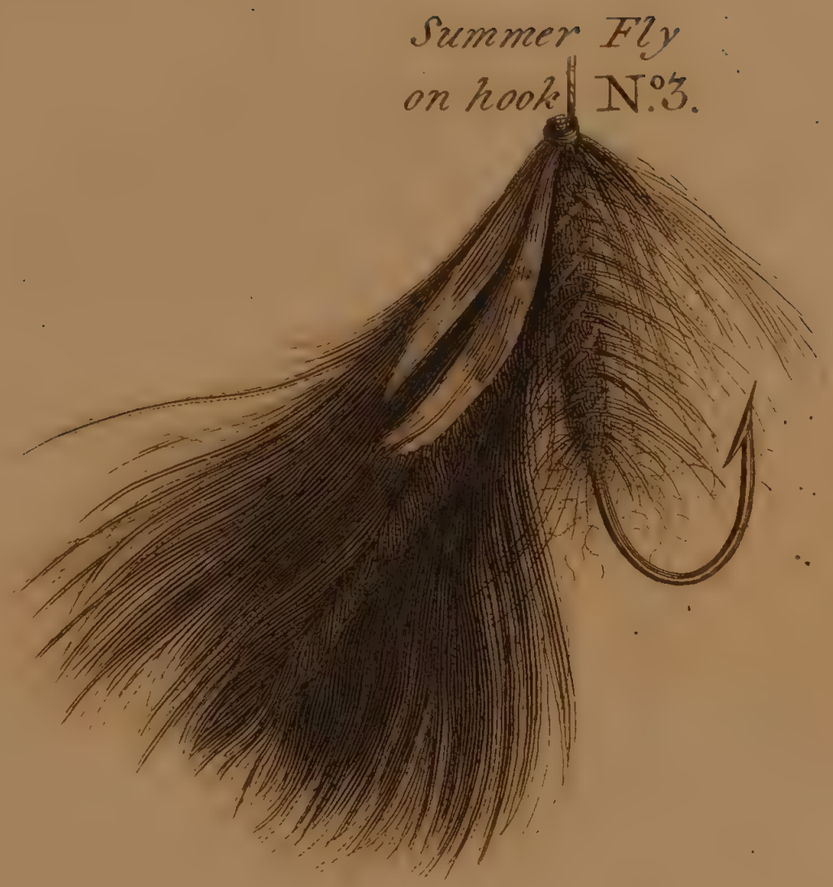
Trout fishing with a *worm* is practised with the greatest success at the commencement of a *flood*, but the small *lob*, *red*, *marsh* worms, and *brandlings*, *well scoured*, are good baits *all the year*, used without a *float*, with a running line, and the bait carried down by the stream, for which reason, the worm should be thrown by the Angler towards the head of the current, and be suffered to swim down with it; the *shot* should be at least a foot from the hook, which must be No. 4, or 5, *one lob-worm* is sufficient; of *brandlings* and red-worms, *two* upon the hook are held preferable. Recollect in angling for *Trout* with a worm, *not to strike* until the *second* motion of the fish is felt.

The *neat* Angler will have his *pannier* or basket for carrying the fish, large enough to admit their laying at full length, where by strewing a little hay or grass between them, they may be preserved in much of their beauty, and he may exhibit his spoils, not only more favourably to the *eye*, but also to the *palate*, for the fish being pressed, bent, and jumbled together, until perhaps *burst*, is not likely to add much to their flavour; and those who carry their fish in their *pockets*, must surely after a *sultry* day and *long walk*, be sometimes puzzled to class their captures with precision.

Having already touched upon those fish, that do not visit the *salt* water, the second class, the FISH OF PASSAGE, remain to be mentioned.

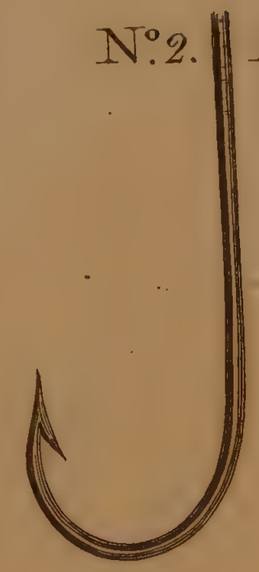
The Salmon

was known to the Romans, but not to the Greeks; PLINY speaks of it as being in the Rivers of *Aquitaine*; AUSONIUS enumerates it among those of the *Mosel*. The Salmon is a northern fish, being unknown in the Mediterranean sea, and other warm climates; it is found in some of the rivers of France, which empty themselves into the ocean as far north as *Greenland*, and is also very common in

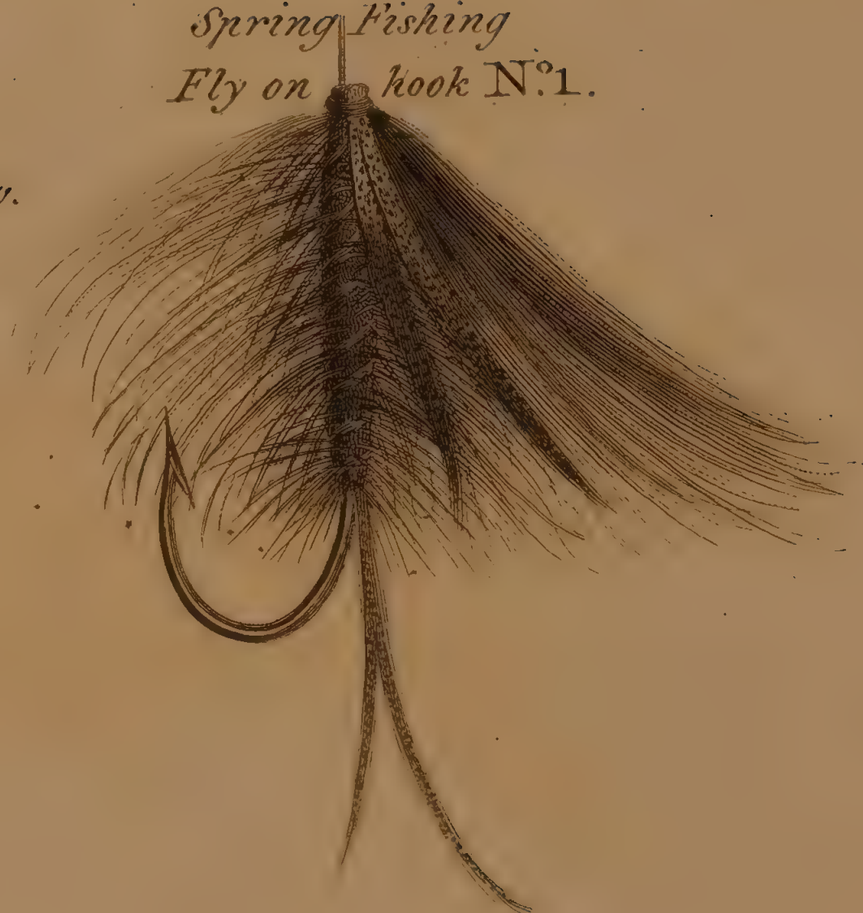


Summer Fly on hook N°3.

N°1. *Lob Worm.*



N°2. *Minnow.*



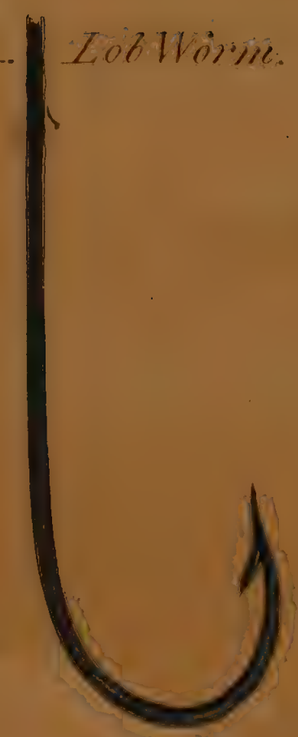
Spring Fishing Fly on hook N°1.

SALMON.

Published May 1, 1807, by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

Summer Fly on hook N°3.

N°1. *Lob Worm.*



N°2. *Minnow.*

Spring Fishing Fly on hook N°1.

SALMON.

Published May 1.1801. by Darnay & Gold, 105, Shoe Lane, London.

Newfoundland and the northern parts of *North America*; Salmon are taken in the rivers of *Kamtshatka*, but whether of the *European* species is uncertain. In several countries they are a great article of commerce, being cured by *salting*, *pickling*, and *drying*; there are stationary fisheries in *Iceland*, *Norway*, and the *Baltic*, but no where greater than those at *Coleraine* in *Ireland*, at *Berwick*, and in some of the rivers of *Scotland*.

The Salmon lives both in the salt and fresh waters, quitting the *sea* by a wonderful instinct at certain seasons, to choose a proper situation for depositing its spawn in security, in the gravelly beds of rivers, remote from their mouths; there are scarcely any difficulties but they will overcome, to arrive at places fit for their purpose, ascending rivers hundreds of *miles*, forcing themselves against the most rapid currents, and springing with agility almost incredible, over cataracts several feet in height. Salmon are frequently taken in the *Rhine*, as high up as *Basil*, they gain the sources of the *Lapland* rivers, in spite of their torrents, and surpass the perpendicular falls of *Leixlip* and *Bally-shannon* in *Ireland*, and of *Kennerth* and *Pont-aberglastyn* in *Wales*; of these last feats, says Mr. PENNANT, I have been witness, and seen the efforts of many scores during the time of my stay, some successful and others driven down by the current, for a more fortunate exertion; the fish seemed to spring up quite straight, and with a strong tremulous motion, completely refuting the vulgar error of taking their tail in their mouths when they make their spring. Mr. P. proceeds to relate other particulars of the Salmon's natural history, aided by the observations of the late Mr. Potts, of Berwick. At the latter end of the year, and some in November, Salmon begin to press up the rivers as far as they can reach, in order to spawn, when that period approaches, and they have accommodated themselves with a fit place, nature supplies the *males* with a bony excrescence, growing out of the end of the lower jaw to the length of half an inch or more, this it is said, aids him in the removal of the gravel, but both *male* and *female* assist in forming a proper receptacle for the spawn in the sand or gravel about eighteen inches deep, in this

the ova and milt are deposited, and carefully covered by the parent fish, who afterwards hasten to cleanse and recover themselves; (the male looses the gristle at the jaw,) for after spawning they become very poor and lean, and then are called *Kipper*. At their first entrance into the fresh water, *Salmon* are observed to have abundance of insects adhering to them, especially above the *gills*, these animals denote the fish to be in high season, and die and drop off soon after the Salmon's leaving the *sea*.

The spawn lies buried until *Spring*, and without any other care, is nourished and brought to perfection, if not disturbed by violent *floods*, or by depredations from other fish, of which the *Eel*, *Roach*, *Dace*, and *Grayling*, are dangerous neighbours; about the latter end of *March* the spawn begins to exclude the young, which gradually increase to *four or five inches* in length, and are then termed *Smelts* or *Smouts*; about the beginning of *May*, the river seems to be alive, and there is no framing an idea of the numbers without seeing them, a seasonable flood however hurries them to the *sea*, very few being left in the river; about the middle of *June*, the *earliest* of the fry commence their return *from* the sea again into the river, (at that period from *twelve* to *sixteen inches* long,) and progressively augment in number and size, until about the end of July, which is at *Berwick* termed the height of the *Gilse* time, (the name then given to the fish of that age,) early in *August* they lessen in number, but advance in bigness, some being from *six* as high as *nine pounds weight*; this increase appears surprisingly quick, yet a Gentleman, of *Warrington*, has given an instance of still more rapid growth; a *Kipper Salmon*, weighing *seven pounds three quarters*, taken on the seventh of *February*, was marked with *scissars* on the *back fin* and tail, and turned into the river, he was again taken on the *seventeenth* of the *following March*, and then weighed *seventeen pounds and a half*. In this case the remark of Walton seems to have been more than verified, that "the *Samlet* becomes a *Salmon*, in as short a time as a *Gosling* becomes a *Goose*."

All fishermen agree, that they never find any food in the *stomach* of the *Salmon*, which is certainly a fish of prey, having *teeth* in his *mouth* as other fish of prey have, and delighting to pursue and seize small fish; it is however very remarkable, that altho' a *Salmon* be taken in the *very act* of chasing and catching the *small fry*, yet upon being opened, nothing of that nature will be found within it, neither has it ever been discovered by *opening* these fish, *what* they do subsist upon. It is likely they may neglect their food *entirely* during the time of *spawning*, as *Sea Lions* and *Sea Bears* are known to do for *months* together, during their breeding season, and it may be observed, that like those animals, *Salmons* return to the *sea* lank and lean, and come from the *salt water* in good condition; it is evident that their food is both *fish* and *worms*, for the Angler uses both with success, and also a large gaudy *artificial* fly, which probably the *Salmon* mistakes for a *gay libellula*, or dragon fly.

The season for fishing in the *Tweed*, *begins* the 30th of *November*, but little is done by the fishermen until after Christmas; it *ends* on *Michaelmas day*, however the Corporation of *Berwick*, (who are Conservators of the river) indulge the fishermen with fourteen days beyond that time, on account of the *style* being altered. The capture in the *Tweed* about the month of *July*, is prodigious, often a *boat* load, and sometimes near *two*, are in a good fishery taken *in a tide*, at Berwick, both *Salmon* and *Gilses* are then salted in pipes and other large vessels, and afterwards *barrelled*, (the *Salmon* barrel holds full forty-two gallons, *wine measure*) to send abroad, the *London* markets being insufficient to take the quantity. Fresh *Salmon* in July has been as low as *eight-pence* the *stone*, of 18lbs. $10\frac{1}{2}$ *ounces*; it now is seldom less than *sixteen*, and from that to *two shillings and sixpence*. Most of the *Salmon* taken before *April*, or the commencement of the hot weather, used to be packed fresh for the *London* markets in baskets; if the ship was detained by contrary winds from sailing immediately, *those* fish were returned on shore to the Cooper's office, where they were boiled,

pickled, and *kitted*, and sent to London by the same ship, and fresh Salmon put into the baskets in lieu of the *stale* ones. At the beginning of the season, when a ship is on the point of sailing, a *fresh* clean Salmon will sell from 12 to 18 *pence* a pound, and during most of the time that this part of the trade is carried on, the prices are from *five* to *nine* shillings per *stone*, the value rising and falling according to the plenty of fish, or the prospect of a fair or foul wind; some fish are sent in this manner to London the latter end of *September*, when the weather grows cool, but they are then full of large *roes*, grow very thin bellied, and are deemed unwholesome and unpalatable *.

Upon the river are *forty-one* considerable fisheries, extending *upwards* about fourteen miles from its mouth, (those above being of no great value,) which are rented at near 5,400*l.* per annum, the expence attending the servants wages, nets, boats, &c. amount to 5,000*l.* more, together 10,400*l.* This expence must be ultimately defrayed from the produce, which not less than twenty times that numerical quantity of fish can effect. If we add to this the profits of stock, the capital employed, which cannot be estimated at a sum less than the annual rent, it will be found that *communibus annis* 308,000 Salmon must at least be caught, in order to clear the rent, wages of labour, and profits of stock, the three parts into which the whole price of the fish finally resolves itself.

These fisheries lie on each side the river, and are all private property, except what belongs to the Dean and Chapter of *Durham*, which in rent and *tythe* of fish, (for all the other fisheries are liable to *tythe*,)

* This account was given previously to the plan of packing the *Salmon* in *Ice*, which has consequently altered the system before followed, to forward them to the London markets; how far the flesh of the Salmon is benefited by the operation of the *ice*, admits of much dispute, for altho' the *Ice* resists putrefaction in the first instance, yet afterwards, by the exposure to the *air*, the putrefactive process commences with more active powers, and if the wholesome and nourishing juices be not materially injured, still the flavour of the fish is totally lost.

produced in 1774, 450*l.* per annum. The common rents are fifty pounds annually, for which, tenants have as much *shore* as serves to launch out, and haul their *nets* to land, the limits of each are staked, and the fishers (says Mr. P.) never fail drawing as near as possible to those of their neighbours. A man goes off in a small flat bottomed boat, square at one end and taking as large a circle as his net admits, brings it to land at the extremity of his boundary, where others assist in the landing it, and upon the net's coming into shallow water, the *Salmon* are knocked on the head with a small bludgeon, not only to prevent their bruising themselves, but it also makes them longer susceptible of the operation called *crimping*; the *fishermen* well know the *Salmon* to be one of the fish that will lose all *signs of life* in less than *half an hour* after being taken out of the water, if suffered to die without farther injury, but if immediately upon being caught, it receives a violent blow on the head, the *muscles* will shew *visible irritability* for more than *twelve hours* afterwards, and this holds true of all other fish, whose irritability and sweetness of the *muscles*, will be preserved much longer by having the head crushed, than if allowed to die with the *organs* of *sense* entire. This may possibly be a seasonable hint to some *Epicurean* Gentlemen, who falsely imagine the fish *must be cut previous* to receiving a blow, which stuns and deprives it of sensation.

In the middle of the *Tweed*, not a mile west of the town of Berwick, is a large stone, on which a man is placed, to observe what is called the *Reck* of the Salmon, coming up the river; the best fishery is on the south side.

The *English* Legislature began very soon to pay attention to this important article, providing for the security of the breed of this fish in the rivers.

Scotland possesses numbers of fine fisheries on both sides of that kingdom. The Scotch in early times had most severe prohibitions

against the killing of the *Salmon*; in the *Regiam Magistatem* are preserved several laws relating to their fisheries, couched in terms expressive of the simplicity of the times. From *Saturday* night until *Monday* morning, they were obliged to leave a free passage for the fish, which is styled the *Saterdayes sloppe.*

ALEXANDER I. enacted "that the streame of the water sal be in all parts swa free, that ane swine of the age of three zeares, well feed, may turn himself within the streame round about, swa that his snowt nor taill sal not touch the bank of the water." By a law of JAMES IV. the third offence was made *capital,* (before that the offender had power to redeem his life.) "Slayers of reide fish, or smoltes of *Salmond,* the third time are punished with death; and sic like he quha commands the samine to be done." *Salmon* were in the reign of HENRY VI. thought a present worthy of a crowned head, for in that reign, the Queen of *Scotland* sent to the Dutchess of *Clarence,* ten casks of salted *Salmon,* which *Henry* directed to pass duty free.

The fish are cured in the same manner as at *Berwick,* and a large quantity is sent to *London* in the *spring,* after that time the adventurers begin to barrel and export them to *foreign* countries, altho' from the general relaxation of the discipline of *abstinence* in the *Romish* Church, *that* commerce is far less lucrative than formerly.

Ireland, (particularly the *North,*) abounds with *Salmon,* the most considerable fishery is at *Cranna,* on the river *Ban* near *Coleraine;* (some account of this fishery is mentioned in the list of the rivers, &c. of this country.) The nets used are *eighteen score,* or 360 *yards* long, and are continually drawing night and day the whole season, (nearly four months,) *two* sets of *sixteen* men each, alternately relieving one another; the *best* drawing is when the tide is *coming in.*

The *Salmon* are cured by being first split, and rubbed with *fine* salt, and after laying in pickle in great tubs or reservoirs for *six*

weeks, are packed up with layers of coarse brown *Spanish salt* in casks, *six* of which make a *ton*; these are exported to *Leghorn* and *Venice*.

The *Salmon* may justly be termed among *fresh water* fish, the superior of the rivers, both from its size and excellence; it is, however, so universally known, that a brief description will serve: It is handsome in its make, the head small, with a sharp pointed nose; the colour of the back and sides are *grey*, frequently spotted with *black*, sometimes plain, the covers of the gills are subject to the same variety, the belly silvery; (the female may be distinguished by having a longer snout and the scales being more dull, the flesh is said likewise to be *drier*, of a paler *red*, to have less flavour, and, according to WALTON, she is of inferior size;) the *teeth* are lodged in the *jaws* and on the *tongue*, are slender but very sharp, the body is longish, and the tail a little forked.

The purging of the *salt* water is so essential to the *Salmon*, not only in cleansing them from their impurities after spawning, but from every other, acquired by their feeding all the *summer* in *fresh* water, that if any are prevented by *weirs*, &c. from reaching the *sea*, their *heads* augment, their *bodies* waste, and they pine away by degrees, and die for want of it; the *Porpoises* are, however, their great enemy, and for fear of them, they are cautious of entering too far into the *salt* water, therefore keep about the *bays* near the entrance of rivers into the *sea*, and this may in some measure account for what has been often asserted, "that *Salmons* always *re-enter* the same river in which they had been *bred*."

The largest *Salmon* Mr. PENNANT ever heard of, weighed *seventy-four* pounds. In September 1795, one measuring upwards of *four feet* from nose to tail, and *three* in circumference, weighing within a few ounces of *seventy* pounds, was sold at *Billingsgate*, and was the largest

ever brought there; the *Severn Salmon* are much inferior as to their bulk, for one taken near Shrewsbury in 1757, weighing only *thirty-seven* pounds, is recorded in the *British Chronologist*, as exceeding in length any ever known to be taken in that *river*, and being the heaviest except *one* ever remembered in that *town*. They have in many parts been caught by angling with an *artificial fly*, and other baits, upwards of *forty pounds* weight.

The Salmon delights in large rapid rivers, especially such as have *pebbly*, gravelly, and sometimes *weedy* bottoms, and when feeding, generally prefers the *rough* and *upper* parts of gentle streams, and the tails of large ones; after their feeding time, they retire to the deep and broad water, and swim very fast, usually in the middle of the river near the ground, and more at night than in the day, resting at convenient places, under *bushes*, *weeds*, *banks*, or *stones*, and then the whole shoal run again. Salmon bite best from *six* until *eleven* in the forenoon, and from *three* in the afternoon until *sun-set*, especially when there is a moderate breeze upon the water; the chief months to angle for them are *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*, though they will take a *fly* until *October*, but they are *then* out of season, they are to be fished for with *lob-worms* and *minnows*, but a large *artificial* fly is the most killing.

The *rod* should not be less than *fifteen* feet, longer according to the breadth of the river, limber yet strong, with wire rings, from the top to within three feet where the *rod* is fixed, with a good *running line* *, without *knots*, made of either *silk* or *hair*, (the former is to be preferred) and the *reel* must be large enough to contain four score yards, or at least as much as will reach more than across the river fished in, the being enabled to give the *Salmon* when hooked, plenty of line, is of great advantage to the Angler, for the fish will at first run swiftly, and afterwards leap and plunge, so that he must be humoured, and the line slacked and wound up again with great skill, until he is quite subdued, when he may be led to some shallow, where on his belly, touching the bottom, he will turn on his side, and be so jaded, that he may be taken out by the gills. (*Salmon* anglers however are generally provided with what is called a *gaff*, which is a stick something pliable, with a large *barbed* hook at the end, and which can be thrust into the head or gills of the fish, to lift him from the water, for which purpose, a *landing net* is too small.)

The line from the *reel*, after being run through the rings, is to be joined to the foot or gut length, which must be looped at each end, the one to fasten it to the *reel line*, the other to the *fly*; this *foot-length* must be made of *three* strong silk-worm guts twisted together, *three* lengths will be sufficient, as only *one* fly is used, the link to which the fly is fixed, should be looped on

* Wherever the *running line* is directed, the *reel* is proper to be used, they are of various sizes, and may be proportioned to the coarseness or fineness of the *line*.

the same way, for the convenience of changing it, if the fish refuse one sort of fly, and another is wished to be tried. It has been said, that the *colour* of the *fly* is of little consequence, provided it be *large*, and ribbed with *gold* or *silver* twist; the following account of *Salmon* flies, and the manner of making them, is however introduced, as having been successful in the long practice of an experienced *Salmon* Angler.

Those for the *Spring* season must be framed much *larger*, but not so *splendid* as what are used in *Summer*. The hook should be No. 1. the feather for the wings, the darkish brown speckled part of a *Bittern's* wing, stripped off from the stem; the head is to be the same colour as the body, which is the reddish brown part of Hare's fur, and deep copper-coloured mohair, the tail forked, with two single strips of the same feather as the wings, and a Bittern's hackle over the body, for legs.

To make the above *fly*, take *three* lengths of good strong *silk-worm gut*, properly twisted, and with *brown* silk well waxed, whip it round the gut a few times near the end, to prevent the shank of the hook from galling it; then take the hook, and put the end of the shank nearly to the top of the silk so whipt, for the gut to be on the inside, and begin to whip the hook to it; after half a dozen rounds, lay a proper quantity of feather for the wings, on the back of the shank, (keeping it close and even as possible,) with the right side next the hook, and the but-end downwards, leaving the other end when turned back again, full as long as the hook; then proceed with the silk, and whip it round the feather, hook, and gut, sufficient to make it fast, and cut away what remains of the but-end of the feather, avoiding to hurt the gut, which must be opened and twisted round the shank of the hook, the whipping is to be continued until it comes nearly opposite the point of the hook; but the ends of the gut must be cut off if too long, before they come quite so low down; next put on the strips of feather for the fork at the tail, with the fine points downwards, leaving them both to stand open about an inch and half, and make two laps round with the silk; then take the hackle (which must have the downy part at top stript off, and the feather cut across on each side close to the stem, and near to the point, or by drawing the fibres back prevent any of them from being bound down by the silk,) and whip in the point of it two or three times round, leaving the largest end hanging downwards, and the right side uppermost, make one lap *between* it and the fork, and one below all round the *bare* hook close to the fork, and cut off the superfluous ends, if any remain in sight; wax the silk afresh, and having the stuff for the body well mixed, twist it gently round the silk, leaving it fine next the hook, but gradually thickening upwards; make one lap below the fork, and one or two between that and the hackle, working it gradually upwards, until close up to the feather for the wings: if any of the fur remains on the silk, after the body is thus formed, take it off, and wind the silk lightly a little upwards to be out of the way; then take the hackle by the end of the stem, and rib it neatly, lapping it thicker until brought up to the wings, where it is to be closed, and if any of the fibres remain, strip them off from the stem, and, unwinding the silk to its proper place, make two or three laps to fasten the hackle, and cut away what remains of the stem;

the feather for the wings, which has hitherto lain back, is to be turned downwards towards the tail of the fly, and holding it between the finger and thumb, clear from all the parts of the hackle, whip it very tight three or four times round with the silk just over the feather, and then two laps close above it; wax the silk again, and take a small bit of the same stuff used for the body, and twist it round the silk; whip this up to the end of the shank, bringing the silk neatly back again, so as to fasten by noosing it between the head and the wings; the operation thus finishes with completing the head of the fly, without one fastening throughout the whole, except the last; which renders the flies neater than is practicable by any other method.

Though the fly be thus completely made, it remains to be put in natural order, first by holding back the wings, then with a needle stroking the hackle for the legs upwards, and placing them properly, and if any irregular part remains in the body, pick it loose, and draw it away with a pair of tweezers, or cut it off, as it will leave the appearance most natural; allow no superfluous hairs to be seen among the legs, letting the fork at the tail be as before observed, and placing the wings to stand sloping towards it.

The wings of all large flies are best undivided, and to stand together on the back, as above described.

Fly, No. II.

The hook to be the same size as the former; the wings, the mottled feather of a pea-cock's wing, intermixed with that of any fine plain dusky red; the mixture for the body, the light brown hair of a bear next the skin, sable fur, and gold coloured mohair, gold twist, a large black cock's hackle, and a red one a little larger; and for the head, a bit of deep red mohair.

To make this fly, proceed as in the first, until opposite the point of the hook; then lay in the ends of the hackles and turn them together, the red one under, and the twist at top; and after whipping them there, make one lap below them; wax the silk afresh, twist on the dubbing for the body, and go on as in the former; next take the twist, and rib it up to the wings, each lap about two tenths of an inch from the other; then wrap the black hackle upwards between the laps of the twist, rather lower than the middle of each space, and bring it twice round, close together, at the top of the body, and bringing on the red hackle in the same manner, work it very neatly just above each lap of the black one, and finish it the same way, contriving to leave the twist merely to show itself between the hackles; and then complete the fly as before directed.

This fly may be forked, if thought proper, with two or three hairs of a squirrel.

No. III.

The hook must be No. 1; the wings, the blue feather of a hern, intermixed with the spotted reddish part of that of a mallard; for the body, lead-coloured mohair, small gold twist, a large white hackle dyed a deepish blue; a bit of the same feather as the wings for the tail; the head the same colour as the body; and the silk a lead colour.

To make this fly, proceed to whip in the point of the hackle a little before it is opposite to the hook's point, and go on a few laps; then taking the twist, and two strips of each feather the same as the wings, whip in the ends of the twist and feathers together, letting the latter be topmost with the points downwards, and about a quarter of an inch long, cut away the other end of the feather; then twist on the mohair thin, work it up neat, and, having fastened it as before directed, take the twist, make one lap with it close below the feather for the tail, (that it may stand together in an oblique form, and the points even,) give one above, rib it neatly up, and fasten that; next work the hackle between each lap of the twist, and go on as with the other two until finished.

These *three* flies are sufficient to begin the season with, though indeed they will kill fish at all times; but as the spring and warm weather advances, they must be dressed more *gaudy*, and in the height of *summer*, particularly if the water be *fine*, must be adorned with the most glittering plumage (gold, silver, and silks) that can be procured; as the summer *declines*, reduce the *gaudiness* of the flies gradually until these three are returned to again, which continue during the residue of the Salmon fishing.

The Salmon hooks for the summer fishing should be about No. 3, and strong made; if the shanks are too long, they must be shortened, according to the length and size of the fly intended to be made; the feathers must be golden and other pheasant's, parrot's, peacock's, and, in short, of all other birds that are fit for the purpose, either foreign or domestic, and others dyed, including hackles of various colours, as well as the mohair and other stuff for the body of different *gaudy* shades; to render these flies more light in clear water, let the body be made quite thin, of silk similar in colour; a bit of a shewy feather at the tail, with narrow gold or silver plating, according as it matches, instead of twist; and the hackle for legs, the blue spotted feather from a jay's wing (the other part of it being stript away), worked up, only from about half way below the wings, but pretty thick under them. This hackle in particular is remarked, because it is *very excellent*; but hackles must always be suited to the shades of other materials. Further observe, that before beginning the head of the fly, two *gaudy* strips of feather should be laid one on each side the shoulders, to stand something longer than the other feathers; whip them there, then finish the head, and the fly, when thus placed in proper order, will appear very beautiful. For the better convenience of making these large flies, a very small *vice* should be

used for the purpose of holding the hook, that both hands may be at liberty to put in the materials, by which the flies will be more neatly as well as more perfectly dressed.

The same sort of flies, only smaller (the hooks being No. 4, or 5,) are used for *Salmon-trout*, and other fish of the *Salmon kind*, but *they* will often take the common Trout flies.

In fly-fishing for *Salmon*, there is this difference from taking Trout with the fly, that the fly must be allowed to move with the stream, with a gradual motion of the hand to keep it upon the surface, and the angler must strike the moment the fish rises, for the Salmon will not take the fly *under* water, but when they take, they break the water fairly, in a very rapid river or deep *lough*, the hooks ought to be *thick* wired, otherwise the violence of the current will prevent the flies keeping any even motion, and thereby the fish will fail in seizing it when he rises, and in a deep *lough*, the water which the Salmon forces before him when he rises, will throw it on one side, and by that means the fish will also miss the fly; in moderate streams, and in waters of a middling depth, the *small* wired hooks are best.

A further list of Salmon flies another gentleman has given, and also recommended that the *two yards* of *gut* or *grass* links which forms the foot-length, should be three-fold, and when the latter is used the greatest care should be taken that all the parts of each link are of equal length, and be regularly twisted *, or they will not sustain the struggles of a large fish, and that a *swivel* should be placed between the *line* and *grass* or *gut*, to prevent either from twisting, remarking that when a *Salmon* is hooked, the efforts he makes to disengage himself, even when *half tired*, are more dangerous to the tackle, than when he is first entangled. In this gentleman's opinion it is a great improvement to make these large flies with *four wings* instead of *two*, not meaning the quantity of feather to be increased, but that it will be better divided, it being a fault too prevalent in *Trout flies*, their being overloaded with feather.

The season varying in different rivers, and the Salmon being so unsteady a fish in his feeding, the dating the time of using each fly with precision, is almost impossible, those which follow are arranged as they make their appearance, noting that the *brown* fly appears in *April*, and affords the most sport until *September*, when the *grey mallard* succeeds as the best fly for the remainder of the season. The hooks from No. 1, to 3, according to season, state of water, and weight of fish.

* For this purpose chuse three *round* and free from *flaws*, and tying the *root* ends together, let *them* soak in cold water some hours, they will then be soft, in working will bed well together, and when care has been observed in not twisting them too *hard*, will appear regular and beautiful; there must be double knots in the loose ends to hang them on the twisting engine. The angler ought to have several of these links ready twisted for various sized hooks, and to repair accidents.

The Brown Fly.

Its wings made with the long gold-colour feather near the *cock* pheasant's tail, the body of the fur of a hare's neck, mixed with one-third of its quantity of the fine hair of a *brown* cow. In bright weather gold twist is often successfully added, over which wrap a red cock's hackle.

The Blue Fly.

Wings made of the shaded feather of the *hen* pheasant's tail, body of peacock's *herle*, with a pale red hackle over it.

The King-fisher.

Wings of the feather of a heron's tail, or that of a blue turkey, body of the greenest part of the peacock's herle; (that from about the *eye* of the feather is best), over which wrap a heron's *crest* feather, or a black cock's hackle.

The Prime Dun.

Light heron's feather for wings, body of *hedge hog's* fur, with a light *dun* hackle over it.

The Great Palmer.

Wings made with the cock pheasant's tail feather, the body of peacock's herle, over it a red hackle which is black at the roots. This fly is often varied with great effect, by *gold* and *silver* twist.

The Golden Pheasant.

Wings, cock pheasant's tail feather; body of *orange* coloured silk, ribbed with peacock's herle, and over it a *ginger* hackle.

The Grey Mallard.

Wings made of the *grey* feather of a mallard, the body, which is very slender, of equal quantities of white rabbit and hedge-hog's fur, well mixed, and light grizzle cock's hackle over it.

In *trolling* for *Salmon* with *Minnow* or *Gravling*, the foot-length or links must be about *three yards*, with a *swivel* or *two*, as well to help the bait's playing *freely*, as to prevent the line from twisting and breaking; a large shot or two, about a foot from the bait, will keep it under water when played, and which may either be added to, or diminished, according to the strength of the *current*, (for this kind of Angling is chiefly in the streams, and is best when the water is *clearing off* after a *fresh*, or when upon the *rise*, before it becomes too thick.) The rod must have a stiffer top than for *fly*-fishing, the hook large, and long in the shank, with a very small one fixed above, at nearly the distance of the length of the fish baited with; the bait is to be drawn upon the hook like a *worm*, by putting it into the mouth, and bending it round the curve of the hook until it comes out a little above the tail, so as to keep the tail a trifle bent, the small hook, (which should be made *blunt* at the point,) must then be put through the lips of the fish, to prevent its slipping into the bend of the large one. Some use a *leaded*, and others a *snap-hook*, but the above method is preferable. When thus prepared, the *line* should be let out from the *reel*, about the length of the *rod*, the bait thrown *across* the stream, and the line drawn with a pretty brisk motion up it, which causes the bait to spin well, and entices the large fish to take it. Some Anglers strike *Salmon* as they seize the bait, but it is the surest way to let them go down with it for a time, those who use themselves to strike immediately, should be careful, when a *Salmon* runs at the bait, not to snatch it away through surprise before he takes it, as is often done, even by tolerable Anglers.

In fishing for *Salmon* with *lob-worms*, the *trolling-tackle* is to be used, and two of these worms *well scoured*, put on the hooks, the first should be drawn quite above the top of the shank of the large hook, and the small one run through its head; the *second* worm is to be run some way above the shank, and drawing the first down, let them hang with their tails one above the other, preventing the *point* of the large hook from appearing through the worm, lay in the worms at the bottom of a stream, holding the rod *still*, and keeping as much as possible out of sight; if in a short time there is no bite, move the line gently up the current, and the worms will play and shew themselves by means of the *swivels*, and thus allure the *Salmon* to take them. If no success follows after a few trials, seek another stream, and there repeat them. This mode is to be used when either the water is too much *discoloured* for the *artificial-fly*, or when the *day* is *bright*, with scarce any *wind* stirring, and the water *so clear*, that the *Salmon* can discover the deception of it; they can be taken by no other method of Angling than *this* and *minnow*-fishing, when the *weather* and *water* are in such a state.

Another way of fishing with lob-worms for *Salmon*, is to run the hook through the middle of a lob worm well scoured, and pull it above the shank, then take a second, and put the hook in an inch below the tail, drawing it on the hook about three fourths of the length, the head of the worm being at its point, then draw down the first to the latter worm; a piece of *lead* with a small hole through it (which is called a plumb,) must be fastened upon the line *two feet* above the hook, by which means the bait can be kept in any certain spot, and, pulling the line *tight*, the *plumb* will be felt at the bottom, and the bait with the link below it, the current will give

motion to, when the bait has remained a few minutes, gently move it about a yard *up* the stream, and again let the *plumb* rest at the bottom, this will excite the attention of the fish, and frequently tempts them to seize the worms.

A third way is with four (or more) worms, put the hook through three of their heads, and pull them upon the line, the last should be the largest, and the hook is to be thrust in an inch below the tail, and his head to cover its point, the rest of the worms upon the line are to be slipped down to the shank of the hook, but not *upon* it, the worms will then play around the hook in a way the most alluring to attract the *Salmon*. In *Trout* fishing this plan of fixing the worms is stated to have been very successful, and when only one worm is used, the same Gentleman directs the hook to be inserted at its head, and the tail left to play at the end of the hook.

Salmon Fry,

called in some counties SAMLETS, *Salmon-pinks*, *Salmon-smelts*, &c. are by some said to be found in all rivers frequented by the *Salmon*, and to be the produce of the spawn left by them. According to Mr. Pennant, the SAMLET is the least of the *Trout* kind, is frequent in the *Wye*, in the upper part of the *Severn*, and the streams that run into it, in the north of *England*, and in *Wales*; it is by several imagined to be the *Fry* of the *Salmon*, but Mr. P. dissents from that opinion, for the following reasons:

First, it is well known that the *Salmon Fry* never continue in fresh water the *whole year*, but numerous as they appear on their first escape from the spawn, the first *vernal* flood that happens, sweeps them into the *sea*, and leaves scarce one behind.

Secondly, the growth of the *Salmon-fry* is so quick, as suddenly to exceed the dimensions of the largest *Samlet*; for example, the *Fry* that have quitted the *fresh water* in the *spring*, not bigger than *Gudgeons*, return into it again a *foot* or more in *length*.

Third'y, *Salmon* attain a considerable bulk before they begin to breed; the *Samlets*, on the contrary, are found *male* and *female*, (distinguished by the *milt* and *roe*, altho' it has been a vulgar error to believe that there were no other than *males* of this species,) of their common size.

Fourthly, they are found in the fresh waters in all times of the year, and even at seasons when the *Salmon Fry* have gained a considerable bigness. It is well known, that near *Shrewsbury*, (where they are called *Sampsons*,) they are in such quantities in the month of September, that an Angler, in a *Corracle*, (the small wicker boat of the country *,) will take with a fly very many dozens in a day.

They *spawn* in *November* and *December*, at which period, those of the *Severn* push up towards the head of that river, quitting the lesser brooks, and return into them again after they have done. Having a general resemblance to the Trout, they must (says Mr. P.) be described comparatively. The head is proportionably *narrower*, and the mouth *less*; their body is deeper; they seldom exceed *six* or *seven* inches, at most *eight* and a *half*; the *pectoral* fins have generally but one large *black* spot, though sometimes a single small one attends it; whereas the *pectoral fins* of the *Trout* are most numerously marked; the *spurious* or *fat* fin on the back, is never tipped with *red*, nor is the edge of the *anal* fin *white*; the spots on the body are fewer, and not so bright, it is also marked from the back to the sides, with six or seven large blueish bars, but this is not a certain character, as the same is sometimes seen in *young Trouts*; the tail of the *Samlet* is much more forked than that of the *Trout*.

These fish (Mr. P. remarks) are very frequent in the rivers of *Scotland*, where they are called *Pars*. They are also common in the Wye, where they are known by the name of *Skirlings*, or *Lasprings*.

Thus far Mr. PENNANT; and WALTON observes,

"There are certain waters that breed *Trouts*, remarkable both for their multitude and smallness. I know (says he,) a little brook in *Kent*, that breeds them to a number incredible, and you may take them forty in an hour, but none greater than about the size of a *Gudgeon*. There are also in rivers near the sea, as Winchester, or the Thames about Windsor, a little *Trout*, called a *Samlet* or *Skegger-Trout*, that will bite as fast and freely as *Minnows*, they are by some taken to be *young Salmons*, but in these waters they never grow to be bigger than a *Herring*."

* It is a *basket* shaped like the half of a walnut shell, but shallower in proportion, and covered on the outside with a Horse's hide, there is a seat in the middle, that will just hold one person, and is so light, that the countrymen hang it on their heads like a hood, there is much address required in getting into one of these boats, as it flies from the person the instant he touches it with his foot, and even when seated, it requires great steadiness to manage it with tolerable safety to the navigator.

A Gentleman who has spared no pains to ascertain the affinity of this fish to the *Salmon*, has supposed them bred from the *Salmon*, for two reasons.

First, its resemblance to that fish, and *secondly*, because there are never any of them *seen*, but where *Salmon* are known to *spawn*; and he proceeds to mention a case in point, that about three or four miles from *Middleham*, in *Teesdale*, there is a fall of water, where the rock is above twenty yards high, from one side of the river to the other, the pool it falls into has often been tried, but all attempts to know the depth of it have failed; below this *Force*, (as it is termed,) there are abundance of these *Pinks* all the summer, but above it, there *never* was *one* of them seen.

Three or four miles above this *Force*, there is a *lough* about a mile in circumference, full of *Trouts*, the neighbouring people call this place the *wheel*, the *Tees* runs through, and is very clear both above and below it, from this lake to the head of the river, a distance of four miles, as well as below it down to the *Force*, Trouts are in plenty, but no such thing as a *Pink*. He also says he could mention other places where *Salmon* have been precluded from advancing higher up a river, when there is plenty of *Pinks below*, but none *above* where the obstacle presented itself; this Gentleman seems to consider them all *male* fish, but in this Mr. P. speaks confidently to the contrary being the fact.

Another account of these fish states,

That they begin to appear in *February*, and in *March* and *April* are very numerous, but if a flood rises in the rivers in *April*, they begin to travel, and go lower down every fresh, until they find the water *brackish*, and by the middle of *summer* they will be grown as large, and some bigger than a *Herring*; as the cold weather comes on, they venture to the mouths of the rivers, but are at first fearful of going too far into the *sea*. The *salt water* adds greatly to their growth, and in the following *spring* and *summer* they return and run up the rivers in great quantities, but go down to the *sea* again before the *winter*. Upon their second visit to the rivers, they will be amazingly grown, and are then called (according to the countries where taken,) *Morts*, *Peals*, or *Grils*, though some erroneously call them *Salmon Trouts*. In the beginning of the ensuing *autumn* they spawn for the first time, the latter end of the *February* following after they are spawned, and when not much longer than one's finger, they will take a small *worm*, and in *March* and *April*, (when the largest will be *six* or *seven* inches long,) they eagerly take a small *red* or *black fly*, if the water be *clear*, if *thick*, a *small worm*; they are likewise caught with *gentles*, the *rod* should be very fine, the *line* not much longer than the rod, and the lower link of single hairs, the flies must be very diminutive, and three or four may be used, fixed at about a *foot* distant from each other. As they rise very nimbly, they will deceive the eye, so that it is necessary to draw the flies rather quick upon the surface, and they will hook themselves.

Gentles may be fished with in the same manner, using very small *hooks*, and putting a *single gentle* on each; the links to which these hooks are tied, should not exceed *three* inches, for if longer, they are apt to entangle the *line*. They are universally esteemed as delicate eating, and afford great diversion to a young Angler, yet if they are (as by some they are asserted to be) Salmons, it is at this age shameful to destroy them.

The Salmon Trout

differs from the *Salmon* in so many particulars, that the fishermen distinguish them at first sight, and all agree that they are a distinct species; this fish is not peculiar to the *northern* rivers, though perhaps most numerous there, as the fishermen will take five or six for one *Salmon* or *Gilse*, and do not value them at half the price.

The *Salmon Trout* is handsome in its form, is more richly adorned, and is longer, thicker, and rounder in proportion than a *Salmon*, the scales are small, beautifully intermixed on both sides of the *lateral line*, and also the covers of the *gills* with spots; the fins are strong, and the tail shorter, but not so much forked as the *Salmon's*; the flesh is exceedingly rich, and in some countries better esteemed than any fish of the *Salmon* kind, they are generally from two to six pounds weight, some run larger, they are often taken when angling for *Salmon* or large *Trout*, their haunts being the same; early in the spring they enter the rivers, are in prime season from the end of *April* until *July*, and spawn chiefly in *September*, but that period varies in different waters, the rod should be as for *Salmon*, the *reel* line, strong, and foot length about three yards, of fine *twisted* silk-worm-gut, or the strongest *single* with the knots well whipped. When the water is clear enough, the baits should be large *gaudy* flies, if discoloured, *well scoured worms*, with which having a *running* line, angle *in*, or near the sides of streams, with a *shot or* two, fifteen inches from the hook, which should be No. 3, or 4; this is a strong fish in its element, and therefore, when hooked, plenty of line must be given.

The Bull-Trout, Bulger, or Scurf,

migrate like the Salmon, into several of our rivers, they begin to run up the rivers in May, and are most plentiful in *September* and *October*, although the flesh is not then so good (on account of their spawning,)

as in July and August, when boiled it is of a pale red, and well flavoured, but drier than that of the *Salmon*. Mr. Pennant has described one taken in June 1769, in the *Tweed* below *Berwick*.

The shape was thicker than the common *Trout*, the *irides* silver, the head thick, smooth, and dusky, with a gloss of *blue* and *green*: the back of the same colour, growing fainter towards the lateral line, which is straight, and the sides as far as this line are marked with large irregular shaped spots of *black*, the sides *beneath* the line and the belly are white, the tail is broad and even at the end, the weight was *three pounds two ounces*.

The *Bull* have the same haunts as the *Salmon Trout*, and are sometimes met with in gentle shallow streams, running between and over rocks and stones, and are also found about *weirs*, made across rivers. The baits and tackle should be the same as for the *Salmon Trout*.

The White Trout,

as it is generally called in *England* and *Ireland*, is termed *Whitting* in *Scotland*, and *Sewen* or *Souen* in Wales.

This species (says Mr. Pennant) comes from the *sea* into the river *Esk* in *Cumberland*, from July to September, and is called from its colour, the *Whiting*; on their first appearance from the salt-water, the Lernæa Salmonea or Salmon-louse, adheres to them; they have both milt and spawn, but no fry has as yet been observed, this is the fish called by the *Scots*, *Phinocs*.

The whole body is of an elegant form, the lateral line is straight, the colour between that and the top of the back, dusky and silvery intermixed, beneath the line of an exquisite silvery whiteness; the first *dorsal* fin is spotted with black, tail black, and much forked; they seldom exceed a *foot* in length, when dressed their flesh is *red*, and of most delicious flavour.

Their haunts are in rough stony streams, and at the sides and tails of them, where it is gravelly, and are sometimes to be met with in smooth gliding currents, they are to be taken with the *black* and *Grouse hackles*, (described among the standard flies,) and afford great sport when hooked; they are so strong that some of them will spring with the line a yard out of the water, and that several times before they can be landed.

The Grayling, Last-spring, Shedder, Gravel-Last-Spring, or Sampson,

known by these names in different countries, are found in all the rivers in which the *Salmon* and the three last mentioned sorts of *Trout* are met with; they are much like the *Salmon-fry*. Various are the opinions respecting them, some contending they are the offspring of the *sick Salmon*, which cannot leave the *fresh* water, and get to the *sea*; others, that they are absolutely the produce of the *mixed spawn* of different kinds of *Trouts*. The baits and method of angling for them, are the same as used for the *Salmon fry*.

The Mullet

is found in great plenty on several of our sandy coasts, and in particular haunts those small bays that have influxes of fresh water; they are very cunning, and when surrounded with a net, the whole shoal frequently escapes by leaping over it, for when one takes the lead, the others are sure to follow; this circumstance is noticed by Oppian, who had good opportunity of examining these fish, which swarm during some seasons on the coasts of the *Mediterranean*.

The *Mullet*, when encircling seines enclose,
The fatal threads and treach'rous bosom knows;
Instant he rallies all his vig'rous powers,
And faithful aid of every nerve implores;
O'er battlements of *cork*, up darting flies,
And finds from *air* th' escape that sea denies.

Jones.

Near *Martegues*, in the south of France, abundance of *Mullets* are taken in *weirs*, made of *reeds* placed in the shallows; of the *milts* of the males, (which are there called *Alletants*,) and of the *roes* of the females, (called *Botar*,) is made *Botargo*; the materials are taken out

entire, covered with *salt* for four or five hours, then slightly pressed between two boards or stones, washed, and at last dried in the *sun* for fourteen days.

They come in great shoals into the rivers with the tide during the summer, and keep rooting like hogs in the sand or mud, leaving their traces in form of large round holes, but return back when the water *ebbs*, never stopping in the rivers. They are something like the *Dace* in shape, yet much thicker, the head is almost square and flat on the top, the nose blunt, lips thick; they have no teeth, only the upper lip is a little rough, as is also the tongue, between the eyes and mouth is a hard callous; the pupil of the eye is black, encircled with a small silvery line; the colour of the back is *dusky*, varied with *blue* and *green*, the sides *silvery*, marked with broad dusky parallel lines, reaching from head to tail, which is much forked, the scales are large and deciduous, and are also upon the *covers* of the *gills* and *head*, and extend as far as the *nostrils*. The largest are nearly *half a yard* long, and the flesh is excellent.

The same *artificial flies* as for *Trout* are to be used, and they are to be angled for as the tide comes in, before the water gets thick, with those in preference to any other bait; when the water is discoloured, use a small *red worm* or *gentles*, and fish within *two feet* of the bottom with strong tackle, as the *Mullet*, when hooked, will struggle vigorously.

When the luxury of *Rome* was at its height, the *Red* Mullet, among others, held a conspicuous place in their entertainments. The capricious Epicures of HORACE's days valued it in proportion to its *size*, not that the *larger* were more delicious, but from the difficulty of procuring them. The price given for one which *Juvenal* notices, is a striking evidence of the extravagance of the age.

The lavish slave
Six thousand pieces * for a Mullet gave,
A sesterce for each pound.

DRYDEN.

* £48. 8*s*. 9*d*.

But *Asturius Celer*, a man of Consular dignity, gave a more unconscionable sum, £64. 11*s*. 8*d*.; according to HORACE, a Mullet of *three pounds* was a great rarity, so that *Juvenal*'s purchaser had by far the best bargain. SENECA, however, says, that the *Mullet* was not worth a *farthing*, except it died in the very *hand* of the guest; it was not unusual for a *Roman* to say, "In other matters I may confide in you, but in a thing of this moment, it is not consistent with my prudence, I will trust nothing but my own eyes, bring the fish hither, let me see him breathe his last." Such was the luxury of the times, that there were *stews* even in the eating-rooms, so that the fish could at once be brought from beneath the table, and placed upon it, where the *Mullets* were put in transparent vases, that, when expiring, the changes of their rich colour might entertain the company, who all agreed that nothing was more beautiful than a *dying Mullet*; APICIUS had the art of preparing them for the table still more luxuriously, by suffocating them in the exquisite *Carthaginian pickle*, and afterwards procuring a rich sauce from their *livers*.

The Smelt

derives its name, from having, in the opinion of some, the scent of a *violet*, of others, that of a *cucumber*, and so strange is the disagreement respecting the smell of this fish, that the *Germans* (says Mr. PENNANT) distinguished it by the very elegant title of the *stinck-fish*; the name of *Sparling*, which it bears in Wales and in the north of England, is taken from the French *Eperlan*.

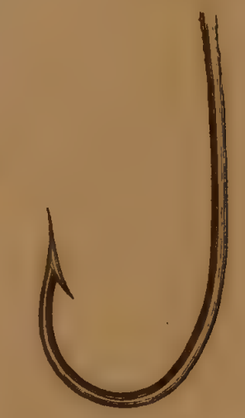
This fish (says Mr. P.) inhabits the seas of the *northern* parts of *Europe*, but he believes is never found so far *south* as the *Mediterranean*: the *Seine* is one of the *French* rivers which receive it, but whether it is found *south* of that, there is no authority to decide. If the observations of Navigators (who have generally too much to engage their attention, to think much of the *minutiæ* of Natural History) can be depended upon, *Smelts* are taken in the Straits of *Magellan*, measuring *twenty inches* in length and *eight* in circumference.

BARBEL.

N°. 6.

Gentle.

N°. 1.



Lob Worm.

N°. 6.

Blood Worm.
Small Shrimp.
Gentle.

SMELT.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London

N°6.

Gentle.

BARBEL.

N°1.

Lob Worm.

N°6.

Blood Worm.
Small Shrimp.
Gentle.

SMELT.

Published May 1, 1801, by Darney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

They are met with in the seas that wash our coasts the whole year, and seldom go far from shore, except when they ascend the rivers, which they do with the tide, and in certain of which it is remarked, that they appear a long time before they spawn, being taken in abundance in the *Thames* and *Dee*, in *November* and *two* succeeding months, in other rivers not until *February*, and in *March* and *April* they spawn, and are very *prolific*, after which they all return to the *salt water*, and are not seen in the rivers until the next season. It has been observed, that they never come into the *Mersey*, so long as there is any *Snow water* in its current; and that in the *spring* and beginning of *summer* they will run farther up than in the decline of the year; they are also to be met with in the docks that are opened for the reception of ships. The *Smelt* is of a very beautiful form and colour, the head is transparent, and the skin in general so thin, that with a good *microscope* the circulation of its blood may be seen; the *irides* are *silvery*, the pupil of a full *black*, the *under* jaw is rather prominent, in the front of the upper are four large teeth, those in the sides of both are small, in the roof of the mouth are two rows, and on the tongue two others of large teeth, the colour of the back is whitish, with a cast of *green*, beneath which it is varied with blue, and then succeeds a beautiful gloss of a *silvery* hue, the scales are small, and readily drop off, the tail is forked, the flesh is tender and of a delicate taste. These fish vary greatly in size, the largest Mr. P. ever heard of, was *thirteen* inches long, and weighed *half a pound*; they are often sold in the London streets under the name of dried *Sparlings*, being split and dried, and are recommended by the Gentlemen who take their *gills* of a morning, as adding to the wine a particular relish.

The *Smelt* is to be angled for, (when the tide runs up is preferable,) with a *paternoster* line, having *five* or *six* hooks as *many* inches from each other, and baited differently. The best bait is very small *fresh shrimps*, (not *boiled*,) or the tail of a *boiled* one; next to these are *gentles* and *red paste*, also that made of *boiled shrimps*, fine white bread, and a little honey, cadis, blood-worms, and they will sometimes take a bit of one of their own species; some crumbs of bread steeped in water, should be now and then thrown in, to keep them together.

WALTON mentions that many years since, in the month of *August*, such vast quantities of *Smelts* came up the *Thames*, that women and children became anglers for them, and that in one day, between London Bridge and Greenwich, not fewer than *two thousand* persons were thus employed.

The Barbel

is one of the coarsest fishes, and yet PLINY, in mentioning one reported by *Mutianus* to have been caught in the *Red Sea*, that weighed *fourscore* pounds, exclaims, "Oh, what a price would he have borne among

our gluttons here with us!" In England they are deemed the worst of fresh water fish, and seldom eaten but by the poorer sort of people, who sometimes boil them with a piece of *Bacon* to give them a relish. The *roe* is very noxious, affecting those unwarily eating it with a vomiting, purging, and a slight swelling.

The Barbel takes his name from the barbs or wattels at his mouth. They begin to run up the rivers in *March*, and in *April* when they spawn they keep together in companies, making holes in the gravel wherein they cast it. Mr. PENNANT states,

'The Barbel lives in society, rooting like swine with their noses in the soft banks, and that they are so *tame*, as to suffer themselves to be taken by the *hand*, and people have caught numbers by diving for them; they frequent *weedy* and deep places, liking to feed on the gravel against a rising ground, and in *summer* the strongest currents, under bridges near *weirs*, among piles, hollow places, and under mossy weeds, roving about during the night in search of food; before the weather gets too cold, they retire down the rivers to the deep brackish water, until the ensuing spring; some persons insist that they hide themselves all the winter in the mud, in deep water, but this is erroneous, as the fishermen would take them with nets at that season as well as other fish, if they were then in the water, but they always are found in rivers that have communication with the *sea*.

The head of the Barbel is smooth, the nostrils are near the eyes, it has a leather mouth, which is placed below, on each corner is a single beard, and another on each side the nose; the shape is long, round, and handsome, the dorsal fin is armed with a remarkable strong *spine*, sharply *serrated*, with which it can inflict a severe wound on the incautious handler, and do much damage to the nets. The side line is straight, the *scales* are not large and of a pale gold colour, edged with *black*, the belly *white*, the tail is a little bifurcated, and of a deep purple. It is sometimes found *three feet* in length, and weighing *eighteen pounds*; according to the account in the Elements of Natural History, it is met with from *two* to *fifteen feet* long, grows quickly, is very tenacious of life, and lives to a great age.

If there be any difference in the taste of their flesh, they are most in season the latter end of *summer*, but in fact they are not worth noticing, except for the sport the Angler derives from the catching of them, and which from their being so strong and determined a fish when hooked, is very great.

The Barbel is to be angled for with strong tackle, a *reel*, and *silk* line, and the bottom link should be three lengths of *gut* twisted together; the hook No. 4 to No. 6, a proper number

of shot about *six inches* from it, and a *cork* or *swan*-quill float, to carry the bait not more than *half an inch* from the ground. Use *ground-bait* of *malt-grains*, *bran*, *blood*, pieces of *lob-worms*, and *clay*, all worked up together, and two or three small balls of it thrown into the hole; repeat this *cautiously*, for if *ground-baited* so that they glut themselves, they will not be eager at the *hook* baits, the best of which are *Salmon's-roe* a little boiled, graves (which are the remains of Tallow-chandler's fat, and to prepare them for use, break some into a vessel of cold water, and put them over a gentle fire until near boiling, which will make them soft, and turn them almost *white*, (fish with the whitest part,) *gentles*, lob-worms, and cheese. The worms must be *well scoured*, and the other baits *sweet* and *clean*, or no sport can be expected. This mode of angling with a float is most proper in deep, gently running water, but when fishing in *streams*, have a small bullet with a hole through it on the line, and a shot a foot from the hook to stop the bullet from slipping down to it; by these means the bullet will lie on the ground, and the current will play and cause the bait to show itself; the bottom link should be of *fine gimp*. When there is a bite, the *line* or *top* of the rod will be perceived to move, and when the rod is held in the hand, the fish can be felt; after a proper time, strike, and if hooked, play and manage him carefully, or he will break both *rod and line*, for he will run violently towards any hold or bank, and often attempt to hit the line with his tail to break it. their biting months commence in *May*, and continue until *September*; the time, from *sun-rise* to *ten* in the *morning*, and from *four* in the *afternoon* to *sun set*.

Another plan recommended for the taking of this fish is, to bait the place morn and eve with *lob-worms* and *new* cheese, cut in small pieces; for this purpose the hole must be deep, when the current is moderately strong, with an even bottom; (a quarter of a peck of *worms* and one pound of *cheese* are sufficient for one baiting, and care must be taken to throw them high enough up the stream, that they may rest at the spot intended to be fished at,) having thus baited the place, if no rise of water happens, good diversion may be expected from *day-break* to *nine* in the morn, and from *six in the eve* until dark. The rod must be very strong, a *running* line of silk is necessary, with a bottom link as directed for Salmon, and a large well tempered hook, a *plumb** must be fixed *two feet* above the hook, of sufficient weight to resist the action of the depth of water, a *float* is unnecessary; the baits are to be *lob worms* well scoured, *new cheese* cut in small squares, for *Barbel*, though free, are nice feeders; having baited the hook, let the *plumb* sink gently to the bottom, about *two yards* from the side, or nearer if there are no obstacles, draw the line tight until the plumb is felt at the ground, when a *Barbel* bites, it will be known by a sudden jirk, strong enough to be sensibly perceived, this is the time to strike, but not directly *upwards*, but in the direction the line lies in the water, for instance, if the stream runs from *right to left*, strike to the *right*, and if the contrary to the *left*, it being impossible from the depth

* A bullet is not of sufficient weight to detain the bait in one spot at the bottom, moreover its *roundness* adds not a little to this inconvenience, the flat plumb is far preferable.

and current of the water, that the plumb should be *perpendicular* under the top of the rod, when hooked, the Barbel will shew ample diversion, and the hook, from his being a leather mouthed fish, rarely misses its hold, a tight line must be kept to restrain him from stumps and harbours, and also to prevent his throwing himself across the line, which he will endeavour at, and his back fin being indented like a *saw*, will much cut and damage it; the *landing net* ought to be wide enough to admit the *Barbel* without trouble, and so deep as to secure him in it from the effect of a sudden spring. One caution in angling for Barbel will bear repetition, never throw in the bait further than enabled by a gentle cast of the rod, letting the plumb fall into the water with the least possible noise; it is an error to think that large fish are in the middle of the river; experience teaches the fallacy of this opinion, they naturally seek their food near the banks, and agitating the water by an injudicious management of the *plumb* will certainly drive them away. It is incredible the quantities of Barbel sometimes caught by this method, persons of great veracity have asserted that upwards of *one hundred* weight have been taken in *one* morning.

Three of the largest *Barbel* ever caught at *Hampton* by angling, were taken in 1793 by a Gentleman of Burlington Street, and which weighed thirty-nine pounds.

The Flounder

inhabits every part of the *British* sea, and is found, altho' at a great distance, in all the rivers that communicate with it; numbers of them that are not taken, lose themselves, continuing and breeding with vast fecundity in the rivers, and those grow to be the largest and best flavoured; they will likewise live in ponds, and are a profitable fish to stock them with, as they soon get fat, will live many hours out of their element, and consequently may be carried to a great distance, but they will *not breed* when confined.

The colour of the upper part of the body is a pale brown, sometimes marked with a few spots of dirty yellow, the belly is white; it may easily be distinguished from the *Plaice* or any other fish of this genus, by a row of sharp small *spines* that surround its upper sides, and are placed just at the juncture of the fins with the body, another row marks the *side line*, and runs half way down the back. Mr. Pennant mentions hearing of one that weighed *six pounds*, but a Flounder of half that weight is not common. Flounders spawn in *May* and *June*, and are in season the rest of the year, they swim in shoals, and bite freely at all hours of the day, but par-

ticularly on the rise of the water by flood or tide, and in warm weather with a little wind, and are to be fished for with a strong line, and good *gut* at the bottom, as some of them are large and struggle much; the best places to angle for them, are by the sides and at the tails of deep streams, where the bottom consists of *gravel*, fine *sand*, or *loam*, or in still places of the same quality near the banks, two or three rods may be used, with a bullet on the lines, to lie on the ground in the streams, and when in still water a shot or two on the line, and the hook small. *Brandlings* that are taken from rotten *tan*, well scoured, are the best baits, they will take the *lob-worm* and even the *Minnow*, a *Flounder* weighing *twenty-three ounces* being caught in 1799, with the latter.

The Eel

is a most plentiful fish, yet is scarcely ever found in the *Danube*, altho' very common in the lakes and rivers of *Upper Austria*. The *Romans* held the *Eel* very cheap, probably from its likeness to a *Snake*.

"For you is kept a sink-fed Snake-like Eel."

JUVENAL.

On the contrary, the luxurious *Sybarites* were so fond of these fish, as to exempt the persons who sold them, from every kind of tribute.

It is somewhat singular that the aversion of the *Romans* to the *Eel* did not extend to the *Lamprey*, a fish not very dissimilar in its form. We are told that *Antonia*, the wife of *Drusus*, possessed a *Lamprey* which she decorated with jewels; that *Hortensius* wept at the loss of one which he had kept and exceedingly loved; and that *Crassus* the orator lamented the decease of another: surely two such men becoming *Mourners* for the death of an *Eel*, exhibit striking instances of human weakness.

MARTIAL, in one of his Epigrams, which has been thus translated, notices the tameness of Fish.

Angler! would'st thou be guiltless, then forbear,
For these are sacred fishes that swim here;

Who know their Sovereign, and will lick his hand,
Than which none's greater in the world's command:
Nay more, they've names, and when they called are,
Do to their several owners' call repair.

It is unlucky that the faculty of *speech* was withheld from fish, as this might have rendered them companions every way estimable. A whimsical reason has however been assigned for their dumbness by a *Bacchanalian* Naturalist, "That fishes are *mute*, because they drink nothing but *water*."

The *Eel* (says Mr. PENNANT) is singular in several matters relating to its natural history, and in some respects borders on the reptile tribe; the *Eel* is known to quit its element, and during the night to wander along the meadows, not merely for change of habitation, but also for the sake of prey, feeding on the *snails* in its passage; during *winter* it beds itself deep in the *mud*, and continues torpid like the serpent kind, is very impatient of cold, will eagerly seek shelter in a wisp of *straw*, flung into a pond in severe weather, and which has sometimes been practised as a method of taking them; ALBERTUS goes so far as to say, that he has known *Eels* for warmth betake themselves to a hay-rick, yet even there the excess of cold has destroyed them.

The following curious fact is recorded by Mr. SWALLOWE, some years since the *British Consul General* in *Russia*: "Having occasion to go from *Petersburgh* to *Moscow*, where *Eels* are a great rarity, he ordered some to carry as a present; upon being taken out of the water, they were thrown upon the ground to be frozen, and soon appeared quite dead, and almost a piece of *Ice*; they were then packed in *snow*, and when he arrived at Moscow, which was four days after, the *Eels* being put into cold water, and so thawed, discovered gradually signs of life, and soon perfectly recovered."

It has been observed that in the river *Nyne*, in *Northamptonshire*, there is a small *Eel*, with a lesser *head* and narrower *mouth* than the common, which is found in clusters in the bottom of the river, and is called the *bed-eel*. (PLINY remarks that the *eels* of the lake *Benacus* collect together in the same manner in the month of *October*, possibly to retreat from the *winter's* cold.) These are sometimes roused up by violent floods, but are never found at that time with meat in their stomachs; this, says Mr. P. is so analogous to the clustering of *blind-worms* in their quiescent state, that it may be fairly considered a further proof of a partial agreement in the nature of the *two genera*.

The *ancients* adopted a most wild opinion about the *generation* of these fish, believing them to be either created from mud, or that the scrapings of their bodies, which they left on the stones,

were animated and became young *Eels*; some *moderns* gave into these opinions, and into others equally extravagant, one in particular gives instructions for producing them by *art*; "Cut up *two turfs* covered with *May-dew*, and lay one in the other, the grassy side *inwards*, and thus expose them to the heat of the sun; in a few hours there will spring from them an infinite quantity of *eels*;" not imagining the possibility of waters being supplied with fish, by the conveyance of the spawn by *aquatic birds* of prey, in a similar way as vegetation is spread by many *land birds*. As to their immediate generation, it has been amply proved, to be effected by the ordinary course of nature, and that they are viviparous; many persons have convinced themselves of the fact, by opening and taking from the *Eel*, a small soft whitish substance, knotted curiously together; upon being put into water, this has separated, and the young *eels* were perfect, and though not bigger than a small thread, have swam about; this discovery always took place the end of *summer* or beginning of *autumn*, and has been adduced as a confirmation of their going down to the salt-water to spawn; those that remain in the rivers, or that have been carried by floods into rivulets and ditches, of which some are to be found at all times, produce their young in the same way. Natural Historians maintain that all fishes having no scales, bring forth their young *alive*, but this is a mistake, the *Minnow* and *Loach*, are two instances that spawn, although they have no scales, and probably the observation may not be better founded when applied to *sea* fish.

A very accurate and ingenious observer has thus mentioned his remarks upon the *migration*, &c. of *Eels*.

There is (says this Gentleman) one other fish, common in this country, that is migratory, when in a situation to admit of it; this is the *Eel*. *Eels* can live and breed in stagnant ponds from which there is no outlet, as carp, tench, and several other fishes do; but whether they ever *there* attain the same perfection as under other circumstances, may perhaps be doubtful. In what place the *eel* deposits its young in preference to others, when at perfect freedom, or whether the young fry make a progression towards the *sea*, as the *salmon* does at a certain period of its growth, I cannot tell. But in one particular case, I know, and it has been observed by others, that in the month of *June*, yearly, immense swarms of young eels make a progress from the *lower* part of the river towards the *higher*, with a quickness and unremitted assiduity that are surprising. This phenomenon was remarked in the river Dee, in Aberdeenshire. The *eel* is a fish that seems (unlike the trout) to dislike *running* streams, and therefore avoids that part of the river where the current is strong. It had, probably, been this circumstance that induced them, in the rapid Dee, to direct their progress only along the edges of the river close to the banks.

A line followed the windings of the river, being often suddenly deflected by stones or other interruptions without any breach of its continuity. This line having frequently caught my eye, my hand was put into the water to touch the line, with a view to examine what it was: the line became discontinued when my hand approached; but it united again as soon as my hand was withdrawn. This induced a nearer examination; and I then perceived, with astonishment, that this

line was formed by a series of small eels, moving forward with great celerity. *These eels* did not exceed half an inch in length, but were in all respects perfectly formed like the common *eel*. The line might, perhaps, on an average, consist of from twenty to thirty in *breadth*, and the individuals being in different degrees of forwardness, and close to each other, made the line uniform. The progress with which they advanced, was not less than four miles an hour; and this continued for eight days and nights together; and there was no apparent diminution of it when I left the place. There was a similar line on the opposite side of the river. The water in which they floated at the place where I observed them was in general about two or three inches deep.

From the above statement, it may safely be computed that the numbers which must have thus passed amounted to many myriads. What becomes of such multitudes of fishes we may conjecture, but never perhaps shall be able to ascertain.

The above observations (continues this Gentleman) respect the spontaneous movements of eels *upwards* in rivers; those that follow indicate their similar progress *downwards* at one season of the year. In Scotland, in the neighbourhood of Linlithgow, is a considerable lake, in which great quantities of *eels* are caught, by hooks and lines during any of the summer months; but the principal fishing is in the month of *October*, when it is found that the *eels*, directed by natural instinct, discover an irresistible propensity to issue from the *loch* by the passage through which the water flows from it to the *sea*. In October, the person who rents the fisheries puts into that passage a kind of chest, so formed as to allow free passage to the water, while it stops those eels that exceed a certain size. This chest is every morning emptied of its fish, which are sometimes in such abundance as to require carts to carry them away. This fishing continues about a month; *before* or *after* which time few or none can be so taken; the chest is then removed, and the passage left free.

In *Wiltshire*, about Warminster, where the rivers are small, and more rapid in their course than in many other parts of England, the mills placed on the streams are numerous, and the water is carefully directed into one channel. The persons possessing these mills having discovered that numbers of *eels* go down the river during every flood, happening in October, have devised a box, which they call an eel-grate; this is placed in a convenient part of the river, and thus great quantities of eels are caught. They also find, that *no eels* worth mentioning can be taken in this way at any other season of the year.

Whether the eels thus caught in descending the river are near the *breeding* time, as the *salmon* are which ascend the same small streams, has not been ascertained. Probably they are; if so, they are not, like the *salmon*, lean, but fat, and in good condition. It is probable that these eels, after depositing their young near the mouths of the rivers, ascend the rivers again at another season of the year, till they regain their former haunts, although there are not the same facilities for discovering their progress *upward*, were it even certain, as for that in their *descent*.

They may have been at first entangled in their *descent* in baskets or nets whose mouths were placed towards the current. This could not be done in their *ascent*; and although devices called *cruives* have been invented for catching *salmon* in *ascending* the rivers, yet the progress of *eels* in that direction having not been remarked, no contrivance for *thus* catching *them* has been devised.

It might be possible, by watching the time the large eels return, to devise contrivances for stopping them in their ascent somewhat similar to the *salmon cruives*, which might be done at a trifling expence, upon those small rills especially that communicate with swamps or lakes; for though the banks were overflowed during *floods*, yet if these *eel-traps* occupied the full width of the rill, when in its usual state, no loss could be sustained during floods, as the strength of the current would at that time interrupt their progress upwards. It is very probable, that if the large *eels* do return, they may do it more *leisurely* than they descend, especially where the water runs dead; therefore, in brisk running streams we shall most likely discover the circumstances that affect these *migrations*.

It may be proper also to remark, that if the conjecture respecting the general periodical migrations of this fish be well founded, it ought to follow, that *fewer eels* should be found in those lakes where the water, issuing from them, falls over a steep rock, forming a deep cascade, than in others where the communication with the sea is more free; because, though the *eels* might be precipitated over it in their descent, the young fry would be *there* interrupted in their attempts to ascend it. Such is the case with *Loch-schin*, a large fresh water lake in the shire of Sutherland, in Scotland. Can any one (asks this Gentleman) inform me whether *eels* abound in that lake or not, and whether *those* there found are in any respects distinguishable from others? It is not asked if there be *any* eels in it, for there will doubtless be *some*; but the question is, are there as *many* as in similar lakes, *below* which there is no *steep cascade?*"

At the *eel* fisheries on the river *Ban*, in *Ireland*, letting for 1000*l. per ann.* (perhaps the most considerable in our islands, and where the *eels* are frequently caught from nine to ten pounds weight,) it is known they make periodical voyages, going to the *sea* to *spawn*, and the young fry return against the stream; and to enable them to do that with greater ease, at *the leap*, *straw ropes* are hung in the water to facilitate their ascent.

The *Elvers* taken in the *Severn* about *April* are supposed to be the fry of the *Conger Eel*; they quite swarm during their season, and are taken in a kind of sieve, made of hair-cloth, fixed to a long pole; the fisherman standing on the edge of the water, during the tide, puts in his net as far as he can reach, and drawing it out again, takes multitudes at every sweep, and will collect as many during *one* tide as will fill a bushel. They are esteemed very delicate.

The *Eel* is placed by LINNÆUS, in the genus of *Muræna*, his first of the *apodal* fish, or such as want the ventral fins; the eyes are placed not remote from the end of the nose, the irides are

tinged with red; the under jaw is longer than the upper; the teeth are small, sharp, and numerous; beneath each eye is a minute orifice, at the end of the nose two others. The *Eel* is furnished with a pair of *pectoral* fins, rounded at their extremities; behind which is the orifice to the gills, which are concealed in the skin; another fin on the *back*, uniting with that of the tail, and the *anal* fin joins it beneath in the same manner.

Eels vary much in their colours, from a *sooty* hue, to a light *olive green*, and those which are termed *Silver Eels*, have their *bellies white*, and throughout a remarkable clearness. There is another variety of this fish, known in the Thames by the name of *Grigs*, and about *Oxford* by that of *Grigs* or *Gluts*. These are scarce ever seen near *Oxford* in the *winter*, but appear in *spring*, and bite readily, which the common *Eels* in that neighbourhood will not; they have a bigger head, a blunter nose, thicker skin, and are less fat than the common sort, are in less estimation, and seldom exceed *three or four pounds* weight. The *Black Eel* has a large head, a black back, and *yellow* belly; the flesh is reckoned unwholesome, especially when taken out of *mud* in standing waters. The Italians have the following proverb, "Give *Eels* and no wine to your enemies."

The common *eel* will grow to a large size, sometimes to weigh twenty pounds, but that is extremely rare, in 1799 one was taken out of the *Kennet*, near *Newbury*, which weighed *fifteen pounds*. As to instances brought by *Dale* and others, of these fish increasing to a superior magnitude, there is much reason to suspect them to have been *Congers*, since the enormous *eels* they describe, have all been taken at the mouth of the *Thames* or *Medway*.

No fish lives so long out of water as the *eel*, so tenacious of life is it, that the parts will move a considerable time after they are flayed and cut into pieces.

They are extremely voracious, and most destructive to the spawn and small fry of fish, and Sir John Hawkins has spoken *feelingly* of their depredations not being confined to the young of *fish only*, for his broods of *Ducklings* were all secured under water, by the large eels with which his canal abounded.

The haunts of the *eel* are among weeds, under roots, stumps of trees, in holes and clefts of the earth, both in the *banks*, and at bottom in the plain mud, where they lie with only their heads out, watching for their prey; they are also to be found under great stones, old timber, about bridges, flood-gates, weirs, and old mills, except when the water is rendered *thick* by rains, for then they come out, and will bite eagerly. They are in best season from *May* until *July*, a *running line* should be used, which must be very strong, and the hook No. 3, or 4, with a plumb or pistol bullet upon it. They are to be angled for on the ground, and two or more rods may be employed; (if ground bait be thought necessary, it should be the same as for the *Barbel*,) the prime bait is the *lob-worm*, and they bite eagerly all day, in dark cloudy weather, after showers, attended with thunder and lightning, when the water is high and *discoloured*, but those who

venture upon *night* angling, will have far greater success when the weather is *warm* and the night dark, they are *then* to be angled for upon the *shallows*, where there is *a current*, or by the side or tail of a *stream*, with a sandy or gravelly bottom, with the bait on the ground, they will be felt to tug sharply when they seize the bait, give time, (which is necessary both in *day* and *night* angling,) and there will be no doubt of sport from *night-fall* until *day break*, when they directly flee to their hiding places.

The largest eels are caught by night lines, it is of little consequence where they are laid, as they will succeed in streams, (where the eels rove in search of prey,) as well as in still waters, and they will take frogs, black-snails, worms, roach, dace, gudgeons, minnows, (which two last are the best,) loaches, bleaks, and millers thumbs; a sufficient quantity of links of *twelve* hairs should be doubled, and a hook tied to each link, these are to be noosed at proper distances to pieces of cord of *fifteen feet* long, bait the hooks by making an incision with the *baiting needle* under the shoulder, and thrusting it out at the middle of the tail, drawing the link after it, the point of the hook should lie upright towards the back of the *bait fish*, fasten one end to the *bank* or a *stub*, and cast the other into the water, but not to the extent of the line, (as eels will run a little before they gorge,) the lines should be taken up *early* in the morning, such of the lines as have eels at them, will be drawn very tight; dark nights in *July*, *August*, and *September*, are the best for this kind of fishing.

Another method of taking *eels* when the water is clear and low, is called *Snigling*, and is performed with a stick about a *yard* long, with a cleft at each end, and a strong needle well whipped to a small whipcord line from the eye down to the middle; in baiting, run the head of the needle quite up into the head of a *lob-worm*, letting the point come out about the middle, then put the point of the needle into the *cleft* at either end of the stick, and taking both stick and line together in one hand, (some of the line being wrapped round the hand,) put the bait softly into holes under walls, stones, &c. where *eels* hide themselves; if there be an *eel* there, he will take the *worm and needle* out of the *cleft*, draw back the stick gently (having slackened the line) and give time for his swallowing the bait, then strike, and the *needle* will stick across his throat; let him tire himself with tugging, previous to any attempt to pull him out, for he lies folded in his den, and will fasten his tail round any thing for his defence. The largest *eels* are generally taken about the hollow stone-work of old bridges, (the Angler being in a boat,) and are sometimes caught in considerable numbers.

A third plan for taking *eels*, is by what is termed *bobbing*, which is best managed in a boat. This is done by taking a quantity of *well-scoured lob-worms*, have a long needle, with three lengths of worsted *slightly* twisted together, put the needle lengthways through the worms, and draw them down on the worsted, when there is two yards thus prepared, then fold them up in links, and tie them to about two yards of good twine, and make a knot on it *eight* inches from the worms, and slipping a piece of lead with a hole in it, (weighing from a quarter to three quarters of a pound, according to the current fished in,) down the line to the knot, fasten the line to a manageable pole, and let the lead lie on the bottom in thick muddy water, when the tide runs

up strong, or near the mouth of some river, when the *eels* nibble at the bait, they can be felt, give some little time before it is pulled up, which must be gently, until near the surface, and then hoist out quickly, the worsted sticking in the *eels* teeth, prevents their loosening themselves until the line is slackened by throwing them into the boat, or on the ground, so soon as they are disentangled, throw the bait in again; frequently great quantities are thus caught, especially of *Grigs*. *Eels* are also to be *snared* in the same way as the Pike, and in the fens numbers are *speared*, by an instrument with three or four forks, or jagged teeth, which is struck at random into the mud.

Terms used by Anglers explained.

Bawk, a knot in a hair or link.
Bed, hairs bed well when they twist kindly.
Bedding, the body of an artificial fly.
Break, a knot in the joint of a rod.
Chine a salmon, cut him up.
Cock, a float cocks when it swims perpendicular in the water.
Drag, an instrument to disentangle the line.
Drift, is a term when four or more Anglers are in company together, they are then called a *drift*.
Fin a chub, cut him up.
Frush a chub, dress him.
Gildard, the link of a line.
Gobbet a trout, cut him up.
Grabble, fishing on the grabble is when the line is sunk with a running plummet fast to the bottom, so that the hook link plays in the water.
Hang a fish, the Angler is said to hang a fish, when he has fastened the hook in him.
Kink, a line kinks in trowling, when it is twisted between the top of the rod and the ring.
Leash of fish, three.
Pouch, a pike pouches when he swallows the bait.
Prime, fish are said to prime when they leap out of the water.
Shoal, any great number of fish together.
Solay a bream, cut him up.
Splate a pike, cut him up.
Thrash, any thing which swims down the water, and incommodes the Angler.
Trouncheon an eel, cut him up.
Tusk a barbel, cut him up.
Veer your line, let it off the reel after striking.

Having thus amply stated the various modes of taking fish with the *angle*, it remains to say a few words, respecting Ponds for breeding and preserving them, and to briefly describe those Nets best adapted to catch fish, both in stagnant and running waters.

A. Edouart pinx.

J. Scott sculp.

GROUP of FISH.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

Fish-Ponds.

One material point in the management of *Fish*, is, to be able to have them immediately when wanted; a second is, to have supplies to recruit the stock as it is diminished: this can never be effected without a certain order and method; and with *that*, nothing is more practicable.

The *antients* were so particular about their *fish*, and the *ponds* in which they were kept, that their value was astonishing; the fish in the ponds of *Lucullus* sold after his decease for *three millions* of *sesterces*, (£24,218. 15. 0. sterling.) *Caius Hirtius* first introduced the keeping of *Lampreys* in stews, and lent *Cæsar*, during the time of his triumph, *six hundred* of these fish, for which he would receive no equivalent in *money*, nor any other *commodity*, but conditioned the repayment to be by the same number and weight of *Lampreys*; his ponds and fish about his house, which was itself extremely small, were sold for *one million* more than the above sum, (£32,291. 13. 4.) To return to more modern times, and when an Heir does not find such a resource from his Ancestor's fish, yet in populous countries, like *China* or *Holland*, where every article of food is in request, and every spot of ground is turned to the best account, great attention is paid to the structure and management of *Fish-ponds*; there experience has taught men to ascertain the quantity of every kind of fish which any given space can support; in the *former*, it is supposed that *ninety* brace of well sized *Carp*, and forty of *Tench* are a full stock for an *acre of water*, and that a more numerous store would languish and die; in the *latter*, a far greater number will thrive in a similar situation. In some parts of *Germany*, where the domestication of fish is practised, a suite of

ponds are so constructed, that they can empty the water and fish of one pond into another, the empty one is then ploughed and sown with *barley*; when the grain is in the ear, the water and its inhabitants are again admitted, and by feeding on the corn, are more expeditiously fattened than by any other management. For all their ponds the *Milters* are thought preferable, as they become sooner fat than the *Spawners*.

In this country many acres of swampy, moorish grounds, producing little feed for cattle, and, in their present state, a trifling rent, might be profitably converted into *fish-ponds*, particularly within *thirty* or *forty* miles of the metropolis; an *acre* of water (after being two years stocked) will *annually* yield *two hundred Carp* and one *hundred Tench*, that will sell upon the spot to the *London* fishmongers at a *shilling* each, an income to be obtained from no other *produce* to which such sort of land can be appropriated.

In forming a piece of water of large dimension, some competent person will doubtless be employed to inspect and insure that the bank is made *durable*, and will likewise so guard against floods, that it be endangered by no sudden pressure against it. A common *tumbling bay* at each extremity of the *head*, fixed at the usual level of the water, with *iron grating* a *foot* or *eighteen inches* above that *level*, will allow a proper vent for the superfluous water, and also stop any fish from escaping through, if disposed to move in consequence of any rapid influx.

The *sluice pipe* should be laid *low* enough to draw off all the water, and be extraordinarily well rammed with *clay* at the bottom; the *plug* must be heart of oak, as indeed should all the timber work, the *planks* which surround the *plug* should be so perforated, as to allow the water, but the holes be too small to admit any fish, to pass, and the whole should be surrounded with a frame, to prevent its being strained by a *boat's* running against it, which might cause it to be leaky.

All ponds should have a rivulet or brook running *through* them, or considerable *fresh* springs arising *in* them, so that there is a *current*, altho' ever so diminutive, passing through them. One or other is indispensable, not only as it assists the feed and comfort of the fish during the *heats* of summer, but as it operates against the effects of *frost*, which, without a current of water, (which always conveys air,) will frequently be fatal to a whole pond of valuable fish. The *Tench* is the only fish that is *frost-proof*; amongst the other sorts there is little difference, when one complains they are all in imminent danger, but the smallest current of water will avert it, and fish are never known to suffer by *frost* in ponds so supplied, and where the water is so deep as not to be wholly congealed down to the *mud*.

Many persons break holes in the *ice*, putting in *straw*, *dung*, *wood-faggots*, &c. and do not suffer the holes to be frozen over, by frequently moving them; but all these expedients are ineffectual, and the only way of saving fish in waters shut out from all natural supply of *air* by *frost*, is to remove them quickly as possible after shewing themselves under the ice, (for fish naturally in cold weather lie as *deep* as they can, and nothing but the pangs of death make them move,) into other waters supplied by a current.

After a pond has been shut up by *ten* days freezing, if any suspicion concerning the state of the fish arises, by cutting a hole in the middle, and two or three at the sides, their condition may be known; if *unwell* they will *appear*, and there is no alternative, but with all the hands that can be mustered, to take out every fish that comes to the holes; those taken out *may* be preserved, all that are left behind will most probably be lost; fish thus rescued, when other waters are not immediately at hand, have been put into large tubs in some out-house not far from a fire, until they appear recovered, (which will be plainly perceived by the numbness being removed,) when by freshening the water every *twelve* hours, they may be kept until there is opportunity to convey them to other waters.

The following fact is credibly asserted, which shews that the flesh of fishes may be relieved from the effects of violent cold, by a different process to that used with most other creatures, "That fish frozen with a shell of *ice* upon them have been put into a tub with water *warmed* to its *Midsummer* heat, and in *six or seven hours* the *ice* has dissolved, and the fish were *brisk* and *well.*"

Another circumstance essential in the formation of pieces of water, is, that if the place admit, there should be one or more *Islands* in the *middle*; but the *water* round these Islands should be at least *five feet deep*, they will then be what they ought, a shelter to the fish; as these Islands are generally made, the water round them is *shallow*; an experienced *Poacher* has nothing to do but to disturb the water, (and by even drawing a small rope along the bottom he can effectually do it,) and away fly the fish (especially *Carp*,) to those retreats, where he very coolly walks after them, and there takes out with *his hands* as many as suits his own, or the party's, strength to carry off, and this without any trace of *mud* or *weeds* being drawn to the shore, to cause suspicion and prevent his future visits.

If an Island surrounded with *deep* water cannot be had, a space *nine feet* long and *five* broad should be encircled with oak piles, to which elm boards should be nailed, three feet or more up from the bottom, (the tops of the piles may be left a foot longer,) this should be made where the water stands *six or seven* feet, the fish upon any alarm will retire thither, and remain out of reach of *nets* or of the *Poacher's fingers* by *groping*.

Weeds in ponds, however unseemly to the eye, preserve them from the ravages of the *Poacher*; they afford shelter for fish to spawn in, and form to them an agreeable shade in sultry weather, especially the water lillies and flags for Pike and Perch; they likewise serve to restrain the current, and thereby in summer assist in keeping up a greater body of water. Their growth, as well as all *sub-aqueous* plants, is known to have an increase proportionate to that of vegetation in the *open air*, after a shower of *rain*.

In stocking ponds with *Carp* the utmost caution should be observed to procure the stock from large fish. In *Sussex*, where perhaps this fish is more numerous, and more attention paid to its improvement than in any other County, persons who are concerned with waters, and who consider their produce as an article of commerce, keep *Carp* to breed from whose weight are from *eighteen* to *twenty pounds* each. The young of such fish attain a growth almost incredibly more rapid than those derived from *stunted Carp*. Store *Tench* ought also to be selected from *large* and *healthy* fish, or they will never answer their owner's wishes or expectations.

Ponds should not be overstocked, nor in the opinion of many, be suffered to remain unfished longer than *three* years, by which it will appear what fish thrive best, and by laying dry some months, the bottom may be sown with oats, which will when green be good food. In ponds so situated as to have *communication* with each other, *never* put into the *upper* of them, either a *Pike*, a *Bream*, or a *Roach*, the spawn will get through the gratings, and by that means all the lower ponds will unexpectedly swarm with them. The *Pike* will destroy the *fry* of the *Carp* and *Tench*, and the *two latter* will consume all the food which should be the subsistence of both *parents* and *progeny*; *Pike*, *Bream*, and *Roach*, should therefore on no account be ever put into the first or highest of a succession of ponds.

The ova of fish is wonderfully numerous, their prolific powers are detailed in Mr. HARMER's *Tables*, and the vast increase both of the *Carp* and *Tench* removes all apprehensions of a scarcity where a very limited number indeed of *milters* and *spawners* are kept for breeding, the pond best adapted for this purpose is one having rushes growing about it, and where there are gravelly shoals, upon which some cast bavins to protect the spawn and fry; experience has shewn that the *first season* after a pond has lain dry during the *summer*, Carp, Tench, and Perch, will breed most plentifully in it. The Compiler, (after furnishing it with a *sluice* and conveyance for the *waste* water,) turned the current of a

brook into a very large *gravel pit*, that had not been worked for years, and was swarded at most parts of its bottom; he put into it about *thirty* brace of *Carp*, of which none weighed less than *eight*, and some as much as *eleven* pounds each; the produce was the next year astonishing, he caught at one throw with a *minnow* casting net, upon the shallow at the mouth of the pond, 1025 Carp from *one* to *two inches long*, a considerable number of these were given to the Gentleman who lived at Little Waltham Hall, who had some very good pieces of water, and into one of which they were put; *five years* after the pond was fished, and the same *Carp* weighed many of them upwards of four pounds each, an instance decidedly in favour of the stock of *large Carp*.

In taking fish out of ponds to be put into others, one caution is, to *bruise* and *handle* them as little as may be; when the water is drawn low, and nets are employed, the fish (which will probably be numerous at a haul) should not be drawn directly to shore, but taken out of the net whilst in about *eighteen inches* of water, they will be clearer from mud, and less liable to bruises; *hoop-nets* should be fixed upon poles, to hand them ashore, and not too many fish put into one net; if this sort of *machine* is not to be had, *flag-baskets* may be a substitute, but when a pond is designed to have all the water let off, and the fish shifted, these *hoop-nets* should always be in readiness, in them they can be placed clear, or afterwards cleansed from the *mud* with little trouble, and still less damage to the fish.

All fish bear carriage best in *winter*, that is from *November* until *March* is over; should there be a necessity for their being removed during summer, the *night* is the only time for doing it with any chance of safety, large *Carp* and *Tench* will move best upon *clean*, *dry*, *wheat straw*, the fish to be laid flat upon it at the bottom of a carriage, or in flat-bottomed baskets, but large fish will not bear to lie one tier over another for any considerable distance, nor is it worth the risque, those who know the *value* of full grown fish, will not bear unwillingly the expence of

a second journey to convey them safely, rather than by packing them too close, destroy one half of what they carry. The *sooner* fish that are to be moved, are stowed in the carriage or baskets after being taken from the pond, the better, they will be more able to bear the deprivation of their element when just taken from it, than when exhausted by their gaspings and struggles on the grass. For very small fish, *water carts* may answer and preserve them well, but the mere jolting of the water in the cask, must drive large fish either against the sides of it, or against each other with such violence, as to be extremely injurious, and generally fatal to more than one half of the cargo; the cask must be replenished in its progress wherever *fresh*, *clean* water can be had, and in taking the fish out, *hoop-nets* should be held underneath the stream, from the opening whence the fish are to issue, and after receiving a few, empty them into the water for which they are destined.

Nets.

Of these there are great varieties, and almost every individual believes he has a peculiar plan of forming them superior to his neighbour; no set of men are more bigotted to their own opinions upon this subject, than the *London Net-makers*, some of whom, however neat their work, and apparently well disposed for the intended purpose, are so far from being competent judges, as scarcely ever to have seen many of the kinds of net they deal in, ever set in water during their lives; it is not extremely probable that under such disadvantages, they can know more than their customer's order tells them, which generally consists in desiring a net, such a number of *yards* long, and so many *feet* in depth; respecting the *hanging* of the net, both parties are usually silent, and perhaps from the same cause. As a *practical net*-fisher (than whom few men have seen, or in the water assisted more,) the Compiler ventures to give a few hints, which his brother Sportsmen may not find unworthy of trial.

In the making a *drag-net*, the size of the *mesh* should never be less than *one inch and a quarter*, there should be an extent of *three times in length*, and *twice in depth* of the *plain net*, before it is hung upon the *cork and lead lines*, (that is, if the *drag* is meant to be *twenty yards long*, and *twelve feet deep*, there must be sixty yards of net in length, and twenty four feet in depth for a *sheet drag*; if made with a *cod*, it must be let in with great care as to the *widenings*, so that in fishing it keeps a proper open centre.) As drag-nets are usually *hung*, any one who is in the water when they are used, will feel when the lines are hauled, the *lead line* above the *calf of his leg*, and frequently above his *knee*, and that continued to very near the bosom of the net. There is no occasion to remark upon the chance of success, such an implement affords.

Always use *two*, if not *three flews* with the drag, one or two flews can then be kept *forward* for the drag to force to, and in fishing *every hole, back the drag* with a *flew*, that is, after the drag approaches close to the *first flew*, of course *that* will be pulled on one or other side of the river, if any fish are in it they should be taken out, and so soon as the drag-net has passed, let the *flew* be pulled back into its former station; the fish that are disturbed by the drag (from the deficient manner in which their *lead lines* have been shewn to keep a regular sweep at the bottom,) soon perceive an opening to escape beneath it, and in striking rapidly to their old harbours, run headlong into the back flew; the discolouring of the water from the trampling of the people in, together with the motion of some part of the drag upon, the mud, all contribute to the success of this expedient, by which the best fish will always be captured.

A drag-net should always be used *up the stream*; however low the water in a river may be drained for the convenience of those fishing in it, there will still be a *current* sufficient to preserve the water clear enough for *stumps* and *hangs* of various descriptions to be avoided, besides the drain of the water keeps the *meshes* of the net extended, and enables it

to fish with every advantage; on the contrary, when drawing *down the stream*, the mudding of the water *progressively* prevents the discovery of stubs, &c. that would injure the net, and aids the escape of the fish, and moreover drives the net into *folds*, which the leaves of the *weeds* turning the same way, not a little assist.

Never allow the *fish* that a *drag-net* brings to land, to be indiscriminately destroyed, the *largest* of the inferior kinds, such as *Roach*, *Dace*, &c. may be distributed to the assistants, and to the poor, who always most gladly receive them, the *smaller of all sorts* should be returned into the river for future draughts. This precaution is superfluous to the real Sportsman if present, but it is an essential *order* to be delivered to, and strictly obeyed by, his servants, in his absence.

Flews

May be described as of *two* kinds, the one for *drawing*, the other to be placed either as a stop to a *drag-net*, or to be set and left quietly standing in a pond or river, to intercept the fish. Those for *drawing* should be made of stouter materials, and the *lint* of all should be *silk*, the expence is greater at the first, but the Compiler has had *silk flews* of both sorts, where the *lint* has outlasted *three* sets of *walling*, and still remained perfectly good; it must however be understood that great care was observed in the *washing* and *drying* his nets, for silk has no peculiar power, any more than *hemp*, to defend itself against the *heat*, which a few hours will generate, when thrown together full of *mud* and *weeds*, and both, by such slovenly inattention, are as quickly spoiled; yet carefully managed, a *silk net* will endure to the utmost wishes of the proprietor, and such is the quality of *silk* when wet, that the fish which touches it is sure to be entangled, the texture is so pliant, that a fish is enveloped before being sensible of it, and the more he struggles, the faster he is confined.

For a *dragging flew*, the *lint*, two inches and a quarter *mesh*, *seventy* meshes *deep*, and *fifty-two* yards in length, (to be hung *twenty yards* long, and *eight feet* deep,) it will take *four pounds and a half of silk*.

For a *setting* flew, of a similar *mesh*, and *ninety* deep, with the same length of *lint*, and depth of hanging, *five pounds and a quarter of silk*; from these may be calculated any larger or smaller size. Never *tan* or colour flews, it renders them easier to be discerned by the fish.

The *walls* or *trammels* of flews should be at least eighteen inches square, (but two feet is preferable,) those of *nine* or *twelve* inches, hung diamond fashion, are only calculated to receive a fish that strikes *point blank*; it is impossible for a good sized fish to get in *sideways*, (whereby they are more entangled than by touching the flew in any other direction,) besides these small *wallings* render a net more cumbersome, and are for the most part useless. Flews should be very lightly leaded, the floats or corks nicely adjusted, and where the fish run very large, the *mesh* of the *lint* may be extended, always recollecting that in *thread nets*, the materials for the *lint* must be three twisted, and cannot be too *strong* or too *fine*.

In *Carp* fishing, drawing with *flews* is the most killing mode yet devised, they slide so lightly over the mud, and hamper the fish in their progress through the water, which the *drag-net* does not. The quantities of *Carp* which the Compiler has taken by this plan out of the Fobbing Fleets were prodigious; at one draught, a flew of twenty yards was so loaded that nine persons could scarcely so ease it up the bank as to prevent its being broken to pieces from the number of *Carp*, of which the smallest did not weigh less than *seven*, and many of them as much as *eleven* pounds each fish, and it was supposed that the bulk together was upwards of *seven hundred* weight.

In waters where *Carp* have been much used to nets, they become so *shy* that the instant they find a net behind them they endeavour to

leap over the *cork* line. By drawing a second flew about *three* yards behind the first, they drive headlong into it after escaping from the first. *Mullets* might perhaps be more numerously taken by this plan than any other, as they constantly leap the nets.

When fishing with *flews*, either in rivers or ponds, it is most ridiculous to be plunging and beating the water. (Some employ a rope tied to a *horse's skull*, others have poles for the purpose with *old shoe* soles nailed to the end.) *Pike*, *Tench*, and *Perch*, will more readily strike the *flew* when the water is undisturbed and at rest, than from all the violence that can be exerted, and *Carp* flee to and keep in their harbours at the least noise. *Flews* do more execution at *night* than in the day, for two reasons, that the fish are *then* roving about upon their feed, and, that there is no uproar in the water to make them conceal themselves from expected danger.

The Casting Net

may be successfully employed in a certain depth of water; (viz. Gudgeon net at *four*, and large mesh'd casting-net from six to eight feet;) in the making, great attention must be paid to putting in the *widenings*, or the net will never open *freely*, however skilful the person that throws it; in preparing it for casting, it is not to be taken upon the shoulder so *short*, as to prevent the *leads* having their proper swing, which is to be aided by the corresponding turn of the *caster*'s body, at the exact moment of delivering it from his arm, and the first object is to let the leads all break the surface *at once*. Many persons jerk one part of the net high in the air, (which assists the *spreading*,) whilst the other part of the *lead* line drops close to the caster's foot, making a variation of *some seconds* in the fall of the different *leads* into the water; fish must be very crowded, or extremely sleepy, if they remain within the *curtailed range* and *slow sinking* of a net so cast. The

nicety of the art is, to be able to cover any particular spot, and to shape the net accordingly, and no one can be deemed a proficient unless he is an *Ambidexter*, and throws from either shoulder, as the turning and holes in a river may require.

For *Carp* or large fish the *mesh* should be an *inch and three quarters*, and the *circumference* of the *lead line* not less than *twenty-four* yards, and from that to *twenty-eight*: if made of *silk* it will sink more *speedily*, and of course will admit to be thrown with success in *deeper water* and over *weeds*. By baiting a place in ponds with grains, worms, or graves, the fish may be collected, and the *casting-net* thrown over them; should there be much *mud*, let the net remain quiet some minutes, and the fish will rise from the mud, into which they may have sunk themselves at the noise of the net.—N. B. A piece of *crumb* of *bread* put into the stomach of either Carp or Tench suspected to be tainted with the mud, will absorb all the disagreeable taste, and should be taken out before they are sent to table.

The Hoop-Net

is a very destructive engine. For large and deep waters, the *mesh* should be *inch* and *three quarters*, the length full *nine feet*, and the *hoops* (of which that in the *centre* should be iron, rounded like a *curtain rod*, and painted *red*, to prevent its rusting,) should be strong and three feet high. In laying *Hoop-nets*, place them where the water gets tolerably deep from a *gravelly scour*. All the *infallible* attraction of *brass candlesticks*, *yellow ribbands*, *flowers*, and *looking-glasses*, are superseded by the arcanum of encircling a *live fish* brought from *other waters*, in each Hoop-net: whether the old inhabitants approach the stranger out of *vengeance* or *curiosity* remains a mystery, but that they *will run into the Hoop-net to get at him* the Compiler positively insists. It was a secret, which an old Game-keeper would not

impart, until after being in his service for many years; *Old Jonathan* always requested to have the management of the hoop-nets left to himself, and would allow of no assistant, and his plan (the above) always proved successful.

Stub-Nets

are very useful in catching *Carp* or *Trout*, when they flee to the banks. They should be made of very strong twine, *inch and quarter mesh*, be *nine feet long*, with *cork* and *lead* line, upon which there should be plenty of each; a few *widenings* should be thrown into the middle, so that there may be a little appearance of a *bag*, the net is then to be firmly fastened, (so that it stands from lead to cork, three or four feet deep,) to two *ash* pitchfork handles, shod with iron spikes at one end. In surrounding a stub, one *spike* is to remain fixed in the ground, whilst the other is thrust underneath the stub, the fish thus annoyed, try to regain the deep water, and strike into the bosom of the net, which is then hoisted up, the fish taken out, and the net put down for other trials. If the stubs are very jagged, both spikes are to be stuck in the ground as close as possible to the harbour, and the parties grope with their hands, and those fish which escape their fingers, are caught in the *stub*-net.

Laws relating to Fish.

BY the statute 3. *Ed.* 1. 1. none without license shall fish in another's vivary, (a place where fish are kept, 2 *Inst.* 162.) on pain of imprisonment, ransom, and double damages to the party, if he will sue, if not the King shall have the suit as against the peace; and persons indicted, shall be attached and distrained to appear within a month, then a second *distringas* to appear in six weeks, and on default shall be convict and fined. And misfeasors in fish ponds shall make amends, &c. c. 20.

By the Stat. 13 *Ed.* 1. c. 47. and 13 *Rich.* 2. 19. none shall take Salmon between 8*th September* and 11*th November*, nor young Salmon with engines at mill pools, between the middle of *April* and 24*th* of *June*, nor with nets or engines destroy the fry of fish, on pain of having the nets burned for the first offence, of imprisonment for a quarter of year for the second, and of a whole year for the third.

By the Stat. 17 *Ric.* 2. c. 9. Justices of Peace shall be conservators of the above statutes, and may appoint under-conservators, and at *Sessions* enquire of defaulters, &c.

By the Stat. 1 *Eliz.* 17. none shall take the young fry or spawn of fish, nor kill pike under ten, salmon under sixteen, trout under eight, or barbel under twelve inches; nor fish, unless for smelts, loaches, minnows, gudgeons, or eels, but with an angle, or a net of a meash of two inches and a half, on pain of 20*l.* of which Justices of Peace may inquire if no presentment in the leet within a year.

By 22 & 23 *Car.* 2. c. 25. a person convict by confession of one witness, within a month after the offence, before any Justice of Peace of taking fish in a river, pond, &c. or assisting thereto, *without consent of the Lord or the owner*, shall pay to the party, not exceeding treble damage, and to the poor not exceeding ten shillings, what the Justice thinks meet to be levied by distress and sale, &c. and in default to be committed not exceeding a month, unless he give bond with surety not above ten pounds, not to offend more.

By the Stat. 4 & 5 *Will.* & *Mar.* 23. none shall keep any net, &c. for taking fish, other than the owner or occupier of a river or fishery, and the owner or occupier of a river of fishery, or any *authorized by them*, may seize them from persons using the same without consent.

By Stat. 5 *Geo.* 3. c. 14. persons stealing fish from any river or pond, in a park or paddock, fenced in and inclosed, or from a garden, orchard, or yard adjoining or belonging to a dwelling house, or aiding or receiving, to be transported for seven years, on conviction at goal-delivery.

For stealing fish in other inclosed ground, private property, forfeiture of 5*l.* to the owner, or commitment for six months by one Justice.

By the black act (9 *Geo.* 1. c. 22.) it is made *felony* under some special circumstances, to steal in a fish pond. If any person shall unlawfully and maliciously break down the head or mound of any fish pond, whereby the fish shall be lost or destroyed, or shall rescue any person in custody for such offence, or procure any other to join him therein, he shall be guilty of *felony*, *without benefit of clergy*.

CONVICTION.

A conviction on this act (5 *G.* 2. c. 14.) must shew that the fishing, &c. was without consent of the owner, and it must appear upon oath who was the owner. 4 *Burr.* 2279.

If a man is convicted of taking fish, without saying of another person, or in another person's pond, or without the consent of the owner (or *stealing*, *Qu.*) it is bad. *Rex v. Mallison. M.* 32. *G.* 2. 2 *Burr.* 679.

ADJUDGED CASES.

In rivers not navigable, land-owners have the right of fishing on each side, commonly to the middle of the stream; in navigable rivers, it is *prima facie* in the King, and is public, but a private person may have an exclusive right by grant or prescription. *Carter v. Murcot. H.* 8. *Geo.* 3. 4 *Burr.* 2162.

It is said that those are trespassers in ponds, who endeavour to take fish therein, though none actually taken. 2 *Inst.* 200.

It has been held that where the Lord of the Manor hath the soil on both sides of the river, it is good evidence that he hath the *right* of fishing, and it puts the proof upon him who claims a free fishery, but where a river ebbs and flows, and is an arm of the sea, there it is *common to all*, and he who claims a privilege to himself, must prove it, for if trespass is brought for fishing there, the defendant may justify that the *place where* is an arm of the sea, in which all the King's subjects hath, and ought to have free fishery.

In the *Severn* the soil belongs to the owners of the land on each side, and the soil of the *River Thames* is in the King, but the *fishing* is common to all. 1 *Mod.* 105.

He who is owner of the soil of a private river, hath a separate or several fishery, and he that hath *free fishery*, hath a property in the fish, and may bring a possessory action for them; but *communis piscaria* is like all other common. 2 *Salk.* 637.

There needs no privilege to make a fish pond, as there doth in the case of a warren. 6 *Mod.* 183.

In taking fish *in a trunk or net*, larceny may be committed of them. 1 *Hale*, 511. But of fish in a *river or pond*, larceny cannot be committed. *Ibid.*

A person claiming a free fishery, a several fishery, or a common of fishery, must shew the foundation of his claim, for the right is *prima facie* in all the King's subjects, or in the owner of the soil. 1 *Mod.* 106.

The owner of a several fishery may lawfully detain nets, or other engines, doing damage, but if he cut or destroy them, an action of trespass will lie. *Cro. Car.* 228.

The owner of a *several fishery* hath a privileged property in fish therein, and trespass will lie for taking them. *Ibid.* 553.

An action of trespass was brought for cutting the plaintiff's oars and nets. The defendant justifies, for that he was seized of a several piscary, and the plaintiff with others, endeavoured with their oars to row upon his water, and with the nets to catch his fish; and for the safe-guard of his fishing he took and cut the nets and oars, &c. This was adjudged to be no good justification, because he may have taken the nets and oars, and detained them as *damage feasant*, and so have stopped their further fishing. *Cro. Car.* 228.

An action does not lie for fishing in a river where the tide ebbs and flows; for the property of the soil of all such rivers is in the king; and all persons have *prima facie* a right to fish therein. 1 *Mod.* 105.

A person who fishes in the fishery of another, for the avowed purpose of giving rise to an action to try the right, is not liable to a penalty under 5 *Geo.* 3. c. 14. 2 *Dougl.* 517.

Fisheries are of three sorts, namely, *several, free, common.* To constitute a *several* fishery, it is requisite that the party claiming it should *so far* have the right of fishing, independent of all others, as that no person should have a *co-extensive* right with him in the subject claimed (for where any other person has such co-extensive right, then it is only a *free fishery*); but a *partial* independent right in another person, or a *limited* liberty, does *not* derogate from the right of the general owner. 4 *Burr.* 2817, 8.

But the Court did not determine the question, "Whether a person can claim a *several* fishery without being owner of the soil." *Ibid.*

The water bailiff has no right to seize the nets or fish in a person's own fishery, as prohibited by 1 *Eliz.* c. 17, without previous presentment or conviction. 3 *Burr.* 1770.

The violation of this public law (of 1 *Eliz.* c. 17) is not within the idea of a *nuisance*; the method prescribed by it must be pursued. *Ibid.*

There may be a prescriptive right in the subject to a several fishery in an arm of the sea. *Mayor, &c. of Orford v. Richardson,* 4 *T. R.* 439.

The right of fishing in the sea is a right common to all the King's subjects. *Ward v. Cresswell, Willis's Rep.* 268.

Every subject, of common right, may fish with lawful nets in a navigable river as well as in the sea. *Warren v. Matthews*, 6 *Mod.* 73. The Crown has only a right to royal fish. *Ibid.*

An indictment lies for fishing in the private pond of another. 6 *Mod.* 183.

Parlet v. Gray.—Trespass.—The case was, that a man having fishes in his pond, made his executors and died. The *defendant being his executor*, takes the fishes, and the *plaintiff as heir* brings trespass; and upon this matter disclosed it was demurred in law. Adjudged without argument for the *plaintiff*; for although it be *felony* to steal fish out of a dam or *pond* *, or trunk (18 *Eaw.* 4. *Pl.* 8.), yet the owner dying and leaving them in the pond, they are as profits of the freehold, which the *executor shall not have*, but the *heir*, or he who hath the water. *Cro. Eliz.* 372.

In July 1757, *John Hanson* being indicted at the Old Bailey for stealing twenty-five live fish, called carp, value 10*s.* three tench value 3*s.* and three perch value 12*d.* the property of the Right Honourable Lord Vere Beauclerk, &c. pleaded guilty, and being ordered to be branded, the same was immediately done.

And *John Graham* was indicted for that he, before the felony was committed by *Hanson*, on the 14th of April, feloniously did incite, move, procure, and abet the said *Hanson*, to wit, on the 17th of April, the said fish so stolen did receive and have, well knowing them to have been stolen; and of this offence the said *John Graham* was brought in guilty, and sentenced to be transported for fourteen years.

William Hetherington and *John Sorrel* were indicted for stealing out of a pond in a garden adjoining to the dwelling-house of *Ann Talk*, widow, twenty gold fish, value 20*s.* and twenty silver fish, value 20*s.* the property of the said *Ann Talk*, and being convicted, were sent to work on the River Thames.—*Vide Trials at the Old Bailey, in December* 1780.

John Hunsdon being indicted for a similar offence, in stealing gold fish out of a pond belonging to the above-mentioned *Ann Talk*; and the case being reserved for the opinion of the twelve Judges, by the unanimous opinion of the said Judges he was convicted, and sentenced to work a year in the ballast lighters. *Vide ibid.* 1781.

Fishing in inclosed ponds, &c. with intent to steal, or buying stolen fish, is felony, but within clergy.

* The better opinion seems to be, that stealing fish from a *pond* is *not* felony. See to this point *Foster's Crown Law*, p. 366, *Owen* 20, and 9 *Geo.* 1. c. 22. which makes it felony, *under some special circumstances*, to steal fish in a pond.

Fish taken in a *pond*, or in any *inclosed river*, are liable to pay tythe. 1 *Roll. Abr.* 636. *pl.* 4. 6. 7. But no tythe is due, except by custom, of fish taken in the sea, or in any open river, although they are taken by a person who has a several fishery, because such fish are *feræ naturæ*. *Noy.* 108. *Cro. Car.* 332.

A lease of the fishery of a pond, with the spear-sedge, flags, and rushes, in and about the same, is such a constructive demise of *the soil*, that it is a sufficient tenement, within the 13 & 14 *Car.* 2. c. 12. to confer a settlement. *Bott's poor Laws.* v. 2. p. 102.

A conviction on the Stat. 5 *Geo.* 3. c. 14. for fishing without consent of the owner, "in a part of a certain stream, which runneth between B. in the parish of A. in the county of W. and C. in the same parish and county," quashed, because it did not appear that *the intermediate course of the stream between the two termini*, in which the offence was alleged to be committed, was in the county of W. and within the jurisdiction of the convicting Magistrate. *King v. Edwards.* 1 *East's T. Rep.* 278.

Roy *versus* The Duke of Beaufort, *June* 5, 1741.

The bill was brought to be relieved against a judgment obtained at law on a bond in the penalty of 100*l.* and likewise excessive damages of forty pounds, and for a perpetual injunction.

The plaintiff was jointly bound with his son in a bond in the penalty of 100*l.* that the son should not commit any trespass in the Duke's royalty, by shooting, hunting, fishing, &c. unless with the licence of the game-keeper, or in company with a qualified person.

The son afterwards having catched two flounders, with an angling rod, in the Duke's royalty, the bond was put in suit against the plaintiff, and judgment for the penalty.

Two of the Duke's servants, one of them brother-in-law to Marks, the game-keeper, asked the son of the plaintiff to go with them, and divert himself with fishing; they angled about two hours, in a navigable river, and catched two flounders.

The verdict was found by the jury merely upon the evidence of these two servants.

The plaintiff (his son being dead) has been obliged to pay the 100*l.* the 40*l.* costs of suit, though the value of the flounders was proved to be twopence only.

The bond was given in 1729, while the plaintiff was under a prosecution, and in custody before a justice of peace, at the information of Marks, the game-keeper, for carrying a gun in the Duke's manor, and for killing a dog belonging to the Duke.

It was not pretended that the plaintiff's son killed any game, but that he carried a gun only.

Marks took him before a justice of peace that lived fifteen miles from the place, when there were several neighbouring justices within three miles.

When the plaintiff's son was before the justice of peace, they threatened him with being entirely ruined by the Duke, if he would not agree to give this bond.

From the year 1729 till 1732, it does not appear that he ever was guilty of any trespass; and even after the two flounders were catched, which was in 1732, no manner of notice was taken of it till 1734, when an information for a riot having been tried at Winchester (in which these very servants that decoyed the son into this fishing were convicted, on the evidence of the plaintiff in this cause), immediately after the trial, the suit was commenced upon the bond.

LORD CHANCELLOR:—

The first general question is, Whether the bond was obtained by oppression, and by the imposition of the Duke of Beaufort's servants?

Secondly, Supposing there is an evidence of such imposition, whether the bond will be considered only as a security that the son should not poach for the future?

Thirdly, Whether an ill use has been made of this bond?

As to the first head of relief, *oppression and imposition*, I am of opinion there is no evidence of either which ought to induce the Court to relieve.

The plaintiff's son appears to have been a person who made a practice of carrying a gun, and likewise was warned several times by Marks, the game-keeper, not to come into the Duke's manor: afterwards Marks, being upon his lawful business, finds this young man, with a gun in his hand, and might have justified seizing the dog, and though he shot him, it does not make any great alteration, because, if any body has suffered, the Duke has, who lost the benefit of the dog, which should have been secured to his own use. The carrying a gun and shooting the keeper's dog, in return for his own being killed, was a sufficient justification of Marks for taking the plaintiff's son before a justice of peace.

As to the point of taking him before a justice of peace who lived at the distance of fifteen miles, it is not a thing to be commended, but, however, that does not prevent his having equal jurisdiction as if he had lived in the neighbourhood; it appears, besides, that the plaintiff's son had more assistance at Winchester than he would have had in any other part of the country, for he had the Recorder for his counsel, and it is very probable the game-keeper had an eye to having counsel himself, or he would not have thought of carrying him so far.

No evidence has been attempted to be given of the justice of peace misbehaving in the affair; on the contrary, he was so favourable as not to levy the penalty of five pounds, which the statute

gives against a person carrying a gun being unqualified; nor was there any notice taken of killing the Duke's dog; and, however trifling it may be called, if such a thing had come before me at *nisi prius*, on the insolent behaviour of the person at the time he shot the dog, and other circumstances, I should have made no scruple of directing very considerable damages.

As counsel appear to have been present the whole time before the justice of peace, though it is not said they advised the bond, yet I must presume they did, as nothing is shewn to the contrary.

Bonds taken for the preservation of the game, and to prevent poaching, are not only for the benefit of lords of manors, but even of the young persons who enter into them, as this sort of idleness generally leads them to worse consequences.

As to oppression, if there had been any illegal advantage taken whilst he was in custody before the justice of peace, he might have been relieved at law, and there was no occasion for a suit in equity.

Though there is no act of parliament which directs taking bonds in this particular case, yet there are statutes which approve of it in similar cases; as for instance, the acts that relate to the customs expressly direct and command such bonds to be taken to prevent and guard against offences for the future. The act likewise against deer stealing commands such bonds to be taken. *Vide* 5 *G.* 1. c. 15. sect. 4. and though there is no authority in the present case, yet it shews the doing of it is not *malum in se*.

The counsel for the plaintiff have insisted it is an excessive penalty, and to be sure it is a large one; but I do not know that courts of equity, where a bond is entered into voluntarily, have gone so far as to take into their consideration the greatness or smallness of the penalty. I shall be extremely cautious how I give an opinion that will set aside such bonds, which, if rightly used, may be of great service in the preservation of the game, and an equal benefit to the obligors themselves, in taking them out of an idle course of life, which poaching naturally leads them into.

As to the head of security; it is most absurd to think that bonds of this kind were intended merely as a security, and that nothing is to be recovered upon them.

I am of opinion, when these sort of bonds are given by way of stated damages between the parties, it is unreasonable to imagine they could only be intended as a bare security that the obligor should not offend for the future; was this the case, in what respect is a gentleman in a better condition, who has such a bond, than he was before, if, after he has obtained judgment at law, a court of equity will give him no other satisfaction than the bare value of the price of the game that is killed.

These two heads of relief may therefore be laid out of the case.

The third is the most material consideration, and that is the ill use which has been made of the bond.

No evidence has been offered to shew that ever the plaintiff's son has been guilty of shooting, fishing, hunting, &c. from the time of the giving the bond in 1729, till May 1732; after this fact of catching the two flounders, which must be admitted to be a breach, it rests for two years, and no action was brought upon the bond; then it appears that the plaintiff here was a witness in an information for a riot tried at Winchester assizes in Trinity Term 1734, where the Duke's two servants were convicted, and chiefly on the plaintiff's evidence.

It is a very material circumstance that the plaintiff's son had a licence, or at least an encouragement to fish, by being in company with two of the Duke's servants, one of which was brother-in-law to Marks the game-keeper.

It appears by the evidence that Marks, who was the game-keeper, who had the authority of the Duke, who has been a witness to the transaction of the bond, gave a licence, or at least an encouragement to this fishing, which, as it was with an angling rod only, could not be called poaching, nor was it ever so esteemed.

Besides, in such a tract of time as two years, it is impossible to suppose Marks, the game-keeper, could be ignorant of this fishing, especially as his own brother-in-law was in company.

According to the condition of this bond, the plaintiff could not be relieved at law, because his son could not fish without express leave from the game-keeper, or in presence of a qualified person, so that if the Duke of Beaufort himself had given leave, there must at law have been a verdict, because it is not within the express terms of the condition of the bond.

Now when a man has made this moderate use of his liberty of fishing, and manifestly appears to have had leave, it would be hard not to relieve against the judgment, and penalty recovered upon this bond at law.

Lord HARDWICKE decreed the plaintiff should be relieved against the verdict, and that the Duke should refund the 100*l.* recovered on the bond, and the 40*l.* damages.

BIRDS.

The Author of Nature, attentive in all its dispensations to the happiness of man, has furnished to him, in the feathered creation, a source of diversified and delightful enjoyment; the loveliness of their plumage captivates his eye, the sweetness of their harmony enchants his ear; without their "woodnotes wild," the morning walk would be cheerless, and the rural landscape would lose half its charms. In a former part of this Work, the finny tribe engaged the attention of the Reader, we shall now endeavour to extend his acquaintance with the tuneful race. Objects with which we are familiar, raise no emotions within us of surprise or admiration. Nothing is more common to our sight, than the flight of Birds, yet to the reflective mind it affords matter of rational amazement. A Bird when on the wing is elevated high above the earth; notwithstanding the tendency of all bodies to the centre, it glides through the boundless regions of air with ease and vigour, varies its course to every direction with the utmost facility, and at last descends almost from the clouds on a particular spot, with the greatest exactness, and without the slightest danger; and all this without any external impulse, but by its own appropriate make and movement, which are most curiously calculated for the element for which it is destined.

Every class of animals has its peculiar and appropriate designation; the Quadruped, muscular and vigorous, treads the earth in common with man, and is either subdued to docility, or left to range the woods in the wildness of their native strength; the Bird, feeble and timid, wings its flight in air, and eludes the force it cannot resist.

Birds (it is not here intended to discriminate all their varieties,) may be chiefly distinguished, like quadrupeds, into granivorous and carnivorous; the former, naturally of a mild and gentle nature, are more easily reclaimed, and Man, ever alert and on the watch to select whatever is subservient to his interest or his appetite, has accordingly domesticated such as experience has proved to be the most palatable and most nutritious.

The structure of these sprightly tenants of the air is most wisely and curiously contrived to assist their aerial motion; in every part of their form they are active and buoyant, moulded for lightness and shaped for celerity. Their feathers, particularly their wings, are found to contain a great quantity of air; the general diffusion of air through their bodies, at the same time that it sustains them when they continue long on the wing, prevents their respiration from being impeded by the velocity of their motion, through a resisting medium. Were they not thus provided with the means of swiftly transporting themselves from one place to another, their subsistence would be extremely precarious; obvious causes necessarily occasion their supply of food to be distributed widely, and with little regularity, they are consequently impelled to take very wide and various excursions, in order to procure it; owing to the revolutions of the seasons, the supply is sometimes extremely scanty, at other times greatly abundant; this, together with the fluctuation of climate, with which they are not fitted to contend, is among the chief causes of the periodical migration of particular classes.

The body of the Bird is so shaped as to dispose it most readily for flight; feeding chiefly on small worms and insects, it requires no power or strength to contend with its prey, we therefore find nothing about it of the well-knit and muscular limb, which characterises the Quadruped; its make is full of airiness and symmetry, its plumage is well adapted to protect it from the inclemency of the atmosphere through which it passes, and though its bones are sufficiently solid

and compact to sustain its bulk, they are yet so slender and delicate as to make but little addition to its weight. The quills of its feathers are firm but very light, but by the firmness of them, it is enabled to cleave the air with proper force; by their lightness it elevates itself at pleasure, and but for which it would sink downwards; all their feathers are placed generally according to their length and strength, so that in flight, the longest and strongest feathers have the greatest share of duty.

The feathers of the Bird would perpetually imbibe the moisture of the atmosphere, and in every impetuous shower, would absorb so much wet, as would almost, if not wholly, impede its flight, had not the wise Economy of Nature obviated this by a most effectual expedient. This animal is furnished with a gland at the extremity of its body, containing a quantity of unctuous matter, which can be pressed out with its bill, and with which it lubricates and anoints its feathers at pleasure. The wisdom of Providence measures out to every class of animal nature, a supply proportioned to its necessities. Thus Birds that share, as it were, the habitations of Man, and live under covert, as they require a more slender supply of this fluid, are not provided with so large a stock as those that rove and reside in the open element; on this account it is that poultry, when wet, make so rumpled and scurvy a figure.

In considering and comparing the senses of animals, we find that of *sight* to be more piercing, extensive, and exact in Birds than in Quadrupeds, and this, from the conformation of the eye, which is so organized, as to render their vision infinitely superior to that of all other animals, and is much larger in proportion to the bulk of the head; nor is this superiority conferred upon them without a correspondent utility, it seems indispensable to their safety and subsistence; were this organ dull and obtuse, the Bird, from the rapidity of its motion, would be in danger of striking against every object in its way; the celerity of its motion, instead of being an advantage, would be an evil, their flight would be restrained by the danger resulting from it;

were their sight therefore defective, their swiftness would avail them nothing. Indeed we may consider the velocity with which an animal moves, as a sure indication of the perfection of its vision; a Bird, for instance, that moves swiftly through the air, must undoubtedly see better than one that slowly describes a waving tract; for its motion would be less rapid, were it not exempted from fear by a just confidence in the subtlety and quickness of its sight. Among the Quadrupeds the Sloth has its eyes enveloped and its sight limited; but a Sparrow-hawk while he hovers in the air, espies a lark sitting on a clod, though at twenty times the distance at which a Man or Dog could perceive it. A Kite, soaring an imperceptible height in the clouds, yet distinguishes the small lizards, field-mice, birds, &c. and from this elevated station pounces upon them with astonishing swiftness and unerring aim. The Turkey-hen too sends forth a scream to warn her defenceless brood to make good their retreat from the bird of prey, which she descries to be intent upon them from above, although at a height which no human eye could reach.

In the faculty of hearing, likewise, Birds hold a superiority over the four-footed race; encompassed generally, when not on the wing, by the branches and leaves of trees, which must greatly intercept their sight; they would be the victims of every attempt to destroy them, were they not admonished of approaching danger by their quick and distinct perception of sound; the sense of smell, however is less acute in Birds than among the Quadrupeds, as may readily be discovered on examining the structure of the organ. Man is eminently superior to all animals in the sense of touch, and perhaps too in that of taste, but he is inferior to most of them in the other three senses. We may therefore say touch in Man, smell in the Quadrupeds, and sight in the Birds, are the three most perfect senses, and which influence the general character.

Buffon, to whose attentive experiments and curious research, the science of Natural History is considerably indebted, seems of opinion,

that the Birds of Song owe not a little of their euphonic powers to their intermixture with the human species; "Sweetness of voice and melody of song (says the celebrated French Naturalist,) are qualities which in Birds, are partly natural, partly acquired. Their great facility in catching and repeating sounds, enables them not only to borrow from each other, but often to copy the inflections and tones of the human voice, and of our musical instruments. Is it not singular (he asks) that in all populous and civilized countries, most of the Birds chant delightful airs, while in the extensive deserts of Africa and America, inhabited by roving savages, the winged tribes utter only harsh and discordant cries, and but a few species have any claim to melody? Must this difference be imputed to the difference of climate alone? The extremes of heat and cold operate indeed great changes on the nature of animals, and often externally permanent characters and vivid colours. The Quadrupeds, of which the garb is variegated, spotted, or striped, such as the Panthers, the Leopards, the Zebras, and the Civets, are all natives of the hottest climates. All the Birds of the tropical regions sparkle with the most glowing tints, while those of the temperate countries are stained with lighter and softer shades; of the three hundred species that may be reckoned belonging to our climates, the *peacock*, the *common cock*, the *golden oriole*, the *king-fisher*, and the *goldfinch*, only can be celebrated for the variety of their colours, but Nature would seem to have exhausted all the rich hues of the universe on the plumage of the Birds of America, of Africa, and of India. These Quadrupeds, clothed in the most splendid robes, these Birds attired in the richest plumage, utter at the same time hoarse, grating, or even terrible cries. Climate has no doubt a principal share in this phenomenon, but does not the influence of man contribute also to the effect?"—I must confess that this hypothesis of the influence of man, in producing the effect here in part ascribed to it, appears to me rather fanciful than solid. The harmony of the woodland choristers is so dissimilar, even from the most musical articulation of the human voice, that I fear we cannot arrogate to ourselves the honour of having been the first singing masters of the

winged creation. As to any improvement in melody, which they may have derived from our musical instruments, the groves resounded with the harmony of its feathered tenants, long before even the sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer of distant days, had attained to such perfection, as much to advance them in the gamut. It may be questioned whether an aviary would be very beneficially constructed, even in the side boxes of the Opera-house, it's inmates would perhaps not edify much, even by the exquisite trillings of a Banti, or the *ad libitum* cadences of a Billington; perhaps sufficient reason may be assigned why Birds in *populous* and civilized countries chant their delightful airs, while in the extensive deserts of Africa and America, but a few species have any claim to melody. The varied tones of Birds, like the inflections of speech in Man, are derived from imitation, a few Barbarians scattered over a pathless waste, and having but little intercourse with each other, would no doubt have the faculty of speech infinitely less perfect than the civilized Man, born amid the busy hum of his species, and in a state of perpetual communication with all about him; so in populous countries, in which the woods and forests abound with Birds of every species, always consorting with each other, and intermingling their songs in concert, it seems a necessary consequence that their notes will be richer, more euphonical, and more diversified, than in the *extensive desert*, where they wing the skies *alone*, and are by necessity in a state of almost perpetual separation. May we not likewise consider it as in the order and intention of Providence, that the Birds which chant their delightful songs, should sooth the ear, and solace the heart of Man; that frequenting his haunts, and in some measure supported by his labours, they should cheer and relieve them, rather than warble in the solitary wild, and "waste their sweetness in the desert air." Besides when Mr. Buffon tells us, that in those immense and barren tracts of Africa and America, the winged tribes utter only harsh and discordant notes, and that only a few species have a claim to melody; it is likely that these few species are of the smaller size, and that it is the larger tribe of Birds that utter

these *harsh and discordant cries.* In this there is nothing extraordinary, the fact is common to the winged species, as well of the populous regions of the temperate, as the forlorn tracts of the torrid zone. "I believe," says Daines Barrington, "there is no instance of any Bird's singing, which exceeds our Blackbird in size, and possibly this may arise from the difficulty of its concealing itself, if it called the attention of its enemies, not only by bulk, but by the proportionable loudness of its notes."

The different principles established by BUFFON, and established with sufficient exactness, are, that the *sensorium* of Birds contains chiefly the images derived from the sense of sight; and these, though superficial, are very extensive, and for the most part relate to motion, to distance, and to space, that comprehending a whole province within the limits of their horizon, they may be said to carry in their brain a geographical chart of the places which they view, that their facility in traversing wide territories, is one of the causes which prompts their frequent excursions and migrations; that their ear being delicate, they are alarmed by sudden noises, but may be soothed by soft sounds and allured by calls; that their organs of voice being exceedingly powerful and soft, they naturally vent their feelings in long resounding strains; that, as they have more signs and inflections, they can, better than Quadrupeds, express their meaning; that easily receiving, and long retaining the impressions of sounds, the organ delights in repeating them; but that its imitations are entirely mechanical, and have no relation to their conceptions; that their sense of touch being obtuse, they have only imperfect ideas of bodies; that they receive their information of distant objects from sight, not from smell; that, as their taste is indiscriminating, they are more prone to voracity than sensuality; that from the nature of the element which they inhabit, they are independent of man, and retain their natural habits; that for this reason, most of them are attached to the society of their fellows, and easily convene; that being obliged to unite their exertions in building a nest, and in providing for their offspring, the pair contract

an affection for each other, which continues to grow, and then extends to the tender brood; that this friendship restrains the violent passions, and even tempers love, and begets chastity, purity of manners, and gentleness of disposition; that though their power of fruition is greater than in other animals, they confine its exercise within moderate bounds, and ever subject their pleasures to their duties; and finally, that these sprightly beings, which Nature would seem to have produced in her gay moments, may be regarded as a serious and decent race, which exhibit excellent lessons, and laudable examples of morality.

There are certain Birds, which were formerly considered by the superstitious as of evil omen; indeed many are not a little addicted to these idle terrors, even at this day; SPENSER has enumerated some of them, and perhaps was not himself exempt from the vulgar opinion of them, as prophetic of misfortune.

> " The ill fac'te Owle, deathes dreadful Messenger,
> The hoarse night-Raven, trompe of doleful dreere;
> The lether-winged Bat, dayes enemie,
> The rueful Strich still wayting on the Beere;
> The whistler shrill, that whoso heares doth die,
> The hellish Harpies, prophets of sad destinie."

Birds afford the same nourishment as Quadrupeds, but not in the same degree. Much depends on their mode of feeding; those Birds that live on worms and insects, give but a meagre and gross nourishment, those that live on fishes are next to the former; but those that feed on grain and berries, are reckoned the most wholesome and delicate feeding. All Birds are improved by being domesticated, as they grow fatter and more muscular, though they lose somewhat of their original flavour. Birds are scarcely ever in season in spring. For use, they are preferable young, when they should be roasted;

when old they are most fit for broth, or they may be stewed, but the flavour of fowls is generally impaired by boiling. The smaller kinds that do not admit roasting, are best baked. Of the parts of Birds, the wings of the flying kind are driest and insipid; and in the same way, of the running kind, the legs are the worst part, as being the most exercised; hence the breast is, in all of them, the softest and most nutritive part. The flavour of Birds is peculiarly lost by domestication, while their fleshiness and tenderness is, on the contrary, improved.

The smaller Birds, though neglected amid the luxury of the present age, were considered at a Roman Banquet, as most delicate and delicious fare. The modern Italians are fond of small birds, which they eat under the name of *Beccaficos*; and the prodigious sum paid by a Roman Tragedian, for one dish of singing birds, is well known. *Maxime tamen insignis est in hac memoriâ,* CLODII ÆSOPI tragici histrionis *patina sexcentis H. S. taxata; in quo posuit aves cantu aliquo, aut humano sermone, vocales.* Plin. lib. x. c. 51. The price of this expensive dish was about £6,843. 10*s.* according to Arbuthnot's Tables. This prodigality of expence, perhaps, arose rather from an ostentatious caprice, than any view to the actual gratification of an epicurean taste.

Without pursuing this introductory chapter further, we shall proceed to examine the peculiar attributes, and detail the more interesting particulars of that species of Birds, which comes under the denomination of Game, or is subject to the Sportsman's pursuit. Verbal descriptions rarely communicate an adequate idea of their object; this division of the Work therefore, as well as the former, will be illustrated by engravings: which it is hoped will be found to unite accuracy with elegance, and to combine spirit with fidelity.

BUSTARD.

Published May 1.1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

BUSTARD.

Published May 1.1801. by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

Bustard.

THIS singular Bird is the largest of the *Land* Fowl in our Island, the male weighing from twenty five to thirty pounds, the length near four feet, the breadth nine; its characters are various, some which connect it with Birds of the *Gallinaceous* kind, others which seem to belong to the Ostrich and Cassowary. Its bill is strong, and rather convex, its eyes red, head and neck ash coloured; on each side of the lower bill is a tuft of feathers, from five to nine inches long, the back is barred transversely, with black and bright rust colour, the greater quill feathers are brown, the belly white, the tail consists of twenty feathers, the middle ones are rust colour barred with black; those on each side are white, the legs are long, naked above the knees, and dusky; it has no hind toe, its nails are short, strong, and convex, both above and below; and the bottom of the foot is furnished with a callous prominence, which serves instead of a heel.

The female is about half the size of the male, the crown of the head is of a deep orange, crossed with transverse black lines; the rest of the head is brown, the lower part of the foreside of the neck is ash-coloured; the female wants the *tuft* on each side the head. In the rest of the plumage she resembles the male, except that the colours of the back and wings are more dull *; the male has however an essential distinction, being furnished with a *pouch*, capable of containing near seven pints of water, the entrance being immediately under the tongue; Dr. Douglass first discovered this singular reser-

* The size of the female is sometimes larger, for on the 29th September 1800, Mr. Crouch, of Burford, shot a Hen Bustard on Salisbury Plain, which measured from tip to tip of the wings full six feet, and upwards of three feet from the point of the beak to the extremity of the tail; perhaps this unusual size was the result of age. This Bird was killed at the distance of forty yards with a common fowling piece, and with such shot as is generally used for Partridge shooting. There were two other Bustards in company with the one shot, neither of which appeared to be hurt.

voir, which the Bird is supposed to fill with water, as a supply in those dreary plains, where it is accustomed to wander; this is of use also to the female while *sitting*, which is generally at a distance from water, or for the young, until they can leave the nest. A further use of it has been observed at *Morocco*, where they fly the *Hawk* at the *Bustard*; on the attack of the Hawk, it has been known that the Bustard has spirted out the water against the assailant, and has by this means baffled the pursuit of its enemy *.

The Bustard makes no *nest*, but scratching a hole in some dry field, drops two eggs upon the ground, as big as those of a Goose, and of a pale olive brown, sprinkled with small dark spots, resembling the brown colour of the plumage. The female sometimes leaves her eggs in quest of food; during her absence, should any one handle, she immediately abandons them. The Bustard feeds on *corn* and *vegetables*, and upon those large *earth worms* that appear in great quantities on the *Downs* before sun-rising in the summer; these are replete with moisture, answer the purpose of *liquids*, and enable them to live long without drinking on these dry and extensive tracts, and without having recourse to the admirable magazine before mentioned; like the *Ostrich*, it swallows small stones, bits of metal, &c. Buffon relates that in the stomach of one opened by the *Academicians*, there were found, (besides small stones,) to the number of *ninety doubloons*, all worn and polished by the attrition of the *stomach*, but without any appearance of erosion.

Bustards were formerly more frequent in this island than at present, these Birds inhabit most of the open countries of the *south* and *east*, from *Dorsetshire* as far as the *Wolds* in Yorkshire. In *France* they are seen in the Spring; in *England*, are in greatest numbers in Autumn,

* Has it ever been tried, or is the experiment worth making, by those Gentlemen who yet continue the sport of *Hawking*, if it be not practicable to fly at the *Bustard* in this country? the approach to this Bird by any other mode is most difficult, and it is rarely to be got at within reach of shot, unless by mere accident.

PHEASANTS.

Published May 1.1801. by Bunney & Gold, 198 Shoe Lane, London.

J. Scott sculpt.

S. Elwes pinx.

PHEASANTS.

Published May 1,1801, by Bunney & Gold, 198 Shoe Lane, London.

and are now and then met with at that season in large turnip fields, near the *Downs*, in *Wiltshire*, in troops of *fifty* or more. In *Sir Robert Sibbold's* time they were found in the *Mers*, but are now supposed to be extinct in *Scotland*; they keep near their old haunts, seldom wandering above *twenty* or *thirty miles*; they run most rapidly, but very slowly take wing; they are sometimes caught with *Greyhounds*, and the chase is said to afford excellent diversion. In *Hungary* this bird is so common as sometimes to be seen *four* or *five hundred* in a flock.

The Compiler of this account, in returning out of the *Fens* in the dusk of the evening from *Snipe* shooting, some years since, shot at a *Bustard* which flew very low over his head; he did not at the time know what bird it was; and although the gun was charged with very small shot, the bird, from the short distance when struck, was so wounded, as to be caught by a Shepherd within three hundred yards of the place the morning after. This bird weighed nearly *twenty-eight* lbs., and the Shepherd sold it for a guinea to a Gentleman at Cambridge.

Pheasants

were brought into *Europe* by the *Argonauts* 1250 years before the Christian æra, and are at present found in a state of nature in nearly the whole of the *Old Continent*. It may surprise the Sportsman to read, that this bird, which he finds wild in forests which can scarcely be said to have an owner, was brought from the banks of the *Phasis*, a river of *Colchis* in *Asia Minor*, and artificially propagated with us, and amongst other parts of the Globe. The price they bore, according to *Echard's* History of England, Anno Dom. 1299, (being the 27th of Edward the First,) was *fourpence*; (at the same period, the value of a *Mallard* was three halfpence, a *Plover* one penny, a couple of *Woodcocks* three halfpence: *Wheat* was sold for *twenty*, and at some places for *sixteen*, pence per quarter, or four shillings of our money. A *fat Lamb*

from Christmas to Shrovetide one shilling and fourpence, and all the year after *fourpence.*)

Pheasants are not inhabitants of any part of *America*; their wings being short, they are ill adapted for long flights, therefore it is more probable that they have been purposely sent to every place which they now inhabit, than that they came there by chance. This is ascertained by their complete imprisonment in the *Isolo Madre*, in the *Laggo Maggiore* at *Turin*, as they cannot fly over the lake, and, unless picked up by the boatmen, are always drowned when they attempt it.

The plumage of this bird has every thing that can satisfy the observer as to its variety and brilliance; its shape too is elegant: the old cocks will sometimes weigh *three pounds eight ounces*; their general weight is from *two pounds twelve ounces* to *three pounds four*; the *Hen* is usually ten ounces less; the length from two feet two inches to three feet; the bill is of a whitish horn colour (the more aged the whiter it is); irides yellow; sides of the head deep scarlet, granulated and running into a point behind, and in old birds elongated over each jaw like the *wattle* of a *Cock*, and dotted with minute black spots; from the nostrils springs a line of greenish black feathers passing under and a little beyond the eye; the rest of the head and neck is tinted with gold, changing to violet and blue in some aspects; lower part of the neck, breast, and sides, glossy reddish chesnut, each feather margined at the end with black, or apparently purple, according to the light they are viewed in, and under the purple there is a transverse streak of gold colour; each feather on the shoulder and wing covert has more or less of a curved mark in the middle, bounded with a black line both within and without; the lower part of the back the same, but less distinct; rump plain reddish brown, glossed with green, belly and vent dusky; the tail, from the middle feather to the end, is about twenty inches, the shortest less than five; and the whole consists of eighteen feathers, regularly shortening towards the sides; all of them have transverse bars of black on each side of the shaft, about twenty-four on the two middle feathers, the rest in proportion; the legs are dusky, furnished with a strong membrane between the toes, they have spurs near an inch above the hind toe, shorter than those of the Cock, but which *increase* with *their age*, and in the *old birds* are extremely *sharp*, and in birds of only one year are *round* and *blunt*. The *female* is less, the general colour brown, variegated with grey, rufous, and blackish; the tail much shorter, but barred like the *male*; the regions of the eyes are covered with feathers. She also has a small knob on the hinder part of the leg, more prominent as they increase in age.

These birds are no less salutary than beautiful. When the *ancient* Physicians spoke of the wholesomeness of any viands, they made their comparison with the *Pheasant*. The *Hens* are certainly more juicy and every way preferable; still the real Sportsman feels a *twinge* whenever he sees a *Hen Pheasant* destroyed. They are best roasted, and perhaps the most eligible mode of dressing an *old Cock* is, (after being kept a proper time,) to stuff him with the lean of the inside of a sirloin of beef, cut into pieces the size of dice, and well seasoned; the gravy

issuing from the beef gradually diffuses itself through the flesh, and renders it less dry and hard than when destitute of this supply. Notwithstanding all that can tempt the curiosity or the palate, the *Pheasant*, as if disdaining the protection of *Man*, has left him, to take shelter and multiply in the thickest and remotest woods. All others of the domestic kind, the *Cock*, *Turkey*, *Pintado*, when once reclaimed, have still continued in the habits and appetites of willing slavery; but the *Pheasant*, although taken from its native country, where the woods supply a variety of food, and the warm sun suits its constitution, has still preserved its attachment to native freedom, and now wild among us, forms a brilliant and envied ornament of our *Parks* and *Forests*, where he feeds upon acorns and berries, the scanty produce of our chilling climate.

This spirit of independence seems to attend the *Pheasant* even in captivity, the Hen seldom then laying so numerously; when wild she hatches and rears her brood with vigilance and courage, but when kept tame she never sits well, and a *common Hen* is generally her substitute to hatch the eggs; and as for leading her young to their food, she is utterly ignorant where it is to be found, and the young birds starve if left solely to her protection. The *Pheasant*, therefore, on every account, is better left at large in the coverts; its fecundity is there sufficient to stock, whilst its splendid plumage adorns them, and the flesh retains a higher flavour from its unlimited freedom.

The *males* begin to crow the first week in *March*; the noise can be heard at a considerable distance; they will frequently come into the farm yards in the vicinity of coverts where they abound, and produce a cross breed with the *common* Hens; and it is said, that such is the spirit of the *Pheasant*, that this cross is sometimes resorted to by our most experienced breeders of *Game Fowls*. It is a well known fact, that it is far from unusual to turn down a Game Cock ready *weaponed*, and that the Pheasant instantly accepts his challenge and attacks him; the first time the Cock strikes, so as to entangle the weapon in his opponent, the *Pheasant* is secured, and the Cock is left ready armed for the next assailant.

They breed on the ground, (but do not pair like the Partridge, one Cock, like the *common* Poultry, being sufficient for seven Hens,) and lay from *twelve* to *fifteen* eggs, which are smaller than those of the Poultry Hen, and similar to those of the Partridge, but paler. The young follow the mother like Chickens so soon as excluded from the shell.

Both *Pheasants* and *Partridges* are partial to *nesting* in *clover*, which, when mown, too often exhibits occasion to lament this partiality, from the number of *eggs* the scythe destroys. In some places, Gamekeepers who know their business hunt them from fields of this plant so soon as they begin to lay, until the haunt is broken, and they retire into the corn; in others, Poultry Hens are kept ready for sitting upon any eggs that may be so exposed, and with care numbers are thus rescued from destruction.

The Pheasant and its brood remain in the *stubbles* and *hedge-rows* some time after the corn is carried, if *undisturbed*; otherwise they seek the woods, and only issue thence to feed

in the stubbles at morn and eve. The *Pheasant* has no objection to a field of corn, but he can procure his living without it ; he can obtain a hearty meal from the wild berries of the woods, or content himself with a belly-full of acorns ; to him, therefore, *corn* is a *luxury*, to the *Partridge* it is a *necessary*. As the cold weather comes on, they begin to fly up at sunset into the branches of the oak for roosting during the night ; this they do more universally as the winter advances, and the trees lose their foliage ; and at the instant they do this, the *male* birds immediately make a noise, which they repeat three or four times, and is termed *Cocketting* ; the hens on flying up utter one *shrill whistle*, and are then silent. *Poachers* avail themselves of these notes to get beneath where they are *perched* ; when in woods not over well *watched*, they shoot them with the greatest ease and certainty ; (for the *Pheasants* when once settled for the night will not readily take wing, even if the first shot misses them ;) where they are more strictly attended to, the *Poacher*, who is an *adept*, breaks his *phosphoric*, and so lights his *brimstone* matches, and the moment the fumes of the sulphur reach the *Pheasant*, it falls a victim to the address of the wary miscreant.

In attempting to raise a stock of *Pheasants*, one or two coverts that lie convenient for being attended to must be appropriated solely to their accommodation, wherein should be small *troughs* about *four feet* long, and their food placed in them should be *white pease*, of which they are so immoderately fond, that if two neighbouring woods are tried, one feeding with the above, and the second with any other sort of grain, all the *Pheasants* will resort to the *pease*, and desert the latter ; besides, the *wet*, which *moulds buck wheat*, only swells the *pease*, and perhaps renders them more delicious to the birds. Many persons have little heaps of buck wheat stacked in the woods ; and where no pease are to be used in opposition, it may answer, but will never keep them together so well as the former. The feeding coverts should be preserved quiet as possible ; if the quantity of *Cock* birds be too great, *one day's* disturbance at the latter end of the season, to reduce their numbers, may be allowed. Dogs should never be permitted to hunt there ; for which reason *traps* for them, as well as for various kinds of *vermin*, (some of which are mentioned under the head *Martin* in the first volume,) should be always set. Man traps ought also to be employed ; they deter the *Poucher*, and at the same time annul the requests of *Wood Pidgeon Shooters*, who on no account ought to be suffered to enter coverts where a preserve of *Pheasants* is intended. A *Pheasant* roosts lower, and is easier discerned, than a *Ring Dove*. A man with a gun is extremely apt to mistake in the dusk ; but the person who allows the opportunity for making it, deserves his Game should suffer for an indulgence which is sure to be abused.

Pheasants shew a decided preference to alder-cars, willow-garths, saltings, or marshes close to the sea, or cliffs with any furze or cover in them, and which join the salt water ; for like Pidgeons they are great lovers of salt. If in such natural advantages of situation they are moreover tempted to continue, by a regular supply, during *winter*, of their favourite food, they will soon be as plentiful as can fairly be desired, and will prove, that the character ascribed to the *Pheasant*, of being a determined *rambler*, is void of all truth. Doubtless,

driving a covert thrice a week with a *team* of *Spaniels*, as noisy and numerous as a pack of hounds, will be sufficient to induce any animal, possessing the ability, to shift its quarters; but where a *Pheasant* can obtain food and enjoy quiet, he is of too indolent a nature to be flitting through a country in search of adventures.

It has been contended, that *Pheasants* are ever shy and difficult to be tamed. The Compiler has had them *pinioned* and run with the common poultry; they were equally as domesticated; and some, hatched under Hens, remained in or about the garden until the spring following, and then probably bred at no great distance. During one winter, a brace of Cocks and leash of Hens, so fostered, regularly perched upon trees not five yards from the bed room windows; and these birds in the day-time would take bread out of the hand that offered it. But without having recourse to instances where the will was restrained in the first, and the natural dread of man counteracted from the earliest period of their existence, by his appearing almost constantly before their eyes, in the second, the *Pheasants* in those coverts, where fed, would immediately come to the Keeper's *whistle*, follow him by *scores*, and scarcely allow the *pease* to run from his bag into the *troughs* before they began to feed; those that could find no pease at one would attend him with the same familiarity to other troughs, until they obtained room; yet these were birds with all their native wild habits, and hunger alone could not have induced this fond intercourse, as they were regularly fed *twice*, and sometimes, in severe weather, thrice a day.

The directions for breeding and rearing *Pheasants* are many and various; two, which may be depended upon, are as follow.

In a *Mew* the females will drop many eggs, but very rarely will dispose them properly in a nest, or set upon them; the task of *incubation* is for the most part performed by a common Hen (the *Silk-Fowl* and *Bantam* are by some kept solely for this purpose.) According to BUFFON, when first hatched, they should be fed with *hard boiled egg*, *crumbs of bread*, and *lettuce leaves* well mixed, with an addition of the eggs of *Meadow Ants*. At this tender age, two precautions are essential, viz. never to allow them any *drink*, nor carry them abroad until the *dew* is entirely off; (every kind of humidity being hurtful:) and that their food be given frequently, and in small quantities, beginning at *day-break*, and *always* mixing it with *ant eggs*; the place must be kept extremely clean, and they should be taken in before *sun set*. In the *second month*, nutriment more substantial may be given, such as eggs of the *Wood Ant*, wheat, barley, ground beans, wood-lice, ear-wigs, and other small insects, to make a variety, and the intervals between the meals may be gradually prolonged. At this time they begin to be subject to vermin; place small heaps of dry earth, or fine sand, by tumbling in which they will soon rid themselves of the painful itching occasioned by them: water must also now be given frequently, and always clean, else the *Pip* may be contracted, which, as in common chickens, is advised to be removed, and then the bill be rubbed with *garlick* bruised with *tar*. The *third month* is attended

with new diseases, the tail feathers then drop and others appear, a sort of critical period to the Pheasant, as well as the Peacock ; *ant-eggs* given moderately are here efficacious in hastening the trying moment and lessening its danger. The young birds may now be carried with the crib into the field where the colony is to be dispersed ; if white clover grows in it, the young Pheasants will pick the seeds out of the heads, and it will wonderfully strengthen them ; (*white clover* seed given when wheat or other grain is used will prove very nourishing ;) they must also at first be fed in the field with some favourite food, but never twice in the same spot, and the quantity may be diminished daily, and thus, by degrees, they will be constrained to provide for themselves, and become acquainted with the country. When able to procure subsistence, they will soon grow as wild as those bred in the woods, with this exception, that they will retain a sort of affection for those spots into which they were first resigned to liberty and nature.

The second is more circumstantial, and is as well worth the observation of those who accidentally hatch them from eggs mown over in *clover, grass*, &c. as when obtained from the eggs of Pheasants kept on purpose ; the same plan will also answer for *Partridges.*

Have frames seven feet long, and two feet and half wide, similar in their form to those for *cucumbers*, and without a bottom ; the large end is to be made as a coop for the Hen, the bars wide enough for the young *Pheasants* to run from the Hen, to feed in the frame, which is to be covered with a fine meshed net. If *Pheasants* are kept from which the eggs are to be procured, there should be *seven Hens* to *one Cock* ; to forward their laying, give *white pease* ; when they drop their eggs, stick them in *bran*, with the small end downwards, until there is *fifteen*, which is a *sitting* for a Hen. Get small square boxes wide enough for the Hen to turn in, with covers to hasp down, and holes to admit the air ; make a nest of clean wheat straw ; every morning take the Hens off, and put them under small coops, allowing to each a quarter of an hour to feed and empty themselves ; then replace them on the nest until the next morning : when they have set a *fortnight*, remember to sprinkle the eggs with *milk warm water* every morning, just before the Hen is put upon the nest, to prevent the eggs being *shell baked* ; when hatched, let them remain with the Hen *eight hours* to dry, then move them into the *coop* in the *frame* upon gravel in the eye of the sun ; feed them with the *small ant* eggs ; after a week, move the frame upon grass in a warm place ; there must be a sliding board to pen the young with the Hen when moved ; each frame must have small pans for water, and that for the Hen must be fixed to the coop, out of the young birds' reach. Every morning give the young Pheasants *curd* made with *new milk*, small ant eggs during the day ; at a month's end put a small piece of *saffron* into their water, and every morning for each frame give a good sized toast steeped in *chamber-lie*, which will keep them free from distemper, and is of the first use in causing *easy moulting*. Use the young birds to a *whistle* when fed, which should be four in the course of the day. When the *Poults* are large, there should be a hole in the small end of the frame to let them out and in, and a sliding board to pen them in at night, when they are always

to be covered with mats; before the hole is opened in the morning, there should be food, such as large ant eggs, buck wheat, and other grain, laid near the frame; every day this is to be moved further from it; by so doing, they will soon partly learn to take care of themselves, and at the sound of the *whistle* will come in from all quarters, like Pidgeons; when they gradually disregard the whistle, and at last desert it, they are safe, and capable of providing for their own sustenance and safety.

The above will, it is presumed, be ample instructions for the treatment of these birds in their infancy. There is one other peculiarity of the Pheasant which merits notice.

M. Salerne remarks, that the *Hen Pheasant*, when old, and the powers of propagation are over, acquires the *plumage of the male*, and is treated by him with the same roughness as if she really were of the latter sex. LATHAM however says, and says *truly*, that it does not require *mature age* to cause this appearance, as sometimes *young Birds** undergo this change, he does not know from what cause this proceeds, or whether it is peculiar to this species, to grow barren sooner than any other of the *gallinaceous* tribe.

The celebrated JOHN HUNTER wrote a paper upon this subject, from which we may be excused the following extract.

It is observed, says Mr. H. by those who are conversant with this bird, when wild, that there appears, every now and then, a Hen Pheasant with the feathers of the Cock; and all that they have decided upon the subject is, that this animal does not breed, and that its spurs do not grow. Some years since, one of these was sent to the late DR. WILLIAM HUNTER, which I examined and found it to have all the parts of the female peculiar to that bird. This specimen is still preserved in DR. HUNTER'S Museum.

* The Compiler, early in *October*, once shot a *Hen Pheasant* with this variety of colour, it was one of seven full-grown young Birds, found in a wheat stubble; he killed a brace of Cocks of the same *nide*, and, from the feathers, supposed this when he fired, to have been a third; from every circumstance, this *mule* bird had not changed its plumage from *age*; he has kept Hen *Pheasants* in *mews*, until *from age* they have undergone this strange alteration, and has also shot them in some manors, where the *Hen* birds are held inviolate, and the Gamekeepers have always expressed great satisfaction at the event, as they all agreed in declaring that *Hen Birds* thus metamorphosed, destroyed more *Pheasant eggs* than any *vermin* whatever.

Dr. Pitcairn having received a Pheasant of this kind, I was desired to examine it, and the result of my examination was, that I found the parts of generation to be truly female. They were as in any Hen Pheasant that is not in the least prepared for laying eggs; there were both the *Ovaria* and *Oviduct*.

As the observations hitherto made have been principally upon birds found *wild*, little of their history can be known; but from what took place in a Hen Pheasant in the possession of a friend of *Sir Joseph Banks*, it should seem probable that this change arises from some alteration of temperament at a late period of the animal's life, and does not grow up with it from the beginning. This Lady had paid particular attention to the breeding of Pheasants. One of the *Hens*, after having produced several broods, *moulted*, and the succeeding feathers were those of a *Cock*. This animal was never afterwards impregnated; hence it is most probable, that all these Hen Pheasants, found wild with this change of plumage, were formerly perfect *Hens*, but have become changed by age, and perhaps by certain constitutional circumstances.

Having bought (continues Mr. H.) some Pheasants, I perceived that one of the Hens the year after did not lay, and began to change her feathers; the year following she had nearly those of the *Cock*, but less brilliant, especially on the head. This in all probability was an *old Hen*, nearly under similar circumstances to those before described.

Lady *Tynte* had a favourite pied *Pea-Hen*, which had at eight several times produced *Pea-Chicks*; when about eleven years old, having moulted, the Lady and her family were astonished by her displaying the feathers peculiar to the other sex, and appearing like a pied *Peacock*. In this process, the tail which was like that of the Cock first appeared. In the following year she moulted again, and produced similar feathers; in the third year she did the same, and then had spurs resembling those of a Cock. This Hen never bred after this change in her plumage, and died in the winter 1775-6. This bird is now preserved in Mr. *Parkinson's* (late Sir Ashton Lever's) Museum. It might be suggested, that this bird was really a *Cock* which had been changed for a *Hen*; but the following facts put this matter beyond a doubt. First, there was no other *pied* Pea-Fowl in the country. Secondly, the Hen had knobs on her toes, which were the same after her change. Thirdly, she was as small after the change as before, therefore inferior to the size of a Cock. Fourthly, she was a favourite bird, and was generally fed by the Lady, and used to come for her food, which she still continued to do after her plumage was altered.

From what has been related of these three birds, may it not, asks Mr. H. be reasonably inferred, that all those wild Hen *Pheasants* whose feathers resemble the Cock, have changed the nature of their feathers at a certain age? This not only obtains in the birds above-mentioned, but perhaps to a certain degree in every class of animals. We find something similar taking place even in the human species; for that increase of hair observable on the face of every woman in advanced life is an approach towards the *beard*, which is one of the most distinguishing secondary properties of man.

We thus see the sexes, which at an early period had little to distinguish them from each other, acquiring about the time of puberty secondary properties, which clearly characterise the male and female. The male at this time recedes from the female, and assumes the secondary properties of his sex.

The female, at a much later time of life, when the powers of propagation cease, loses many of her peculiar properties, and may be said, except from mere sexual organization, to be of the neuter gender; and even recedes from the original character of the animal, approaching in appearance towards the male, or perhaps more properly towards the hermaphrodite."

There is a beautiful variety of the Pheasant with a *white ring* round the neck; of these the Earl of BERKELEY has a considerable quantity at Cranford Bridge; except the white neck feathers, they appear in size, and the rest of their plumage, exactly to resemble the common.

We shall now briefly consider the properties of the *Pheasant* as seen by the Sportsman in the field.

It has been asserted, that this is a stupid bird, imagining itself secure when its head is concealed, and heedlessly falling into all kinds of snares. The *Poacher* certainly avails himself of the *snow* to trace and know their haunts, and thus sets his *springes* with success and less trouble than when the ground is open, and he is obliged to continually drop corn along the *Pheasants'* paths or runs, to allure them to their fate; that multitudes are thus destroyed, and also by *rat traps* and *wires* placed in their tracks, is not to be denied; but ask a Sportsman to recount the stratagems he has known an *old Cock* Pheasant use in a large and thick covert, when he felt himself pursued, before he could force him to take wing, and his intelligence will convince us that the *Pheasant* is by no means deficient in contrivances for its own preservation. It has been said, that when hunted and met by a *Pointer*, it squats down and looks steadily at the dog, so that the Sportsman can take his aim at leisure; the Compiler, with some little experience and a tolerably sharp sight, never saw *three* Pheasants so off their guard, as to expose themselves when thus stopped by the *Pointer;* neither is it *exactly* the custom *at present* for Gentlemen to shoot *Pheasants* on the ground, supposing they *were* so readily discerned; undoubtedly the springing of a Pheasant from the nose of a Pointer, with nothing to intercept the sight of so large a bird, may forcibly revive in the mind these beautiful lines of POPE,

> Ah! what avails his glossy, varying dyes,
> His purpled crest, and scarlet circled eyes,
> The vivid green his shining plumes unfold,
> His painted wings, and breast that flames with gold;
>
> WINDSOR FOREST.

for the chances are all in favour of the *Marksman*, who by this means escapes all the *gentle flutter* with which both his aim and thoughts are molested, by a Pheasant's accidentally *whirring* into the air, from under his feet.

For *Pheasant Shooting*, Spaniels are the proper sort of dogs, and in coverts are indispensable. It is to *Sportsmen* this assertion is made, and not to those who deem no *Springers* so good as two or three *fellows* with long staves, and who only wish to shoot where the Game is so abundant, that scarcely a bush can be struck, but a bird is seen; to them, *Pidgeons* thrown up from a trap, *Rabbits* started from a basket, or *Swallows* skimming across a horse-pond, are alike objects of diversion, if a certain number of shots can be obtained without any fatigue, and a certain quantum of *guineas* be depending upon each discharge. Shooters equipped with only these steady *human mongrels*, can neither feel the ardour nor the expectation which gives spirit to the amusement, and which the mettled hunting of the *Spaniel* so unceasingly enlivens.

See how with emulative zeal they strive,
Thread the loose sedge, and through the thicket drive!
No babbling voice the bosom falsely warms,
Or swells the panting heart with vain alarms,
Till all at once their choral tongues proclaim
The secret refuge of the lurking game.
Swift is their course, no lengthen'd warnings now
Space to collect the scatter'd thoughts allow,
No wary *Pointer* shews the cautious eyes
Where from his russet couch the bird shall rise:
Perhaps light running o'er the mossy ground,
His devious steps your sanguine hopes confound;
Or, by the tangled branches hid from sight,
Sudden he tries his unexpected flight.
  Soon as the ready dogs their quarry spring,
And swift he spreads his variegated wing,
Ceas'd is their cry, with silent look they wait
Till the loud gun decides the event of fate;
Nor, if the shots are thrown with erring aim,
And proudly soars away the unwounded game,
Will the staunch train pursue him as he flies
With useless speed, and unavailing cries.
  No open view along the uncumber'd field
To the cool aim will time and distance yield;
But the nice circumstance will oft demand
The quickest eye-sight and the readiest hand,
Swift as he rises from the thorny brake,
With instant glance the fleeting mark to take,
And with prompt arm the transient moment seize,
'Mid the dim gloom of intervening trees.
His gaudy plumage when the male displays
In bright luxuriance to the solar rays,

Arrest with hasty shot his whirring speed,
And see unblam'd the shining victim bleed;
But when the *hen* to thy discerning view
Her sober pinion spreads of duskier hue,
The attendant keeper's prudent warning hear,
And spare the offspring of the future year;
Else shall the fine which custom laid of old,
Avenge her slaughter by thy forfeit gold *.

PYE.

Pointers have been tried to be used in woods with *bells* upon their collars, but the contrivance has ill answered the intention, and their master, when the jingling ceases, is prying into every stub, as if examining for a birds nest, to find his dog, and at the same time agitated betwixt hope and fear, lest in his search he should rouse the bird, without getting the shot, which *Pero* had done his best to procure for him.

Lord GWYDIR, whose manors are as well stocked with *Pheasants* as most in the Kingdom, and astonishingly so, if their short distance from the metropolis be considered; shoots Pheasants always to a *Lurcher*, who points them with singular correctness, and whose *nose* is so excellent, as never to miss securing a wounded bird that runs into the thickest covert; yet it does not hence follow, that this kind of Dog is generally appropriate to the use here made of it.

So *Tupor* (formerly a Gamekeeper to Sir HENRY MILDMAY,) actually broke a *black Sow*, to find game, and to back and stand; and *Slut*, (which was the name he gave her,) was as staunch as any *Pointer*; still nobody has since thought it worth while (which by the way, is somewhat surprising in this age and present rage for novelty,) to be accompanied into the field with a brace of *Pig-Pointers*. After her master's decease, the above animal was sold by Auction for a considerable sum, but possibly the secret of breaking *Swine* to *Dog* and *Gun* expired with the inventor, or, as the race were found capable of more refined acquirements, by the exhi-

* This is a *custom*, that like the laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*, should never be altered, nor ever suffered to be evaded; it preserves the future stock of game, and is a needful check to occasional near-sighted, or wilfully ignorant gentlemen; of this I have seen numberless instances, and it is astonishing how quickly the vision is cleared, when an error is sure to cost a *guinea*. An ITALIAN PRINCE was, by a much-esteemed friend of mine, requested to be shewn a day's Pheasant Shooting; it was hinted to the Prince's companion, that the *Hen* Pheasants were not to be molested, however the *Prince* fired away at all the Pheasants that presented themselves, and with great success at the unfortunate females; of course no penalty could be exacted from a foreign Gentleman, and the only satisfaction was, that *his Highness*, from the keenness of his pursuit, left the greater part of his breeches and stockings (which were both silk) in the coverts, and was obliged to be bandaged up with handkerchiefs, with his legs and thighs in a very lacerated state, to make even a decent appearance.

bition of the learned *Hog*, which was so much noticed at both Universities, the talents of *Slut's* relations were conceived better adapted for the study than the field.

Spaniels for Pheasant or Cock shooting, cannot be too *strong*, too *short* upon the leg, or have too much *courage*, the thickness of the coverts will oppose, and sometimes almost overpower, even this combination of form and spirit; it is not absolutely required that they should literally answer the terms of the Gentleman's advertisement, who, in expressing his want of a brace of Spaniels, insists as a *sine qua non* qualification, that "they must know their names, and be able to bear confinement;" but the first part is highly necessary, and also that they should *come* when called. Should the woods be very extensive, when steady from *Hares*, the *Spaniels* cannot well be too numerous, but if given to hunt Hare, they disturb the *Pheasants*, who just fly up, and perch upon the low boughs, and the ground of the covert is in vain traversed and beat for birds, that are already some yards above it; in short, a *Spaniel* that follows a *Hare* further than whilst in view, is never worth keeping; other circumstances to be minded, are, that when a Spaniel is once put into a *covert*, he is never to quit it to range in the fields, which some *slippery* ones will do, whilst their owners are beating within it. When a Spaniel owns a *haunt*, and *quests* freely, there should be no disappointment; whenever the *notes* are *doubled*, their master should be certain there is game, and accordingly press forward; much depends upon the practice which Spaniels have, the constant use and the killing of game to them, is as essential to the steadiness of a high mettled *Spaniel*, as to a high bred *Fox-hound*, neither can be worked too hard, if kept well in blood. Upon no account accept or keep a Spaniel, (it is needless to tell a Sportsman not to *breed* from,) which has any taint of the *Hound* in his pedigree; altho' for generations back, they will be sure to hunt *Hare* in preference to *winged* game, and the stock may be crossed everlastingly, may attain *beauty*, *strength*, *symmetry*, yet this latent spark of the *Harrier* will never be extinguished, and they will always shew their predilection for *Hare*, whenever they have opportunity, and this generally happens when their goodness is mostly required, namely, in coverts where the *winged* game is preserved, and there for the most part Hares are also in the greatest plenty. A stronger instance could not well be exhibited, than in the Spaniels of the deceased Lord WALTHAM and Mr. HOARE; a road only parted the seats of these two Gentlemen, and their Gamekeepers frequently shot in the woods together; the Dogs were equally handsome, but those of the *former* would drive *Hares* the day through, and consequently sprung every thing that accidentally laid in their course, whilst those of the *latter*, no more ran *Hares* than they did *Sheep*, they would indeed find the *Hares*, but follow no farther than they saw them; they were always in their places, twisting around every stub with that agility, and possessed such fineness of nose, that neither *Woodcock* nor *Pheasant* could escape their search; Lord WALTHAM'S Spaniel bitches had originally a cross of the *Beagle*, and altho' this was tried to be remedied by resorting to the best dogs, the tendency to *Hare* could never be subdued.

The Compiler's Spaniels were so very excellent, that he was once desired to fix his own price upon six brace and a half, after being offered one hundred and fifty guineas for them. He had

WOUNDED PHEASANT.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

WOUNDED PHEASANT.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

many years previous, purchased at various times, at least four-score Spaniels, all with the *best* of characters, but which, with the exception of *four brace*, were regularly consigned to the *halter* for incorrigible *Hare-hunting*, nor would he ever have got them to his wish, but by procuring Mr. HOARE's after that Gentleman's decease; those with an increased attention to obtain any *cross* that could improve them, had rendered them superior to most; amidst a great abundance of Hares in all the manors he preserved, he had at one time in his possession *six brace* of *Spaniels*, that would not individually or collectively run a Hare *thirty yards*; it will readily be supposed with such Dogs he could not fail of finding all the game that any covert contained; he seldom lost a wounded bird, (nor unless in the pursuit of a *winged* Pheasant, when they sometimes laid hold of his tail feathers, which, from his rapid running, he left in their mouths,) did his Spaniels ever break or rumple their game.

There are no fixed rules for beating covers, this however ought to be a standard regulation, never to beat in a slovenly manner. Make *all* the ground good, it will save time, and frequently produces the object of pursuit, a *nide* of Pheasants sometimes are collected in a narrow compass, and in the middle of the day conceal themselves very close; recollect after the morning scent is evaporated, it is *then* the Spaniel's *nose*, and the Shooter's *perseverance* are called into their fullest exertion. In the early part of the season, Pheasants prefer *grassy*, *brambly*, *two* and *three year* old slops, and it is lost labour to try higher growths; as the season advances, they will lie in clearer bottoms, especially near pits of water, which are sometimes found in woods; in winter, skirting the *edges*, and afterwards by degrees sinking deeper into the coverts, is perhaps, where the game is not very plentiful, as good a mode as any, the haunt of the game that have been feeding in the adjoining fields, will thus probably be hit off, and it may at least serve to shew whether there is game in the covert. If any of the Spaniels are *wide rangers*, (which by the way when *steady from Hare*, the Compiler never saw any objection to,) after traversing the wood well, always make a *concluding circuit* round the *edges* of it, depend upon getting shots by this means at the birds, which may have run or flown thither from the interior parts.

Partridges,

says WILLOUGHBY, "hold the principal place in the entertainments of Princes, without which their feasts are deemed ignoble and vulgar; the French are so fond of, and value them so highly, as utterly to despise the best spread table, if *Partridges* are wanting." However it might be in the time of this Historian, *Partridges* are now too common in France, to have that consequence attached to them, and their former high station at the festive board, is supplied by luxuries

of a more compound invention. In *England*, where the *Partridge* is both scarcer and dearer, it is a favourite delicacy. The old distich asserts,

" If the Partridge had the *Woodcock*'s thigh,
'Twould be the best bird that e'er did fly ;"

and the desire of appropriating it to certain classes of the community, has induced laws to be made for its preservation, no way harmonizing, in the judgment of many distinguished Lawyers, with the general spirit of English Legislation; were these birds solely nourished on those grounds that belong to the person whose entertainments they improve, the man who fed might claim them, with some show of justice, and like a *Peacock* or a *Turkey*, they might then be ranked as private property; however, the law has taken *Partridges* (wild as they are) under its protection, and the only difference now is, that one is fed upon the farms, the other in the yards; that *these* are contented captives, *those*, servants that have the power to change their master, by changing their abode.

Of Partridges there are two kinds, which it is here purposed to notice, the *grey* and the *red*; the latter is the biggest, and often perches upon trees, and has been brought and reared here with difficulty; the grey always keeps on the ground, and is that with which we are best acquainted, and is a native of this country.

This species is seen throughout Europe in the temperate parts, but is not every where equally common, the extremes of heat and cold are unfavourable to its abundant propagation, neither is the *Partridge* so partial to the wild scenes of the forest as the *Pheasant*, she is more the bird of cultivation; where the plough flourishes, she best thrives, and is generally discovered gleaning the stubble, or basking under a hedge, and gets into many a difficulty which might have been avoided by feeding more at large; sometimes indeed she is found in the forest, but it is chiefly when hunted by men and dogs from her more favourite haunts. In *Sweden* it makes burrows beneath the snow, into which the whole covey retires, leaving a spiracle at each end of their lodges. In *Greenland* the Partridge is brown in summer, so soon as the icy winter sets in, it is then clothed with a warm down, and its outward plumage assumes the colour of the snows amongst which it seeks its food, and thus is doubly fitted to resist the cold, and to screen its figure from its enemies; this change also takes place in Muscovy, Poland, &c. Near the mouth of the *Oi* in

Russia, are an innumerable quantity of *Partridges* and *Quails*; the adjacent mountains are crowded with them; these birds here spend their winter *beneath the snow*; the cause that prevents their wandering to warmer southern climates, is the high mountains, which are much sooner covered with snow, and which, as the autumn drives them here from the low lands, blocks up their passage southwards into Europe. Partridges, which assemble near the *Volga* in the greatest numbers in September and October, are caught in these months, and until December, in nets.

The male Partridge weighs near *fifteen* ounces, the female two ounces less; the length to the end of the tail *thirteen* inches, breadth *twenty*; the eyes *hazel*; the bill in the young is *brown*, in the old *blueish white*; the legs also are *yellowish* when young, and as they increase in age turn to a *dark blueish white*; by the *bill* and *legs* the age is discovered, and another method is from the appearance of the last *feather* of the wing, which is *pointed* after the first moult, but in the following year is quite *round*. The general colour of the plumage is brown and ash, elegantly mixed with black, and each feather is streaked down the middle with buff colour; the chin, cheeks, and forehead, are tawny, and palest in the female; under each eye there is a spot with small, warty, excrescencies, and above and behind the eye, towards the ear, is a naked skin of a bright scarlet, which is not very conspicuous except in *old* birds; the legs of the *male* are furnished with a blunt spur or knob behind, and the *breast* with a *crescent* of a deep chesnut colour, which takes place the beginning of *October*; this mark the female wants, and her feathers are in general not so distinct and bright. It is said, the Partridge, if unmolested, lives from *fifteen* to *seventeen years*; others dispute this computation, and maintain, that they live seven years, and give over laying in the sixth, and are at their full vigour when two years old.

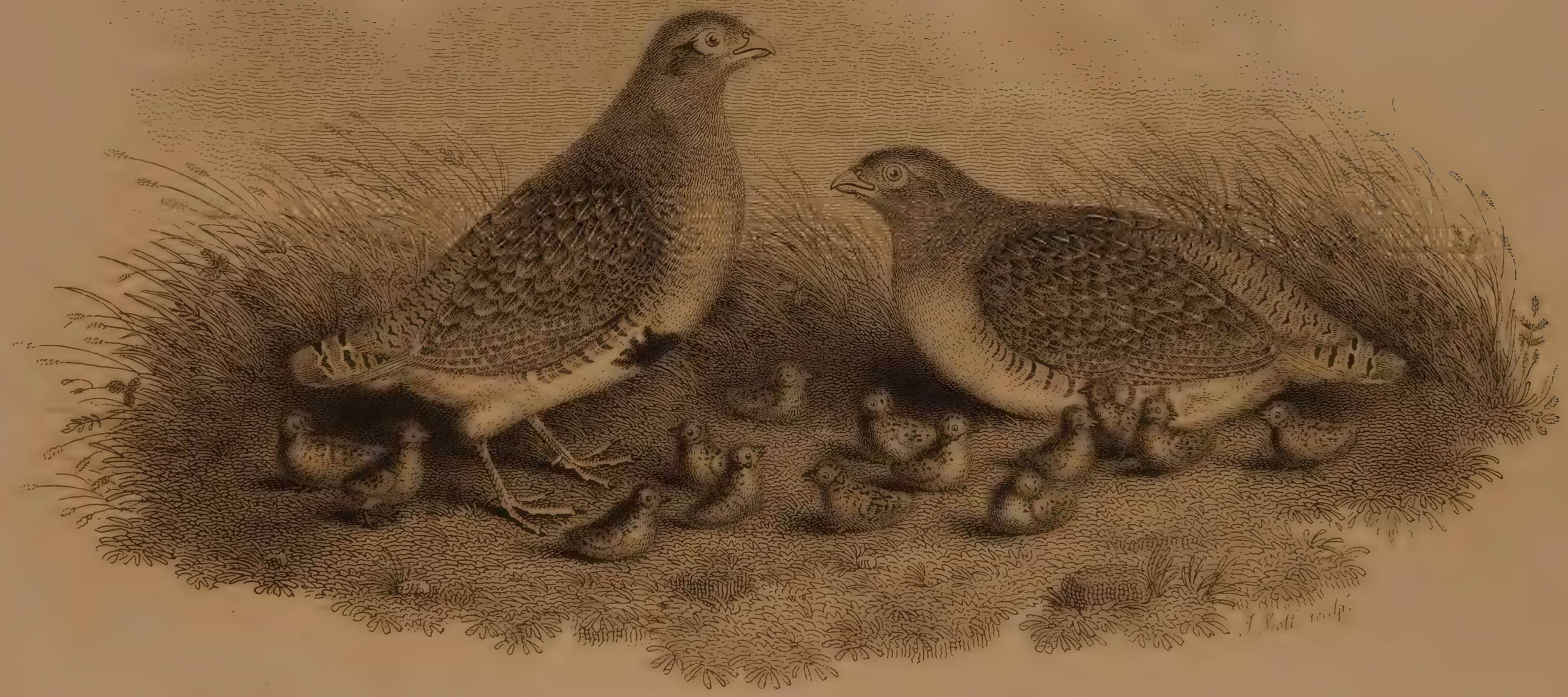
Partridges pair about the third week in *February*, and sometimes after being paired, if the weather be extremely severe, they all gather together, and again form the covey: they begin to lay about six weeks after being paired. According to RAY, there are one-third more *male* than *female Partridges* hatched; and it is well known, the *old Cocks* will drive the young off the ground, and afterwards frequently fight until they kill each other; (*Partridges* in this respect differ from *Pheasants*, they will have a certain range to themselves, whilst *Pheasants* will hatch and live quietly with their broods close together.) When too many birds are left, these contentions are sure to happen, and the consequence is a scanty produce, for the female is so pursued, that she drops her eggs in various places, forming no nest, and perhaps never laying two eggs in the same spot. So well aware was the Duke of KINGSTON of this circumstance, that he always had the *Partridges* netted upon his manors so soon as *paired*, and destroyed all the *Cocks*. The late Mr. DOUGHTY, of *Leiston*, who was an excellent and most *observant* Sportsman, once preserved an overstock of *old Partridges*; and declared to the Compiler, he did not believe, for two seasons following, there was a covey of *young* birds upon a tract of near three thousand acres of as fine breeding land as any in the kingdom; he shot, and encouraged the destruction of this stock of *ancients* by all possible means, and the result was, that the Partridges bred again as abundantly as formerly.

The amorous nature of *Partridges* has given rise to very *strange accounts*; the Compiler is unprepared to controvert, and less inclined to investigate, this peculiar propensity ascribed to them. The female lays her eggs on the ground, scraping together a few bents and decayed leaves, which are strewed roughly in the hollow made by an ox or horse's foot. This nest is formed upon hedge-banks in corn, or grass, but more particularly in *clover* fields, and the number of eggs laid are from *fifteen* to *twenty-five*, of a greenish grey colour; the number of eggs is much reduced when the bird is either very young or very old, and also when the first eggs have been destroyed, and a second hatch produced; there have, however, been instances of amazing fecundity in the *Partridge*. In 1793, on a farm occupied by Mr. Pratt, near Terling, in Essex, a Partridge nest was found in a fallow field with *thirty-three eggs*; *twenty three* of the eggs were hatched, and the birds went off, four more had *live* birds in them: the number of the eggs was ascertained before hatching, to decide a bet laid by a person who refused to credit so unusual a production; the female covered all the eggs, seven of which in the centre were piled in a curious manner. In 1798, a nest was found at Elborough, Somersetshire, in a wheat-field, with *twenty eight eggs*. In June 1801, at Welton Place, Nottinghamshire, the seat of Mr. CLARKE, a Partridge's nest was found in a plantation containing *thirty-three eggs*.

Upon the farm of Lion Hall, in Essex, belonging to Colonel HAWKER, in 1788, the following extraordinary incident of a *Partridge* depositing her eggs, was known to many persons. This bird chose the top of an oak pollard to make her nest, and this tree too had one end of the bars of a stile, where there was a footpath, fastened into it, and by the passengers going over the stile before she sat close, she was disturbed, and first discovered. The farmer, whose name was *Bell*, apprised the Compiler of the circumstance, which he laughed at, as being the report of his workmen, and saying that it was only a *Wood Pidgeon* they had mistaken for a *Partridge*; but Master *Bell*, who had killed some hundreds of Partridges, so positively affirmed his having beheld the bird upon the nest on the tree, and also at another time having told the eggs to the number of sixteen, that he was persuaded to ride to the spot, where the Partridge was seen sitting; in a few days she hatched the sixteen eggs, and her brood, scrambling down the short and rough boughs which grew out all around from the trunk of the tree, reached the ground in safety.

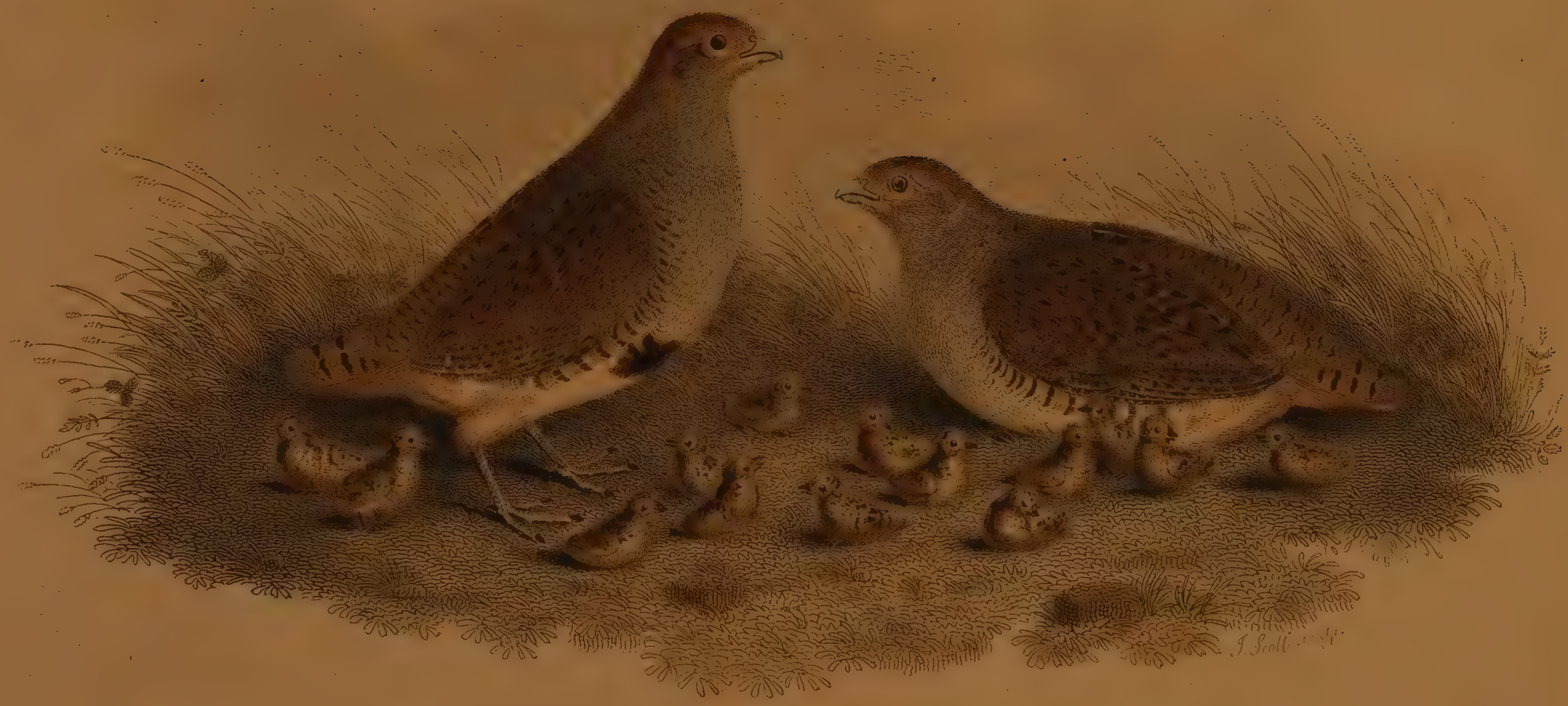
The female sits three weeks *, and during that period undergoes a considerable moult, for the feathers of the belly drop; the young run so soon as hatched, often with part of the shell adhering to them; the great hatch is about the first ten days in June; the earliest birds begin to fly towards the latter end of that month.

* Birds which sit twenty-one days have the Chick entirely formed on the *seventh* day, and from that time until it issues from the egg nothing happens but an expansion of all the parts it acquired during the first *seven* days. The feathers appear on the *fourteenth* or *fifteenth* day; and on the *twenty-first*, the bird escapes from the egg, by breaking the *shell* with its *bill*.



PARTRIDGES.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane London.



PARTRIDGES.

Published May 1.1801. by Harvey & Gold. 102. Shoe Lane London.

Partridges are not every year equally plentiful: in general, when the season is *dry* during May and June, the birds are numerous *; on the contrary, heavy and frequent rains during the time of laying and incubation may chill or drown the eggs; if the weather is wet when the young first leave the shell, the cold benumbs the little strength they then possess in their legs, and they die whilst the mother is leading them in search of food to sustain life. At this time too much drought is likewise unfavourable; the ground cracks from the heat, and into these crevices they fall and inevitably perish; and this latter spreads a more universal destruction than the former, especially in *clay* lands.

The old Partridge has other dangers to encounter, from *Weazels*, *Stoats*, &c. *Crows*, *Magpies*, *Curs*, and *Shepherds' Dogs*, all of which suck the eggs, not to mention the shepherds and farmers themselves, who in some counties very kindly destroy them. It is not, under all these disadvantages, an unfair calculation to suppose, that one half of the broods in any one year are never reared. When the eggs are destroyed in any of the above ways, the Partridge frequently lays again, and the produce of these second hatchings constitute those small birds that are not perfectly feathered in the tail until the beginning of October, and always continue a puny sickly race, that seldom outlive the rigours of the winter.

The affection for its young, which the Partridge shews, is peculiarly strong and lively; by her mate she is greatly aided in the care of rearing them; together they lead them out, call, and point out to them their proper food, and assist them in finding it, by scratching the ground with their feet; they frequently sit close by each other, covering the young with their wings like the hen; in this situation they are not easily sprung, nor will the Sportsman who is attentive to the preservation of his game, disturb a scene so interesting, but should the Pointer come too near, or unfortunately run in upon them, there are few who are ignorant of the confusion which ensues; the *male* first gives the signal of alarm, by a peculiar distressful cry, throwing himself at the same moment more immediately in the way of danger, in order to mislead the enemy; he flies or rather runs along the ground, hanging his wings, and exhibiting every symptom of debility, whereby the dog is decoyed, by a too eager expectation of an easy prey, to run further from the covey; the *Female* flies off in a contrary direction, and to a greater distance, but soon after secretly returning, she finds her scattered brood closely squatted among the grass, and hastily collecting, she leads them from the danger, before the Dog has had time to return from his pursuit. Mr. Markwick says he has seen, when a *Kite* has been hovering over a covey of young Partridges, the old birds fly up at the Kite, screaming and fighting with all their might to preserve their brood.

It is no uncommon thing to introduce *Partridges' eggs* under the *common Hen*; when she has set the regular time, if the young do not appear, the feathers are glued to the inner surface of the shell from being exposed to too *great heat* from the *Hen*; to remedy this, dip the eggs five or six minutes in water, and the moisture will soak through the shell, and loosen the feathers, and

* Mr. White, in his History of *Selborne*, notes, that after the dry summer in 1740 and 1741, and for some years after, the Partridges swarmed to such a degree, that unreasonable Sportsmen killed *twenty*, and sometimes *thirty*, brace in a *day*.

this kind of bathing may also perhaps refresh the young bird, and give it additional strength to break its prison. It is said that the *Partridge* bred under a *Hen*, retains through life the habit of *calling* when it hears the *clucking* of *Hens*. The first food for the young Partridges, should be the eggs of the *small* ant, afterwards fresh curds mixed with lettuce, chickweed, or groundsel, it will be some time before they will eat grain of any kind readily.

In 1799, a singular partiality of a female *Partridge* to a male *Bantam* fowl, shewed itself at Barford House, near Salisbury; the *Partridge* was observed to visit the poultry yard regularly every morning, to couple with the *Bantam*, and then take its departure.

The Partridge, even when fostered by hand, seldom forgets its wild origin, and at its full growth, soon acquires a habit of estranging itself from the house, however intimately it may have connected itself with the place and its inhabitants in the early stages of its existence; amongst the very few instances of the Partridge's remaining tame, was that of one which had been reared at the Rev. Mr. BIRD's; this, long after its full growth attended the parlour at breakfast and other times, received food from any hand that would condescend to give it, stretched itself before, and seemed much to enjoy the warmth of, the fire, and at length fell a victim to the decided foe of all favourite birds, *a Cat*; his Dogs were too generous to molest it.

Partridges have been seen in part and even wholly *white*, where the climate could not be suggested to have any influence in these alterations. BUFFON mentions that ten or twelve *Partridges* entirely *white* have been seen at once among others of the usual plumage, and that those had the pupil of the eye red, as is common to the white Hare, Rat, Ferret, &c. In the *Leverian Museum* are several specimens, one is wholly of a pale cream-colour, a second has the head and half of the neck, brownish ash-colour marked with darker streaks; round the neck a white collar; the under parts are also white; the crest like the common Partridge, but very pale; a further variety, is of a *dun* colour, and a fourth much variegated and very beautiful, the crown and nape brown, marked with rufous spots; between the eyes, the chin and throat, rufous; the fore part of the neck and breast, cinerous, minutely speckled with black; on the breast an *horse shoe*; belly and vent, yellowish white; the upper parts not unlike the *common Partridge*, but more elegantly variegated.

In 1796, at *South Cave*, Mr. BARNARD'S, near Market Weighton, was a covey of eight Partridges, four of them were the most beautiful clear *white*, three were *pied*, the eighth bird escaped from under the net, by which the other seven were secured, they were kept alive in the mew, and considered as great curiosities.

In 1798, the following occurrence happened at East Dean, Sussex, which shews this Bird deprived of all power to use its wings for its own preservation, and may perhaps tend to prove that Partridges are stationary, and have no powers of migration. A covey of *sixteen Partridges* were disturbed by some men at plough, and directed their flight across the cliff to the sea, over which they continued their course about three hundred yards, when, as if intimidated or affected by the element, the whole were observed to drop into the water; twelve of them were soon after floated to shore by the tide, and picked up by a boy, who carried them to *East-Bourne*, where he disposed of his birds at ninepence each.

There are several methods of taking Partridges with *nets*, the Sportsman can have little to do with any net but where the setting dog is used, and the less he practises *that* the better, unless the Hen birds so caught, are preserved in places proper for their reception until the breeding season arrives, and then he liberates all the females; the Dog is trained to the net, which should always be drawn, so as to have the wind as favourable to the *sweep* of the *net*, as his *point* will allow.

In *shooting* Partridges, *Pointers* and *Setters* are usually employed. Many persons are particularly careful to give their dogs the *wind*, before they allow them to hunt a field; with all due deference to those very nice Sportsmen (who frequently receive this *positive instruction* from the *Dog Dealer*, who by this means has a ready excuse for the errors of the animal he sells,) the assertion is ventured, that a well-broke good Dog will naturally quarter his ground, so as to keep enough of the wind to favour all his motions. In September the *short flights* of the *coveys*, and in manors tolerably preserved, the quantity of shots to be got in a few hours, renders Partridge shooting a diversion, *then* more suited to the majority of Shooters, than when the birds are full grown, and have acquired their proper strength and cunning; at the latter period, more *labour* to follow, and more *skill* to stop them is required, than when they were unacquainted with the report of the gun, and (to use the expression of an old Sportsman,) when *grey pease* thrown out of a *riddle*, would beat them down to the earth *.

* One Gentleman has given a curious detail of the manner in which to get at *Partridges*; it surely can only be mentioned to ridicule *Poachers*, who wear the garb of *Shooters*, for a *Sportsman* never condescends to resort to such pitiful subterfuges, as *jucking* Partridges, or shooting them in the *snow*, neither could ever be practised, but by a *thorough bred Poacher*. The manœuvres are here presented *verbatim*.

"When a Sportsman is shooting in a country where the birds are thin, and he no longer chooses to range the field, for the bare chance of meeting with them; the following method will shew him where to find them on another day. In the evening, from sun-set to night-fall, he should post himself in a field, at the foot of a tree or a bush, and there wait until the Partridge begin to call or "*juck*," which they always do at that time; not only for the purpose of drawing together when separated, but also, when the birds composing the covey are not dispersed. After calling in this manner for some little space of time, the partridge will take a flight; then, if he marks the place where they alight, he may be assured they will lie there the whole night, unless disturbed. Let him return to the same post the next morning by break of day, and there watch awhile; being careful to keep his dog in a string, if he is not under perfect command.

As soon as the dawn begins to peep, the Partridge will begin to call, and soon afterwards will perform the same manœuvre as on the preceding evening: that is to say, after having called awhile, they will take their flight, and will most commonly settle at a little distance. There, in a few minutes, they will call again, and sometimes take a second flight, but that will be to no great distance. Then, as soon as the sun is risen, and the Sportsman can see to shoot, he may cast off his dog and pursue them.

In snow it is very easy to kill Partridge on the ground before a setting-dog or pointer; because the colour of the birds, contrasting with the whiteness of the snow, makes them perceivable at the first glance."

"The Lists of the Game that has been killed upon particular manors in England by parties, and even by single Gentlemen, exhibit such a wanton registry of slaughter, as no SPORTSMAN can read without regret, but to prove that *British* are rather more merciful than *French* Shooters, the account of the former Game Establishment at Chantilli is first presented to the reader, in the words of the very ingenious person who recorded it.

"The GAME ESTABLISHMENT at CHANTILLI was the most extraordinary Establishment of the kind in Europe.

The following long lists were copied from the household registers there! And, what seems unaccountable, they never were printed before, not even in France!—The copy was taken in the year 1788, and this statement, as an object in natural history, is no small curiosity! And as such, it is philosophically interesting!

THE FIRST LIST

states the total gross numbers of game killed at Chantilli, year by year, through a series of 32 years, beginning with the year 1748—ending with the year 1779.

FIRST OF THE GAME.

54878	32470	24029	50812	37209	18479	19932	25813
37160	39893	27013	40234	42902	18550	27164	50666
53712	32470	26405	26267	31620	26371	30429	13304
39892	16186	33035	25953	25995	19774	30859	17566

BIRDS AND BEASTS.

Their bill of mortality.—The numbers in detail of each, specific description, thus registered to have been killed at Chantilli, in the above-mentioned series of years.

Hares	77750	Bustards	2
Rabbits	587470	Larks	106
Partridges	117574	Tudelles	3
Red, ditto	12426	Fox	1
Pheasants	86193	Crapeaux	8
Quails	19696	Thrushes	1313
Ralles (the male quail)	449	Guynard	4
Woodcocks	2164	Stags	1682
Snipes	2856	Hinds	1682
Ducks	1353	Fawns	519
Wood pigeons	317	Does	1921
Lapwings	720	Young Does	135
Becfique (small bird like our Wheatear)	67	Roe Bucks	4669
Curlews	32	Young ditto	810
Oyes d'Egypte	3	Wild Boars	1942
Oyes Sauvage	14	Marcassins (young Boars)	818

GAME KILLED IN ONE YEAR.

By	Pieces of Game
M. de Cayla	460
M. de Canillac	953
Comte d'Artois	553
Duc de Bourbon	403
Duc d'Enghein	9
Prince d'Henin	170
Duc de Polignac	330
M. de Roucherolles	93
M. de Choiseul	195
M. de Tremouelle	86
M. Vaupaliere	75
M. Lostanges	247
M. de St. Hermine	29
M. Belinage (three of the same name)	10868
M. Damezega	522
M. St. Cloud	29
M. Boazola	471
M. Guolett	10

By	Pieces of Game
M. Brieux	62
M. Balli de Crusol	196
Abbè Balivere	54
Baron de Chatelie	26
M. de Valou	8
M. Nedouchel	16
M. Minitier	770
M. P. de Tallemont	17
Comte d'Authieul	403
M. d'Authieul	822
M. Sarobert	78
M. Bateroy	6
Mr. Franklin	119
Mr. Franklin (his son)	198
*** No other English Gentlemen are in the list.	
Stag hunts	90
Boar hunts	207

The Prince's name does not appear in the lists of 1779—That year the Prince did not shoot.—But from the years 1748 to 1778, the *archives* of Chantilli, with all due dignity, rehearse,

That the pieces of game, killed by S. A. R. Monseigneur le Prince de CONDE, were in number 65,524.

That the nine pieces of *game* killed by the late Prince's grand-son, the Duc D'ENGHEIN, were all rabbits.

That the pieces killed by the Duc de BOURBON, were these.

Pheasants	1451	Partridges	1254
Hares	1207	Red ditto	143

And by C. D'ARTOIS, these,

Pheasants	978	Partridges	1109
Hares	870	Red ditto	115

The establishment was also thus extraordinary throughout! viz.

21 Miles of Park! 48 Miles of Forest!

The Horses, when the Family were at the place, were above 500!

The Dogs 60 to 80 couple.

The Servants above 500!"

The GERMANS too have a happy knack at a massacre.

In 1788, a party of ten persons at the Chateau of Prince ADAM DAVERSPERG, in *Bohemia*, who were out five hours on the ninth and tenth of September, allowed that the first day 6168 *shots* were fired, and 876 *Hares*, 259 *Pheasants*, 362 *Partridges*, besides Quails, Rabbits, Hawks, &c. were bagged, or rather *waggoned*. On the second day 5904 *shots* were discharged, and 181 *Hares*, 634 *Pheasants*, and 736 *Partridges* were killed; in addition to these, in the evening of the second day, there were 42 Hares, 65 Pheasants, and 103 Partridges, (in all 210 pieces,) which could not be immediately found in the heat of the *action*.

The number of shots in the two days, were 11972, the game carried home were 1099 Hares, 958 Pheasants, and 1201 Partridges, in all 3258 pieces, besides a variety of small game. N. B. The Birds were all shot on the wing.

When we are told that the domains from which this quantity was slain, had no peculiar mode adopted to assemble it, it speaks the only excuse for such wilful murder, that of relieving the district from a redundancy of mouths, which, if permitted to increase, it might be unable to support.

In Germany, during the month of October 1797, Prince LICHTENSTEIN, and eleven other Gentlemen, killed in one day, when they were out *fourteen hours*, thirty-nine thousand pieces of game; it was of all sorts, but chiefly *Hares* and *Partridges*. The KING of NAPLES and Sir W. HAMILTON killed 800 head of Game in the neighbourhood of *Casarte*, (640 of which were Partridges,) in a very short space of time.

To return to our own country, upon Mr. COLQUHOUN'S Manor, at Writham, in Norfolk, the late Duke of BEDFORD, and six other Gentlemen, in 1796, killed eighty Cock *Pheasants*, forty *Hares*, besides *Partridges*, in one day.

At *Houghton*, in the same County, the Duke of BEDFORD and seven others, killed in the same space, 165 Hares, 42 Pheasants, 5 Rabbits, a couple of Woodcocks, and a brace of Partridges; and this was done altho' the woods had been beat five times before during the season. A

P. Elmer pinx.

A. Scott sculp.

MOOR & BARBARIDGE

COVEY of PARTRIDGES.

Gentleman remarked upon reading the account, that since the massacre of the *Hares* at Lord CHOLMONDELEY'S, it was mere affectation to pity the *Turkies*.

Mr. COKE, (who is perhaps the very best shot in England,) the 7th of October 1797, upon his Manor at *Warham*, and within a mile's circumference, bagged *forty brace* of Partridges in *eight hours* at *ninety-three* shots, every bird was killed singly; the day before, on the same spot, he killed *twenty-two brace and a half* in *three hours*. In 1799, when the above Gentleman made his annual visit to *Castle acre*, the party only killed 409 head of Game, which was deemed but *indifferent sport*. In 1801 Mr. Coke was more successful, having killed in *five days*, *seven hundred and twenty-six Partridges*; surely the number of discharges must *deafen* the operator, putting the destruction out of the question, and Mr. COKE is so capital a marksman, that as he inflicts death whenever he pulls the trigger, he should in mercy forbear such terrible examples of his skill.

It is a fact well authenticated, that one Gentleman, who used to boast that he never killed less than *twenty-five* brace of *Partridges* on the *first of September*, has been known to take the late *hatched* birds that could scarcely fly above the stubble, from before the noses of his Pointers, tie their legs together, hang them up, and so shoot them, that he might not fall short of his favourite number; all that has been recorded are mere trifles, when compared with the wanton cruelty of this very *sportsmanlike* achievement.

Man is not only an open, but secret foe to the *Partridge*, they have a variety of other natural enemies; let us try to lay down a few rules, which may deliver them from the *dark* practices of the former, and effectually destroy the latter.

So soon as the *corn* is *cut*, the *oats* and *barley*, as well as *wheat* stubbles, (or the Poachers will disturb the birds from the *wheat* stubbles that are *bushed* into those that are clear,) should be bushed with the dog bramble laid lightly on the stubbles, so that it will *roll* with the least touch of the *net*. Poachers pretend to laugh at this precaution, and insist that they can drag notwithstanding, but if the fields are properly *bushed*, it is impossible to use a *net* with effect; the great *sweep* which the *Poachers* make, is from the *standing barleys*, a *net* never works so lightly and smooth, as when *there* employed, nor do the Birds, either *Pheasants* or *Partridges*, ever lay so well.

Tunnelling Partridges is a most destructive method; it cannot be so well practised in an inclosed country, from the *hedges* darkening the Moon's light, when the *Partridges* will drive no farther, but instantly fly; the Poachers however spring them in the evening with a Spaniel, and mark the spot by a stick and piece of white paper, the *Tunnel* is then set down on the spot where the birds *jucked* from, and to which they are certain to return, they thus readily find and drive them with a horse under the *net*. To *prevent this*, take some *Partridges* from the out-

skirts of the manors, cut off the *bearing claws*, and turn them out, they cannot then *run*, and always spring; if one bird springs, the rest of the covey are also sure to rise; this plan is perhaps the best for defeating the havock made by the *Tunnel net*; the *Poachers* themselves term it, taking *an unfair advantage of them.*

The Partridge has not a more determined or dangerous enemy than the *Ringtail* or Goshawk; when they find a covey and spring them, they fly as fast as they can, and mark where they settle, (for they do not kill by their swift flying,) they then spring them again, and after a *second* or *third* flight, the Partridge is so fatigued, as to fall an easy prey; to secure this *marauder*, set a few traps in his regular beat, baited with a small Rabbit, or the stuffed skin of one, and he is sure to be taken. In champaign countries, *Bird bushes* should be made half a mile asunder; what is meant by this expression is, a large stake is to be driven into the ground, and left *seven feet* high, bushes and boughs are to be laid round this post, and kept hollow at the bottom to the extent of ten yards, for the Partridges to run into, many coveys will be driven into one of these *Bird bushes* by the Ringtail, who flies round the bushes for some turns, and then alights on the post, where there must be a trap *let in* ready to receive him, as mentioned for the *Martin* in the First Volume.

The *Carrion Crow* will strike the Partridge as well as the *Hawk*; *Magpies* are also very pernicious in destroying their eggs. It would be a highly proper regulation to put the *winged game* under the same restriction as the *Hare*, and suffer no persons whatever, to shoot at or kill them during a *snow*. Multitudes are then killed by every creeping Vagrant that has interest to borrow a gun, and can procure money to buy ammunition.

The Red Legged Partridge

is larger than the grey, the bill and irides are red, the forehead is grey brown, the hind head rufous brown, the chin and throat white, encircled with black, added to which is a band of white over each eye to the hind head; the fore part of the neck and sides of it are cinereous, with two spots of black on each feather; the hind part of the neck rufous brown; the back wings and rump, greyish brown; the breast, pale ash-colour; belly, sides, thighs, and vent, rufous; the sides marked with lunular streaks of white, black, and orange; quills, grey brown, with the outer edges yellowish; the tail composed of sixteen feathers, the four middle ones grey brown; the next on

PTARMAGAN.

RED LEGGED PARTRIDGE.

Published May 1, 1802, by Barrey & Gold, 101, Shoe Lane, London.

PTARMAGAN.

RED LEGGED PARTRIDGE.

Published May 1, 1802. by Bunney & Gold, 102, Shoe Lane, London.

each side the same, but rufous on the outside; the five outer ones rufous on both sides; the legs are red, and the *male* only has the blunt knob or spur behind them. It is a common pastime in the *Isle of Cyprus* to use these birds as we do *Game Cocks*, for the *rational* amusement of butchering each other.

This species is abundant in various parts of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, in many parts of *Italy* and *France*, and also in the islands of Madeira, Jersey, and Guernsey, and is so plentiful in the Isle of *Nansio*, as to be the pest of the inhabitants, who make it a rule, to collect as many eggs as possible every year, in order to lessen the breed, which in some seasons have totally eaten up the fruits of the harvest. These eggs, which are taken by thousands, are prepared with different sauces, and subsist the Islanders for many days.

According to TOURNEFORT, they are so tame in the Isle of *Scio*, that they are driven to seek their food in the fields like so many sheep, and that each family entrusts its Partridges to the common Keeper, who brings them back in the evening, and he calls them together with a whistle, even in the day time. Another account states, "that in the country round *Trebizond*, a man was seen leading above *four thousand Partridges*; he marched on the ground, while the Partridges followed him in the air, until he reached a certain camp, three days journey from *Trebizond*; when he slept, the birds alighted to repose around him, and he could take as many of their number as he pleased."

In *Provence* persons have acquired the art of assembling numerous flocks of Partridges, which obeyed the voice of their conductors with wonderful docility, and it most probably were birds of this specie, which WILLOUGHBY notices, "that a certain *Sussex* man had by his industry made a *Covey of Partridges* so tame, that he drove them before him, upon a wager, out of that *County* to *London*, though they were absolutely free, and had their wings grown *".

The *red* Partridge is said to be fond of mountainous situations well covered with wood, and it seems as if this species alone was known to the *Jews*, since in the first book of Samuel it is represented as an inhabitant of the mountains, in DAVID's appeal to SAUL, "The King of Israel is come out to seek a flea, *as one would hunt a Partridge on the Mountains.*"

* These *Partridges* would in all probability have beaten Lord ORFORD's *Geese*; that Nobleman, in 1740, made a considerable bet with the present Duke of QUEENSBURY, that a drove of *Geese* would beat an equal number of *Turkies* in a race from *Norwich* to *London*. The event proved the justness of his Lordship's expectations, for the *Geese* kept on the road with a steady pace, but the *Turkies* as every evening approached flew to roost in the trees adjoining the road, from which the drivers found it very difficult to dislodge them; in consequence of *stopping to sleep*, the *Geese* beat their competitors hollow, arriving at their destination *two days* before the *Turkies*.

The flesh of these birds is white, and by some considered of higher flavour than the *grey*; in France they are made into pies and highly esteemed. In two points the *red* differ from the common Partridges, in being found in *flocks*, whereas among the latter only those belonging to the same covey herd together; the *red* are also observed to perch on trees, &c. which the common Partridges never do, and perhaps have not the faculty to do so; yet in roosting upon the ground, they are not indifferent to their own preservation; for through apprehensions from Polecats, Stoats, &c. they never trust themselves to *coverts*, but nestle together in the midst of large fields, far removed from *hedges* and *coppices*, which they love to haunt in the day-time, and wherein they can lie more secure from the attacks of rapacious birds.

So far back as the time of CHARLES the Second, several pair were turned out about *Windsor* to obtain a stock, but they are supposed to have perished, altho' some of them, or their descendants, were seen for a few years afterwards. The late Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND preserved many, in hopes of their increasing upon his manors; but the late Earl of ROCHFORD and Marquis of HERTFORD have been at the most expence and trouble to establish them in this country; both these Noblemen had not only numbers of the birds sent over from France, but also imported many thousands of their eggs, which were hatched under *Hens*, and set at liberty at a proper age; by this means there are now plenty of the *red* birds upon the latter Nobleman's estate near Orford, in Suffolk. They did not breed numerously at St. Osyth, (Lord ROCHFORD's,) the soil was not so favourable, yet even here they increased, and now and then a covey of them was found some miles from his Lordship's domain. The Compiler, in 1777, found within two miles of Colchester a covey of *fourteen*; they were in a very thick piece of turnips, and for half an hour baffled the exertions of a brace of good pointers to make them take wing, and the first which did so immediately *perched* on the hedge, and was shot in that situation, without its being known what bird it was; a leash more were at length sprung from the turnips and shot, and two days after a brace more of them was killed by another person; from that time until November 1799, he never shot one, he was then out at *Sudbourn* with a Gentleman who was particularly anxious to kill some of these *red Partridges*, and hunted with a brace of capital pointers for them only; the instant the dogs stood, the *red* birds ran, and always took wing (notwithstanding all the speed exerted to head them,) at such distances as to be out of the range of the shot from any fowling piece. Upon the same grounds and on the same day they laid until the *Springing Spaniels*, (with which the Compiler was shooting,) almost touched them before they arose, and in a short time he killed two brace and a half. Whether the *questing* of the Spaniels caught their attention, (having never before been attacked in that mode,) or that from being frequently found by *Pointers*, they perceived and immediately ran from their enemy as the dog became stationary, the Game-keepers who knew their habits, and were not a little surprised at seeing the circumstance, could not determine; they have one peculiarity, that when wounded they will go to ground in the rabbit burrows.

WOOD GROUSE.

Published May 1.1802, by Bunney & Gold, 102, Shoe Lane, London.

WOOD GROUSE.

Published May 1, 1802, by Bunney & Gold, 102, Shoe Lane, London.

Cock of the Wood, Capercalze, or Wood Grous.

From the scarcity of this species the notice of it here may be thought superfluous; as it was however formerly, and possibly may still be, found in some parts of *Great Britain*, its history is inserted. Mr. Pennant's Tour in *Scotland* mentions that in the Forest of Pines in the *Chisolme*'s county, that rare bird the *Cock of the Wood* is still to be met with, perhaps in those near *Castle Grant*, and speaks of one, a *male*, which he had seen, and which was killed in Mr. Chisolm's woods north of *Inverness*; the last bird of this kind was also seen there, and the nest was placed in a Scotch pine, but this placing of the nest is very different from the accounts of *Naturalists*, who agree that the bird lays her *eggs* upon the *ground*. It was formerly found in *Ireland*, but is now supposed to be extinct in that country.

This bird is nearly as large as the Turkey, is two feet eight or nine inches in length, the breadth three feet ten, and weighs from twelve to fifteen pounds; the bill of the male is of a dusty horn colour, is very strong and convex, the irides of the eyes are hazel, and over the eye is a naked red skin, the nostrils are small and covered with short dusky feathers, which extend under the throat, and these are black and much longer than the rest, the head and neck are ash colour, elegantly marked with transverse narrow blackish lines, the upper parts of the body and wings are chesnut brown, irregularly marked with blackish lines, the feathers at the setting on of the wings are white, the breast of a very glossy blackish green, the rest of the under parts black, but the belly and feathers over the thighs and vent are marked with white; the tail consists of eighteen black feathers, which in the outward ones are marked with a few white spots, the sides are marked as the neck, the legs are very strong, covered with brown feathers, and the edges of the toes pectinated.

The *female* differs greatly, and excels the *male* in the beauty and variety of its colours, a circumstance uncommon in birds; is only twenty-six inches in length, the bill is dusky, and the throat orange red; head, neck, and back are marked with transverse bars of orange, red, and black; the breast has some white spots upon it, and the lower part is of a plain orange colour; the belly barred with pale orange colour and black, and the tips of the feathers white; back and scapulars black, the edges of the feathers mottled with black and pale reddish brown, the scapulars tipped with white, the inner webb of the quills dusky, the exterior mottled with

dusky and pale brown; the tail is of a deep nut colour, barred with black tipt with white, and consists of sixteen feathers, and when the bird displays its tail, the white forms a circle round it.

In the *northern* countries this bird is very common, living in the *pine forests*, which there abound, and feeding on the cones of the fir trees, which at certain seasons render it too strong to be palatable; plants and berries, particularly the *juniper*, are also its food, and in feeding upon the pine and fir trees, it is sometimes known wholly to strip one tree of its *cones*, whilst the next remains untouched.

From *Moscow* and *Petersburgh* they are sent during the cold season as presents to *London*, their flesh being esteemed a delicacy at our sumptuous tables, and for the most part they arrive in good condition.

The males and females live separate, except from the beginning of *February*, the time of pairing, when the male, morning and evening, places himself on an eminence or perches on a tree, when with his tail spread, the wings trailing almost to the feet, the *scarlet patch* on each side of the head assuming a deeper dye, his neck protruded, and the head feathers ruffled, he makes a noise not unlike the whetting of a *scythe*, which he repeats at intervals, so loud as to be heard at a considerable distance; this summons the females attend, and which he continues to the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, and is at that time so very inattentive to his safety as to be easily shot. It is asserted that both males and females are at that season so negligent as to suffer the *peasants* to take them up in their hands, and that when a cock of this species is shot in the woods, its widows are heard to utter a note inexpressibly miserable at their loss. The female lays from *eight* to *sixteen* eggs, eight at the first, and more as they advance in age; they are of a white colour, spotted with yellow, bigger than those of the common hen, and are accounted greater delicacies than the eggs of every other bird; these are deposited upon moss in some dry spot upon the ground, where she can sit in security, the female alone sitting the whole time of incubation, and hiding the place by covering the eggs with leaves, when at any time obliged to leave them in search of food; she sits so close, that after being approached she can hardly be forced to forsake her eggs; the young run after the mother so soon as hatched, and as Partridges are known to do, often with part of the egg-shell attached to them.

The mother leads them most carefully into the woods, where she feeds them with ant eggs, blackberries, &c.; as they grow older, they feed upon the tops of *heather* and the *pine cones*, and being a hardy bird, and their food lying every where before them in great abundance, they soon come to perfection; they continue united (especially the young males) through the rest of the year, until the return of the season of love, inspiring them with new inclinations and appetites, disperses the family.

It is said, in the countries where they abound, to be very easily tamed, if taken young and fed with corn, and that the males, in a domestic state, emit the same note all the year, which in

BLACK GROUSE.

Published May 1801, by Harvey & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

R. Elmes pinx.t

J. Scott sculpt.

BLACK GROUSE.

Published May 1800, by Bunny & Gold, 163, Shoe Lane, London.

a wild one they only use in the season of love, and that in *winter* they bury themselves in the *snow*, like the *Partridge* and other *Grous*, but not deep, nor do they remain there in the *night*; the *Goshawk* is their most dangerous enemy, which they do not oppose, altho' so much larger.

It is the general opinion of Sportsmen, that the *Grous* species have no *tongues*, but this could only have arisen from their being viewed when expiring, or after death; for upon inspecting the *gizzard*, the tongue will be found to have retreated there with all its ligaments.

Black Grous, Black Cock, or Black Game.

This bird was abundant in the *northern* parts of Great Britain, especially in *Scotland*, but becomes gradually more scarce, owing to various causes, the great improvement in the art of *shooting flying*, the inclosure of many moors and commons, added to the mischief done by burning the *heath* on the moors, in order to fertilize them, (which notwithstanding the *statute* to prevent such fires, it is difficult to convict upon, the *ling* being commonly set on fire in the night, and which will often extend for several miles;) this burning is chiefly done in the *spring*, and many nests with the old birds upon them are thereby destroyed; perhaps the facility of conveying these birds to the *metropolis*, or the great trading towns, by the means of numberless wheel carriages, may likewise contribute much to their scarcity; some are met with in *Wales*, *Cumberland*, and the moors in *Yorkshire*; the Earl of Uxbridge has a sprinkling in *Staffordshire*; the *Boulderwood* and *Rindfield* Lodges in the *New Forest*, *Hampshire*, afford tolerable plenty. The *Black Cock* is more a forester than even the *Pheasant*, scorning all connection with man, and very rarely tasting the dainties of the stubble, the wild forest is his chief delight, and where it is open in preference to its woody scenes; it was formerly much more abundant in *New Forest*, and has the honour, which no other *bird* can boast, of being protected as Royal *Game*. When the *Chief Justice in Eyre* grants his warrants to kill game in the *Forest*, he always excepts the *Black Cock*, together with the *Red* and *fallow Deer*. They are met with in Sussex, and some few in Surrey, but are sparingly scattered as one advances *south*; neither

this species, nor the *Ptarmigan*, are at present in *Ireland*, altho' the *red Grous* are in plenty among the mountains and bogs of that country.

The *black Grous* are fond of wooded and mountainous situations, and perch like the *Pheasant*; their food is various, the bilberry, mountain fruits and berries, and in *winter* the tops of the *heath*; in the *summer* they sometimes descend from the hills to feed on corn. The length of this bird is from one foot ten inches to two feet, breadth two feet nine, and weighs nearly four pounds; the bill is *dusky black*, the eyes *dark blue*, below each eye there is a spot of a dirty white colour, and above a larger one of a bright scarlet, the plumage of the whole body black, glossed over the neck and rump with a shining *blue*, the coverts of the wings are dusky brown, the greater are white, which extends to the ridge of the wings, forming a spot of that colour upon the *shoulder* when the wing is *closed*; the quills are brown, the lower parts and tips of the secondaries are white, forming a bar of white across the wing, there is likewise a spot of white on the bastard wing, the legs and thighs are covered with dark brown, mottled with white feathers, the toes are toothed on the edges like those of the *Cock of the Wood*, the tail consists of sixteen black feathers, and is much forked, the end of the *exterior* feather, which bends greatly *outward*, seems as if cut off, the feathers under the tail, and inner coverts of the wings, are of a pure white.

The *Female* is only one foot six inches long, breadth two feet six inches, and weighs two pounds; the eye has the dusky white mark beneath like the *Male*; the head and neck are marked alternately with bars of dull red and black; the breast with dusky black and white, but the last predominates; the back coverts of the wings and tail are similar in colour to the neck, except the red being deeper; the inner webs of the quill feathers are mottled with black and white; the inner coverts of the wings are white, and in both sexes is found on the shoulder a white spot; the tail is slightly forked, consisting of eighteen feathers, variegated with red and black; under the tail, the feathers are white, marked with a few bars of black and orange.

These birds never *pair*, but in the Spring the *Males* assemble at their accustomed resorts, on the tops of high and heathy mountains, when they *crow* and *clap their wings*, the Females at this signal, resort to them; they are very quarrelsome, and will fight together like game-cocks, and at that time are so inattentive to their own safety, that it has often happened that two or three have been killed at one shot, and in these combats, are so off their guard, as sometimes to be knocked down with a stick. The Female makes an artless nest on the ground, and lays from six to eight eggs, of a dull yellowish white colour, marked with numbers of very small ferruginous specks, and towards the smaller end with some blotches of the same hue, and hatches late in the summer, the young males quit their mother in the beginning of winter, and keep in flocks of seven or eight until spring, during that time they inhabit the woods; in their first feathers, they resemble their mother, not acquiring their full plumage till near the end

P. Reinagle pinx.

J. Scott sc. Sculp.

SETTER and BLACK GROUSE.

Published May 1, 1802, by Murray & Highley, 32, Fleet Street, London.

P. Reinagle pinx.t

J. Scott sculp.t

SETTER and BLACK GROUSE.

Published May 1, 1802 by Harding & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

of *Autumn*, when it gradually changes, and assumes that *blueish black* colour, which it afterwards retains *.

A Sporting friend, who has seen much of the Highland shooting, has made the following remarks. That the *broods* of *Black Grous* are not found in *tall ling*, but chiefly in *marshy* ground, mixed with the *Candlebury Myrtle*, (sweet Gale,) in these places are also found *Snipes*, and between the two, the Dogs and the Shooters are often deceived; from thence they run into the *ling*, mixed with *brackens*, and then along the edges of *fir*, or *birch* wood, or corn ground, this is the general resort; the *old black cocks* are frequently found by the side of hills in the long ling, at some distance from covert; and he instances finding *seven* together in very *deep ling* on the edge of the beautiful lake, *Loch-Awe*, belonging to the Earl of BREADALBANE, six of these birds were killed. Another time when shooting in company with the Marquis of LORN, twenty-eight were seen together, but were so wild, there was no possibility of getting near them.

Above the *Black Game*, is the *Red Grous*; these also as *broods*, must be near *water*, or swampy ground; higher up the hills are the *barren* birds, and still higher the *Ptarmigans* inhabit.

The *Black Grous* will live and thrive in Menageries, but have not been known to breed in a confined state, altho' in *Sweden* it has connected itself with the domestic hen, and produced a spurious breed. In the northern parts of *Prussia* and *Siberia*, they are extremely common where-ever the *birch* trees grow, of which in the winter, the *Black Grous* fills its craw with the *Cat-kins*, before it retires under the snow, and by this means can sustain life many days without any other food; of the seeds of the *Siberian Poplar*, they are also very fond, and which are said to give their flesh an exceeding fine flavour.

It is somewhat remarkable that *Cherries* and *Pease* are fatal to this bird.

The flesh of several of the *Grous* kind is more or less inclined to *brown*; in this bird, part of the flesh of the *breast* is white, and called in the *North*, the *white muscle*, and which is peculiar to the *black Grous* from all the *species* at present known, appearing as a singular contrast to the surrounding parts which are deep coloured.

In Russia the shooting of the Black Grous is conducted in the following way. Huts full of loop holes like little Forts are built for this purpose in the woods frequented by these Birds.

* The Setter in the Engraving, pointing the *black cock*, is not only a beautiful dog of the kind, but unquestionably has fewer faults than any one the compiler recollects to have seen. Many dogs may possibly surpass him in some one peculiar *part*, yet considering him as knowing and performing the *whole* of his business, *Beau* (although now old), is deserving of his master's care, and of this concise acknowledgment of his merit.

Upon the trees, within shot of these huts, are placed artificial decoy birds, commonly made of black cloth, with the marks of the natural Fowl; as the *Grous* assemble, the company fire through the openings, and so long as the Sportsman is concealed, the report of the gun does not frighten away the Birds; several of them may therefore be killed from the same tree, if by chance three or four are placed on branches one above another, the Sportsman has only to shoot the *undermost* Bird *first*, and the others gradually upwards in succession; the *uppermost* Bird is earnestly employed in looking down after his fallen companion, and keeps chattering to it till he becomes the next victim.

During winter in *Siberia* they take these Birds in the following manner: A certain number of poles are laid *horizontally* on forked sticks, in the open forests of *birch*, small bundles of corn, by way of allurement, are tied on them, and at a small distance, certain tall *baskets*, of a *conic* shape, are set, with the broadest part uppermost; just within the mouth of the basket, is placed a small *wheel*, through which passes an axis so nicely fixed, as to admit it to play very readily, and on the least touch, either on one side or the other, to drop down, and again recover its situation. The *Black Grous* are soon attracted by the corn on the *horizontal* poles, first alight upon them, and after a short repast, fly to the *baskets*, and attempt to settle on their tops, when the *wheel* drops sideways, and they fall headlong into the trap, which is sometimes found half full. In Little *Russia*, the price of a pair, Cock and Hen, is one *shilling and sixpence*, a brace of *partridges* ten-pence, and a *hare* seven-pence halfpenny.

Red Grous, Moorcock, or Red Game.

These birds mostly frequent the *northern* parts of this island, the nearest approach towards the south, is *Staffordshire*; they are very plentiful in the wild, heathy, and mountainous tracts of *Cumberland*, *Yorkshire*, *Derbyshire*, *Lancashire*, and *Wales*, and are very abundant in the *Highlands* of *Scotland*. Mr. PENNANT supposes it to be peculiar to *Britain*, and that those found in the mountainous parts of *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and elsewhere, as mentioned by M. BUFFON, are probably varieties of this kind, and doubtless would breed with it.

The *Male* weighs *nineteen* ounces, although one was killed near *Richmond* in Yorkshire, which weighed *twenty-five*, and is in length, fifteen inches and a half; the bill is black, nostrils covered with small red and black feathers; the irides hazel; at the base of the lower mandible, is a white spot on each side; the throat is red; each eye is arched with a naked spot of a bright scarlet colour; the plumage on the head and neck is of a light tawny red; each feather is marked with several transverse bars of black; the back and scapular feathers are of a deeper

RED GROUSE.

Published May 1, 1801 by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

RED GROUSE.

Published May 1.1801 by Bunney & Gold. 103, Shoe Lane, London.

red, and on the middle of each feather is a large black spot; breast and belly, dull purplish brown, crossed with numerous narrow dusky lines; tail even, consisting of sixteen feathers, the four middle ones barred with red, all the others black; the thighs are of a pale red, barred obscurely with black; the legs and feet clothed to the very claws, with thick soft white feathers; the claws are whitish, very broad and strong. The *Female* weighs only *fifteen* ounces; the colours are less bright, and the naked red part over the eye, is less conspicuous, and the edges of it not so deeply fringed, as in the *Male*.

The Red Grous pair in the Spring *, and lay from six to ten eggs on the ground, the young brood, (which for the first year are called *Poults*,) follow the *Hen* during the whole Summer; in Winter they join in flocks of *forty* or *fifty*, which are termed *Packs*, and become remarkably shy and wild; they keep on the tops of the hills, that are covered with heather, seldom descending into the lower grounds; their food is the mountain berries and tops of heath, and the smell arising from opening the part which contains the food of a Red Grous, just killed, is by no means unpleasant. The flesh is very good, but soon corrupts; to prevent this, the Birds are drawn so soon as killed †.

This species has been known to breed in the *menagerie* of the late Dutchess Dowager of PORTLAND, and that this was in some measure effected by her *Grace's* causing fresh pots of *ling* or *heath*, to be placed in the *menagerie* almost every day.

At Mr. GRIERSON'S, *Rathfarnham House*, County of *Dublin*, in the present season, 1802, a brace of *Grous*, which have been kept for three years past, have hatched a brood of young ones.

In shooting the Red Grous, the old *English Spaniel* or Setter, is preferred to the *smooth* Pointer, they have better noses, and their feet are defended by their long hair, from the *ling*, which, in dry weather, cuts like *wire*; they also are for the most part higher mettled, and hunt with more courage; the only objection to their general use is, that they require such plenty of

* On the fifth of March 1794, the Gamekeeper of Mr. Lister, (now Lord Ribblesdale,) of Gisburne Park, discovered on the manor of *Twitten*, near *Pendle Hill*, a brood of Red Grous, seemingly about ten days old, and which could fly about as many yards at a time; this was an occurrence never known to have happened before so early in the year.

† Neither this nor the *black Cock* were at the famed feast of *Archbishop* NEVIL, which is somewhat surprising, especially as both were found in *Yorkshire*; perhaps they were unaccustomed to the taste of them, or did not in those days consider them a dainty; in these they are highly esteemed, and are sent as presents to the *South*, both fresh and potted; the expedition of the Mail-Coaches has at least enabled the Londoners to receive their *moor game sweeter* than formerly.

water, and without which their speed and steadiness are frequently called in question; upon the moors, there is seldom a want of this article, and they there undoubtedly shew themselves superior to the Pointer; upon the hills, where a *horse* can travel, this is a noble diversion; to be undertaken otherwise, demands constant and hard labour, for the Shooter is, during the course of the day, *ascending*, that is, if he finds a *brood* on the top of one eminence, they will sweep over the valley, until they reach the summit of another, up which the Sportsman has to climb; in pursuing these birds when the dog stands, should the Grous erect their heads and run, it is a sign, either from wet or some other cause, that they will not lie well that day, and the Sportsman has small chance of getting a shot, but by running and heading them. The Grous soon becomes putrid, they should when shot be *immediately* drawn very clean, and stuft with heather; should the plumage be bit or torn by the Dogs, it must be wiped dry as possible, when put into the game bag; and before packing to be forwarded to any distance, they should be again wiped, and laid within the moderate heat of a fire, to render them more perfectly dry; the best mode of packing, is to put them in boxes, with partitions, a single bird, or at most a brace, in each partition.

To shew the *abundance*, rather than the *exploit* itself, (which by a Sportsman, must be hoped never will be repeated), the Earl of STRATHMORE's Gamekeeper was matched for a considerable sum to shoot *forty brace* of moor-game in the course of the 12th of August, upon his Lordship's moors in Yorkshire; he performed it with great ease, shooting by two o'clock *forty-three* brace, at eight in the morning, owing to a thick fog, he had only killed *three* birds, and the odds ran much against him, however the day cleared up by eleven, and the work of slaughter went on rapidly.

In 1801, a Gentleman in Inverness-shire, shot *fifty-two* brace of moor-game in one day, never killing a bird sitting, or more than one bird at a time.

White Grous, White Game, or Ptarmigan.

THE length of this Bird is from fifteen to sixteen inches, the extent of its wings twenty-four, and according to PENNANT, weighs nineteen *ounces*, and is nearly the same size as the *Red Grous*.

The bill of the *Ptarmigan* is black; the plumage of a pale brown or ash colour, crossed or mottled with small dusky spots and minute bars; the head and neck with broad bars of black, rust colour and white; the wings are white, but the shafts of the greater quill feathers, black; the belly white. In the *Male*, the grey colour predominates, except on the head and neck, where there is a great mixture of red, with bars of white, but the whole plumage on this sex is extremely elegant.

The *Females* and *young birds* have much rust colour about them. In their *winter* dress they both agree, which is a pure white, except as follows; in the *Male*, a black line occurs between the bill and the eye; the shafts of the first *seven* quill feathers are black; the tail of the *Ptarmigan* consists of sixteen feathers, the two middle ones are ash-coloured in summer, and white in winter; the two next slightly marked with white near the ends; the rest wholly black; BUFFON states, that the tail is composed of two rows of feathers, the upper entirely white, the under one black, and each consisting of fourteen feathers; those incumbent on the tail are white, and almost entirely cover it.

The feet of these birds are clothed with feathers to the claws, as the *Hares* are with *fur*, and under the toes on the *sole*, grow long thick hairs, which was a property supposed to be peculiar to the *Hare*; the nails are long, broad, and hollow, the first circumstance guards them from the rigour of the *winter*; the latter enables them to form a lodge under the *snow*, where they lie in heaps to protect them from the cold; the feet of the *red Grous* are clothed with feathers in the same manner; those of the *Cock of the Wood* and *Black Grous* which perch upon trees, are naked, the *legs* only being feathered, the feet not being in want of such a safe-guard.

The *Ptarmigan* never seems to enjoy the solar heat, but prefers the chilling frost in the loftiest situations, for as the snow melts on the sides of the mountains, the Bird constantly ascends, until it gains the summits, where reigns eternal *winter*, and there forms holes and burrows in the snow; it might be curious to investigate the internal structure of the *Ptarmigan*, and discover the reason why *cold* seems so necessary to its existence, and why it so carefully shuns the presence of the sun, while almost every animated Being longs for his return, and hails his approach as the source of delight, whose benign influence inspires and enlivens all nature; must we ascribe it to the same causes which make the *nocturnal* birds retire from his effulgence?

Ptarmigans are thinly scattered upon the lofty hills near *Keswick* in *Cumberland*, and some few in Wales; are chiefly met with on the tops of the highest hills of the *Highlands* of *Scotland*, in the *Hebrides* and *Orknies*; they are found on the hill of *Ben-lawers*, and on *Ben-more* Mountain, near Loch-Tay, inhabiting the very summits amidst the rocks, perching among the *grey-stones*, and during summer are scarcely to be distinguished from them, by the similarity of their colour; they seldom take long flights, and never soar aloft, but fly taking a small circle like *Pidgeons*; are silly birds, and so tame, as to bear driving like Poultry, and to suffer a stone to be flung at them without their rising; it is not necessary to have a dog to find them. They taste so like a *Grous* as to be scarce distinguishable, and keep in Summer in small packs; but never, like the *Grous*, take shelter in the heath, but beneath *loose stones*. In winter the *Ptarmigans* assemble, and fly in flocks, still preserving their stupid tameness; at that season, when they perceive any person, they remain quiet upon the snow, to avoid being seen; but they are often betrayed by their *whiteness*, which surpasses the *snow* itself; they are soon reconciled

to the sight of man, and are often caught by presenting bread, or a hat is thrown before them, and a noose slipped round their neck whilst engaged in admiring this new object, or they are dispatched by the blow of a stick behind ; in short, they may be destroyed by any device that may be employed against them *.

The female lays eight or ten eggs, the size of a Pidgeon's, spotted with red brown, and these are deposited on the earth, in a stony situation; about the middle of *June* is their time of breeding, thus imitating the rest of the *Grous* genus. Their food consists of the buds of trees, young shoots of the pine, heath, fruits, and berries, which grow on the mountains. On the Continent they feed greatly on the dwarf *birch* and *black-berried* heath, and sometimes on the various kinds of *liverwort* ; are supposed to be monogamous, for if the *Hen* is killed the male will not forsake her, and so loses his life. Immense quantities of these birds are found in high northern latitudes ; the *Greenlanders* catch them in nooses hung to a long line, drawn by two men, who drop them over their necks ; they eat it either dressed half rotten, or raw with seal's lard ; the intestines, especially those next to the rump, and fresh drawn, being reckoned great delicacies ; a second luxury is, the contents mixed with fresh *train oil* and *berries* ; of their skins, with the feathers placed next the body, a comfortable shirt is made, and the *Greenland Women* used the black feathers of the tail formerly, as ornaments to their head dresses.

The *Laplanders* take them by forming a hedge with the boughs of *birch-trees* ; leaving small openings at certain intervals, and hanging in each a snare, the *Ptarmigans* are tempted to come and feed on the buds or catkins of the birch ; and whenever they endeavour to pass through the openings, are instantly caught. It is even said, that they will not venture to pass a row of stones rudely piled like the foundation of a wall, but will constantly travel close by the side of this humble barrier, quite to the spot where the *snares* are placed. In *Nova Scotia* they are called *Birch Partridges*. In *Russia*, the feathers of the *Ptarmigan* were formerly an article of commerce.

The *Hudson's Bay Ptarmigan*, or white Partridge, is mentioned, from the immense numbers which are taken, and also to express the extra plumage which Providence has allotted it, for in winter every feather, except those of the wings and tail, becomes *double* ; a downy

* The only preservative, says my sporting friend, that Nature seems to have afforded, is their alighting upon stones so exactly of their colour, as to render it difficult for the eye to discern them ; he killed *forty-three* in one day above *Loch-Laggan*, which lays between *Dalwinnie* and *Fort Augustus* in this district, and also found *Whistling Plover* and *Dottrell*, and frequently at the tops of these mountains are lakes full of *Trout* and *Charr* ; in one of these, called *Coriadar*, about a mile distant above *Loch-Laggan*, small Trout, about three or four inches long, so swarmed, that in fishing with six flies, six of these diminutive *Trouts* were often taken at a throw.

G. Garrard pinx.t

J. Scott sculp.t

SCENE *in the* HIGHLANDS *of* SCOTLAND.

J. Garrard pinx.t *S. Bell sculp.*

SCENE *in the* HIGHLANDS *of* SCOTLAND.

one shooting out from the base of each, which affords an additional protection against the cold of their winter lodging; and this is the only *species of Grous* in *North America*, to which that warm covering for the feet has been given. These birds make their nests on dry ridges on the ground, and lay from nine to eleven eggs powdered with black.

Every morning they take a flight into the air directly upwards, to shake the *snow* from their wings and bodies; they feed morn and eve, and in the middle of the day bask in the sun, which, like our *Ptarmigan*, they seem not to dread, calling to one another in the morning with a loud but interrupted note, feeding in the intervals, and then resuming their call. In the beginning of *October*, flocks of two hundred and upwards assemble and live much among the willows, the tops of which they eat, and thence take the name of *Willow Partridges*; about the beginning of *December* they appear less plentiful, retiring from the flats about the settlements on *Hudson's Bay*, to feed on the berries in the *mountains*, where, in *that month*, the snow is less deep than on the *low lands*, in consequence of the winds sweeping the snow (which owing to the intense cold appears like fine powder) from the uplands into the plains. Their flesh is much esteemed by the *Europeans* at Hudson's Bay; they are tame as chickens, especially in a mild day; in their wildest state, by being driven about and fired at with powder, they grow so weary by those short flights as very soon to be tame. If the hunters see the birds unexpectedly likely to take a long flight, they imitate the *crying* of a *hawk*, which so greatly intimidates them, that they instantly settle.

Nets twenty feet square, fixed to four poles, and supported in front in a perpendicular direction with sticks, is the usual mode adopted to take them; a long line is made fast to these props, the end of which a person holds, who lies concealed at a distance; several people are then employed to drive the birds within reach of the net, which when pulled down often covers *fifty* or *sixty*. At this time so plentiful are they, that ten thousand are taken for the use of the Settlement, from *November* to the end of *April*. In former days they must have been infinitely more numerous. Sir THOMAS BUTTON relates, that in the winter of 1612, he took eighteen *hundred dozen* of these and other fowl; this capture may astonish us, but the success and appetites of Mr. *Jeremie* and his companions, will astonish us still more, who asserts, that there were taken and eaten in *one winter*, between himself and seventy-nine others, 90,000 *Grous* and 25,000 *Rabbits*, being about 1100 *Grous* and 300 *Rabbits* per man.

Statutes respecting Winged Game.

BUSTARD, BLACK AND RED GROUS.

EVERY person who shall shoot at, kill, or destroy, with any gun or bow, any *Grous*, *Heathcock*, or *Moor Game*, shall, on conviction, be committed to gaol for three months, unless upon conviction he pay for the use of the poor 20s. for each fowl, or after one month after his commitment become bound by recognizance, with two sureties in 20l. each, not to offend again in like manner. 1 *Jac.* c. 27. s. 2.

No person shall, upon any pretence whatsoever, wilfully take, kill, destroy, carry, sell, buy, or have in his possession, or use, any Heath-Fowl, commonly called *Black Game*, between December 10 and August 20; nor any Grous, commonly called *Red Game*, between December 10 and August 12: nor any *Bustard* between March 1 and September 1, in any year, on pain of forfeiting for the first offence any sum not exceeding 20l. nor less than 10l. and for the second and every subsequent offence not exceeding 30l. nor less than 20l. half to the informer and half to the poor. 13 *Geo.* 3. c. 55. s. 1. 2. 4.—To be recovered in any of his Majesty's courts of record at Westminster, on prosecution within six calendar months after the offence committed.—Or the same may be recovered before one Justice, information on oath being made before him within three calendar months after the offence committed; which said Justice may convict the offender by confession, or oath of one witness; and on neglect, or refusal to pay, shall levy the same by distress, together with all costs and charges attending the same. And such Justice may order the offender to be detained in safe custody, until return may conveniently be had to the warrant of distress, unless the said offender shall give security, by recognizance or otherwise, for his appearance on the day appointed for the return of the warrant of distress, such day not exceeding five days from the taking of such security. And if no sufficient distress can be had, such Justice shall commit the offender to the common gaol or house of correction, there to be kept to hard labour for any time not exceeding six months, nor less than three, unless the forfeiture, and all costs and charges attending the prosecution, be sooner paid. *S.* 3, 4. 9. Any person thinking himself aggrieved may *appeal* as directed by the Act. *S.* 10.

By the 9 *Ann.* c. 25. If any person whatsoever shall take or kill any MOOR, HEATH GAME, or GROUS, in *the night-time*, he shall, on conviction before one Justice, on the oath of one witness, forfeit 5l. half to the informer and half to the poor, by distress; for want of distress, to be sent to the house of correction for three months for the first offence; and for every other offence four months.

And by the 13 *Geo.* 3. c. 80. If any person shall knowingly and wilfully take, destroy, or use, any gun, dog, snare, net, or other engine, with intent to kill, take, or destroy, any *Moor Game* or

Heath Game in the night, viz. between the hours of seven at night and six in the morning from the 12th of October to the 12th of February; and between the hours of nine at night and four in the morning from the 12th of February to the 12th of October; or *in the day-time on a Sunday or Christmas Day*; he shall forfeit for the first offence not exceeding 20l. nor less than 10l.; for the second offence, not exceeding 30l. nor less than 20l.; for the third and every subsequent offence 50l.

For the better preserving the Red and Black Game of Grous, commonly called Heath-cocks, or Heath-polts, no person whatsoever, on any mountains, hills, heaths, moors, forests, chases, or wastes, shall presume to burn, between February 12 and June 24, any grig, ling, heath, furze, goss, or fern, on pain of being committed to the house of correction for any time not exceeding one month, nor less than ten days, there to be whipped and kept to hard labour. 4 & 5 *Will.* c. 23. s. 11.

As here is no method of conviction directed for this offence, the Justices of the Peace seem to have no cognizance thereof, but the trial and conviction must be at the assizes or in the courts at Westminster.

PHEASANTS AND PARTRIDGES.

By the Stat. 11 *Hen.* 7. c. 17. None, of whatever degree, shall take Pheasants or Partridges on the freehold of another, without his licence, on pain of 10l. a moiety to the owner of the land, a moiety to the prosecutor, by action of debt, or by bill, or otherwise.

By the Stat. 23 *Eliz.* c. 10. None shall, in the night, take a Pheasant or Partridge, on pain of 20s. for every Pheasant, and 10s. for every Partridge; a moiety to the lord of the manor, a moiety to the prosecutor, or (if either release his moiety) to the poor, by action, &c. And Justices of Peace at Sessions may hear, &c. and any Justice bind the offender to sessions: and if he pay not the penalty in ten days, shall be committed for a month without bail, and find surety not to offend in two years.

By the Stat. 1 *Jac.* c. 27. Any convict by confession or two witnesses at sessions, or before two Justices of Peace, of taking, &c. any Pheasant, Partridge, or House-Dove, or eggs of Pheasant, Partridge, or Swan, shall be committed for three months, without bail, unless he pay 20s. for every fowl and egg to the poor, or after a month's commitment shall find two sureties of 20l. by recognizance before a Justice, not to offend more. (So by the Stat. 7 *Jac.* c. 11. if convict by one witness of taking a Partridge or Pheasant.)

And not having 10l. per annum inheritance, 30l. per annum for life, or 200l. in goods, or the son of an Esquire, &c. convict, &c. for keeping a dog, setting-dog, or net for Partridge or Pheasant, shall be committed, &c. unless he pay 40s. to the poor.

And he who sells, or buys to sell, any Pheasant or Partridge not reared up in the house, or brought from beyond sea, forfeits 20s. for every Pheasant, and 10s. for every Partridge.

By the Stat. 7 *Jac.* c. 11. Any convict within six months, by confession or two witnesses, before two Justices, for hawking at a Partridge or Pheasant between the 1st of *July* and last of *August*, shall be committed for one month without bail, unless he pay 40s. for every hawking, and 20s. for every Pheasant and Partridge killed to the poor of the parish.

And a constable, by warrant of two Justices, may search houses of persons not qualified, and seize setting dogs and nets; but persons having a warren, or lords of a manor, or inheritance of 40l. *per annum*, 80l. *per annum* for life, or goods of 400l. value, or their servants, may take Pheasants or Partridges on their own grounds, between Michaelmas and Christmas.

By the 33 *Eliz.* c. 10. If any person, of what estate, degree, or condition soever, shall take, kill, or destroy, any Pheasants or Partridges in the night-time, they shall forfeit for every Pheasant 20s. and for every Partridge 10s. and shall give bond, with good sureties, not to offend again for two years.

By the 9 *Ann.* c. 25. If any person whatsoever shall take or kill any Pheasant or Partridge * in the night-time, he shall, on conviction before a Justice, on oath of one witness, forfeit 5l.

* Burns, the celebrated Scotch poet, was once, it seems, detected in having shot a Partridge, and compelled to pay the fine; he has recorded his ill success as a *poacher* in the following whimsical lines:

'Twas ae night lately in my fun,
I gaed a roving wi' my gun,
An' brought a *Paitrick* † to the grun ‡,
A bonnie hen.
And, as the twilight was begun,
Thought nane wad ken.

The poor wee thing was little hurt;
I straikit it a wee for sport
Ne'er thinking they wad fash § me for't
But deil-ma-care!
Somebody tells the *poacher-court*
The hale affair.

† A partridge. ‡ ground. § trouble me.

half to the informer and half to the poor, by distress; for want of distress, to be sent to the house of correction three months for the first offence, and for every other offence, four months.

By the 13 *Geo.* 3. c. 80. If any person shall knowingly kill, take, &c. any Pheasant or Partridge in the night, that is, between the hours of seven at night and six in the morning, from the 12th of *October* to the 12th of *February*, and between the hours of nine at night and four in the morning, from the 12th of *February* to the 12th of *October*, or in the day time on a *Sunday*, or *Christmas Day*, he shall forfeit for the first offence, not exceeding 20l. nor less than 10l; for the second offence, not exceeding 30l. nor less than 20l.; for the third, and every other subsequent offence, 50l.

By Stat. 39 *Geo.* 3. c. 34. any Persons that shall take, kill, sell, buy, or have in his possession, any Partridge, between February 1st and September 1st, are made liable to the penalties of 2 *Geo.* 3. c. 19.

By 40 *Geo.* 3. c. 50. persons to the number of two or more, found in any field, forest, &c. or other open or inclosed ground, between the hours of eight at night and six in the morning, from the first day of October to 1st of February; or between the hours of ten at night and four in the morning, from 1st of February to the first day of October, in each and every year, having any gun or engine to kill or take any Hare, Pheasant, Partridge, Heath Fowl, commonly called *Black Game*, or Grous, commonly called *Red Game*, or any other game, or persons aiding them with offensive weapons, may be apprehended, and on conviction before a Justice, shall be deemed rogues and vagabonds, within the meaning of 17 *Geo.* 3. c. 5. &c. See further Statutes relating to Game Vol. I. p. 229.

ADJUDGED CASES.

An action was brought against a person for entering another's free-warren; the Defendant pleaded that there was a *Pheasant* on his land, and his Hawk pursued it into the Plaintiff's ground; it was resolved that this doth not amount to a sufficient justification; for in this case he can only follow his hawk, and not take the *game*. *Poph.* 162.

Though it is said to be otherwise where the soil of the plaintiff is not a warren. 2 *Rol. Abr.* 567.

Some auld us'd hands had ta'en a note,
That sic a hen had got a shot;
I was suspected for the plot,
I scorn'd to lie;
So gat the whissle o' my groat
An pay't the *fee*.

With respect to the penalty which goes to the *poor* of the parish where the offence was committed; in some places a man may stand in one parish or county, and shoot in another; and in such case, the place where the offence was committed, is where the party stood when he shot, and not where the object was which he shot at. *Shaw.* 339. *M.* 3 *W. King v. Alsop.*

A person was *indicted* on 23 *Eliz.* c. 10. for taking Partridges, *cum retiis*, and it was quashed because it should have been *cum retibus.* 3 *Bulst.* 178. In the same page there is the form of an *indictment* for taking Partridges, &c. without license.

Skill v. Tarr, Taunton Assizes, 10 *April,* 1801. This was an action to recover the penalty of 5l. for killing a Pheasant without being qualified, and 20l. for so doing, without having taken out a certificate. It appeared that the defendant's dog had sprung a Pheasant, which he followed into an adjoining field, where the dog stood, and that the Defendant knocked it down with a rake as it was rising. The Counsel for the Defendant argued against a rake being considered such an instrument for killing game, as was intended by the Statute; but the learned Judge found a verdict for the plaintiff to the amount of the penalties.

In an action of trespass, the plaintiff declared for taking *phasianos suos*, in such a place, on trial, upon *not guilty* pleaded, a verdict was found for the plaintiff; it was moved in arrest of judgment, that the declaration was naught, in using the word *suos*, Pheasants being *feræ naturæ*, in which the plaintiff could have no property, but the Court gave judgment for the plaintiff, for they said they would intend the pheasants were dead, and in that case the plaintiff undoubtedly had a property in them, and might call them *phasianos suos.* *Anon.*

Molton v. Cheeseley, East. Term. 28 *Geo.* 3. 1788.—This was an action of debt *, brought to recover from the defendant, two penalties of 5l. each, under the Stat. 5 *Ann.* 14. The first was, for having a Pheasant in his possession, not being qualified. The second was, under another clause of the same statute, for keeping a dog for killing and destroying the game.

When the case was opened, Buller, J. ruled that the plaintiff could go for one penalty only; for that both offences being by the same act, one penalty only could be recovered. The case then proved on the part of the plaintiff was, that a Pheasant had been killed *by accident* by the defendant's dog, but that he had carried it away. Buller, J. said, that if it appeared, that the bird was killed by accident, that was no offence, and in such case, it should be left where it was killed, but if it was *taken away*, it subjects the party to the penalty, for having game in his possession. The plaintiff therefore recovered one penalty of 5l. for this offence.

* By Stat. 8 Geo. 1. c. 19. When any person shall be liable to any penalty under the game laws, by conviction before a Justice of Peace, it shall be lawful for any person either to proceed to recover the said penalty by information before a Justice, or to *sue for the same by action of debt.*

Gamekeepers.

TO preserve a head of Game, such domestics are necessary; it is needful to premise, that not every fellow in a short jacket, with half a score pockets, can occupy this situation with utility to his master, or credit to himself. There are many points which will here be noticed, perhaps worthy the attention of both parties, which may inform the one what he ought to expect, and the other what it is incumbent for him thoroughly to understand before he is the least fit for the office.

A Sportsman does not require a man to be *termed* a Gamekeeper, who is the best shot in the district; it is not for the purposes of *slaughter*, but *protection*, that he employs him, and to afford that protection he should be well versed in the nature of every sort of *Vermin*, with their haunts, their mode of preying upon the *Game*, and not only know, but be indefatigable in catching, the most subtil and wary of them. He should (like one who publickly advertised for a Gamekeeper's place two years since) be able to kill all vermin "from a *Mouse* to an *Otter*, and from *the Eagle to a Sparrow.*" If with this art he can shoot well enough to kill a *Dog* or a *Hawk* *, his master will have a greater prospect of a stock of Game than if he could hit *eleven farthings* out of *twelve* thrown at several times into the air; these desperate *Marksmen* are very apt to keep *their hands in* by killing Game unknown to their employers, and what perhaps is first sent as a present to a friend, soon becomes an object of *merchandize*, and readily finds its way to market, through the medium of the † *Coachmen* and *Guards* to *Mail* and other coaches; (the *Higlers* generally deal with the *Poachers* themselves.) These Gentlemen, in conjunction with the *Porters* of the different inns where they arrive at, carry on almost a *public traffic* in this article of Game, and at prices which render it astonishing how *purchasers* are to be met with, viz. *four* and *five* shillings (and sometimes as high as *eight*,) a brace for *Partridges*; *twelve* to *sixteen* for *Pheasants*, and from *five* to *seven shillings and six-pence* for a *Hare*.

* To encourage their vigilance and skill, so much per head for *Hawks, Crows, Magpies, brown Owls, Dogs, Cats, Stoats*, &c. &c. should be allowed.

† The Gamekeeper (after having sold them one Partridge) is placed, with *these Purveyors* of Game, in the same predicament as a Revenue-Officer after having once touched a bribe from a Smuggler; both are completely in the power of the *buyer* and *briber*, and must proceed, under the dread of being reported to their different employers if they hesitate or refuse.

The *Poulterers* too take any quantity, notwithstanding the *Statute* expressly made to deter them from having Game even in their possession upon any pretext ; and it is a fact, that two persons in *two* seasons shared upwards of *fifteen hundred* pounds (after deducting all expences) for Game purchased at very inferior prices from the *Poachers*, who caught it in the country, by forwarding and selling it to the *London Poulterers*, who again supply the taverns, coffee-houses, &c. where it is a regular article in the bill of fare. (The Association for the Preservation of the Game all over *England* have here an ample and proper field for their most strenuous exertions.) And some years since, one of the proprietors of a certain stage-coach told the Compiler, in the month of October, that he had discharged a coachman who had driven for him many years, upon discovering that the day before the first of the preceding September he had conveyed to town so many Partridges, that, had an information been laid, would have subjected them to penalties amounting to upwards of 1000l. *

Some Gentlemen hire persons to shoot by the *head*, this description of *Gamekeepers* requires to be narrowly watched, otherwise they rob all the manors contiguous to *that* for which they are deputed ; the field equipage of a *Gamekeeper* of this class for *shooting*, is usually, one or more *Greyhounds*, a *Pointer*, a couple of *Beagles*, and as many *Spaniels* or *Terriers* ; *Ut quocunque paratus*, is his motto, and he is moreover attended by half the rabble of the village.

A Gamekeeper should not be allowed to break any dogs but those of his master, or for his own immediate use ; the birds will be quite enough disturbed in their pairing season with the hunting of *them*, without having a *relay* to break for strangers, to introduce still further confusion. Neither should he be a frequenter of the alehouse. Landlords are too often connected with the *Poachers*, more especially if any stage-coaches stop at the house to water the horses, or rather to barter for any Game which is collected for *Jehu*, who sometimes condescends to admit *Boniface* into a share of the profits, but most commonly employs him only as an agent ; it is his interest, therefore, to encourage the coming of the Gamekeeper to his house, and protract his stay when there, all in his power, whilst his friends the *Poachers* are making the most of their time in the particular *preserves* upon the manor, which nothing but being well *studded* with *man traps* can in such cases, secure from their depredations.

* When the *Game Licences* were first imposed, it was suggested to lay a small tax upon the *transit* of Game in lieu of them, to be under the controul of the *Stamp Office*, and no Game to be carried, upon any pretence whatever, without a *stamped* ticket ; for instance, *twopence* a *Partridge*, *fourpence* a *Hare*, and from *four* to *sixpence* a *Pheasant*, and proportionably for *Moor Game* ; and either party sending or receiving Game, or in whose hands Game *in transitu* should be found without a *stamped ticket*, to be liable to *ten pounds* penalty ; the whole to go to the informer, and allowing sender or receiver to be informer, and the informer to be a competent witness. The expence would have been no object to any person forwarding presents to friends, or receiving Game from the country for his own use ; particularly, as the measure would in all probability have increased his supply, since it would have gone far to have annihilated *Poaching*,

GAME KEEPER.

Published May 1st 1822, by Mennay & Co.d, 103, Shoe Lane, London

J. Scott sculp.

Stubbs pinx.

GAME KEEPER.

Published May 1.1802, by Dunney & Scott, 102, Shoe Lane, London

The Game Establishment of King JAMES Ist, A. D. 1614, and the account of the person whose portrait is given under the title Gamekeeper, will be here inserted; and with some remarks upon the *appointment* of *Gamekeepers*, and a brief account of their opponents the *Poachers*, this subject will be concluded.

To John Banckes, Keeper of the Warren, called Wilbraham Bushes, in Com. Cantabr. 2s. per diem, and for keeping the Game ten miles circuit, 2s. more per diem, 73*l.*

To Gilbert Wood, Keeper of the Hare Warren at Hampton Court, 2s. per diem, 36*l.* 10s.

To Alexander Glover, Keeper of the Game about Lambeth and Clapham, 12d. per diem, and 26s. 8d. per annum for his livery, 19*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.*

To Robert Moore, Keeper of the Game about Oatlands, 12d. per diem, 18*l.* 5*s.*

To Henry Beswick, Keeper of the Swanns in St. James's Park, 12*d. per diem*, and 22s. 6d. per ann. for his livery, 19*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

To the Lady Barwick, and John her Son, for keeping the King's House at Thetford, 12d. by the day; and for keeping the garden there, 12d. by the day. In all by the years 36l. 10s.

To Thomas Cockeine, Keeper of the Hares at Roiston, and 12 miles circuit; and for keeping the Game at Thetford, and 7 miles circuit, 2s. per diem, 36l. 10s.

To John Coward, and John his Son, Keepers of the Game at Thetford, 12d. per diem, 18l. 5s.

JOSEPH MAN was born, with the last century, at Poles Walden, in Hertfordshire; in which County he was, at an early age, employed as a *Gamekeeper*. When nineteen years old, a violent fever changed his hair to grey in one night: so that at the time of being hired, in the year 1733, by P. Viscount TORRINGTON, as Huntsman, he had the appearance of an elderly man. He remained in the family of three Viscounts TORRINGTON, from the year 1733 to the year 1777, generally as Huntsman; sometimes as Gamekeeper. Stout and bony, he continued in unwearied exercise, a perfect adept in shooting, Hare hunting, and in the arts of preserving or at least the great encouragers of it, namely, *Stage Coachmen*, *Poulterers*, *Guards*, *Porters*, *Higlers*, &c. These persons are, it is true, already prohibited from having Game in their possession; but it would have thrown additional difficulties in the way of passing it from hand to hand without detection, as it is now almost openly done. Tickets might have been delivered by Stamp Distributors, &c. in such parcels as to have suited all persons applying for them.

Game. Domesticated so long in the same family, and attentive to the same sports, he was looked upon by the neighbours as a prodigy; was known, far and near, as *Old Joe Man*; and was called by all the country people *Daddy*. He was in constant, strong, morning exercise; he went to bed always betimes, but never till his skin was well filled with ale. This, he said, "*Would do no harm to an early riser,* (he was ever up at day-break,) *and to a man who pursued field sports.*" At seventy-eight years of age he began to decline, and then lingered for three years; his gun was ever upon his arm; and he still crept about not destitute of the hope of fresh diversion.

Statutes concerning Gamekeepers.

GAMEKEEPERS were first introduced by the present qualification act, 22 & 23 *Car.* 2. c. 25. and various regulations have been made respecting them by subsequent Statutes. As all these Statutes seem to be in force in some degree at present, and as it is a subject interesting to Sportsmen, a short abstract of them, according to their chronology, will be acceptable.

The Stat. 22 & 23 *Car.* 2. c. 25. authorizes Lords of Manors of the degree of an Esquire, to appoint under their hands and seals, Gamekeepers who shall have power within the manor, to seize guns, nets, and engines, kept by unqualified persons to destroy Game *; and by a warrant from a Justice of Peace, to search in the day time, the houses of unqualified persons, upon good ground of suspicion, and to seize for the use of the Lord, or to destroy guns, nets, &c. kept for the destruction of Game. This Statute merely authorizes Gamekeepers to use the necessary means towards the *preservation* of Game, but does not empower them to *kill it.*

By 5 *Ann.* c. 14. s. 14. Lords and Ladies of Manors are authorized to empower their Gamekeepers to *kill* Game, but prohibited the latter, under pain of three months imprisonment, from selling or disposing of the Game so killed, without the consent of the Lord or Lady, under whose appointment they acted.

By a clause in this last act, Lords of Manors might appoint *an indefinite number* of Gamekeepers, but the evil policy of this unlimited permission was speedily perceived, instead of Gamekeepers, they became Game-*destroyers*, it was therefore provided by 9 *Ann.* c. 25. that no Lord or Lady of any Manor, should appoint above *one Gamekeeper*, with power to kill game within *one* manor, and the name of such person shall be entered with the Clerk of the Peace, such entry to be made and received without fee.

* It is here observable, that Gamekeepers are not empowered to seize *Game* itself, but only the instruments of its destruction.

And by Stat. 3 *Geo.* 1. c. 11. no Lord of a Manor is to make or appoint any person to be a Gamekeeper, with power to take and kill Game, unless such person be qualified by law so to do, *or* be truly and properly a servant to the Lord, *or* immediately employed to take and kill game, for the sole use or benefit of the said Lord; and any person not qualified, or not employed as aforesaid, who under pretence of any qualification from any Lord of a Manor, shall take and kill, or keep or use any dogs to kill or destroy game, shall for every such offence, incur such penalties as are inflicted by Stats. 5 *Ann.* c. 14. 9 *Ann.* c. 25.—By this last Statute, no Gamekeeper can qualify any person to kill game, or keep dogs, &c. for that purpose.

By Stats. 25 *Geo.* 3. c. 50. 31 *Geo.* 3. c. 21. every deputation of a Gamekeeper shall be entered with the Clerk of the Peace of the county in which the manor lies, and for a Certificate therefore shall be charged one guinea.

On the appointment of a new Gamekeeper, a *new* certificate must be taken out, and the persons acting under the *old* certificate, shall be liable to the penalties of this act.

Gamekeepers are enumerated among the different descriptions of servants, chargeable with the duty under 25 *Geo.* 3. c. 43.

ADJUDGED CASES.

If a Gamekeeper shoot an unqualified person's dog, who thereupon shoots the Gamekeepers, and behaves insolently, the Judge will direct very considerable damage. 2 *Atkyns' Rep.* 190.

Altho' by Stat. 22 & 23 *Car.* 2. c. 25. s. 2. A Gamekeeper (so authorized,) may search for dogs and engines, and seize the same for the use of the Lord, or destroy them. Yet it hath been adjudged, that an authority from the Lord of the Manor is not of itself sufficient for this purpose, but that he ought to have a warrant from a Justice of Peace. *Comberbach* 183. *Carpenter v. Adams.* At least it may be safe to have such a warrant, especially if any house are to be entered and searched; for it would be to allow too great a stretch of power to Gamekeepers, to permit them, in their vigilant discretion, to search whatever houses or places they should think proper, as also to constitute them Judges, whether the person falling under their suspicion, is or is not qualified to kill game.

Rogers v. Carter. The plaintiff being Gamekeeper within the manor of *Ringwood*, in beating for game within the said manor, sprung a covey of partridges, which he shot at within the said manor. They took a second flight, and he pursued them out of the manor, but could not find them; as he was returning to the manor of *Ringwood*, he was met by the defendant, who asked if he had a qualification? The plaintiff answered I have a deputation from the Lord of the Manor of *Ringwood.* The defendant replied, you are now out of that manor, and demanded his gun, and took it from him. The plaintiff did not shoot out of the manor, but was three quarters of a mile out of the manor, with his gun and dog, with an intention to shoot at game. By the

COURT.—The question is, whether the Justice had a right to take the plaintiff's gun from him, while he was sporting for the purpose of killing game out of the manor of Ringwood? And we are all of opinion he had no such right. If he had killed Game where he was not a Game-keeper, he might have been convicted in the penalty of 5l. but he was entitled to keep and have dogs, gun, and nets, any where, and a Gamekeeper's gun cannot be seized, either in going to, or returning from the manor, or in any other place. *2 Wils.* 387.

The Lord of a *Hundred* or *Wapentake*, cannot grant a deputation to a Gamekeeper. *The Earl of Ailesbury v. Pattison.* 1 *Dougl.* 28.

No Lord of a Manor can grant to another person, the power of appointing a Gamekeeper, without a conveyance, also of the manor itself. Such a power is a mere emanation of the manor, and is inseparable from it. A right to a manor cannot be tried in a penal action under the game laws. *Calcraft v. Gibbs.* 5 *T. R.* 19.

In the case of *Jones v. Smart*, WILLES, J. said, that the Lord of a Manor is certainly not an Esquire by virtue of his manor, though in common acceptation he be considered as such; and that no Lord of a Manor under that rank, can appoint a Gamekeeper, whatever his estate may be. 1 *T. R.* 44.

It seems *Gentlemen* receiving deputations to be *Gamekeepers*, are not chargeable with the duty on servants, under 25 *Geo.* 3. c. 43. Several Lords of Manors granted deputations to divers gentlemen to be *Gamekeepers* within their respective manors; and being surcharged for the said Gentlemen Gamekeepers, they appealed against the surchage. The Surveyor urged, that in the terms of the act, all Gamekeepers are rateable without distinction or exception; and that they therefore, in their present capacity as Gamekeepers, could have no pretence to any exemption; but the Commissioners were of opinion, that the said Gentlemen, considered as Gamekeepers, did not come within the meaning of the act as servants, and therefore not rateable, and with that opinion, the Judges concurred.

By the act passed in the year 1716, it is stated, that "Whereas it is become usual for lords of manors to grant deputations to the farmers, tenants, and occupiers of lands, to be game-keepers, with power to kill game; which practice tends to the destruction of the same: for remedy whereof, be it enacted, that no lord of a manor shall appoint any gamekeeper, with power to kill game, unless such person be *qualified* by the laws of the land so to do; or unless such person be truly and properly a *servant* to the said lord, or immediately employed to kill game, for the *sole use* of the said lord." It appears, therefore, as plain as any enacting words can make it, that gamekeepers, unless qualified by the possession of one hundred pounds a year, real property, are liable to all the penalties against sporting illegally; and the lords of manors granting deputations to such farmers, tenants, or occupiers of land, are themselves liable to the penalty of not entering them annually with the assessors, and paying the tax on each gamekeeper, agreeably to the express words in the act, taxing male-servants. The master's

appointment is destroyed by a two-fold species of fraud against the revenue; first, by the master not paying for his gamekeeper as a servant; secondly, in taking out a guinea licence for him as a gamekeeper, when the person ought to have a three guinea certificate, to warrant his attempting to sport at all. One guinea only is paid by this manœuvre, when the revenue is entitled to four. The Stamp Office would do well to look to this; which the parochial returns of servants by their masters, and their own list of gamekeepers certificates, would render no difficult task; and by an act passed the tenth of May 1798, a penalty of £30. is inflicted on any person omitting to deliver in a list containing the greatest number of servants by him retained or kept. By the same act a duty of six shillings is payable for every greyhound, hound, pointer, setting-dog, or spaniel, lurcher, or terrier; and a duty of four shillings payable on every dog, (not being a greyhound, hound, setting-dog, spaniel, lurcher, or terrier,) where one such dog and no more, be kept. And a penalty of £50. against any person wilfully omitting any description in his list of dogs, to be by him delivered in according to the act.

The sentimental novel writer of the present day, without invention or real knowledge of mankind, dresses up some narrative with affected maxims of exquisite sensibility, and endeavours to influence the passions, and mislead the understandings, of the rising generation, with direful stories of the *ingenuous Peasant*, torn from his *weeping Parents* or his *distracted Bride*, and either hurried into a loathsome dungeon, or banished to an unhealthy climate, only for the murder of a *Hare* or a *Partridge*. In contradiction to these fictitious tales of woe, hear the *truth* from the remarks of our JUDGES almost every *Circuit*, upon the offences which *Poaching* and *Smuggling* are sure to inculcate and cherish, until at length brought under their cognizance; unfortunately their admonitions have little weight to deter from the practice, however verified by the too frequent exercise of even capital punishment, as its consequence. A remedy should be seriously tried, which should attach upon the receiver of the spoil, and if the penalty of *five pounds* for destroying a single Partridge, &c. be inflicted upon the actual offender in catching it, this sum ought to be multiplied *five fold* to the person who purchases it, *be he whom he may*. Pass a law to this effect, and allow the *informer* to be a sufficient evidence against the *buyer*, and the whole penalty to go to him, the traffic will be checked, and the public morals be benefited, however less luxuriously the appetites of some parts of the community may be regaled and pampered.

That laws should be made to prevent the man whose family depends entirely on his labour for support, from quitting his *flail*, his *plough*, or his *spade*, to range the woods for a precarious subsistence by the destruction of animals, must be conceded by all, who contribute to the fund which is exacted to support the indigent in this country; and the writer, who paints in his closet the *hardship* of the Husbandman in being restrained from capturing these *feræ naturæ*, would, in his parlour, be amongst the foremost to grumble at the demand of an increased rate, occasioned by the families of half a dozen *Poachers* coming suddenly upon the *parish purse*, to which he paid.

Of *Poachers* committing murder, there have been many instances; one some few years since at Lord BUCKINGHAMSHIRE'S in Norfolk. In 1798 the Duke of RICHMOND'S life was threatened,

and fire denounced against his Grace's and other Gentlemen's property; for discovery of the offenders, a reward of 2,800l. was offered upon their conviction. In Norfolk it has been known, that the *Norwich* Poachers have gone so numerously and well armed, that when the keepers of the different manors upon which they have entered, and their assistants, have opposed them, they have candidly told them the business they came upon, and their determination to effect it by force, and if the keepers chose to begin the engagement, they were properly prepared, and would not be the last to leave off. With these facts, and a very numerous catalogue of a similar complection, a Gentleman well known for his general philanthropy, asks "If ever the *character* or *sufferings* of a real systematic *Poacher*, could ever entitle him to a *tear*, even from that most sentimental of all sentimental heroes, the *Man of Feeling* himself?" MENOU's Soldiers in *Egypt*, were not more blood thirsty when primed with *brandy* and *gunpowder*, before the attack upon what they termed the *English school-boys*, than our *Poachers*, when starting in an evening, after being muddled all day in an Alehouse, are ripe for any mischief that they can perpetrate. Of the extent of a Poacher's labours in his vocation, a curious display was made in 1793, upon searching the house of a farmer in Yorkshire, when a great quantity of snares and other implements were found, and *fifteen hundred Hare skins*, to all appearance killed that season; and, to crown the whole, the culprit was the *constable* of the parish, and *openly* extremely alert against offenders of his own class.

In 1795 at Barnstaple, in Devonshire, at the age of 96, died Mrs. *Barbara Snellgrove*, the most noted *female Poacher* (until upwards of 94,) that the *century*, or perhaps any preceding one, ever produced; the skill of *Granny Bab*, (the name she was known by,) in taking all kinds of Game was never surpassed; she frequently boasted of selling fish to Gentlemen taken out of their own ponds, and game from their own manors; her coffin and shroud she kept in her apartments twenty years previous to her decease; *mementos* seldom even in the recollection of *Male* Poachers, and for the most part provided for them at the *Parish* expence.

Woodcocks,

altho' not cognizable by the *Game Laws*, are Birds which afford the Sportsman as much, or perhaps more diversion, than any that are objects of their immediate protection.

Woodcocks are birds of passage, and appear about *Michaelmas*, (one was shot in *Lincolnshire*, in July 1801, but this probably was a bird bred in the country,) and leave this country in *March*; they are inhabitants of the *Alps*, and other high mountains, (where, according to WILLOUGHBY, they continue all *Summer*;) also of *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Polish Prussia*, *Russia*, the northern parts of *Europe*, *Kamtschatka*, as well as *Iceland*, and generally found through the old continent and its

WOODCOCKS.

Published May 1.1801. by Bunnay & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane London.

J. Elmes pinx.

J. Scott sculp.

WOODCOCKS.

Published May 1.1801. by Bunney & Gold, 195 Shoe Lane, London.

isles; from the cold countries they all retire the beginning of winter, so soon as the frosts commence, which force them into milder climates, where the ground is open and adapted to their manner of feeding. The time of their appearance and disappearance in *Sweden*, coincides exactly with that of their arrival in, and their retreat from *Great Britain*. Their *autumnal* and *vernal* appearances on the coast of *Suffolk* have been accurately noted; they come over sparingly in the first week in *October*, the greater numbers not arriving until *November* and *December*, and always after sun-set. It is the *wind* and not the *moon* that determines the time of their arrival, and it is probable that this should be the case, as they come hither in quest of food, which fails them in the places they leave; if the wind has favoured their flight, their stay on the coast where they drop, is very short, if any; but if they have been forced to struggle with an adverse gale, such as a ship can hardly make any way with, they rest a day or two to recover their fatigue; so greatly has their strength been exhausted, that they have been taken by hand in *Southwold* streets; they do not come gregariously, but separate and dispersed. When the *Red-wing* appears in Autumn, on the *Suffolk* Coast, the *Woodcocks* are certainly *at hand*, when the *Royston Crow*, they are *come*. Between the *twelfth* and *twenty-fifth* of *March*, they throng towards the coast to be ready for their departure; the first Law of Nature bringing them in *Autumn*; the second carrying them from us, in *Spring*. If the wind be propitious, they are gone immediately; but if contrary, they are detained in the neighbouring woods, or among the ling and furze on the coast. It is in this crisis, that the Sportsman finds extraordinary diversion, the whole country around echoes with the discharge of guns; seventeen couple have been killed by one person in a day, but if they are kept any time on the dry heaths, they become so lean, as not to be worth pursuing, at least, eating; the instant a fair wind springs up, they seize the opportunity, and where the Sportsman has seen hundreds one day, he will not find a single bird the next; as this extra sport depends on the *winds*, it must necessarily be precarious, and it accordingly sometimes happens, that the Sportsmen on the coast for some years together, know not precisely the time of the Woodcocks departing, they have the same harbingers (the *red wings*,) in Spring as in Autumn. A similar abundance is found (at the same periods of their approach and retiring) upon the *Essex* coast, especially in the large woods at St. Osyth.

Upon the *Sussex* coast, *Woodcocks* have been seen at their first dropping, in considerable numbers, in the Church-yard, and even in the streets, of *Rye*, but during the night, the usual time of their flying, they removed further inland, and dispersed; at their first coming on that coast, they are commonly poor, as if wasted by their long journey, and are sometimes *scurfy*, though not so much as before their return in the spring; and it is remarkable, that when the *Woodcock* first arrives, the taste of its flesh is quite different from what it is afterwards; it is very white, short, and tender, and seems to have little or no blood in it, but after it has been in this country a considerable time, the flesh becomes more tough, stringy, and fibrous, like that of domestic fowls; if a *Woodcock* is shot just before his departure, it bleeds plentifully; whereas at the beginning of winter, scarce any blood flows from the wounds; by this it seems that in those countries, where they have their summer residence, they have a different nourishment to what they here find, probably the luxuriant and succulent food which they meet with among us, prepares them for breeding in those countries, where they retire with the companions of their choice.

By the short flights which Woodcocks take when flushed in our woods, they do not appear fond of using their wings long together, yet they certainly come from places far distant; those which arrive on the *Sussex* coast, it is most likely proceed by way of *Normandy*, and the adjacent provinces, as others do from *Germany* to the *Eastern* coasts, but whence do they come to our *Western*, where they abound more than in other parts of the Kingdom? and whence to *Ireland*, where they are much more numerous than in *England*? Do they *first* alight in *Ireland*, and then come to us? or do they pass *over* from us to *Ireland*, and there continue as their *ne plus ultra*? It has been said that it was possible for some to reach Ireland from *North America*, but it should be recollected that our species of *Woodcock* is unknown in that country, a kind is there found that has the general appearance of it, but which is scarce half the size, and wants the *bars* on the *breast* and *belly*; the distance between the two countries might not render the difficulty of transition insuperable, as, like other birds that are formed for long flights, their *bones* are very fine and light, some almost as small as those of a Herring, yet at the same time firm and strong.

Woodcocks appear in *Scotland* first on the eastern coasts, they do not arrive in *Bredalbane*, a central part of the kingdom, until the beginning or middle of *November*, and do not reach *Ardmaddie*, or any part of the *western* coast of the *Highlands*, until the latter end of *December* or beginning of *January*; there they continue in plenty until the middle or latter end of *March*, according to the mildness or rigour of the season, and then disappear at once. In the first season they continue arriving in succession for a month, and in every county in *Scotland* (where they are found,) fly regularly from *east* to *west*. Their first landing places are in the eastern counties, such as *Angus*, *Mems*, &c. usually about the end of October, but their stay in these parts is very short, as woods are so scarce. *Woodcocks* are very rarely seen in *Cathness*; and there are still fewer in the *Orknies*, or in the more remote *Hebrides*; one or two appear there, as if by accident driven thither by tempests, but are not voluntary migrants. There is no account of *Woodcocks* having ever bred in *Scotland*.

Speaking *generally* of the *Woodcock*'s arrival in *England*, they come in flocks, taking advantage of the *night*, or a *mist*; they soon separate, but *pair* before returning to their native haunts; in the same manner as Woodcocks quit us, they retire from *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*, making the northern and cold situations their universal summer rendezvous. They visit *Burgundy* the latter end of *October*, but continue there only four or five weeks; it being a dry country they are forced away for want of sustenance by the first frost. In the *winter*, they are found in vast plenty as far *south* as *Smyrna* and *Aleppo*, during the same season, in *Barbary*, where the Africans call them, the *ass* of the Partridge. It has been asserted, that some have appeared as far south as *Egypt*, which is the remotest migration to which they can be traced on that side the *Eastern* world; on the other side, they are very common in *Japan*; the *Woodcocks* that resort into the countries of the *Levant*, probably come from the desarts of *Siberia* or *Tartary*, or the cold mountains of *Armenia*.

In the neighbourhood of *Athens*, hares and other game are purchased for little more than the value of powder and shot. In winter, *Woodcocks* abound, descending after snow on the

mountains into the plains, and as suddenly retiring if the weather continues severe; they enter the gardens of the town in great distress, rather than cross the sea, and are sometimes caught with the hand; Snipes, Teal, Wigeons, &c. are also very plentiful, and a party shooting is usually attended by a *horse* to bring home what they kill.

At *Cioiat*, near *Marseilles*, the Woodcock is alleged to be generated by the *Polecat*, a great destroyer indeed of the feathered race, but not the producer of any; a small bird which they call *Putois*, (Polecat) or Woodcock's Father, from the resemblance of its plumage, is carried on a strong pole by two men, as if it were a heavy load, others accompany them, armed with sabres and pistols; this whimsical procession parades through the streets of the city; they weigh the bird in a strong balance, and afterwards set down at table to divert themselves. This singular ceremony is annual, and observed the first day of *Nivose*.

In 1798 a *Woodcock*, the first seen in *India*, and which weighed *thirty Sicca rupees*, was shot at *Chittagong*, by a gentleman resident at *Ducca*; the existence of this bird in the *East Indies* has been much doubted; it was exposed for the satisfaction of the curious, and was then sent to *Bengal*, where it is now preserved.

Woodcocks have been known to settle upon a vessel at sea; Mr. *Travers*, of *Cornwall*, records one instance, when at a distance from land unusual for birds to be seen, a bird was discovered hovering over the ship; when first discerned it was high in the air, but gradually descended, and after taking several circuits round, at length alighted on the deck, it was so wearied as to be taken up by the hand; probably this bird had lost its companions, or by the force of winds was driven from the true aerial track. In 1799 a couple of Woodcocks, seeking shelter from a gale of wind, alighted upon the *Glory* man of War, at that time cruising in the Channel.

In their flight the *Woodcock*, like other birds, is attracted by a glare of light, and many instances have occurred at the *Cromer* and *Eddystone Light-Houses* of their falling victims to it; but in 1796, at the Light-house upon the *Hill of Hoath*, the man who attends, whilst trimming his lamps, was surprised by a violent stroke against the outside of the windows, which broke a pane of *plate glass* cast for the place, and more than three eighths of an inch thick; on examining the balcony that surrounds the light, he found a *Woodcock* which had flown with such violence as to break his *bill*, *head*, *breast-bone*, and *both wings*; the man had often found birds which had killed themselves by flying against the windows, but never before knew the glass to be injured.

At *Langleys*, the seat of Mr. TUFFNELL, in *Essex*, some years since, a *Woodcock* flew through the Hall window in the day time; whether pursued by a Hawk, or deceived by the thorough light from the opposite windows, is unknown.

Upon the migration of *Woodcocks* various opinions have been maintained; respecting their return to that particular part of the *coast* in this country, to which they have resorted at the landing of a former, or former years, the following account, for which the Compiler feels himself extremely indebted to Mr. PLEYDELL, of *Whatcombe House*, near *Blandford, Dorsetshire*, seems to have decided the point in favour of the opinion that they periodically (barring accidents) seek out the same coverts, to which the search of food had previously conducted them.

In *February* 1798, (says Mr. P.) a *Woodcock* was caught in *Clenston* Wood, by the Gamekeeper, in the rabbit nets, and preserved alive; a *brass ring* was put on its left leg, and it was let fly from *Whatcombe House*; in the following season, upon the thirteenth of *December*, the same bird was shot by Mr. P. in the same wood in which it was originally taken; the Woodcock was stuffed, and is now preserved at *Whatcombe House*.

That there are different sizes of Woodcocks, it is presumed, will be assented to by all Sportsmen; those found in the first of the season are of the largest size *, fly heavily, and their heads appear to be muffled, especially the *under parts*, with short feathers; the most numerous tribe, which arrive in *November* and *December*, are rather smaller, their heads less, the feathers smoother, and the bill *shorter*. *Woodcocks* that come about *Candlemas* are also small, and differ in their manner of flying, are quicker of wing, take longer flights, and are well known to be more difficult to be shot, from their not rising *above* the spray, like the larger *muffled Woodcock*, but make their way for some distance, as it were, *among* the boughs. These delicious birds become more rare every year; they are not only here so eagerly hunted after, that but few escape to get back again, but in *Sweden*, the better class of people are exceedingly fond of the *Woodcocks eggs*, which are eaten either plain boiled, like those of Plovers, or dressed in various modes; the Boors are thus encouraged to rob their nests, and altho' the abundance of *Woodcocks* in the woods of *Finland* and *Lapland* is immense, still the destruction of the eggs has rendered them comparatively scarce in many parts of *Sweden*, and of course England and other countries will feel the ill effects of it. Formerly, when the art of shooting flying was little known, they were more plentiful in this country; they were then taken in *springes*, which is still practised in *Westmoreland* and some other counties; Mr. PENNANT says, "that on the plain part of the hills, near *Winander* water, he saw numbers of *springes* for *Woodcocks* laid between tufts of *heath*, with avenues of small stones on each side, to direct these foolish birds into the snares, for they will not pass over the pebbles. Multitudes are taken in this manner in the *open* weather, are sold on the spot for *sixteen* or *twenty*-pence a *couple*, (about forty years

* *M. Baillon* says, he has frequently remarked that there are *two* kinds of *Woodcocks*; the first that arrive are the largest, their legs are grey, slightly inclined to rose colour; the others are smaller, their plumage similar to that of the *great Woodcock*, but their legs are *blue*. It is observed that when this little kind is taken or shot in the neighbourhood of *Montreuil*, in *Picardy*, the larger sort becomes then scarce.

ago at *six* or *seven*-pence,) and sent to the all-devouring Capital by the *Kendal* stage." The *springes* were also set in moist places where they came to feed; and which are discovered by the Peasants, by the marks of their feet upon the margin, and by their *mutings*; but the greatest havock is made in *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*, by *glade nets* hung in the woods. The *Exeter* coach has brought *thirty dozen* in a *week* up to the London markets, where the price is now so exorbitant that they sometimes sell from *ten* to *sixteen* shillings the couple.

The weight of the *Woodcock* is generally from *twelve* to *fourteen* ounces, the Compiler killed one that weighed *sixteen*, and was told from good authority, of one shot in 1789, that weighed upwards of *seventeen ounces*. The length of the Woodcock is fifteen inches, the breadth twenty-six, the bill three inches, dusky towards the end, reddish at the base, and hollowed lengthwise with deep furrows, the upper mandible hangs over the lower, and forms the round point of its bill; and Nature has given at this extremity an additional organ, appropriated to its mode of life, the *tip* is rather *flesh* than *horn*, and appears susceptible of a sort of touch, calculated for detecting its prey in the moist earth*; (this advantageous structure has been also bestowed on the *Snipe*;) the tongue is slender, long, sharp, and hard at the point; the *eyes* large †, and placed near the top

*The manner in which *Woodcocks* feed is, so soon as they enter the woods, they run on the dry leaves, which they turn over and scatter to find the *worms* that lie underneath, they do not scrape the earth with their feet, but only toss the leaves briskly from right to left with their bill. Mr. Bowles has described with precision, the mode in which the *Woodcock* feeds, from those he saw in the aviary at *St. Ildephonso*, in *Spain*. "There was (says he) a fountain perpetually flowing to keep the ground moist, and trees planted for the same purpose, fresh sod was brought to them, the richest in worms that could be found; in vain did the *worms* seek concealment when the *Woodcock* was hungry, it discovered them by the smell, stuck its bill into the ground, but never higher than the nostrils, drew them out singly, and raising its bill into the air, it extended upon it the entire length of the *worm*, and in this way swallowed it smoothly, without any action of the jaws; this whole operation was performed in an instant, and the motion of the *Woodcock* was so equal and imperceptible, that it seemed doing nothing; it never missed its aim; for this reason, and because it never plunged its bill beyond the *orifice* of the nostrils, I concluded (says Mr. B.) that *smell* is what directs it in search of its food."

† It appears that this bird, altho' it has large prominent eyes, cannot support a glaring light, and does not see well, but in the *twilight*; this is evinced by its manner of life, and by its motions, which are never so agile as in the *dawn* or at the *close* of day; and so strong is this propensity to action at the *rise* or *descent* of the *Sun*, that *Woodcocks* confined in a room, have been observed to flutter regularly every *morning* and *evening*, while, during the *day* or the *night*, they only tripped on the floor, without attempting to fly; and probably the wild Woodcocks remain still in dark nights, but in moonlight come abroad in quest of food; it is well known they leave their retreats on the approach of eve, and spread among the glades, always keeping the little paths, by which means the nets are so destructive, they are then seeking the wet pasturage, ponds, or water by the skirts of the woods, where they wash their bill and feet, which are daubed with earth, in searching for the *worms* and *insects*.

of the head, that they may not be injured when the bird thrusts its bill into the ground; from the bill to the eyes is a black line; the forehead is a reddish ash colour; the crown of the head, the hind part of the neck, the back, the coverts of the wings, and the scapulars, are prettily barred with a ferruginous red, black, and grey, but on the head, the black predominates; the under eyelid white; the chin ash colour; forepart of the neck yellowish, marked with dusky minute dashes; the under parts of the body dirty white, barred with numerous transverse dusky lines; the quill feathers* are dusky, marked on the outer web, with triangular rufous spots, and the same on the inner web, close to the shaft; the tail consists of twelve feathers, dusky or black on the one web, and marked with red on the other; the tips above are ash-coloured, below *white*, which, when shooting on the ground was in vogue, was the sign by which the *Fowler* discovered the birds; the legs and toes are pale flesh-coloured brown, the latter divided almost entirely, having only a very small web between the middle and interior toes, as likewise are those of the *Snipes* found in England.

Though Woodcocks in general leave this kingdom, yet a few are known every year to remain; according to Mr. PENNANT, in *Case* Wood, about two miles from *Tunbridge*, a few breed almost annually, the young † having been shot there the beginning of *August*, and are as healthy and vigorous, as they are with us in the winter, but not so well tasted; a female with egg, was shot in that neighbourhood in *April*, the egg was the size of that of a Pidgeon; they are remarkably tame during incubation, a person who discovered one in its nest, has often stood over, and even stroked it, notwithstanding it hatched the young, with which in due time it disappeared.

Mr. LATHAM states, "that the first of May 1769, the Gamekeeper of Horace Mann, Esq. shot a couple of *Woodcocks* in *Chellenden Wood*, and also a couple the preceding day, which were sitting on their young; he likewise says, that a friend of his met with a *female* Woodcock sitting on her eggs, and the *male* close at hand, she was so tame as to suffer him to touch her without rising, this was in a wood near *Farmingham*, in *Kent*; and about the year 1781, a brace of old *Woodcocks*, with five young ones in company, full fledged, were found; three of the young were taken and presented to a Lady in the neighbourhood, one of which soon died, and was given to him, and is now in his possession."

The Woodcock makes an artless kind of nest on the ground, composed of a few dried fibres and leaves, generally against an old stump or great root of a tree; the eggs four or five in num-

* The *female* Woodcock may be distinguished from the *male*, by a narrow *stripe* of *white* along the lower part of the *exterior* web of the *outermost* feather of the wing; the same part on the *outermost* feather of the *male* is elegantly and regularly *spotted with black* and *reddish white*. In the *bastard* wing of *each sex*, is a small pointed narrow feather, very elastic, and much sought after by *Painters*, as a pencil.

† WILLOUGHBY states, Mr. *Jessop* saw young Woodcocks to be sold at Sheffield, that others have been seen elsewhere, and that the stragglers which are by accident left in England, breed here.

ber, bigger than those of a Pidgeon, of a rufous grey, marked with dusky blotches, (a specimen of the Nest and Egg, found at the Earl of CORK's, near Frome, in Somersetshire, is in the *Leverian Museum*;) the young *run* so soon as *hatched*, but as they cannot immediately provide for themselves, the old birds for some time accompany them.

Respecting the breeding of *Woodcocks* in this country, a curious circumstance happening in Leicestershire, is said to be authentic. Mr. *Jeremiah Tupman*, who died about thirteen years since at *Berkeley*, caught upon his estate at Lyston, a young *male* Woodcock, which he carefully reared, and having procured a mate for it, they bred in considerable abundance. He was so pleased with his success, that he actually altered his will, which was originally made in favour of a young Lady, and left his fortune to the Minister at *Berkeley*, to be principally laid out in the breed of *Woodcocks*, upon the neglect of which, the estate was to revert to the family relations, a reversion for which probably the family were not long in expectancy.

Woodcocks have bred occasionally in various parts of England, whether this arose from the old birds being wounded and unable to accompany their fellows when they quit this country in spring, or from a real fitness of situation for their purpose of increase, is, and perhaps ever must remain, a mystery. *Young Woodcocks* have been found in the *High* Woods, near *Colchester*, and in the year 1801, a Gentleman shooting in a wood of Mr. WENNIVE, of *Brettenham*, in *Suffolk*, flushed a Woodcock, which he shot at and missed; the bird returned again to the spot, and a nest with three eggs was discovered; the nest was carefully watched, and two days after the eggs were hatched, and the young safely taken off by the old ones. A young Woodcock was found the same year in *Bewdley Park*, in *Warwickshire*; and also a nest with three young Woodcocks, a few miles beyond *Dartford* in *Kent*.

Specimens of varieties in the plumage of the Woodcock are to be seen in the *Leverian Museum*; a very curious one was shot the 15th of November, 1797, by the Duke of GORDON's Gamekeeper, the quill feathers were perfectly *white*, their coverts, both greater and lesser, upon the upper side of the wing, of the same colour; on the lower side, the coverts were also white, except the three outermost feathers, which together with those upon the rest of its body, were of the usual plumage of the *Woodcock*.

In March 1798, in a wood in the Parish of *Salehurst*, in *Sussex*, a Gamekeeper of Sir John LADE's, shot a Woodcock completely *white*; and in November the same year, Mr. Goodyear, of BOX, Somersetshire, killed one with both its wings white.

Mr. WILTON, of Wadebridge, Cornwall, lately shot a brace of Woodcocks; one of them was of a light fawn-colour in the body, the wings striped with fawn, black, and brown, the legs and bill, milk white; the other had white wings, and a white feather on its breast.

Having said thus much upon the general history of the Woodcock, their properties, as they immediately concern the Sportsman, will be concisely remarked upon.

The *east* or *north-east* winds, especially when accompanied with fogs, are said to bring them over in the greatest numbers. At their first arrival, they drop in *hedge rows*, clumps of trees, upon *heaths*, among *bushes* or *furze* * ; when they first take to the coverts, they choose the *year old slops*, or to be at the edges of woods; afterwards they lie in wood from *seven* to *ten years* growth; in the Spring, when preparing to depart, they prefer the *thick*, *bushy*, and *grassy* slop, of *four* or *five* years old. The *Woodcock* when undisturbed, will continue for weeks together in the same wood. This bird rises heavily † from the ground, and makes a noisy flapping with his wings; when found on a *heath*, in a hedge row, or *path* in a wood, he only skims along the ground, his flight is seldom rapid, and the Marksman can desire no fairer object; but when sprung in tall wood, where the top must be cleared, before he can take a horizontal flight the woodcock ascends with great velocity, and in this case, the precise instant of shooting is not easily determined; when turning and twisting through the branches of the trees, it is difficult to catch any aim at it, and it is believed more *Woodcocks* are killed from firing at them by certain *theoretical* rules, than by a proper sight of the object. The Woodcock, though its flight for the time is rapid, is yet seldom long supported, it stops with such promptness, as to fall apparently like a dead weight, a few moments after being upon the ground, it runs swiftly, but soon pauses, raises its head, and casts a glance all around, before it ventures to lurk in the herbage or under the stubs, and frequently the Sportsman who imagines the bird marked to a certainty, is deceived, by its having tripped away to some distance, before he arrives at the spot where he perceived it to alight. Woodcocks are inhabitants of the woods during the whole winter, if the weather is open, but if severe *frosts* happen, they will disappear during their continuance, except a few, which by chance may be found in certain coverts, where there are warm springs, which do not freeze; about a month previous to their quitting this country in the *Spring*, it is not unusual to see them near the

* In relating the different species of birds found in the *New Forest*, Mr. GILPIN says, the *Woodcock* is indeed sometimes seen in the *Forest*, but the rough lawns and heaths he finds there do not entirely suit his appetite; he is curious in the choice of his haunts, must have some woody glen, watered by oozing mossy rills, into which he can easily thrust his beak, and these he cannot every where meet with in the Forest.

† Mr. WHITE, in his History of *Selborne*, says, he observed there were times when *Woodcocks* were so sluggish, that after being flushed and shot at, they would drop again close to the *Spaniels*; whether this laziness was the effect of a recent fatiguing journey, he does not presume to determine, but from the observation of himself and a friend, they appear to be singularly listless against *snowy* foul weather; should this be the case, Mr. W. considers the inaptitude for flying, *then*, to arise only from an eagerness after food; as *sheep* are remarked to be very intent on grazing, against stormy wet evenings.

woods in *pairs*, at the morning and evening flight time, and at that period to hear them when flying, make a small piping noise, at all other times they are silent. Woodcocks are fattest in *December* and *January*; from the third week in February, when they usually pair, until their departure, they are greatly inferior in flesh and flavour.

Spaniels are the only dogs adapted for the amusement of *Woodcock* shooting, and of these the proper sort has been described when speaking of shooting Pheasants. It is particularly to be remembered that *Spaniels*, to be excellent for the *Woodcock*, should *quest* upon the *haunt*, hunt the ground close, and at the same time with great spirit; the Woodcock seldom flushes (especially the first time,) until *winded* by the *Spaniel*, it conceals itself under the *stubs*, and rarely makes much work before laying itself up, so that *Spaniels* for this use, must have the *finest* noses. As to hunting *Pointers* for Woodcocks in coverts, it must, generally speaking, be useless, even had they a complete peal of bells affixed to them, (instead of one to the neck or tail,) notwithstanding the opinion of some, who advance, that the jingling of the bells makes the Woodcocks stir and be more readily found.

It may save the Sportsman time and trouble to recollect, that after *Spaniels* have flushed *Woodcocks* two or three times, they either pitch in the ditch, upon the bank of the wood, or betake themselves to the hedges adjoining to the covert; a person who marks well is a valuable assistant in this diversion. The gun should not exceed *two feet eight* in the barrel, and the *shot* used be No. 6 or 7.

That *Spaniels*, or any kind of sporting dogs, will not eat the bones or flesh of the *Woodcock* has been strongly insisted upon; as to the *flesh*, the Compiler being rather an admirer of it himself, does not recollect ever giving it to a dog, but he is thoroughly convinced that his spaniels never have discovered nor would shew any dislike to the bones.

In 1796, Mr. Yea, of *Swansea*, killed one *hundred couple* of Woodcocks in one season. In *Ireland*, the Earl of Clermont shot *half as many* in a day, but then it should be premised, that such was the abundance of these birds, as to be sold in some parts (for instance, near *Ballyshannon*, in the county of *Donnegal*,) for *one penny* each, and the expence of powder and shot.

In that country the *Woodcocks* are beaten up by *men and boys*, and a curious circumstance once befel an English gentleman who had engaged a parcel of these *springers*; he fired at a Woodcock, but from some elevation of the ground, the shot hit one of the boys; he heard among his beaters within side of the *covert* a great commotion, and desiring to be informed the reason, was told, "Nothing at all, but, plase your honour, you have *kilt* a *boy*." The Gentleman was extremely alarmed, but was soon quieted by the appearance of the boy, whom a few shot had struck rather smartly, and was at the same time made sensible, much to his satisfaction, that *kilt* had no *mortal* signification attached to it.

Snipes

are found in every quarter of the globe, being mentioned by most voyagers, as well as brought into *England* from such variety of places. It is seen throughout the old continent from the arctic regions of *Siberia*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*, at which last place it is common. It also inhabits the Islands of *Ceylon* and *Japan*. In *America* it is met with almost without exception, particularly in *South Carolina*, where it swarms. LATHAM saw a specimen from *Cayenne*, and was informed it is at *Surinam*; it is frequent in *Jamaica*, and more common in *Falkland Islands* than in *England*. In *Egypt*, in the fields from whence the crops of *rice* are just taken, *Snipes* are so numerous, that it is not uncommon for a person to shoot a basket full in a day; the sport is however fatiguing, from the light earth of the rice grounds being so deeply impregnated with water, that the sportsman sinks at every step he takes, and sometimes above his knees. *Snipes* arrive the beginning of *November* in *Lower Egypt*, and pass the whole winter there. The *three* birds of this species, here to be noticed, are the *Common*, the *Jack*, and the *Great Snipe*.

Snipes are in *winter* very usual inhabitants of all our marshy and wet grounds, where they shelter themselves in the rushes, &c. In the *summer* they disperse to different parts, and are found in the midst of our *highest mountains*, as well as our low moors; they begin to pipe the first week in *April*; many of them breed with us, and the nest is composed of dried grass and plants, with sometimes a few feathers; they lay four or five eggs, of a dirty olive colour, marked with dusty spots; the young appear ugly and shapeless, the mother never deserts them until their *long bill* is firm enough to enable them to procure their food. When disturbed much in the breeding season, they soar to a vast height, making a singular bleating noise, and when they descend, dart down most rapidly; the cock also whilst the *hen* is sitting, poises himself on his wings, sometimes making a whistling, and frequently a drumming noise, and it is uncertain whether this noise is ventriloquous, or is produced by the motion of the wings; they feed on *worms* and other *insects* which they find in the moist ground, as also on small *snails*, which last have been found whole in their stomachs; they usually have abundance of fat, which is not apt to cloy like ordinary fat; it is cooked like the *Woodcock*, without extracting the *entrails*, and is every where esteemed for its delicious flavour.

GREAT SNIPE.

J. Scott sculp.

SNIPE.

Published May 1, 1802, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

GREAT SNIPE.

SNIPE.

Published May 1, 1802, by Bunney & Gold, 102, Shoe Lane, London.

This species weighs *four ounces*, length near twelve inches, breadth about fourteen, the bill is three inches long, of a dusky colour, flat at the end, and often rough like *shagrin* above and below; the head is divided lengthways by two black lines, and three of red, one of the last passing over the middle of the head, and one above each eye; between the bill and the eyes, is a dusky line; chin white, the neck is varied with brown and red; the scapulars are beautifully striped lengthways with black and yellow; the quill feathers are dusky, but the edge of the first is white, as are the tips of the secondaries; the quill feathers next the back are barred with black and pale red, breast and belly white, tail coverts long, almost cover the tail, and are of a reddish brown; the tail consists of fourteen feathers, black in their lower part, then crossed with a broad bar of deep orange, another narrow one of black, and the ends white or pale orange; the vent feathers a dull yellow, the legs pale green, and the toes entirely divided.

Snipe shooting, when the birds are plentiful, is an excellent diversion; they are said to puzzle the marksman by the irregular twistings of their flight when first sprung, but this difficulty is soon surmounted if the birds are suffered to reach a certain distance, when their flight becomes steady and easy to traverse with the gun; there is no reason to be apprehensive of their getting out of the range of the shot, as the smallest grain will kill, and they will fall to the ground if struck but slightly. *Snipes*, like *Woodcocks* and many other birds, always fly *against the wind*; therefore by keeping the wind at his back, the sportsman has this advantage of the bird when it rises, that it presents a fairer mark; these birds are scarcely good until *November*, when they get very fat; in hard, frosty, and more particularly in *snowy* weather, Snipes resort in numbers to warm springs, where the rills continue open and run with a gentle stream; these, on account of their long bills, are *then* the only places where they can haunt for food. Snipes will generally lie well to a steady *pointer*, and some dogs of that species have a singular knack at finding and standing at them.

A *Norfolk* Gentleman, who has made some interesting observations upon the times of the *Snipe's* appearance in the vicinity of *Norwich*, says, "that their first coming is early in *September*, which is merely transitory, stopping for a day or two, or perhaps only a few hours: they are then often found in large flocks, but *lay very light*; at the end of *October* the greatest number arrive, are found more universally dispersed, and afford better amusement than earlier in the season, but immediately as the severity of the *winter* commences, they almost entirely disappear, and return no more until *March*, previous to their final departure. During *frost* this Gentleman has searched the *spring ditches*, which remaining free from *ice*, presented both food and shelter, but excepting the two or three early days of the frost, found very few; and he asks, if any Sportsman can inform him, whether they retire farther *south* for a milder climate, or to the rapid rills in the mountainous parts of the island? The forwardness or backwardness of the *spring* always regulates their return, which induced this Gentleman to remark the coincidence of the time of the *flowering* of *wild plants*, and that of the re appearance of the *Snipes*. In February a few prematurely arrive, as in 1800, when upon the *twentieth*, he found several, but a frost set in, and again drove them back; in 1801, between the tenth and seventeenth, there

there were many *Snipes* in the marshes, and several *Wild Fowl* in the river, during which period, the ground was covered with *snow*; he looked the same marshes on the *twenty fourth*, and did not find a *Snipe*. In *March* they again visit the marshes numerously, earlier or later according to the spring's appearance; in that of 1800, they returned the *thirteenth*, accompanied by a great number of *Lapwings*; on the *twenty-sixth*, they were observed to be most numerous, and within a few days, most of them left us for other countries, while some few remained to rear their offspring in this. The *spring* of 1801 was very forward, and several Snipes this Gentleman observed on the *ninth* of *March* on Mounhold Heath; on the *eleventh*, there were considerable numbers in the marshes, but were in *flocks* and *laid very light*; by the *twenty-seventh* many had departed, and the *Lapwings*, *Reeves*, and *Red Shanks*, had began to lay. In the *vegetable* kingdom, I observed, (continues this Gentleman,) on the *twenty-fifth* of *March* 1800, the *Viola odorata*, or *March violet*, in *flower*, and at that time the Snipes were in greatest abundance. In 1801, the violet was in *flower* by the *fifth* of *March*, and on the *ninth* and *eleventh*, the *Snipes* were in plenty both on the *heath* and *marshes*. In 1800, the *Ficaria verna*, or *pilewort*, began to expand its yellow flowers under warm hedges; by the *twenty-sixth* of *March*, in 1801, it was so early as the *eleventh*; in both which instances, it coincides even to a day with the appearing of the greatest number of *Snipes*, which this Gentleman observed in the *spring* of those two *years*."

The *Snipes* in the *Cambridgeshire Fens* were, thirty years ago, most abundant; those brought to Cambridge Market, which at that time were all *shot* birds, sold from *three* to *five-pence* each; in 1775, the Compiler killed in three mornings, *thirty-three* couple of *Snipes*, and from having known his Father's men catch them, by drawing with a net in the night time, he mentioned to a person near *Milton-Fen*, his surprise that this mode of taking them had not been resorted to; the *Fen-man* enquired what *sort of net* was to be used, and was told a *Lark net* would answer the purpose of a trial; this the Fen-man soon borrowed, and the first night of his making the experiment, caught as many *Snipes* as a small hamper could contain; the practice soon became general, and the *netted* were so much better than the *shot* birds, that the latter would scarcely find a purchaser in the market. The price of *Snipes* at Cambridge has increased to a *shilling*, and sometimes *eighteen-pence* a piece.

The Duke of MARLBOROUGH's Gamekeeper some years since killed *twenty-two Snipes* at one shot.

The haunts and food of the *Jack Snipe*, or *Judcock*, are similar to the preceding, but the bird itself is more rare; it is very difficult to be found, as it lies so close, as to hazard being trod upon before it will rise; the flight is never distant, and its motion is more sluggish than that of the larger kind. The *Jack Snipe* is only half as big as the former, and weighs scarce two ounces, for which reason they are called the *half Snipe*; the dimensions are not exactly in the same proportion, the length of the Snipe being twelve inches, *this eight and a half*; the bill is above an inch and a half long, and black; crown of the head black, tinged with rust colour; over each eye a yellow streak;

neck varied with white, brown, and pale red ; scapulars narrow, very long, brown, and margined with yellow ; the rump of a glossy, blueish, purple ; belly and vent, white ; the greater quill feathers dusky ; tail brown, with tawny edges, and consists of twelve pointed feathers ; the legs are of a cinereous green. These birds breed in our marshes, their eggs are of the same colour as the common *Snipe*, but smaller, corresponding to their bulk, which does not exceed that of a *Lark*. *Fermin*, in his account of *Surinam*, says, they are seen there by thousands on the sea *shores* ; that it must be a bad marksman, who does not kill sixty at once, with fine shot ; and that he killed eighty five at a single discharge ; that the flesh is excellent, but the bird so small, that a man may eat *twenty* at a meal. It is to be apprehended, that *Fermin* has mistaken the *Purre* or *Ox-bird* for the *Jack Snipe*, as they fly in clouds that would admit such aggregate slaughter as he has described.

The *great Snipe* is a species not common in England, but is sometimes found in Lancashire, and also in Kent ; in 1792 they were in tolerable plenty in the north of England, and there called the *solitary Snipe*, from always being found alone and detached ; some have been since occasionally shot ; one in 1798, by a Gentleman of Liverpool, a very fine specimen is preserved in the *Leverian Museum*, from which the engraving is taken.

This species is of a size between the *Woodcock* and the *Snipe*, weighs *eight ounces* ; length, sixteen inches ; bill four inches long, and like that of the *Woodcock* ; crown of the head, black, divided down the middle by a pale stripe ; over and beneath each eye, another of the same ; neck and breast of a yellowish white, finely marked with small semicircular lines of black; belly with cordated spots, and sides undulated with black ; the upper parts of the body very like the common Snipe ; quills dusky ; tail reddish, the two middle feathers plain, the others barred with black ; the legs black. According to Mr. LATHAM, the *great Snipe* is found in *Germany*, and in *Siberia* ; and he once saw it among a parcel of birds sent from *Cayenne*, and has no reason to suppose but that it came from thence.

Of all their enemies, perhaps the *Snipe* species has none more destructive to them than the *blue Hawks* ; they beat over a marsh or bog with great exactness, until they find the *Snipe*, who, through fear, crouches as close to the ground as possible, and which they instantly seize ; a young Rabbit placed on the bridge of the trap, as before mentioned for the *Ring-tail Hawk*, and the trap nicely covered with *moss*, if set in the bog, or with *grass* if in a marsh, will generally be successful, especially as whichever way they fly in the morning, they are sure to return by the same course in the afternoon, and this regularly for four or five days successively ; which will sufficiently intimate where the trap may be placed in his track, so as most probably to engage his attention.

Corn Crake, Land Rail, or Daker Hen.

THIS bird has by some been supposed to be the same as the *Water Rail*, and its only difference to be a change of colour at a certain period; this error proceeds from inattentively considering the character and nature of each, which are entirely different.

The bill of this species is one inch long, strong and thick, and of a greyish brown, formed exactly like that of the *Water Hen*, and makes a generical distinction. The eyes hazel, the feathers on the upper parts are of a rufous brown, each dashed down the middle with black; the under parts the same, but paler, and not spotted, and edged with pale rust colour; both wing coverts and quills are of a lightish chesnut; the fore part of the neck and breast is of a pale ash colour; a streak of the same colour extends over each eye, from the bill to the side of the neck; the belly is of a yellowish white; the sides, thighs, and vent, are faintly marked with rusty coloured streaks; the tail is short, and of a deep bay; the legs are the colour of the bill.

It does not, like the *Water Rail*, affect *watery places*, but is always found among the *corn*, *grass*, *broom*, and *furze*. The *Land Rail* quits this kingdom before *winter*, and repairs to other countries in search of food, which consists of *worms*, *slugs*, *insects*, and *seeds* of various kinds, but the *Water Rail* endures our sharpest seasons.

In meadows, from the time the grass is grown until cut, there issues from the thickest part of the herbage a sound, expressing the word *crek*, *crek*, *crek*, and which is a noise much like that made by stripping forcibly the teeth of a large comb under the fingers; as we approach, the sound retires, and is heard fifty paces off: it is the *Land Rail* that emits this cry, and begins to be heard about the second week in *May*, at the same time with the *Quails*, which it seems ever to accompany, and from being less common and larger, has been deemed their leader, and therefore called the *King of the Quails*. The *Land Rail* (says Mr. PENNANT) lays from *twelve* to *twenty* eggs, of a dull white, marked with a few yellow spots; but, according to LATHAM and BUFFON, the number of eggs does not exceed *twelve*, which are larger than those of the *Quail*, and more coloured, are an inch and a half in length, and not unlike those of the *Missel Thrush*, being of a reddish cinereous white, marked with ferruginous blotches, with a few indistinct ones of a pale reddish ash colour: the nest is negligently constructed with a little moss, or dry grass, and placed usually in some hollow of the turf where the grass is thickest. The young *Crakes* are covered with a black down, and run as soon as they burst the shell, following their mothers, but quit not the meadow till the *scythe* sweeps away their habitation; the late hatches are plundered by the mower; all the early broods then shelter themselves amongst *buck-wheat*,

THE CORN CRAKE,

LAND RAIL or DAKER HEN.

Engd. by J. Scott.

THE QUAIL.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

THE CORN CRAKE,

LAND RAIL or DAKER HEN.

THE QUAIL.

Published May 1, 1801, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

oats, very frequently in *clover-seed*, and in waste grounds overspread with *broom*, where in summer they are often found; a few return again to the meadows at the end of that season.

It is easily known when a dog scents a *Land Rail*, from his keen search, and the obstinacy with which the bird persists in keeping the ground, insomuch that it may be sometimes caught by the hand: it often stops short and squats, the dog pushing eagerly forward, overshoots the spot, and loses the trace, and the *Rail*, it is said, profits by his blunder, and retraces its path, nor does it spring till driven to the last extremity, when it flies heavily, and generally with its legs hanging down, but never far at a flight; when, as it alights, it runs off, and before the sportsman has reached the place, the bird is at a considerable distance; nor is it sprung a second time but with great difficulty. The fleetness of its feet compensates for the tardiness of its wings: all its excursions, windings, and doublings in the fields and meadows, are performed by running. When upon wing, if it flies to a *hedge*, the sportsman is recommended to look upon *the boughs*, as it will *perch* and sit till he almost touches it, and frequently by that means elude all pursuit.

This bird is plentiful in some parts of these realms; in *Ireland* particularly so, where it is probable they pass the winter. They are in greatest plenty in the Isle of *Anglesea*, where they appear about the third week in *April*, supposed to come there from *Ireland*; at their first arrival it is common to shoot *seven* or *eight* in a morning. They abound in the county of Cathness, in *Scotland*, and are found in most of the *Hebrides*, and the *Orknies*. Few places in *England* are destitute of them in summer, but they are no where what may be called common. It is observed, wherever *Quails* are in plenty, the *Crake* abounds; on their first appearance in *England*, they are so lean, as to weigh less than *six ounces*, but before their departure, have been known to exceed *eight*, and are so fat, that the Compiler has been frequently obliged to wrap his handkerchief round them, to prevent the fat, which exuded from the shot holes like oil, from soiling other birds; their flesh is reckoned an exquisite morsel.

Buffon states, that when the *Land Rail* returns to other countries, the flight commences during the night, and aided by a favourable wind, it attempts the passage of the *Mediterranean*, where no doubt many perish, as it is remarked that their numbers *decrease* upon their return; that migrations of these birds extend more to the *north* than the *south*, and notwithstanding the *slowness* of its flight, it penetrates into *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and even *Norway*; to the northern countries, he conceives the *Land Rail* repairs, as much for cool situations, as to obtain its proper food, for altho' it eats the seeds of *broom*, *trefoil*, *groundsel*, and fattens in a cage on millet and grain, and when grown up, every sort of aliment suits it, yet it prefers *insects*, *slugs*, *worms*; and these which are necessary for its young, can be found only in shady, wet grounds, the humidity of those of *Ireland*, is also congenial to its nature.

In the Island of *Cyprus*, *Land Rails* and Partridges sell for two-pence a piece; Snipes rather dearer, being considered a delicacy. All other birds, both *Land* and *Water Fowl*, so cheap, that they are rather given away than sold. Becaficos and Ortolans are bought at the rate of a *penny a dozen*.

The Quail

seems to spread entirely throughout the *Old World*, but does not inhabit the *New*; is met with from the *Cape of Good Hope* quite to *Iceland*; in *Russia*, *Tartary*, and *China*; and in short is mentioned by so many Travellers, and in so many places, that it may be almost termed an Inhabitant of all, and is every where esteemed as excellent food.

Such intimate relation has by some been supposed to exist between the *Partridge* and the *Quail*, that they have called the latter, the *dwarf Partridge*; these birds resemble each other by being both pulverulent, have short wings and tail, and run very swiftly; they feed, copulate, build their nest, and raise their young nearly in the same way; both are salacious, inordinately lustful, and the males quarrelsome; but numerous as are the points of resemblance, they are more than balanced by a number of disparities, which render *Quails* a distinct species; for, omitting the peculiar incident of their *migration*, *Quails* are universally smaller, they have not the bare space between the eyes, nor the figure of the *horse-shoe* impressed on the *breast* of the *males*, as in the *Partridge*; the Quails' eggs are smaller, and of an entirely different colour; their notes are unlike; the flesh of the Quail is also of a different flavour, and more loaded with *fat*; the period of their life is shorter, for the *Quail* does not live more than *five years*; they are less cunning than the *Partridge*, and much more easily ensnared, especially when young; their dispositions are not so gentle; it is extremely rare to see them tamed. *Quails* seldom form themselves into coveys, except when their wants unite the feeble family to their mother, or some powerful cause urges at once the whole species to assemble, and traverse together the extent of the ocean, holding their course to the same distant land; but this forced association does not subsist, after they have alighted, and find in their adopted country, that they can live at will; the appetite of love is the only tie, and even this is momentary; so soon as passion has spent its force, the male abandons his mate to the labour of raising the family; the young *Quails* are hardly full grown when they separate, or if kept together, fight obstinately, and their quarrels are terminated only by their mutual destruction.

The propensity of this bird to migrate at certain seasons, coming *northward* in Spring, and departing to the *south* in Autumn, is an instinct most powerful; it acts on individuals confined and debarred from communication with their kind. Some *Quails* kept in cages from their earliest infancy, which had never *enjoyed*, and therefore could not *feel the loss of liberty*, were observed for four successive years to be restless, and flutter with unusual agitations regularly at the periods of

migration, which are in *April* and *September*; this uneasiness began constantly an hour before *sun-set*, and lasted *thirty* days each time; they passed the night in these fruitless struggles, and the following day appeared dejected and torpid. We know that in a state of freedom, *Quails* sleep the greater part of the day; if to this be added, that they are seldom known to arrive in the day time, it may be inferred that they perform their *journies by night*, and that they direct their course to those countries where the harvest is making, and thus change their abode, to obtain the proper subsistence for themselves and their young; as a proof of their *nocturnal flight*, PLINY remarks, "that they alight in such numbers on *Ships*, (and which is always in the night,) by their settling on the masts, sails, &c. as to bear down barks and small vessels, and finally sink them, and on that account the Sailors have a great dread of them when they approach near the land." *Quails* are seen in *Autumn* in immense flocks, traversing the Mediterranean Sea, from *Italy* to the shores of *Africa*, and returning again in the *Spring*, frequently alighting on many of the islands of the *Archipelago*, which they almost cover with their numbers. At the time of their first arrival at *Alexandria*, such multitudes are exposed in the markets for sale, that three or four may be bought for a *medina* (not three farthings;) the crews of merchant vessels were fed upon them, and there existed at the *Consul's* Office at *Alexandria* several complaints preferred by *Mariners* against their *Captains*, for giving them nothing but *Quails* to eat.

The *Quails* assemble at the approach of Autumn, to cross the *Black Sea* over to the Southern coast; the order of this emigration is invariable; towards the end of August, the *Quails* in a body, choose one of those fine days, when the wind blowing from the *north* at *sun-set*, promises them a fine night, they take their departure about seven in the evening, and finish a journey of *fifty leagues* by *break of day*; a wonderful distance for a short-winged bird, and that is generally fat and sluggish of flight.

Such prodigious quantities have appeared on the *Western* Coasts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, in the vicinity of *Nettuno*, that *an hundred thousand* have, in *one day*, been taken within the space of four or five miles; these are sold to a sort of Broker, for *fifteen Jules* the hundred, (not seven shillings,) who carries them to *Rome*, where they are much less common, and in great request; and this capture is so lucrative, that land near the place is extravagantly high priced. Nor is this a solitary instance of the value of land, in particular districts, being increased by the quantity of birds taken upon it; the country round *Leipsic* in *Saxony*, from its good cultivation and fertility, draws thither multitudes of Larks, which are very fat, and have a delicious flavour, so that *Leipsic Larks* are renowned all over *Germany*, and the Excise on them produces 900l. sterling per annum to the city. In our own country, *Dunstable* is perhaps as famous for these birds, although no public revenue is derived from their numbers or delicacy *.

* The Lark is not in general considered a migratory bird, yet in 1801, a flock of these birds, covering an extent of ground, three quarters of a mile in breadth, and more than double in length, and so crowded, as to represent an immense curtain, passed over the Western Coast of Kent, in a direct line for the Continent; a similar instance, and the only one, is remembered to have occurred at the beginning of the *hard winter*.

Clouds of *Quails* also alight in the spring on the coasts of *Provence*, especially in the lands belonging to the Bishop of *Frejus*, which border on the sea, where they are sometimes found so exhausted, that for the first days they may be caught with the hand.

It appears highly probable, that *Quails* are the same kind of bird which the hand of Providence gave to the murmuring *Israelites* as food in the Wilderness, and which were sent thither on their passage to the North, by a wind from the south west, sweeping over Egypt and Ethiopia towards the shores of the Red Sea—in a word, over the countries where these birds were most abundant. About the *Dnieper*, and the *South of Russia*, Quails swarm so greatly at the time of their migration, that they are caught by thousands, and sent in casks to *Moscow* and *Petersburgh*.

In the Autumn great quantities are imported into *England* from *France*, for the table, all of which are male birds; they are conveyed by the stage coaches, about an hundred in a large square box, divided into five or six partitions, one above another, just high enough to admit the *Quail's* standing upright, for, were a *Quail* to be allowed greater height, he would quickly knock himself on the head, for even with this precaution the feathers on the top of the skull are generally beat off. These boxes have wire on the fore part, and each partition furnished with a little trough for food, and thus they may be forwarded without difficulty to great distances. By this it should seem they have undergone some change in their manners, for the *ancients* found them such petulant birds, that when the children fell out, they applied a proverb—*"as quarrelsome as Quails in a cage."*

Pliny says the *Quails* ballast themselves in their *sea* voyages by carrying stones in their feet, or sand in their craw. This opinion, and that of the *ancients'* antipathy to their flesh, because they were the only animals besides man that are subject to the *epilepsy*, are now exploded.

The length of the *Quail* is seven inches and an half, breadth fourteen; bill dusky; the feathers of the head, neck, and back, are a mixture of a brown ash colour and black; the crown of the head divided by a whitish yellow line, beginning at the bill and running along the hind part of the neck to the back; above each eye is another similar coloured streak; a dark line passes from each corner of the bill, forming a kind of *gorget* above the breast; the chin, throat, belly, thighs, and vent, dirty yellowish white; the scapular feathers, and those of the back, are marked in their middles with a long light yellow streak, and on their sides with ferruginous and black bars; the coverts of the wings are reddish brown, elegantly barred with paler lines, bounded on each side with black; the quills are of a lightish brown, with small rust coloured bands on the exterior edges of the feathers; the breast is of a pale rust colour, spotted with black, and streaked with pale yellow; the tail consists of twelve short feathers, barred with black and very pale brownish red; the legs are pale brown.

The *female* differs from the *male* in having no black spots on the fore part of the neck, breast, and side feathers, and from the colours being less vivid. Some of them have a long spot of brown beneath their throat.

In the *Leverian Museum* is a very beautiful variety.

Quails are found in most parts of *Great Britain*, but not very numerously. It appears that one circumstance which determines their abode in a country is, the plenty of *herbage*; for it is well known by sportsmen, that in a dry spring, when consequently *grass* is scarce, few Quails are seen the rest of that year. With us they are birds of passage, some entirely quitting our island, others shifting their quarters, as it is said, from the neighbouring inland counties into the *Hundreds* of *Essex*, in *October*, where they continue all the winter. If *frost* or *snow* drive them out of the stubble fields and marshes, they retreat to the sea side, shelter themselves among the weeds, and live upon what they can pick up from the *algee*, &c. between high and low water mark; their appearance in *Essex* coincides with that of their leaving the inland counties, and this same observation has been made in *Hampshire*. But however genuine this account is of the *Quail's* abode in the *Hundreds of Essex* formerly, there is good ground for discrediting the existence of the circumstance at present. It is an occurrence thought by PENNANT worthy of remark, that a *Quail* was shot at *Erith*, in *Kent*, in January 1781. The *Quail*, like the *Partridge*, makes no nest, except a few dry leaves or stalks scraped together may be so called, and sometimes a hollow in the bare ground suffices; in this the female lays six or seven eggs of a whitish colour, marked with irregular rust coloured spots. Mr. *Holland*, of *Conway*, once found a nest with *twelve* eggs, *eleven* of which were hatched; and the Compiler of this account has seen a *bevy* of *nine* young ones. BUFFON differs in regard to the *number of eggs*, stating that in *France* and *Italy* they lay from *fifteen to twenty*; perhaps from the influence of climate they are there more prolific. The hen sits about three weeks. The young *Quails* run as soon as they leave the shell, like the Partridge, but are in many respects more hardy, quitting their mother much earlier, and even venturing to depend upon themselves for subsistence *eight days* after they are hatched; and when the young are four months old, they are capable of accompanying their parents in their distant flight. It has been thought by some that *Quails* breed *twice* in the year, and by others it has been asserted that they begin to lay the same year they are hatched, in the month of August, and have *ten eggs*; but however early they may propagate, it is certain they have but *one brood* in a year, and never breed in a state of confinement.

The *Quail* grows much fatter than the Partridge; what is supposed to contribute to this, is their remaining still during the greatest part of the heat of the day, they then conceal themselves in the tallest grass, lying on their side with their legs extended in the same spot for hours together; so very indolent are they, that a dog must absolutely run upon them before they are flushed, and when forced upon wing seldom fly far. These birds are easily drawn within reach of a *net* by a call imitating their cry, which is not unlike the words *whit, whit, whit*. The fowler begins to take in *April*, and continues until *August*; the times are at sun rising, about nine o'clock, about twelve, and three in the afternoon; after placing his net, he hides himself under it amongst the corn, and then uses his quail pipe; the cock, thinking it the note of the hen, approaches rapidly to it, yet notwithstanding he is so extremely ardent, employs not his wings, but travels through the strongest herbage without rising into the *air*. When the bird is

got under the net, the Fowler shews himself, and in attempting to fly, the *Quail* is entangled and taken; these calls and nets, which are about eight yards long, and four broad, are to be had at the net shops. In *Italy* they use the *Tunnel net*, having cages with *live Quails* pitched before the *Tunnel*, and the persons who drive, have each a jingling instrument in their hands, which they sound from one to the other; the *Tunnel* is pitched three or four hours *before* day, and the *Quails* driven early in the morning. In moon-light they use their *tunnels* at any time of the night.

In former times *Quail* fighting was, among the *Athenians*, as great an entertainment as *Cock fighting* is in this Country *; at this time the *Chinese* are very fond of it, and large sums are betted on the event; after feeding the *Quails* very highly, they place two birds opposite, and throw down a few grains of seed between them, the birds rush upon each other with the utmost fury, striking with their bills and spurs until one of them yields.

The *Chinese* also use this bird, whose body is extremely hot, to warm their hands in cold weather; this we see frequently delineated in *Chinese* paintings, and also in the common paper hangings from that country. Among the French, "*Chaud comme un Caille,—Warm as a Quail,*" is a proverb.

Quails shew great diversion, to the young Shooter particularly, and as they fly straight, and seldom far, many shots may be got with very little fatigue.

The Birds that remain to be treated of, are what will be *here* termed *Fen-birds* and Wild-Fowl; many of the former appear and breed in the *Fens*, affording the Sportsman, during the *Summer*, a varied store of diversion; the Snipes certainly ought to have been included among *Fen*-birds, but since they are more generally considered objects of the Shooter's skill, than most of those that follow, they have been placed next to the *Woodcock*.

It is almost needless to premise that the Fens are, (or rather *were*, for I refer back from *twenty-five* to *thirty years*,) vast tracts of morass covered with water, and very shallow, except

* Sometimes these combats were performed between a *Quail* and a Man: the *Quail* was put into a large box, and set in the middle of a circle traced on the floor; the man struck it on the head with one finger, or plucked some feathers from it; if the *Quail*, in defending itself, did not pass the limits of the circle, its master won the wager, but if in its fury it transgressed the bounds, its *worthy* antagonist was declared victor. Such *Quails* as often won the prize sold very dear, and we are told that AUGUSTUS punished a *Prefect* of Egypt with death, for buying and bringing to table, one of these birds which had acquired celebrity by its victories.

in the drains or some particular places; they abound in fish, such as *Pike, Perch, Tench, Roach, Bream,* and *Eels*; *Reeds,* and *Flags,* grow almost universally throughout the *Fens,* and yield shelter to a great variety of *water-fowl.* The reeds are a sort of harvest to the neighbouring inhabitants, who mow them annually; they prove a much more durable thatch than straw, and not only *cottages,* but very good houses, are covered with them. *Stares* or *Starlings,* which, during *winter,* resort in myriads to roost in the *reeds,* are so very destructive in breaking them down, by the vast numbers that perch upon them, that a reed bed has been damaged to upwards of an *hundred pounds* in *one night*; the people are therefore very diligent in driving them away, and in their attempts to do so, are at great expence in ammunition, to free themselves of these troublesome guests. Stocks of *reeds,* properly harvested and stacked, are often, to a *Fen-farmer,* worth *three hundred pounds.*

The birds inhabiting the different *Fens* are extremely numerous, and may be all named, altho' this Work is not designed to give the peculiar history and properties of each, yet of many, both *Fen* and *Wild Fowl,* there will be found specific descriptions. Wild Ducks, Geese, Garganies or *Summer Teal,* Pochards, Shovelers, and Teals, Pewit Gulls, and Terns, Coots, Water-hens, Water-rails, Ruffs and Reeves, Redshanks, Lapwings, and many others, here breed, and rear their young. Should any *Cambridge Man,* who was a *Fen Shooter five and twenty years ago,* honour this Book with his perusal, he will not wonder at seeing the name of Old Merry, of *Stretham Ferry,* mentioned as a truly scientific conductor of this kind of sporting.

In his knowledge of the *haunts* of the different species of birds which visited the *Fens,* he was most precise, and in the navigation of his *Punt* (a small boat) along the ditches, which are in fact the only roads through the Fens, his judgment and assiduity were alike conspicuous; he knew, if a drought had lowered the water, where he could make good his point, and frequently, whilst shooting parties with other guides were wearying themselves with *towing,* or, from the noise occasioned by being towed, all the birds in the vicinity were disturbed, *Old Merry* was steering his *Punt* silently to the scene of action; and in the *fogs,* which are so thick as to exclude objects at the smallest distance, or in the dark, he was equally collected, and knew how to proceed in the morning, or return at night, in spite of all obstacles. As a *Marksman,* he was extraordinarily expert; with a gun upwards of *six feet* in the *barrel,* placed in a stock by the *Village Carpenter,* and altogether of a weight, which nothing but a most powerful arm could extend and elevate, would he kill a *Snipe* flying; before exhibiting this proof of dexterity, he usually requested to be supplied with a fresh charge, in lieu of what he *threw away* (as he termed it) after so worthless a bird; the charge of this *demi-cul-verin* was *two pipes and a half* of powder, and *three* of shot, and the *wadding* was a little *dry sedge,* of which he always took a wisp in the *Punt*; at *Wild-Fowl,* either single or in *trips,* he was a fatal shot; from long habit, his eye and ear were both singularly keen at the approach of wild fowl in their flight, and his gun generally verified the truth of this observation, when fired at them in the *twilight* or in *fogs*; and for the most part his caution to look out at the coming of the birds was so

exact, that no person could well complain of want of shots, if they obeyed his directions; his knowledge, either from the wind, or some other cause, in seeing the *wild fowl* fly, to what particular spot they would direct their course, was accurate, and his *Punt* was certain to be either in a direction to intercept them in their flight, or concealed among the reeds close to where they assembled to feed at eve or morning. Old Merry had not been much troubled with education; rude as the country in which his occupation lay, he possessed, perhaps like *that*, materials which would have received and well requited the labour of cultivation; he had an innate civility and evenness of temper, which very few events could ruffle, always preserving the most unassuming behaviour, and whilst reciting a fund of *Fen-shooting* anecdotes, was ever indefatigable in procuring amusement for his employers.

One circumstance happened in the course of our shooting acquaintance, which, however it may evince *Old Merry*'s attachment to his dog, might have been attended with serious consequences. This favourite dog was of the old *English water-spaniel* kind, and constantly went with his master, to whom he used to bring *Coots* and *Wild-ducks* when *moulting*, or the young *flappers*, in astonishing quantities. One afternoon the dog shewed symptoms of being unwell, refused the food offered him, and took no notice of the birds as usual, and scarcely roused himself at the discharge of the guns. Upon our return the dog was at one end of the punt, and the howl it almost incessantly uttered, added to the darkness of the evening, and the reflections upon the cause by which these howlings were produced, rendered it as unpleasant a voyage as ever was made; for *Merry* had no doubt but that the dog was *going mad*, and meant to secure and administer some famous never-failing remedy so soon as he got him home; the dog, however, frustrated his intention, for when landed at the house he directly set off, and what became of him was never discovered.

For the *Summer Fen-shooting* nothing was necessary but two guns, one with a *long* and the other a *short* barrel, a pair of *boots*, made to resist the water, and which were to be had of excellent leather from the shoemakers in the neighbourhood.

Of the Fen birds within the cognizance of this work, those that are not web-footed will be first noticed; the others will be seen under the general head of *Wild-fowl*.

Dotterel

are common in some parts of England, in others unknown; they are found in tolerable plenty in *Cambridgeshire*, *Lincolnshire*, and *Derbyshire*.

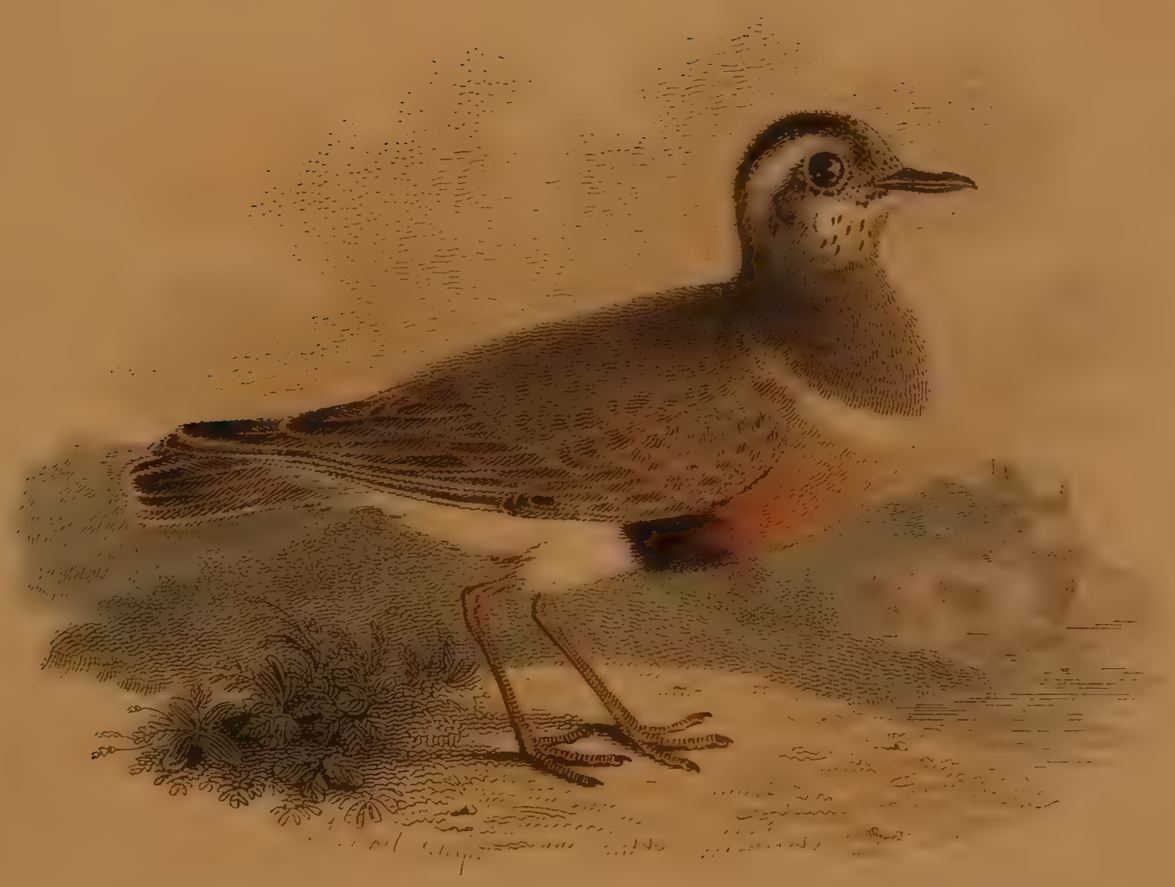
These birds are migratory: on *Lincoln Heath*, and on the *Moors* of *Derbyshire*, they appear in small flocks of eight or ten, only in the latter end of *April*, staying there all *May* and the

GOLDEN PLOVER.

DOTTEREL.

Published May 1.1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

GOLDEN PLOVER.



DOTTEREL.

Published May 1.1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

greater part of *June*, during which time they are very fat, and much esteemed for their excellent flavour. In the months of *April* and *September* they are taken on the *Wiltshire* and *Berkshire Downs*; they are also found in the beginning of the former month, on the sea side at *Meales*, in *Lancashire*, and continue there about *three* weeks, attending the barley fallows; from thence they remove northward to *Leyton Haws*, and stay there about a fortnight, and at the same time are plentiful about Holderness, and upon the *Yorkshire Wolds*. It is not perfectly ascertained where they breed; it is probable upon the mountains of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*, as they appear there in May, and are not observed after the breeding season; ten or twelve were once shot on the top of *Skiddaw*, in June; and from *Keswick*, in the former county, Dr. Heysham once received some *Dotterel's* eggs; they are likewise said to breed on several of the *Highland* Hills. Linnæus says they are very frequent in *Dalecarlia*, and the *Lapland* Alps, and visit *Sweden* in *May*. They are common in the north of Europe, where we may suppose they breed; in the northern parts of *Russia* and *Siberia* they are known to do so, appearing *southward* only in their migrations. Their *winter* residence is unknown.

The *Dotterel* is reckoned a very foolish bird, and was believed to mimic the action of the *Fowler*, by stretching out a wing when the other extended his arm, continuing his imitation, regardless of the net that was spreading for him. To follow this sport of catching them, Willoughby states, six or seven persons go in company; when they have found the birds, they set their net in an advantageous place, and each of them holding a stone in either hand, get behind the birds, and striking the stones often one against another, rouse them from their natural sluggishness, and by degrees drive them into the net. At present, Sportsmen watch the arrival of the *Dotterel* and shoot them, the decoying them by artifice, and driving them into the net, having been long disused.

The *female* weighs above four ounces, the *male* more than half an ounce less; the length of the female is ten inches, breadth nineteen and a half; the bill black, slender, depressed in the middle, and not an inch long; the forehead brown and grey mottled with white; top and back of the head dull black, former spotted with white; over the eye is a white band, which bends downwards, and passes to the hind head; the sides of the head and throat white, surrounded by a broad band of light olive colour, bordered on the under side with white; fore part of the neck of a cinereous olive, mixed with a little white next the throat; the middle of the feathers of the back, and coverts of the wings and tail, olive, but their edges of a dull deep yellow; the greater quills are brown; the outer edge and the shaft of the first feather is white; the lower part of the neck is bounded with a line of black, beneath it another of white; the breast and sides of a pale dull orange; middle of the belly black; lower parts of belly and thighs rufous white; tail olive brown, near the end a bar of dusky, the tip white, the two outer feathers margined with white; the legs are dark olive, and it wants the *back* toe, wherein it agrees with the *Green Plover*.

The colours of the *female* in general are duller, the white over the eye narrower, and the crown of the head mottled with brown and white; the black on the belly is mixed with white, and the white line on the breast is narrower.

The *Dotterel* feeds upon worms and small land *snails*; but when they leave the marshes, and betake themselves to the hilly parts of the country, it is for the sake of *beetles*, which form their principal and favourite food. Their flesh is very delicate.

Ruff and Reeve.

The former are entitled to the appellation of *Combattants*, given them by BUFFON, who notes, they not only contend with each other in single rencounters, but they advance in order of battle, and that these hostile armies are composed entirely of the *males*, which in this, as in many other species of birds, are much more numerous than the *females*; love is the source of these contentions, which Nature seems to countenance, by the disproportionate numbers between the *Ruffs* and *Reeves*.

The *Ruffs* assume such variety of colours, that it is scarce possible to see two alike, but the great length of the feathers on the neck, from which they take their name, at once distinguishes these from *all other birds*; the feathers which compose this peculiarity, swell out in a remarkable manner, not unlike the *Ruff* worn by our *Ancestors*; a portion of these feathers stands up over each eye, imitating ears, and this singular bunch of feathers grows from the back of the neck, spreading wide on both sides; this tuft, and the feathers of the *Ruff*, are frequently of different colours in the same bird; the *ruff* is of as many and as various dies, as there are birds that wear it. LATHAM observes, that of whatever hue the *ruff* may be, the breast differs very little, and the transverse markings on the upper parts of the plumage, somewhat correspond, the ground tint being mostly *brown*. The tuft in the *males* is not a warlike ornament only, but is a sort of defensive armour, which wards off the blows by the length, stiffness, and closeness of the feathers; they bristle in a threatening manner when the bird makes an attack, (*vide* the *top figure* in the Engraving,) and their colours form the chief distinction between the individuals. In some these feathers are rufous, in others grey, some white, some of a fine violet black, broken with rufous spots; the *white* is most rare. In its form too, the tuft is as variable as in the colours, during the whole time of its growth. This beautiful ornament drops when these birds *moult*, about the end of *June*, (*vide* the *upright figure* in the Engraving,) as if Nature reserved her decorations and armour, for the season of love and of war; after the time of incubation, the long feathers fall off, the caruncles shrink in under the skin, so as not to be discerned, and their place is occupied by feathers; the *males* are no longer by their plumage to be distinguished, and *both sexes* abandon the places where they bred.

The feathers that bear an uniformity of colouring in the *ruff*, are the *coverts* of the *wings*, which are brown inclining to ash-colour; the feathers on the breast, which are often black

RUFFS & REEVE.

Published May 1.1808, by Bunney & Gold, 105, Shoe Lane, London.

RUFFS & REEVE.

Published May 1.1802, by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

or dusky; the four exterior feathers of the tail, which are of a cinereous brown; and the four middle ones, which are barred with black and brown; lower belly, vent, and upper tail coverts, white.

The length of the *Ruff* is one foot, breadth two feet, and weighs, when taken, about seven ounces and a half; the bill is black towards the end; yellowish red at the base; the whole face covered with numerous yellow or red pimples; the legs in all are yellow, or yellowish red; claws black.

In moulting, they lose the long neck feathers, nor do they recover them till after their return to the *Fens* the *Spring* following; it is then they regain those characteristic feathers, and at the same time, the pear-shaped pimples break out in great numbers on their face, above the bill.

The *Stags* or *male* birds of the first year, want these marks, and have been sometimes mistaken for a new species of *Tringa*, but by the colours of the wing coverts, and the middle feathers of the tail, they may be easily known; the *older* the birds, the more numerous are the *pimples*, and the fuller and longer the *ruffs*.

Until the second season, and also from the end of *June*, until the breeding time commences, the plumage of *both sexes* are similar.

The *Reeves* never change the colour of their feathers, which are pale brown, the middle of each feather dusky, in some parts almost black; the back spotted with black, slightly edged with white; the tail brown; the middle feathers spotted with black; the breast and belly white; the legs of a pale dull yellow; in length the *Reeve* is *ten* inches, in breadth, *nineteen*; and its usual weight when taken, is about four ounces, (*vide* the *stooping figure* in the Engraving.)

These birds are found early in the *Spring* in the *Fens* in Lincolnshire, particularly the *West-Fen*, the Isle of Ely, the East Riding of Yorkshire, and disappear about Michaelmas; they also visit a place called *Martin-Mere*, in Lancashire, the latter end of *March* or beginning of *April*, but do not continue there above three weeks; it is uncertain where they spend the winter; by their regular appearance upon our coasts in the Spring, and their stay for two or three months, it would seem that they seek a temperate climate, and if observers had not assured us that they come from the *north*, we might justly draw the opposite inference, that they arrive from the *south*; it may therefore be presumed, that it is the case with these birds as with the *Woodcocks*, which are said to come from the *east*, and return to the *west* or *south*, but which in some countries only descend from the mountains to the plains, and again retire to their heights. It is even probable that the *Ruffs* remain in the same country, only shifting to different parts of it as the season changes, or perhaps may pass unobserved, intermingled with the dusky *sand pipers*, or the *Horsemen*, to which they bear great analogy, after the *moulting in June*. The *Reeves* lay four

white eggs marked with large rusty spots, in a knot of grass the beginning of *May*, and sit near a month. Fowlers are said to avoid taking the *Reeves*, not only because of their being so much smaller than the *Ruffs*, but that the breed may be increased.

Soon after their arrival, the Ruffs begin to *hill*, that is to collect on some dry bank near a splash of water, in expectation of the *Reeves*, who resort to them.

Each *male* possesses himself of a small piece of ground, which it runs round till the grass is worn away, and nothing but a naked circle is left.

When a *Reeve* alights, the *Ruffs* immediately fall to fighting, they use the same action in fighting as a Game Cock, place their bills to the ground, and spread their ruffs. When a Fowler discovers one of these hills, he places his net over night, which is of the same kind as those called *clap* or *day nets*, only it is generally single, and is about fourteen yards long, and four broad; at day-break he resorts to his stand, at the distance of one, two, three, or four-hundred yards from the nets, the later the season the shyer the birds, and he must keep the further off; he then makes his pull, taking such birds as are within reach, after that he places his stuffed birds or *stales*, to entice those that are continually traversing the *Fen*; a Fowler has been known to catch *forty-four* birds at the first haul, and the whole taken in that morning were *six dozen*. When the *Stales* are set, seldom more than two or three are taken at a time. An experienced Fowler will take *forty or fifty dozen* in a season; they are fattened for the table with *bread and milk*, *hempseed*, and sometimes boiled wheat; but if expedition is required, *sugar* is added, which in a fortnight makes them a lump of fat, they then sell for *half a crown* a-piece; great nicety is requisite to kill them at the highest pitch of *fatness*, if that is passed over, the birds are apt to fall away; the method of killing them, is by cutting off the head with a pair of scissars; the quantity of blood that issues, is very great, considering the size of the bird; like the *Woodcock*, they are dressed with their intestines, and when killed at the critical time, *Epicures* declare them to be the most delicious of all morsels.

It is a vulgar error, that *Ruffs* must be fed in the *dark*, lest the admission of light should set them fighting; the fact is, every bird takes its stand in the *room*, as it would in the open *fen*; if another invades its circle, an attack is made, a battle ensues, and a whole room may be set into fierce contest, by compelling them to move their stations, but after the person's quitting the place, they have been seen to resume their circles, and grow pacific. The Compiler kept many of the *Ruffs* in *Mews*, and the only disposition they ever shewed to be quarrelsome, was at the first, when the *pan* which contained their food, was not large enough to admit the whole party to feed, without being too close and touching each other; after the food was divided into three pans, it very rarely happened that the smallest animosity was seen, altho' the birds were narrowly watched, in order to ascertain the truth, of a peculiarity ascribed to the *Ruff*, that a general battle would ensue, if each bird had not its *own pan* to feed out of.

Ruffs and *Reeves* are very frequently shot in the Fens, Old *Merry* who has been before noticed, well knew how to place those whom he conducted in *Fen Shooting*, near some spot to which they resorted, the Birds flew backwards and forwards to this spot in small parcels, (termed by the Fen-Men, *Wings*,) of seldom more than eight or ten, they flew very low and close together, and some of those that were shot, were extremely fat.

Plovers.

There are three sorts of these birds, which are objects of the Sportsman's pursuit, the *Golden*, the *Grey*, and the Peewit or *Lapwing*.

The *Golden Plover* is the size of the *Turtle*, its weight nine ounces, length, eleven inches, breadth twenty-four; the bill is short and black; the feathers on the head, back, and wing coverts, are dusky, beautifully spotted on each side with light yellowish green; round the eyes and the chin almost white; sides of the head, the neck, and sides of the body, the same as the upper parts, but much paler; the breast brown, marked with greenish oblong strokes; the middle feathers of the tail barred with black and yellowish green; the greater quills are dusky; the legs black; and it wants the *back toe*, by which it is distinguished from other birds of its kind; there is some variety seen in the colour of the belly, this is owing to the season; about the beginning of *March*, the appearance of black in the breast is first seen, increasing by degrees, until that part becomes a full black; but after the time of incubation, this tint again disappears, and the belly is white. The *Male* and *Female* differ very little, and in the young birds, the spots are not of a full yellow, but incline more to grey.

M. Baillon, who has observed these birds in *Picardy*, asserts, that their early plumage is *grey*; that at their first moult in *August* and *September*, they get some feathers of a yellow *cast*, or which are spotted with that colour, but it is not until after some years, that they acquire their fine *golden tint*. He adds, that the *females* are hatched entirely *grey*, and only when *old*, assume a little yellow, and that it is very rare to see their feathers so uniform and beautiful as the *Males*. No longer need the distinction of tints in this species of birds be remarked, since this Gentleman has proved, that the varieties result from the difference of age and of sex.

This elegant bird inhabits England the whole year, and breeds on several of our unfrequented mountains, is very common on those of the Isle of *Rum*, and others of the loftier Hebrides, also on the *Grampian*, and all the heathy hills of the islands and highlands of *Scotland*, millions are found in the Orknies, from which they never entirely migrate; they lay four eggs, two inches in length, more pointed in shape than those of the *Lapwing*, and of a pale cinereous olive, blotched with blackish spots; they make a *whistling* noise, and fly in small

flocks, and by a skilful imitation of the note, may be enticed within shot. They frequent in *November* meadows and commons, and there was once an instance of a *Warrener* near *Bristol* killing *eleven* at one shot. Their flesh is sweet and tender, they are dressed like the *Woodcock* with their trail, and are excellent eating.

The Grey Plover

is about twelve inches long and twenty-five broad, and weighs seven ounces; the bill is black, about an inch long, in the roof of the mouth is a double row of spinous appendages pointing inwards; the head, back, and wing coverts, are of a dusky brown, edged with greenish ash colour, and some with white; the cheeks and throat white, marked with oblong dusky spots; the belly, thighs, and rump white. The exterior webs of the quill feathers black, the lower part of the interior webs of the four first, white; the tail is short, does not project beyond the wing, and is marked with transverse bars of black and white; the legs are of a dirty green, the back toe extremely small; this bird is in no great abundance in England *. They generally come in small flocks about *October*, and leave this country about *March*; in cold and frosty weather, they seek their food on such lands as lie near and adjoining to the sea, in open weather they feed in ploughed fields, especially if sowed, and, having fed, fly to some plash of water to wash their beaks and feet, a habit which is also common to the *Woodcocks*, the *Lapwings*, the *Curlews*, and many other birds which feed on *worms*; they sleep chiefly in the *day* in calm weather, passing most of the *night* in running up and down after the worms, which then creep out of the ground; at that time they always make a small cry, as if to keep their flock collected till day break, when they unite and fly to the coast; they are sometimes taken in nets at their first coming, and the Fowler is cautious to set his nets to play with the wind; for instance, when the wind is easterly that they may play westerly. The north-west is the worst wind to take them, as all sea fowl fly against the wind, whenever they design to rest on the land. The preferable places for setting the nets are, in large common fields of *green corn*, and near to *water*, for there are they sure to resort to clean their beaks and feet; their flesh is very delicate. In *Carolina* they are seen in the vallies, near the mountains, in great numbers, but seldom alight; are also very common in *Siberia*, appearing there in autumn in vast flocks, coming from the extreme *north*, where they breed.

* Mr. Gilpin speaks of them as sometimes abounding in the *New Forest*, "*Plovers* of different kinds (says that Gentleman,) are common in its *heathy* parts. I have sometimes seen large flocks of the *grey* species, and admired them as they encircled the air; in their regular flight they in some degree resemble water-fowls, but are not so determined in their course, wheeling about, and forming various evolutions; at times they appear scattered and in confusion, until closing together, as if by some word of command, they get again into form."

The *Snipe* is also a frequent inhabitant of the wildest scenes of the above district, any swamp or marshy spot pleases, and of these abundance are found in various parts of the Foreſt.

The Lapwing, or Peewit, or Bastard Plover,

is so common, that a detailed description is unnecessary; it is about the size of a Pigeon, and weighs eight ounces; the plumage is beautiful, especially the *crest*; the *male* and *female* are alike, but the last rather smaller; is a constant inhabitant of this country, and seen on most of the heaths or marshy grounds, but as it subsists chiefly on *worms*, it is forced to change its place in search of food, and is frequently seen in great numbers by the sea shores, where it finds an abundant supply. It is every where well known by its loud and incessant cries whilst on the wing, and whence in most languages, a name has been given to it as imitative of the sound. The *Peewit* is an active bird, almost continually in motion, it runs along the ground very nimbly, and bounds from spot to spot with great agility; it frolics in the air in all directions, assuming a variety of attitudes, remaining long upon the wing, and sometimes rising to a considerable height.

The female lays her eggs on the ground, scraping together a little dried grass for a bed, they are four in number, of a dirty olive spotted with black; it is worthy of notice that among water fowl, congenerous birds lay the *same number* of eggs, for example, all of the *Sandpiper* and also of the *Plover* tribe, lay *four* a-piece, the *Puffin* genus only *one*; and the *Duck* tribe in general are numerous layers, producing from *eight* to *twenty*. The *Lapwing*'s eggs are held in great esteem for their delicacy, and are sold by the *London Poulterers* for four shillings the *dozen* *. The *hen* sits about three weeks, the young Lapwings run very soon after being hatched, are first covered with a blackish down, interspersed with long white hairs, which they gradually lose, and about the latter end of *July*, acquire their handsome feathers. The *old* birds show remarkable solicitude for their *offspring*; on the approach of any one to the place of their deposit, they fly round his head with cries of the greatest inquietude, and become more clamorous when farthest from the nest, and will even flutter along the ground as if lame, in order to draw off the attention of the fowler. In *August*, the young and old associate in large flocks, which hover in the air, saunter in the meadows, and after *rain* disperse among the ploughed fields. In *October*, the *Lapwings* are very fat, and are then excellent eating. In *Lorraine* there is an old proverb, "Qui n'a pas mangé de Vanneau, ne sait pas ce que gibier vaut;"—He that has not eaten *Lapwing*, knows not what *game* is worth. In *October* and *November* they are taken in the *fens* in nets, in the same manner as the *Ruffs* are, but are not preserved for further fattening, but killed as soon as caught.

In the provinces of *Brie* and *Champaign* in *France*, they are seen in flocks of thousands, and decoyed into the nets by the playing of a mirror, with the addition of some stuffed birds, with

* Is it not an incroachment upon the rights of Nature thus to destroy the tender germs of species which we cannot multiply? The eggs of domestic *poultry* are in a manner our own creation, but those of independent wild birds, belong only to the common Mother of all, and her decrees ought not to be violated, to gratify the whims of a luxurious appetite.

here and there a live one intermixed, and in the canton of *Bassigney*, they are hunted at night with flambeaux, whose light attracts them.

The *Lapwing* is frequently kept in gardens, where it is useful in freeing them from *worms* and *slugs*. When this bird sees a worm-cast, he turns it aside, and after walking two or three times around it, by way of giving motion to the ground, attentively waits the issue; the worm soon makes its appearance, which the *Lapwing* immediately seizes, and carefully draws out. During frosty and hard weather, they will eat bits of pudding or meat; but always forsake these, when *worms*, its favourite food, can be had.

The following anecdote shews the domestic nature of this bird, as well as its singular conciliation of animals, generally supposed to be hostile to the whole feathered race. Two *Lapwings*, given to the Rev. Mr. *Carlyle*, were turned into a garden, where one soon died, the other picked up such food as the place afforded, till winter deprived it of its usual supply. Necessity compelled it to approach the house, by which it became familiarized to occasional interruptions from the family; it was observed by one of the servants, that the *Lapwing* always made his cry of *Peewit* at the back *kitchen* door to obtain admittance, as the winter advanced he came into the kitchen, but with much caution, as that part of the house was already occupied by a dog and cat, whose friendship the *Lapwing* by degrees so conciliated, that when dark he constantly resorted to the fireside, sitting close to his two associates and partaking the warmth; when *spring* appeared, he left the house, and betook himself to the garden, but on the appearance of *winter*, had recourse to his old shelter and his old friends, who received him cordially; he frequently washed in the bowl set with the dog's water, and while thus employed, was highly indignant if either of his companions presumed to interrupt him. In his winter lodging, crumbs of wheaten bread were his principal food, which he preferred to any thing else. He died in the winter asylum he had chosen, being choaked with some hard substance he had picked up.

Of the Web-footed Fen birds the first noticed will be the *Grey Lag*, those that follow will be Water fowl, which are generally found upon the sea coast, or in the rivers affected by the tide during the winter, and of which many resort to the Fens, as a safe asylum in the breeding season.

The Grey Lag, or Wild Goose,

weighs ten pounds, the length is two feet nine inches, the breadth five feet, and is our largest species of wild fowl; in 1799, one was shot at Horning Ferry which weighed twenty-three pounds.

BLACK GOOSE.

GREY GOOSE.

Published May 1.1809. by Sharpey & Gold. 103. Shoe Lane, London.

BLACK HOOSE.

GREY GOOSE.

The bill is large and elevated, of a yellowish flesh colour, with the nail white; the head and neck are cinereous, mixed with dusky yellow, the hind part of the neck of a pale grey, rather striped, and at the base of brownish grey; breast and belly whitish, clouded with grey or ash colour; back and primaries grey, the last tipt with black, and edged with white, secondaries black, grey only at their base; lesser coverts dusky white, the middle row deep cinereous, slightly edged with white; the tail coverts and vent feathers of a pure white, middle feathers of the tail dusky, tipt with white, the exterior almost entirely white; the legs flesh coloured, claws black.

This species inhabits the *English fens*, and it is believed does not migrate as in many countries on the Continent, but resides and breeds in the fens. They sit thirty days, and hatch eight or nine young, which are often taken; are esteemed most excellent meat, and are easily made tame. (The Compiler took two broods one season, which he turned down after having pinioned them with the common geese; both parties seemed shy at first, but they soon associated, and remained very good friends.) The old geese which are shot, are plucked and sold, but their flesh is coarse; they unite in great flocks during *winter*, changing their place in search of food; the flight of *wild Geese* is always, except in thick fogs, very elevated, their motion is smooth, accompanied with little rustling, and the play of the wings seems never to exceed two or three inches; the regularity with which they are marshalled, implies a sort of intelligence superior to that of other birds which migrate in disorderly bodies; the arrangement observed by the *Geese* is at once caculated to preserve the ranks entire, to break the resistance of the air, and to lessen the exertion of the squadron; they form two oblique lines like the letter V, or if their number be small, only one line, generally they amount to forty or fifty, and each keeps its rank with admirable exactness; the chief, who occupies the point of the angle, and first cleaves the air, retires when fatigued to the rear, and the rest by turns assume the station of the *van*. PLINY describes the wonderful harmony that prevails in these flights, and remarks, that, unlike the *Cranes* and the *Storks*, which journey in the obscurity of the night, the *Geese* are seen pursuing their route in broad day*.

Geese seem to be general inhabitants of the globe, on the *American*† continent are found from *Hudson's Bay* to *South Carolina*, which they frequent during winter, and particularly

* OPPIAN says, that in passing *Mount Taurus*, the *Geese* take the precaution to stop their mouths with a *pebble*, that their natural disposition to gabble may not betray them to the *Eagles*. PLUTARCH repeats the tale.

† It is probable this is the sort that KALM mentions the taming of by the *Americans*, taking the chance of shooting them in the wing; these will often become tame, though old birds, and have been kept for a dozen years, but never familiarize with the *domestic* Geese, nor lay eggs.

Printed by the Philanthropic Society.

the *rice* grounds, where they glean the droppings of the harvest; are met with in Iceland, in the eastern and southern parts of which they breed; are seen early in the spring flying over *Sweden* to the *Lapland* moors, and in fact are found from thence to the *Cape of Good Hope;* are frequent in *Arabia*, *Persia*, *China*, as well as indigenous to *Japan*. Our Voyagers describe them as found in the Straits of *Magellan*, the *Falkland Isles*, and *Terra del Fuego*, in *New Holland*, but not in *New Zealand*, where Captain Cook gave the natives a pair, in order to encourage the breed.

The *Greg Lag* is the origin of the *domestic* Goose; it is the only species the *Britons* could take young and familiarize; the *Mallard* comes within the same description, and is the source from whence the tame breed of *Ducks* is derived; both preserve some of the marks of their wild state; the *Goose*, the whiteness of the tail coverts and vent feathers; the *Drake*, its *curled* tail feathers.

The management of tame Geese, as yielding considerable profit, will warrant our digression in giving the following account of them. They are kept in vast multitudes in the *fens* of Lincolnshire; a single person will keep a thousand old Geese, each of which will rear *seven*, so that at the end of the year he will become master of *eight* thousand; during the breeding season these birds are lodged in the same houses with their owners, and even in their bed-chambers; three rows of *wicker* pens are placed, one above another, in every apartment; each bird has its separate lodge divided from the other, which it keeps possession of during the time of sitting. A person called a *Gozzard* attends the flock, and twice a day drives the whole to water, then brings them back to their habitations, helping those that live in the upper stories to their nests, without ever misplacing a single bird. The Geese are *plucked* five times in the year; the first plucking is at *Lady-Day* for *feathers* and *quills*, and the same is renewed, for *feathers only*, four time more between that and *Michaelmas;* the old Geese submit quietly to the operation, but the young ones are very noisy and unruly. *Goslings* of six weeks old are not spared, their tails being plucked to habituate them, as it is said, to the ceremony. About ten pluckers are employed, each with a coarse apron up to his chin. Should the weather prove cold, numbers of the Geese perish from this barbarous custom.

Vast numbers of Geese are driven annually to London, from distant countries, to supply the markets; among them all the superannuated Geese and Ganders (called *Cagmags*), which, by a long course of plucking, prove uncommonly tough and dry. In 1783, one drove of above nine thousand passed through *Chelmsford;* two or three thousand are common. The *feathers* are a considerable article of commerce; those from *Somersetshire* are deemed the best, and those from *Ireland* the worst.

The common price of Geese in *Wiltshire*, is regulated by that of *mutton*, both being the same by the pound without the feathers; the usual weight of a fine *Goose* is from twelve to sixteen pounds; but it is scarce credible how far this may be increased by cramming them

with *bean-meal*, and other fattening diet; and the victims destined for this surfeit are by some nailed to the *floor* by the *webs* of the *feet*, which causes no pain, and is meant to prevent the least probability of action, to which we are told the *French* add the *refinement* of putting out their *eyes*. To what weight they arrive in France is not said, but it has been asserted in England they have been fed up to weigh twenty-eight and even thirty pounds. Poulterers, who are clever, fatten their fowls, as well as Geese, by mixing *gin* with their food, by which they are said to become sleepy, and fatten a-pace, and probably acquire enlarged *livers*, as *swine* are said to do which are fed at the Distilleries!

The *ancients* are said to have possessed the art of increasing the *livers* of Geese to a size greater than the remainder of the Goose, and this to have been done by feeding them on *fat* and *figs*. PLINY says, "these large Geese livers were soaked in milk and mead, and adds, that it is uncertain whether *Scipio Metellus*, of Consular dignity, or *M. Sestius*, a Roman Knight, was the great discoverer of this excellent dish." A modern traveller asserts, that the art of enlarging the livers of Geese still exists in *Sicily;* and it is to be lamented, that he did not import it to his native country, as some method of affecting the *human* liver might perhaps have been collected from it, besides the honour he might have acquired in improving our *giblet* pies.

In *East Frizeland*, the *Geese* exceed twenty-four pounds weight, and in the possession of a family at *Highworth*, in Wiltshire, is an uncommon breed of *Geese*, which the owners take so much care to preserve to themselves, that they would scarce part with an egg upon any consideration. These Geese they rear up and fatten so as to reach an almost incredible size; some of them nearly thirty pounds weight; they are usually bespoke by gentlemen who have the curiosity to entertain their friends with such noble birds, and considering the rarity and the expence of feeding them, *one shilling* a pound, which is the lowest price they are sold at, does not seem extravagant.

Tame Geese are of vast longevity *. WILLOUGHBY mentions one that attained *eighty years;* in 1798 a Gander was killed at Rochdale, in the sixty-seventh year, by a green grocer, who gave him the name of a very fine *Goose*, although he could trace his being the property of various persons until that age.

Of the affection of Geese, PLINY has stated that at *Argos*, one was enamoured of a fair boy named *Olenus*, and also of a *damsel* called *Glauce*, who was a skilful player on the lute; in his latter attachment, he had a rival in a *ram*. LACYDAS, the Philosopher, had the honour of a Goose's love so ardent, that it never left him night or day; and he was goose

* The feathered tribe seem to be susceptible of very long life; a Parrot has been known to live a century; a Sea Gull has been a constant attendant upon a family, Mr. *Scott*, of *Bonholm*, near *Montrose*, for *forty years*, and where it had the liberty of going and returning; and when first accidentally caught by Mr. Scott, it looked as aged as when last seen.

enough at the death of his favourite to have the creature buried magnificently. The affection of Geese in these later days have apparently taken a different direction, and, like other experienced lovers, have evinced their passion for *old women;* as an instance, an aged blind woman, of a village in *Germany*, used to be led every Sunday to church by a *Gander*, taking hold of her gown with his bill; when he had introduced her to her seat, he always retired to graze in the church-yard, and no sooner was the congregation dismissed, but he returned to his duty, and led her home: one day the Pastor called at the house of the party, and expressing his surprise to the daughter of her mother being abroad, Oh, Sir, said the girl, we are not afraid of trusting her out, for the *Gander* is with her.

Mr. Lyson, in his Environs of *London*, has given a well-authenticated anecdote of the partiality of a *Canada Goose* to a *yard dog:* the Goose could only by force be separated from her canine friend, and after his death, fell herself a sacrifice, endeavouring to possess that seat in the kennel, where she had so long been fostered with the kindest friendship by his predecessor.

Brent Geese

frequent our shores in the winter; in Holland every eating-house is full of them; in Ireland they are called Bernacles, and appear in great quantities in *August*, and leave it in *March*.

The Brent Geese feed on a sort of long grass growing in the water, preferring the root and some part above it, which they frequently dive for, bite off, and leave the upper part to drive on shore; they abound near *Londonderry*, *Belfast*, and *Wexford*, and are taken, in flight-time, by nets placed across the rivers, and are much esteemed for their delicacy. In some seasons they have resorted to the coasts of *Picardy*, in *France*, in such prodigious flocks, as to prove a pest to the inhabitants, especially in the winter of the year 1740, when these birds spoiled all the corn near the sea coasts, by tearing it up by the roots; a general war was therefore declared against them, and carried on in earnest, by destroying them in every possible way; but their numbers were so prodigious, that this availed but little, nor were the inhabitants relieved from this scourge, until the *north* wind which brought them ceased to blow.

The bill of this bird is short, black, and elevated, irides hazel, the head, neck, and upper part of the breast black; on each side the hindmost part of the neck is a white spot; the lower part of the breast, the scapulars, and coverts of the wings, are ash coloured, clouded with a deeper shade; the quills black, the feathers above and below the tail are white, the tail itself dusky black, and the shape a little rounded, legs black. The female differs in having the plumage less bright; and in *young* birds, the white on the sides of the neck is small, or wholly deficient. They retire to breed in the extreme *north*, returning *southward* in autumn; fly in the shape of a wedge, with great clamour, and feed on *water plants*, *berries*, and *worms*. They are easily tamed, and when fat are very delicate food.

WILD FOWL.

The Wild Duck

is so well known as to require no particular description.

The plumage is little different to some tame Ducks, but the neck is slenderer, the foot smaller, the nails more black, and the web of the foot finer; the young Ducks are distinguished from the old by their softer and redder feet, and by plucking a feather from the wing; if young, it will be soft and bloody, if old, this extremity will be hard. The wild Duck is less in size than the *tame;* its general weight is two pounds and a half; but in 1781, at *Chillesford* decoy, in *Suffolk*, several *Mallards* were taken that weighed three pounds and a half. *Wild Ducks* frequent the marshes of this kingdom, where numbers of them breed; they pair in spring, and lay from *ten* to *eighteen* eggs; the time of incubation is about thirty days; the young take the water so soon as hatched, which is usually in May; but the growth of their wings is very slow, and they are unable to fly before August.

The *wild Duck* is an artful bird, and does not always make its nest close to the water; an instance Mr. TUNSTALL mentions of a nest being found at *Etchingham*, in *Sussex*, upon an *oak* tree, five and twenty feet from the ground; the old Duck was sitting upon *nine* eggs, which were supported by some small twigs, laid crossways. The Gamekeepers of Mr. *Eyre*, of *Passop*, *Derbyshire*, in 1801, observed a *wild Duck* fly out of a large oak, in which the year preceding there was a Hawk's nest; upon examining, the nest was found in complete repair, and contained two eggs, recently laid by the *Duck* in it.

The number of *wild Fowl* taken in *decoys* is amazing; these birds have of late years been all contracted for by the London Salesmen and Poulterers, at so much per dozen, formerly *eighteen shillings*, now from a *guinea* to *four and twenty shillings*. It is to be remembered, that *twenty-four* of all other birds, except *Duck* and *Mallard*, go to the dozen, or at least bring no larger price.

A decoy is generally situated in a marsh, so as to be surrounded with *wood* or *reeds*, and, if possible, both, the better to keep the pond quiet, and that the repose of the fowl may not be interrupted; for, in a state between sleep and inactive reverie, the greatest part of the animal world pass their lives, except when they are excited by the call of hunger. In this pond the birds sleep all day; so soon as the evening sets in, the decoy *rises* (as it is termed), and the wild fowl feed during the *night*. If the evening is still, the noise of their wings, during their flight, is heard at a great distance, and is a pleasing, though rather melancholy sound. In *Somersetshire* this *rising* of the decoy in the eve, is called *rodding*. The decoy Ducks (which are either bred in the pond-yard, or in the marshes adjacent; and who, although they fly abroad, regularly return for food to the pond, and are mixed with tame ones, which never quit the pond, and are taught for this purpose), are fed with

hempseed, *oats*, and *buckwheat*, of which it will take for the use of a pond for a year, about *eight* quarters of oats, *one* of hempseed, and *one* of buckwheat. The other expences are, a *man* to constantly attend the decoy; every *four years* the *poles* and *nets* will be *new*, as in the intervening years they will be replaced; some at one time, some at another, so as to be all renewed in the above period. *Reeds* for repairing *skreens*, *Dutch turf*, *rent*, *decoy birds*, and many etceteras are also to be included; and the repayment all depends upon the haunt of fowl which take to the pond.

In working, the hempseed is thrown over the skreens in small quantities, to allure the fowl forward into the *pipes;* of which there are several, leading up a narrow ditch, that closes at last with a *funnel-net*. Over these pipes, which grow narrower from the first entrance, is a continued arch of netting suspended on hoops: it is necessary to have a *pipe* for almost every wind that can blow, as upon this circumstance it depends which *pipe* the fowl will take to; and the decoy-man always keeps to *lecward* of the wild fowl, that his effluvia should not reach them; and this he likewise takes a further care to prevent, by keeping a piece of *Dutch turf* burning in his mouth or hand; for such is the acute sense of smelling which wild fowl possess, that should the pond be full of fowl, if they scented a man, not a bird would remain in it a moment. Along each pipe are placed *reed skreens* at certain intervals, which protect the decoy-man from being seen, until he pleases to shew himself, or the birds are passed up the *pipe*, to which they are led by the trained birds, who know the whistle of the decoy-man, or are enticed by the hempseed. A dog, which is generally preferred to be of a red colour, is sometimes used, who is taught to play backwards and forwards between the *skreens*, at the direction of his master; the fowl, roused by this new object, advance towards it, whilst the dog is playing still nearer to the entrance of the *pipes*, until at last the decoy-man appears from behind the skreens, and the wild fowl not daring to pass by him, and unable to escape upwards, on account of the net covering upon the hoops, press forward to the end of the *funnel-net*, which terminates upon the land, where a person is ready to receive them and break their necks; in doing of which there is much dexterity. The trained birds return back past the decoy-man into the pond again, until a repetition of their services is required. A side wind is the best to work the birds.

The general season for catching is from the latter end of *October* until *February*. The taking of them earlier is prohibited by the act 10 Geo. II. c. 32, which forbids it from *June* 1 to *October* 1, under a penalty of *five shillings* for each bird destroyed within that space.

It was customary formerly to have in the *fens* an annual *driving* of the young *Ducks* before they took wing. Numbers of people assembled, who beat a vast tract, and forced the birds into a *net* placed at the spot where the sport was to terminate. A hundred and fifty dozen have been taken at once; but this practice being supposed detrimental, has been abolished by act of Parliament.

At *Spalding*, a record of this driving of the old birds, when unable to fly, states, "that at the *ducking* on *Thursday* last were taken up one hundred and seventy-four dozen of *Mallards* or *Drakes* moulting; and on *Monday* forty-six dozen and a half; in all, *two thousand six hundred and forty-six Mallards.*" The above account certainly proves the necessity of parliamentary interference to prevent such slaughter, at a time too when the birds must be sickly and unwholesome.

A *decoy* in some seasons is astonishingly lucrative: in 1795, the *Tillingham* decoy, in *Essex*, at that time in the occupation of Mr. *Mascall*, netted, after every expence, upwards of eight hundred pounds, and the only birds taken were *Duck* and *Mallard*.

In 1799, ten thousand head of *Wigeon*, *Teal*, and wild Ducks, were caught in a decoy of the Rev. Bate Dudley, in Essex.

The tricks which the *decoy-men* employ to destroy the haunt of the birds in each others ponds are various, and as well calculated to produce the mischievous effects they intend, as can well be devised; such as putting a slightly wounded bird or two into the pond, not a bird will *pipe* until the *stricken Deer* is removed; and the natural shyness of the bird is so awakened by the pain of his wounds, that it is sometimes the labour of two or three days to secure him and restore tranquillity. A second manœuvre is, thrusting a feather through the nostrils of a wild fowl, and launching it into the decoy: here again not a fowl can be caught until this deformed stranger is got rid of. A third, and perhaps the most decisive, is, starting *train oil* into the brook or rill which supplies the pond at some distance from it; some portion of this will be carried by the current into the decoy, and in an instant the fowl, however numerous, quit, and will not resume their haunt until every taint is removed.

The Teal

is one of the most delicate birds that graces our tables, and has been sold for ten, and frequently sells for seven, shillings a couple.

The *male* Teal weighs about twelve ounces, the female *nine*; the length is fourteen inches, the breadth twenty-three; bill black, irides pale hazel; head and upper part of the neck of a deep bay; from the bill to the hind part of the head is a broad bar of glossy changeable green, bounded on the under part with a white line; fore part of the neck and breast dusky white, marked with roundish black spots; belly white, middle of the vent black, the wing coverts brown, quills dusky, the exterior webs of the lesser marked with a vivid green spot; above that another of black, and edged with white; the legs brown. The *female* is of a brownish ash colour; the lower part of the neck, and sides over the wing, brown, edged with white; the wing has a green spot like the male; the belly and vent both white.

It was at no very remote period supposed not to breed in England, but Mr. WHITE, in his History of *Selborne*, has established the fact by some young Teals being brought to him, which were taken in a pond on the verge of *Wolmer Forest*. It is also known to breed in the *mosses* about *Carlisle*, in *Cumberland;* and the Compiler turned some upon the ponds at Little Waltham Hall, which he received from the Decoys, after having them pinioned, which also bred there. In *France*, where it stays throughout the year, it makes its nest in *April*, among the *rushes* on the edges of *ponds*, and which is composed of the tenderest stalks of the rushes, with the addition of the *pith*, and a quantity of feathers. The nest is of a large size, and placed on the surface of the water, so as to rise or fall with it; the eggs, to the number of from *twelve* to *seventeen*, are as large as those of a *Pigeon*, of a dirty white, marked with small hazel spots: it is said to feed upon the grass and weeds, which grow on the edges of the waters it frequents; it will also eat the seeds of the rushes and small fish. The Teal is found to the *north* as high as *Iceland*, and is mentioned as inhabiting the *Caspian* Sea to the South, and is every where deemed most excellent food.

The Summer Teal

is found in the Fens, and the plumage is so nearly similar to the female of the common *Teal* as by many to be supposed the same bird. Among others, BUFFON is dubious of its being a distinct species, yet gives an account of its remaining throughout the summer, and breeding in *France*.

The Wigeon, Whewer, or Whim,

is in length twenty inches, and weight twenty-three ounces; bill narrow, of a blueish lead colour, and an inch and a half long, tip black; the top of the head is cream colour, over the bill almost white; head and neck light bay; the plumage of the back, and sides under the wings, undulated with black and white lines; wing coverts brown, more or less mixed with, and in some birds almost wholly white; the greater quill feathers dusky; the outermost webs of the middle feathers of a fine green; the tips black, the last striped with black and white; the two middle feathers of the tail are longer than the others, black, and sharp pointed, the rest ash-coloured; the belly white; vent feathers black; legs dusky lead colour.

The head of the *female* is of a rusty brown, spotted with black; the back is of a deep brown, edged with a paler; the tips of the lesser quill feathers white; the belly white.

This species is common on most parts of the *old Continent;* it is caught as low as *Egypt*, from the middle to the end of *November*, by nets in the marshes before the departure of the waters; it is also found at *Aleppo* during the winter, in plenty; observed likewise in the *Caspian Sea* and its neighbourhood; and in most parts of *Europe*, as far as *Sweden*. It abounds in *England* during the winter months, and is caught in the decoys: it is said not to breed in

France; nor is it certain they breed in this country. Both sexes are alike until the following *Spring* after hatching, when the *males* about *March* gain their full plumage, but lose it again the end of *July*, and with it in some measure their voice, which they always use during their flight in the winter season, and which is thought to be like the sound of a fife.

Divers,

as they are termed by the *Decoy*-men, consist of the *Scoter*, *Scaup*, *Golden Eye*, *Morillon*, and others of the *Duck* kind, and are not meant to signify those birds to which *Naturalists* have given the name of Divers.

They vary much both in plumage and size, some weighing two pounds and a half, and others a pound less, are caught in the Decoys with the Ducks, &c. In hard weather they frequent the shores and the tide rivers in great plenty, and are almost always at that season fat and in good condition; they do not fly in such large flocks as many of the Duck species, and usually close to the surface of the water, and bear very hard blows from the shot without dropping, unless struck upon the head or wing.

The Pintail

is less than the Wild Duck; its length is twenty-eight inches, breadth thirty-eight, and its weight twenty-four ounces.

The form of the Pintail is slender, and the neck long; bill long and black, on the sides blueish; the head, and for an inch of the neck before, rusty purplish brown; nape dusky; fore part and sides of the neck white, a little mottled with dusky, the white rising upwards on each side at the back part like ribbands; the head, part of the neck, and back, greyish white, finely barred with black; sides of the body the same, but paler; scapulars black, long, pointed, and margined with very pale cream colour; wings pale dusky brown; across them, first a pale rufous bar, then a broad deep copper-coloured one, edged with black, and below this a narrow one of white; the two middle tail feathers are black, and more than *three inches* longer than the rest; the exterior feathers of the tail are ash-coloured; the under parts of the body are white; vent black, the sides of it white; legs lead coloured.

The *female* is smaller; head and neck dusky, minutely streaked with brown, spotted with black; tail as in the *male*, but the two middle feathers not so far elongated. The

young males remain of a greyish brown, not greatly unlike the plumage of the females, until *February*, when they first gain the proper dress of their sex.

This species is pretty common during winter in England, especially in severe weather, when it is very fat; the flesh is superior in its delicate flavour to any other wild fowl. In the month of *February only*, these birds are found in great abundance in *Connaught*, in *Ireland*. Upon the Continent, in the northern parts of which it breeds, it is extremely numerous. It is abundant at the Lake *Baikal*, in *Asia*, and is often seen in large flocks on the sea coasts of *China*, where it is caught in snares. In *America* it is not uncommon, being plentiful at *New York*, where it is called *Blue-bill;* from thence found as far north as *Hudson's Bay*, where it is supposed to breed.

The Pochard, Red-headed Wigeon, or Dun Bird.

This species, like the *Pintail* and some others, is common both to the *Old* and *New Continent*. With us frequent the *Fens*, as well as the *Coasts* and *Tide Rivers*, in which last they are taken sometimes extremely fat in the severest weather. It is not ascertained whether they breed in England; their food is small fish and shells; they are found *South* as far as *Egypt* about *Cairo*, and in *Carolina* during the winter. They have a hissing voice; their flight is more rapid than that of the Wild Duck, and the noise made by their wings is quite different; the flocks observe no particular shape in flying, as the Duck in triangles, but form a close body.

The Pochard is about the size of a *Wigeon*, weighs one pound twelve ounces; its length is nineteen inches, breadth two feet and a half; the bill is broader than the Wigeon's, of a deep lead colour, with a black tip; irides orange; the head and neck deep chesnut; the lower part of the neck and breast, and upper part of the back, dusky black; scapulars and wing coverts nearest the body of a greyish white, elegantly marked with narrow lines of black; the exterior wing coverts and quills dusky brown; the belly ash-coloured and brown; the tail consists of twelve short feathers of a deep grey; the legs lead coloured. The *female* has the head of a pale reddish brown, the breast is rather of a deeper colour; wing coverts and belly cinereous; the back marked like that of the *male*.

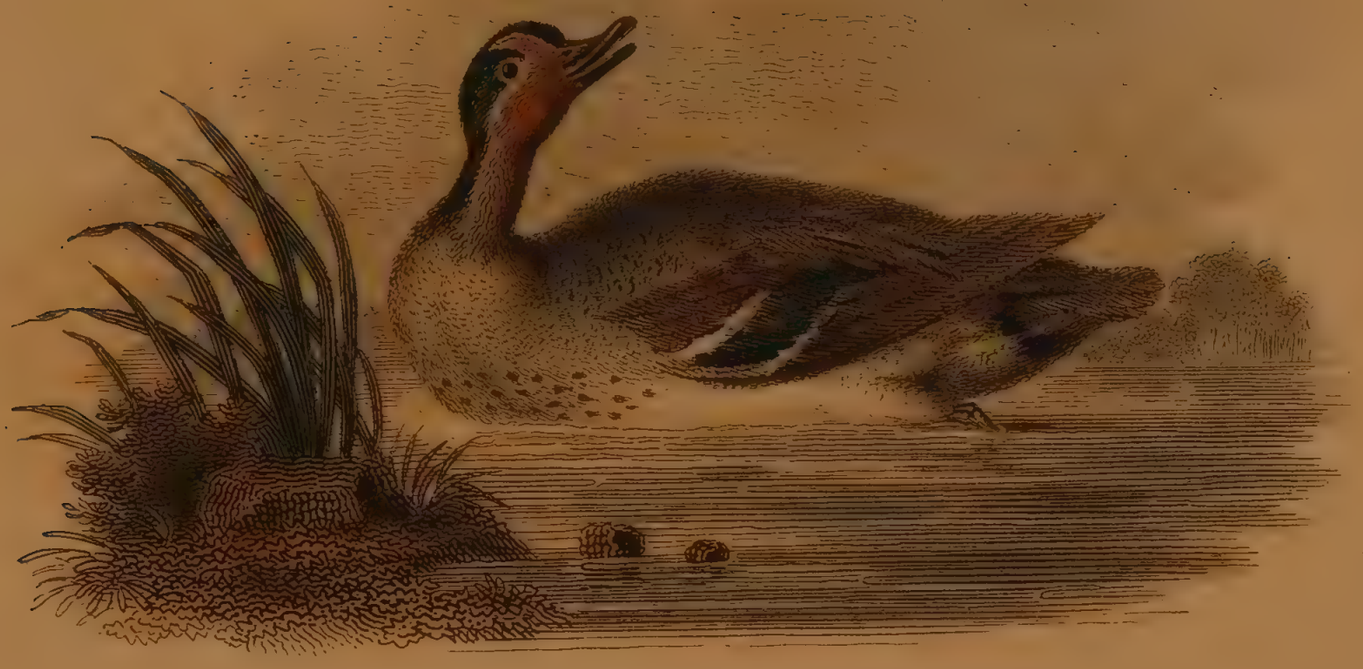
These birds are eagerly bought by the London Poulterers, under the name of *Dun Birds*, as they are deemed excellent eating; the greater part of what appear in the markets are caught in decoys; but the construction and mode of working, is perfectly distinct from

TEAL.

JACK SNIPE.

Published May 1.1802. by Bunney & Gold, 102 Shoe Lane, London.

TEAL.



JACK SNIPE.

Published May 1, 1802, by Bunney & Gold, 173 Shoe Lane, London.

that wherein the other wild fowl are taken. A decoy for *Dun Birds* is called a *flight* pond, and has nets fastened to tall stout poles, twenty-eight or thirty feet long; at the bottom of each pole is a box fixed, filled with heavy stones, sufficient to elevate the poles and nets, the instant an iron pin is withdrawn, which retains the nets and poles flat upon the reeds, small willow boughs, or *furze;* within side the nets are small *pens*, made of *reeds* about *three feet* high, for the reception of the birds that strike against the net and fall down; and such is the form and shortness of wing in the *Pochard*, that they cannot ascend again from these little inclosures if they would; besides, the numbers which are usually knocked into these *pens*, preclude all chance of escape from them by the wing. A decoy-man will sometimes allow the haunt of Dun Birds to be so great, that the whole surface of the pond shall be covered with them previous to his attempting to take one; upon such occasions he bespeaks all the assistants he can get to complete the slaughter by breaking their necks. When all is ready, the *Dun Birds* are roused from the pond; and, as all Wild Fowl rise *against* the wind, the poles in that quarter are unpinned, and fly up with the nets at the instant the Dun Birds begin to leave the surface of the water, so as to meet them in their first ascent, and are thus beat down by hundreds. At the pond of Mr. *Buxton*, at *Goldanger*, in *Essex*, as many *Pochards* have been taken at one drop as filled a waggon, so as to require four stout horses to carry them away; and the lower birds in the *pens* have been known to be killed, and pressed entirely flat, from the numbers of their companions heaped up above them, by the fatal stoppage of the poles and nets.

Shooting Wild Fowl.

To be equipt for this sport in severe weather, it is essentially requisite to be well clothed; flannel shirt, drawers, and additional exterior and warm garments, will not be found unpleasant to those who face the cold winds upon the *Marshes*, or sit fixed in a *Punt* alongside the *Oozes:* thick *yarn* stockings, and over them what is termed *wads* by the Fishermen (*knit* stockings that come up to the middle, and, however inelegant in their appearance, have their solid comforts to the wearer); and over these double defenders of the *legs*, a pair of water-proof *boots** will also be found indispensable. A cap must be worn made of

* The two following receipts for *Boots* and *Guns* I was favoured with by the late *Dean* of *Exeter*, Dr. Harward, who was formerly one of the best Wild Fowl shooters in the kingdom.

If the *Boots* are new, half a pound of *Bees' Wax*, a quarter of a pound of *Resin*, and the like quantity of *Mutton Suet* or *Tallow;* boil them up together, and anoint the Boots well with the preparation lukewarm. Should the *Boots* have been used, *Beef Suet* is to be substituted for the Mutton.

Three ounces of *Black Lead*, half a pound of *Hog's Lard*, one quarter of an ounce of *Camphor*, boiled upon a slow fire; the gun barrels to be rubbed with this, and, after three days, wiped off with a linen cloth; twice in a winter will keep off the rust, which the salt water is otherwise sure to be continually bringing out from the iron.

skin, instead of a *hat;* the fowl will not approach near the latter, and nothing so much or so soon *shies* them.

The *Punt Shooters* (men who earn their livelihood in winter by attacking the Wild Fowl, night and day, according as the tide serves) kill great numbers. The pursuit is hazardous†,

* The Fishermen use this preparation for their *Boots*. *Bees' Wax*, *Bargundy Pitch*, and *clean Turpentine*, of each two ounces, *clear rendered Tallow* four ounces, all melted together, and applied over a *weak flame* until the leather fills; the boots should be perfectly *dry* before being liquored, and apply the liquor by degrees, so that one portion may be dried in before another is laid on.

Old MERRY dressed his boots with the following mixture: if new, he always wore them three or four times previous to using it; half a pound of *Tallow*, four ounces of *Hog's Lard*, of *Turpentine*, *Bees' Wax*, and *Olive Oil*, each two ounces; the whole mixed together in a pipkin, and kept stirring whilst melted: after warming the boots at a fire, the preparation was laid on hot as the hand could bear it, and well rubbed in.

† Mr. GILPIN has given an interesting description of the *Wild Fowl* shooting upon the *Hampshire Coast*, and of the escape of a *Fowler*, which will be here inserted; premising that the danger in the *night* is upon all *Oozes* nearly equal, if the return of the *Tide* is not *accurately* observed. "The coast between *Hampshire* and the *Isle of Wight* is peculiar, consisting at *ebb tide* of vast muddy flats, covered with *green sea weed;* it affords the Fowler an opportunity of practising arts perhaps not elsewhere resorted to. *Fowling* and *Fishing*, says Mr. G. are indeed, on this coast, commonly the employments of the same person. He who in *Summer*, with his *line* or *net*, plies the shores, when they are overflowed by the tide, in *Winter*, with his *gun*, as evening draws on, runs up in his boat among the little creeks which the tide leaves in the mud-lands, and lies in patient expectation of his prey. Sea fowl usually feed by night, when in all their multitudes they come down to graze on the Savannahs of the shore. As the sonorous cloud advances (for their noise in the air resembles a pack of hounds in full cry), the attentive *Fowler* listens which way they bend their course; perhaps he has the mortification to hear them alight at too great a distance for his gun (though of the longest barrel) to reach them; and if he cannot edge his boat round some winding creek, which it is not always in his power to do, he despairs of success that night; perhaps, however, he is more fortunate, and has the satisfaction to hear the airy noise approach nearer, till, at length, the *Host* settles in some plain upon the edge of which his boat is moored: he now, as silently as possible, primes both his pieces anew (for he is generally double-armed), and listens with all his attention: it is so dark that he can take no aim, for if he could discern the birds, they would also see him; and, being extremely timorous, would seek some other pasture: though they march with noise, they feed in silence; some indistinct noises, however, if the night be still, issue from so vast a concourse; he directs his piece, therefore, towards the sound, fires at a venture, and instantly catching up his other gun, discharges it where he supposes the flock to rise on the wing: his gains for the night are now decided, and he has only to gather his harvest; he immediately puts on his

especially when there is much ice in the river, by which they sometimes get encircled, and then can only float with the current, and are kept often two or three tides before they can extricate themselves, and their punt is ill calculated to sustain pressure against its sides, which

mud-pattens (flat square pieces of board, which the *Fowler* ties to his feet, that he may not sink in the *Ooze*), ignorant yet of his success, and goes groping about in the dark in quest of his booty, picking up sometimes many, and perhaps not one: so hardly does the poor *Fowler* earn a few shillings, exposed in an open boat, during a solitary winter night, to the weather as it comes, *rain*, *hail*, or *snow*, on a bleak coast, a league probably from the beach, and often liable, without great care, to be fixed in the mud, where he would become an inevitable prey to the returning tide. I have heard (continues Mr. G.) one of these poor fellows say, he never takes a *dog* with him in these expeditions, because no dog could bear the *cold* which he is obliged to suffer; and, after all, others frequently enjoy more from his labours than himself, for the tide often throws next day, on different parts of the shore, many of the birds which he had killed, but could not find in the night.

This hazardous occupation once led a *Fowler* into singular distress; it happened too in the day-time, which shows still more forcibly the risque of such nocturnal expeditions.—Mounted on his *mud-pattens*, he was traversing one of these *oozy* plains in search of Ducks, and, being intent only on his game, suddenly found the water, which had been accelerated by some peculiar circumstance affecting the tide, had made an alarming progress around him, and he found himself completely encircled: in this desperate situation an idea struck him as the only hope of safety; he retired to that part which seemed the highest from its being yet uncovered by water, and striking the barrel of his long *gun* deep into the *Ooze*, he resolved to hold fast by it, as well for a support, as a security against the waves, and to wait the *ebbing* of the *tide;* he had reason to believe a common tide would not have flowed above his middle; but in the midst of his reasoning on the subject, the water had now reached him; it rippled over his feet, it gained his knees, his waist; button after button was swallowed up, until at length it advanced over his shoulders; with a palpitating heart, he gave himself up for lost; still, however, he held fast by his anchor: his eye was eagerly in search of some boat which might accidentally be passing, but none appeared: a head upon the surface of the water, and that sometimes covered by a wave, was no object to be descried from the land, at the distance of half a league; nor could he exert any sounds of distress that could be heard so far: while, as the exigence would allow, he was thus making up his mind to the terrors of certain destruction, his attention was called to a new object; he thought he saw the *uppermost button* of his coat begin to appear. No mariner floating on a wreck could behold approaching succour with greater transport than he felt at this transient view of his button; but the fluctuation of the water was such, and the turn of the tide so slow, that it was yet some time before he durst venture to assure himself that the button was fairly above the level of the flood; at length a second button appearing at intervals, his sensations may rather be conceived than described, and his joy gave him spirits and resolution to support his situation four or five hours longer, until the waters had fully retired."

are not *twenty* inches high from the surface of the water; in this the *Punter* by night drops down with the *tide*, or uses his *paddles* after the fowl; he knows their haunts, and takes every advantage of *wind*, *tide*, *moon*, *&c.*; his *gun*, which carries as much as a little cannon, is laid with the muzzle over the stem of the *punt*, in a hitch, which regulates the line of aim: at the bottom of the *punt* he lays upon his belly, and gets as near the *rout* of fowl that are upon the water as possible; when within the range of his *gun*, he rattles with his feet against the bottom of his *punt*, and when the fowl begin to spring at this unexpected sound, at that moment he pulls the trigger, and cuts a *lane* through their ranks; he instantly follows the direction of his shot, and gathers up those that are killed, or just expiring, for very seldom he makes it answer to row after fowl only wounded; he then charges his gun, and drifts further down the river, in hopes of a second, third, and successive shots. By this mode a man has brought home from *fourscore* to an *hundred* Wild Fowl, of various kinds, in one night's excursion; and this will not seem an exaggerated account, when the multitudes which in hard frosty weather, with the wind at *East* or *North-east*, haunt the *Blackwater River* are known: the numbers that are seen in their *day* flights, and the noises of the various kinds of a night, are almost beyond belief; to the Compiler, prepared as he was to behold amazing quantities, they exhibited far beyond what he was led to expect, and to others who have seen their throngs, the astonishment has been perhaps still greater. A Punt Shooter, of the name of *Bowles*, has been known to clear upwards of an hundred pounds in a season by his gun; the Wild Fowl were sold to the *Higlers*, &c. at *two shillings* a couple, one with the other: allowing his expences to be only *thirty* pounds, here were 2600 birds brought home; an immense destruction, when the whole period allotted for it does not much exceed five months. *Forty-two Wigeons* have been killed at a single shot in the *day-time*, and the difficulty of approaching the great flocks of *fowl* in the *light*, is ten-fold. A man in whose *punt* the Compiler was, got eighteen Wigeons at one shot, and many that were crippled, escaped. If in the day, or at night, the *Punters* get a shoot at the fowl at feed upon the *Ooze*, they tie on their *Plashes* (similar to the *Mud-pattens* used in Hampshire), and collect the spoil.

The best time for this shooting is the first or second day's *thaw* after a sharp frost, and when deep *snow* has long covered the ground; the fowl are then flying in every direction to dabble in the fresh water, which then appears all around inviting them. Another favourable opportunity is at the commencement of a *frost*, with the wind strong at *East*, and a *sleet* or snow falling; if the guns can but be kept *dry*, there is no complaint about the using them, and the fowl in such weather always fly *lower* than when the atmosphere is clear.

In the day, shooting upon the river below Goldanger, in Essex, at *half ebb*, very extensive *Oozes* are dry, where grows a long grass upon which the Wild Fowl feed; the nicety required is, so to place the *punt* in some of the creeks which intersect these *Oozes*, as to intercept the birds either in coming to their feed when the tide recedes, or when it makes so as to cover the feeding ground, and drive them from the spot. It is *then* the Shooter has full employment for an hour and a half or two hours; after which, the *Fowl* either get settled

upon their feed beyond the reach of interruption, or, if driven from it by the tide, they hasten to the various decoy ponds upon that river to repose themselves.

The gun proper for this amusement has no occasion to be more than *three feet eight inches* in the *barrel*, which should not weigh less than *twelve pounds;* (upon this scale the whole *gun* will be about *eighteen* pounds weight;) this quantity of iron at the above length will be as capable, or more so, of throwing shot *sharp* and *distant* as a barrel *two feet* longer. Should this heavy mass be objected to as cumbersome to carry, let it be remembered, that *these* guns are not meant to lay upon the arm, or to be carried about in the fields; the Shooter is either seated in a boat, or upon a marsh; in either situation the gun does not fatigue him, since he has nothing to do but elevate it as the Wild Fowl fly over his head; and, after firing and charging, let it again lay beside him until fresh objects require its use. Without this ponderous substance, no man can stand the *recoil* of a gun that will carry a sufficient charge for doing execution at great lengths, and to kill many birds at a shoot; a common fowling-piece may do its business well, so far as its capacity extends, but it will carry very few *pellets* of either *single* or *double Bristol* shot; the latter is generally used by the *Punters* for day, and the former for night shooting: the largest, *B. B. patent shot*, is too light for either, but even with *that*, a gun with a common sized bore would not carry enough to do any great execution, if a *rout* of Fowl was ever so numerous: a convincing proof Major CARTWRIGHT has given upon this point whilst he was upon the coast of *Labrador*.

"I got a shot at about forty *Eider Ducks*, pretty well *doubled up*, and killed three; also crippled five or six more, but got only one; for both the weather and water were so cold, that my *Greyhound*, who has learnt from the *Newfoundland* dogs to fetch birds out of the water, would go in but once; they were a very fine shot for a *large gun*, but my double barrel has so small a bore, that it carries no more than *fifty-two grains of B. B. shot*."

The same Gentleman has written various observations he made upon the velocity of the flight of Wild Fowl, which shew the necessity of a *barrel* that will bear the explosion of an additional quantity of gunpowder, so as to throw shot thickly and strongly to a distance, with an equal rapidity to the volant object; and also how requisite it is, to aim *before* Wild Fowl that are either approaching, and must be fired at almost perpendicular; or, when crossing the Shooter to the right or left, the rapidity of their flight is such, especially if aided by a *fresh* of wind, that considerable allowances must be made for it. The *lock* of a Wild Fowl gun cannot be too good; the nicest care should be observed in regulating its movements to the *utmost* degree of quickness, and that all its parts are at the same time perfectly safe.

"In my way hither (says Major C.) I measured the flight of the *Eider Ducks* by the following method, viz. on arriving off *Duck Island*, *six miles* distant from *Henley Tickle*, I caused the people to lie on their oars, and when I saw the flash of the guns, which were fired at a flock of Ducks as they passed through the latter, I observed by my watch how long they were in flying abreast of us. The result of very many observations, ascertained the rate of their flight to be *ninety miles an hour*."

During the time of long frosts, if going upon the *water* or into the *marshes*, after the *Wild Fowl*, does not suit the Shooter's convenience or choice, by attending the brooks and small rivers that are only partially frozen, *early of a morning*, and following their course, he may frequently find diversion, and be almost certain of meeting with *wild Ducks* searching both for *feed* and *fresh water*, he will also be equally sure to get shots, for they will not rise until he is close upon them. In extreme severity of *frost*, with much and permanent snow, the *warm springs* which do not freeze are spots that *then* seldom fail, as the *wild Ducks* are confined to these places, in order to procure the *aquatic herbs* growing there, and which are almost the sole food that remains for them at this inclement period.

There was a peculiar kind of *Language* invented by Sportsmen of the middle ages, which it was necessary for them to be acquainted with, and some of the terms are still continued.

A *Sege* of Herons and of Bitterns; an *herd* of Swans, of Cranes, and of Curlews; a *dopping* of Sheldrakes; a *spring* of Teals; a *covert* of Coots; a *gaggle* of Geese; a *badelynge* of Ducks; a *sord* or *sute* of Mallards; a *muster* of Peacocks; a *nye* of Pheasants; a *bevy* of Quails; a *covey* of Partridges; a *congregation* of Plovers; a *flight* of Doves; a *dule* of Turkies; a *walk* of Snipes; a *fall* of Woodcocks; a *brood* of Hens; a *building* of Rooks; a *murmuration* of Starlings; an *exaltation* of Larks; a *flight* of Swallows; a *host* of Sparrows; a *watch* of Nightingales; and a *charm* of Goldfinches.

When *Beasts* went together in companies, there was said to be a *pride* of Lions; a *lepe* of Leopards; an *herd* of Harts, of Bucks, and of all sorts of Deer; a *bevy* of Roes; a *sloth* of Bears; a *singular* of Boars; a *sownder* of *wild* Swine; a *dryft* of *tame* Swine; a *route* of Wolves; a *harrass* of Horses; a *rag* of Colts; a *stud* of Mares; a *pace* of Asses; a *baren* of Mules; a *team* of Oxen; a *drove* of Kine; a *flock* of Sheep; a *tribe* of Goats; a *sculk* of Foxes; a *cete* of Badgers; a *richess* of Martins; a *fesynes* of Ferrets; a *huske* or a *down* of Hares; a *nest* of Rabbits; a *clowder* of Cats, and a *kendel* of *young* Cats; a *shrewdness* of Apes, and a *labour* of Moles; and, when animals were retired to rest, a Hart was said to be *harboured*, a Buck *lodged*, a Roebuck *bedded*, a Hare *formed*, a Rabbit *set*, a Fox *kennelled*, a Martin *tree'd*, an Otter *watched*, a Badger *earthed*, a Boar *couched*: hence, to express their dislodging, they say, *unharbour* the Hart, *rouse* the Buck, *start* the Hare, *bolt* the Rabbit, *unkennel* the Fox, *untree* the Martin, *vent* the Otter, *dig* the Badger, and *rear* the Boar. Two Greyhounds were called a *brace;* three a *leash;* but two Spaniels or Harriers were called a *couple*, and three, a *couple and half:* there was also a *mute* of Hounds for a number; a *litter* of Whelps, and a *cowardice* of Curs.

It is somewhat remarkable, that the above sort of Phraseology was not confined to Birds and Beasts, but extended itself to the various ranks and professions of Men, as the follow-

ing Specimens will shew. A *state* of Princes; a *skulk* of Friars; a *skulk* of Thieves; an *observance* of Hermits; a *sultittie* of Serjeants; an *untruth* of Sompners; a *lying* of Pardoners; a *multiplying* of Husbands; an *incredibility* of Cuckolds; a *safeguard* of Porters; a *stalk* of Foresters; a *blast* of Hunters; a *draught* of Butlers; a *temperance* of Cooks; a *melody* of Harpers; a *poverty* of Pipers; a *drunkenship* of Coblers; a *disguising* of Tailors; a *wandering* of Tinkers; a *malepertness* of Pedlars; a *fighting* of Beggars; a *rayful* (that is a netful) of Knaves; a *blush* of Boys; a *bevy* of Ladies; a *nonpatience* of Wives; a *gaggle* of Women; a *gaggle* of Geese; a *superfluity* of Nuns; and a *herd* of Harlots. It was also applied to inanimate things; as a *caste* of Bread, a *cluster* of Grapes, &c.

Laws relating to Wild Fowl.

By 25 Hen. VIII. c. 11. from the first of *March* to the last day of *June* yearly, no person shall withdraw, take, destroy, or convey any *eggs* of WILD FOWL, from or in any nest where they shall be laid, upon pain of imprisonment for one year, and to forfeit for every egg of any *Crane* or *Bustard*, 20*d.*; of a *Bettour* or *Shovelard* 8*d.*; and for every egg of *Mallard, Teal, or other Wild Fowl* (except Crows, Ravens, Boscards, and other fowl not used to be eaten), 1*d.*; half to the King, and half to him that will sue by action of debt. And Justices have a power to enquire, hear, and determine the same, as in cases of Trespass.

No person between the last day of *May* and the last day of *August*, yearly, shall take, or cause to be taken, any wild Ducks, Mallards, Wigeons, Teals, or wild Geese, with nets or other engines, on pain of a year's imprisonment, and to forfeit for every fowl so taken 4*d.* And the Justices of the Peace may hear and determine the same, as in cases of Trespass. 25 Hen. VIII. c. 11.

Nevertheless, any gentleman, or any other, that may dispend 40*s.* a year freehold, may hunt and take such wild Fowl, *with their spaniels only*, without using any net or other engine, except the long bow. Id.

Every person who shall shoot at, kill, or destroy, with any gun or bow, any Mallard, Duck, Teal, or Wigeon, and the same be proved by confession, or oath of two witnesses, before two Justices, shall be committed to goal for three months, unless he pay to the Churchwardens, for the use of the poor, 20*s.* for each fowl, or after one month after the commitment, become bound in two sureties, in 20*l.* each, not to offend again. 1 J. c. 27. s. 2.

But by a subsequent Statute, if any Person whatsoever (between *June* 1 and *October* 1, yearly,) shall by hays, tunnels, or other nets, drive and take any wild Duck, Teal, Widgeon, or any other Water Fowl, in any place of resort for wild Fowl in the moulting season, and

shall be convicted thereof before one Justice, by the oath of one witness, he shall, for every such fowl, forfeit 5*s*. half to the informer, and half to the poor, by distress, rendering the overplus above the penalty and charges of distress, or be committed to the house of correction, not exceeding one month, nor less than fourteen days, to be whipt and kept to hard labour. And the net to be seized and destroyed in the presence of the Justice. 9 Ann. c. 25. s. 4. 10 Geo. 2. c. 32, s. 10.

Opinion of an eminent Counsel taken on the following Case relating to Wild Fowl.

A Notice, of which the following is a Copy, has been inserted in the Public Papers.

" To Gunners and Puntmen.

" Notice is hereby given to the above description of persons, that the several proprietors " and occupiers of Decoys, on and in the neighbourhood of the river Black- " water, in this County, have entered into an association for the purpose of pro- " secuting such persons as shall hereafter by fowling, or in any other manner, " disturb the wild Fowl in or near such Decoys, or hinder or prevent their resort " thereto; and any person or persons giving information of any such offender or " offenders, and afterwards by their evidence substantiate the necessary facts, " will receive Five Guineas reward.

" Wm. Lawrence,

" Malden, 11th Sept. 1800. " Solicitor to the Association."

It appears, from the general form and wording of the Notice, that certain persons have entered into an association to prosecute any persons who may in any manner disturb the wild Fowl, or hinder or prevent their resorting to the Decoys, on and in the neighbourhood of the river Blackwater; and it is supposed, from the advertisement having been inserted at this season of the year, that it is meant to deter, or rather prohibit, the killing of wild Fowl by the description of persons mentioned in the Notice, out of the moulting season, and that it is warranted by some remote Act of Parliament, and if not, that the Proprietors and Occupiers of Decoys are seeking to establish an exclusive property in birds which are *feræ naturæ*.

The Act of the 1st J. c. 27. s. 2. prohibits the shooting of wild Fowl under certain penalties; but we apprehend, as the Act was a limited one, it has expired, and given place to the various subsequent laws and acts which have been made and passed for the preservation of and encouraging the breed of wild Fowl; and that the Acts of the 9th Ann. c. 25. and the 10th Geo. II. c. 32. by which persons are also prohibited from driving and

taking any wild Fowl, under certain penalties, in the moulting season, *viz.* by the latter Act, extended from the first of *June* to the first of *October*, are the only remaining existing laws relative to wild Fowl; and that the penalties do not attach upon persons killing wild Fowl out of the moulting season, or that an action can be maintained against any person who shall kill any wild Fowl out of the moulting season, except for trespass done on another's grounds in the destruction of the birds.

Presuming we are correct in this view, it is now submitted on the following statement of the Gunners and Puntmen's Case, with respect to their preventing the resort of the wild Fowl to the Decoys from the river Blackwater, how far the Owners and Occupiers of the Decoys can enter into an association, and carry on a prosecution against them, if they continue to do so?

The river Blackwater is an arm of the sea, in which the tide ebbs and flows, and the Decoys are pits or ponds, either on the shore, or at some little distance from the river; to which the birds resort to rest, when they have done feeding on the banks or ooze of the river. The Puntmen and Gunners, in the winter season, usually go in small boats to shoot the birds; but they do not attempt to shoot them at the Decoys, or go on shore for that purpose.

Under the circumstances of this case, your opinion is requested in behalf of the Gunners and Puntmen on the following points.

FIRST. Will an Action of Trespass lie against the Gunners and Puntmen for killing and taking the wild Fowl in the River in the Winter Season, or for shooting the wild Fowl, when on the wing, whilst they are in their boats upon the River?

I apprehend no Action of Trespass will lie against the Gunners or Puntmen for killing and taking the wild Fowl in the River, or for shooting the wild Fowl when on the wing, whilst they are in their boats upon the River, because they are *feræ naturæ*, and not the distinct property of any one; but if they go upon the land of another to do the act, they will be Trespassers in going upon such land, and may be sued for such Trespass.

SECOND. If you are of opinion an Action of Trespass will lie, can such Action be maintained by the Owners and Occupiers of the Decoys, who form the Association, or will it not amount to Maintenance of Action; and in that case, by whom can the Action be brought?

If the Owners and Occupiers of the Decoys bring actions in the names of third persons for Trespasses, and support such actions at their own expence, I apprehend it would be unlawful maintenance, for which an Indictment would lie, or that the party grieved might maintain an Action.

Dog.

There are three kinds commonly used in *Shooting;* the *Setter*, the *Pointer*, and the *Spaniel.* It is not designed in this work to enter into minute directions for breaking them; that is a province few gentlemen chuse to undertake, and very properly have their dogs made to understand their business, before they take them into the field: however, a method will be here concisely mentioned, and which the experience of one, who has broke as many and as capital dogs as any man of his age, in this or any other country, always led him to adopt.

For breaking *Pointer* or *Setter*, get a *check* collar, with a line nearly twenty yards long; peg the dog down, and give him the *word* (TAKE HEED! or any other); make him drop, and let him lay a quarter of an hour, walking round, and using the word; afterwards walk up, and give him a small piece of cheese. Take the dog upon a slack line, drop him, and act as above every morning for a fortnight, until he perfectly knows the *word*, then hunt him at first *single*; when on the strong haunt of birds, use the word and stop him; reward him as above with a piece of cheese, and so encourage him until he knows his game: serve each dog in the same way for fourteen days; then take two or three dogs upon *check* collars; peg down one before the other, give the *word*, and make them back each other four mornings successively; afterwards hunt them together.

To teach Pointers or Setters to bring their game, get a rabbit's skin stuffed; begin by throwing it in a room, and let the dog have a small line on his collar; when he takes up the skin, bring him to you with a gentle pull, with the skin in his mouth; encourage him three or four times, and then take the line off: when the dog begins to enjoy it, take a small line and run it through a pulley fixt at the top of a room, tie the rabbit skin to one end of the line, keep the other in hand, fire a pistol, and let the skin drop; the dog will soon be fond of the sport, and readily bring every head of game that is shot. Break all the dogs in this way, and then take two or three together into a room, fire the pistol, and order first one, and then another dog, to bring the skin, and they will soon be perfect.

To break a *wild* Spaniel, fasten a wide *leather strap*, about *four feet* long, to his collar, with a swivel; this he will tread on, and throw himself over, and will by that means soon be checked, and rendered handy and obedient. Spaniels may be taught to bring the game by the same mode of instruction as the *Pointers* or *Setters*; there should however be but one Spaniel in a *Team* that does this, if more, they will break the game in struggling which shall carry it.

Directions for the breeding of Dogs, as they apply generally, have been already given in the 49 and 50th pages of the first volume; but as they will take no long time to repeat, they are here inserted. Never breed from an *old* Dog and an *old* Bitch; if one party *must* be aged, it had best be the *latter;* but age on either side should be avoided if possible.

Winter Whelps of all sorts of Dogs are best, although the difficulty in rearing the produce, and the loss of the use of the bitch for some weeks, are strong reasons against it, in the opinion of many; but the few that survive and are reared, amply recompense these obstacles. At three or four days old, part of the *sterns* should be twisted off, and the *dew claws* be cut off with a sharp pair of scissars. Puppies will soon learn to lap milk, which will relieve the mother; at *six weeks* old they may be separated, and should then be *wormed*.

The dog, to be complete in his form, should have *round* small *feet*, *legs* strong, straight, and muscular; the *shoulders* fall properly into the back, not upright; chest well let down; loins good; back not too long; elbows play finely in their action, and come well in; thighs and gaskins broad and strong.

Many recipes for the disorders of Dogs have been already stated; the following will, it is hoped, not uselessly increase the number.

For the *Distemper*, so soon as the symptoms appear, give an ounce of *castor-oil*, and after its operation has ceased, give the following powder, mixed up with butter into a bolus, every *two hours*, keeping the dog warm, and supplying him frequently with warm milk or water-gruel: should the medicine occasion sickness or purging, the quantity and frequency of the doses are to be abated.

Crocus metallorum finely levigated, and white antimonial powder, each six grains, and *diaphoretic calx of antimony*, ten grains for one dose.

It is necessary to remark, that the above dose is sufficient for a *Pointer*, or *Fox-hound*, of *six or eight months old*, and that the quantity is to be varied according to the size and age of the Dog.

Rhubarb and *jalap* mixed, as much as will lay on a shilling, is an excellent common physic. For Dogs *foul within*, *five grains of tartar emetic*, given in a piece of hogslard. For a *Surfeit*, one ounce of *sulphur*, half an ounce of antimony, mixed together; a small ball in butter, to be given to the Dog, and the sore place well rubbed with a mixture of *white hellebore root* powdered, and hogslard; the Dog to be kept from water if he licks the ointment. To make the hair grow, when the *Surfeit* or sharp humour *prevents* the wound healing, take a piece of *fresh* butter and boil in a spoon, to which add a common charge of gunpowder; mix well, and anoint the part at night; wash off the ointment with *vinegar* in the morning: repeat this for two or three times.

For the *Red Mange*. Two ounces of *white hellebore* in powder, mixt in one quart of the *grounds of strong beer*, made warm; rub the dog well all over, and dry it in with a good fire; be careful that it does not touch his eyes: put the dog in a warm place, and keep him from water *four hours* after the application.

For a wound from shot. Oil of *turpentine*, oil of *Camomile*, and *aqua vitæ*, of each *two ounces*, and half a pint of *linseed* oil, well mixed together. A second is *goose* grease, melted and strained through a sieve, and an equal quantity of best *spirits of wine* and spirits of *turpentine:* of the three articles, put rather most of the goose grease, which must be fresh, and strained quite clear and fine.

To dry up a Bitch's milk: take *goose* grease and *rum*, equal portions, rub the *teats* once or *twice* a day; if the case is bad, for three or four days. Brandy and sallad-oil, used in the same way, will have a similar effect.

For a Dog that has *fits* when hunting, strike him smartly with a whip or stick until he is roused; the *stimulus* from the *blows* will recover as well as letting blood, and prevent a too great effusion, which is often the case when bled in the field.

For a *Canker* in the *Ear*, boil two ounces of best *shag tobacco* in a quart of water until one pint is consumed; dip the Dog's ears, as it is, boiling hot into the tobacco-water, until two inches above the *cankered* part; repeat it *three* successive days. To bring the hair again, burn some *old shoe*, and mix with a quarter of a pound of hogslard, and frequently anoint the ears; but the readiest and best way to rid dogs of *Cankers*, is to apply the *rounding iron*.

For a *bite* from other Dogs, or a *cut*, *bruise*, or *sprain;* take two ounces of oil of *origanum*, two of oil of *swallows*, and one ounce of oil of *thyme*; dress the wound with a few drops, or rub the bruise or sprain with it.

To destroy *Ticks*, rub the dogs over with *oil*. The manner oil operates is by stopping up their *spiracula*, or breathing pores: a few drops of oil poured on a wasp so as to cover it, destroys it in a few seconds.

To break a sheep-biting dog, take some wool off a sheep's rump, steep it in *train oil*, put it in the dog's jaws, and sew up his mouth. For killing *poultry*, boil a chicken in its feathers, take it hot from the boiler, squeeze the water from and put it into his jaws, and tie them together.

Pointers and *Setters feet*, particularly the former, are frequently chafed; their feet should always, after being hunted, be thoroughly washed with *salt and water*, and, half an hour afterwards, be well rubbed with hogslards.

THE OLD ENGLISH SETTER.

Published May 1.1901. by Bunny & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

THE OLD ENGLISH SETTER.

Published May 1.1807. by Bunny & Gold. 103, Shoe Lane. London.

The Setter

is too well known to need description: many of them are apt to be thin across the *loins;* of course, in the breeding them, that defect will be endeavoured to be rectified by the strength and proper form in that part of the Dog and Bitch bred from.

Setters are said to require *much water*, and not to endure heat or thirst equal to the *Pointer;* their *noses* are undoubtedly superior, their *feet* more durable; and, barring the above objection (on which the compiler, sporting in a country where water was in plenty, is not competent to expatiate), are to be preferred to the *Pointer*. Very excellent Dogs have been the produce between the Setter and Pointer; probably a cross might be so obtained as to greatly improve both kinds. The Setter, as well as the Pointer, possess much intellect: from the different services in which the dog is employed, we perceive his intelligence makes two sorts of progress; the one is derived from the instruction that is bestowed upon him, that is, from the habits to which we form him by means of caresses and punishments; the other is ascribable to the experience of the animal himself; to the reflections he makes on the facts that pass under his notice, and the sensations he derives from his feelings: but both are in proportion to their wants, and the degree of interest that excite his attention. If, for example, a *partridge* is wounded, and an old experienced Dog comes upon the trace, he will pursue it; nor will the voice or threats of his master produce any effect: he knows that he serves him by his disobedience, and the caresses that succeed upon the bird's being caught, soon tell him that he did right to disobey. The practice of intelligent sportsmen therefore is, to instruct *young* dogs, and leave the old ones to themselves*.

Of the *stoutness* of the Setter, the late Mr. Elwes mentioned a decisive proof to a friend, assuring him, that a Setter of the breed for which Mr. E. was so famous, in follow-

* I once had a Pointer that would always go round close to the hedges of a field before he would quarter his ground: the Dog was sensible that he most frequently found his game in the course of this circuit, and therefore very naturally took the readiest road to discover it. A Setter, to whom I had shot for three seasons, once left me when shooting in a country distant from home, and returned to the inn which we had set out from that morning. I had fired seven or eight times without dropping a bird, and have no doubt but my want of skill occasioned *Sancho's* distaste; for, after riding back to the inn, and again taking him into the field, he soon gave me an opportunity of regaining his confidence, and for seventeen successive shots, not a bird was missed. A perfect reconciliation was the consequence.

ing him to London, hunted all the fields adjoining the road through a distance of *sixty* miles.

The late Doctor Hugh Smith related the following tale of a Setter, and from whence he maintained that a Bitch and Dog may fall passionately in love with each other :—" As the Doctor was travelling from *Midhurst* into *Hampshire*, the Dogs, as usual in country places, ran out barking as he was passing through a village, and amongst them he observed a little ugly *Cur*, that was particularly eager to ingratiate himself with a *Setter* bitch that accompanied the Doctor: whilst stopping to water his horse, he remarked how amorous the *Cur* continued, and how courteous the *Setter* seemed to her admirer.—Provoked to see a creature of *Dido's* high blood so obsequious to such mean addresses, the Doctor drew one of his pistols and shot the *Cur*; he then had the Bitch carried on horseback for several miles: from that day, however, she lost her appetite, eat little or nothing, had no inclination to go abroad with her master, or attend to his call, but seemed to repine like a creature in love, and express sensible concern for the loss of her gallant. *Partridge* season came, but *Dido* had no *nose*. Some time after, she was coupled to a *Setter* of great excellence, which with no small difficulty had been procured to have a breed from, and all the caution that even the Doctor himself could take was strictly exerted, that the whelps might be pure and unmixed; yet not a puppy did *Dido* bring forth but what was the picture and colour of the *Cur*, that he had so many months before destroyed. The Doctor fumed, and, had he not personally paid such attention to preserve the intercourse uncontaminated, would have suspected, that some negligence had occasioned this disappointment: but his views were in many subsequent litters also defeated, for *Dido* never produced a whelp which was not exactly similar to the unfortunate *Cur*, who was her first and murdered lover."

The following Bond, given for the *breaking* of a *Setter*, shews the price of such labour upwards of a *century* ago, and the formality of the contract to perform it.

" *Ribbesford, Oct.* 7, 1685.

" I John Harris, of Willdon, in the parish of Hastlebury, in the county of Worcester, yeoman, for and in consideration of ten shillings of lawful English money this day received of Henry Herbert, of Ribbesford, in the said county, Esq. and of thirty shillings more of like money by him promised to be hereafter pay'd me, doe hereby covenant and promise to and with the said Henry Herbert, his exōrs and admōrs, that I will, from the day of the date hereof, untill the first day of March next, well and sufficiently mayntayne and keepe a Spanill Bitch named *Quaud*, this day deleivered into my custody by the said Henry Herbert, and will before the said first day of March next fully and effectually traine up and teach the said Bitch to sitt Partridges, Pheasants, and other Game, as well and exactly as the best sitting Dogges usually sett the same. And the said Bitch, so trayned and taught, shall and will dilivere to the said Henry Herbert, or whom he shall appoint to

SPANISH POINTER.

Published May 1,1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

SPANISH POINTER.

Published May 1,1801, by Bunny & Gold, 103 Shoe Lane, London.

THE POINTER.

Published May 1, 1901. by Bunney & Gold, 103, Shoe Lane, London.

THE POINTER.

Published 1st May 1809, by Harris & Co. Cornhill & Cobld. 103. Shoe Lane, London.

J. Scott sculp.

PLUTO & JUNO.

receive her, att his house in Ribbesford aforsaid, on the first day of March next. And if at any time after the said Bitch shall, for want of use or practise, or ōrwise, forgett to sett Game as aforesaid, I will at my costes and charges maynetayne her for a month, or longer, as often as need shall require, to trayne up and teach her to sett Game as aforsaid, and shall and will fully and effectually teach her to sett Game as well and exactly as is above mentyon'd.

Witnesse my hand and seale the day and year first above written,

JOHN HARRIS, his ⋈ Mark.

Sealed and delivered in presence of H. PAYNE, his ⋈ Mark."

The *Setters*, as well as the *Springing Spaniels*, are subject when *old* to a disorder in the head, which causes an offensive running from the *ears:* it is a disease brought on by *age*, and increases with it; and for which the compiler, who has been told, and has tried a variety of remedies, never found one that could cure or alleviate.

Pointers

are Dogs of foreign extraction, and to our ancestors were unknown: at present they are of such various sorts, and some good of each, that Sportsmen form different opinions of their superiority; those most generally approved are of a middle size, well made, light and strong. A small Pointer, though excellent, can be of little service in thick, high *stubble*, strong *turnips*, or *heath*; and the feet of a large heavy Dog will soon be flayed by hunting, in carrying his own weight.

The *Spanish Pointer* was the origin of this species of Dog, which possesses all the gravity of his nation, both in the solemnity of his appearance and the slowness of his motions; his nose is very delicate; but the pace he goes at is ill calculated for any country but where *Game* is most abundant. A cross from the *Spaniard* with the *Setter* or *Fox-hound*, has often succeeded: other intermixtures from the *issue* of this *first* cross have also answered the sportsman's wishes, and procured him capital diversion. The most remarkable Dog of this class, not only as to the price he sold for, but likewise for the singular mode of finding his game, was *Dash*, a Dog belonging to Colonel THORNTON; he had a close cross from the *Fox-hound*, and was sold to the late Sir RICHARD SYMONS for *one hundred and sixty pounds* worth of *Champaign* and *Burgundy*, which had been bought at the *French Ambassador's* sale, a *hogshead* of *Claret*, an elegant *Gun*, and a *Pointer;* with a stipulation, that if any accident befel the dog, that might render him unfit for hunting, he was to be returned to the Colonel, at the price of *Fifty Guineas*. The extraordinary style of *Dash's* ranging upon the *Moors*, and his superior mannner of finding, and which, when hunting in inclosures for *partridges*, shewed an instinct almost incredible, by con-

stantly going up to the birds without any previous quartering of the ground, added to his steadiness in *backing* other dogs, rendered him by far the best *Pointer* that perhaps was ever bred. Dash, of whom the engraving is here given, had the misfortune to break his leg, and was sent to Col. T. who paid the fifty guineas, according to the agreement, and considered him in that state a great acquisition as a stallion to breed from.

The Dog and Bitch represented in the engraving were the property of Colonel THORNTON. *Pluto*, although a very capital *Pointer*, was celebrated for his pursuit of *Deer*, when encouraged to follow them. Many outlying deer were taken, from this dogs's hunting them, after very long chaces. As a proof of both his and the Bitch's steadiness as Pointers, they kept their point when Mr. GILPIN took the sketch from which the Picture was painted, upwards of *one hour and a quarter*.

Spaniels

have already been described as to their proper form, &c.; and those of Mr. HOARE's, which have been noticed as supereminent, were from a sort possessed by the old Marquis of GRANBY.

The Spaniel is a dog whose breed seems to have been particularly attended to in various countries; in that about *Naples* all Game is brought down by the Gun, or taken in the Net, and they possess a kind of Spaniel, so excellent, that the King has taken pains to increase their breed. For its Fidelity, the Spaniel has acquired the notice of another Crowned Head. The chief *Order* of DENMARK (now injuriously called the *Order* of the *Elephant*), was instituted in memory of a Dog named *Wild-brat*, who had shewed attachment to the Monarch, when deserted by his subjects: the *Motto* to this *Order* was (and which still remains), *Wild-brat was faithful*.

Of the Spaniel's affection there are various other stories recorded: *Two* are here inserted; the one happening in this Country, the other in *France*.

The Gamekeeper of the Rev. Mr. Corsellis had reared a Spaniel, and which was his constant attendant, both by night and day: whenever *Old Daniel* appeared, DASH was close beside him, and the Dog was of infinite use in his nocturnal excursions. The Game at that season he never regarded, although in the day-time no Spaniel would find it in a better style, or in greater quantity, but at night, if a strange foot had entered any of the coverts, *Dash*, by a significant whine, informed his master that the enemy were abroad; and many *Poachers* have been detected and caught from this singular intelligence. After many years friendly connexion, *Old Daniel* was seized with a disease, which terminated in a Consumption and his Death: whilst the slow but fatal progress of his disorder allowed him to crawl about, *Dash*, as usual, followed his footsteps; and when Nature was still further exhausted, and he took to his bed, at the foot of it unwearily attended the faithful

SPANIELS.

Published May 1,1801, by Bunny & Gold, 102, Shoe Lane, London.

SPANIELS.

Published May 1.1801, by Vernay & Gold, 103. Shoe Lane, London.

Animal; and when he died, the Dog would not quit the body, but laid upon the bed by its side. It was with difficulty he was tempted to eat any food; and although, after the burial, he was taken to the Hall, and caressed with all the tenderness which so fond an Attachment naturally called forth, he took every opportunity to steal back to the room in the cottage where his old master breathed his last: here he would remain for hours; from thence he daily visited his Grave, and at the end of fourteen days, notwithstanding every kindness and attention shewn him, he died literally broken-hearted.

"A few days before the overthrow of Robespierre, a revolutionary tribunal had condemned Monsieur R. an ancient magistrate, and a most estimable man, on a pretence of finding him guilty of a conspiracy. Monsieur R. had a water Spaniel, at that time about twelve years old, which had been brought up by him, and had scarce ever quitted his side. Monsieur R. was cast into prison, and in the silence of a living tomb he was left to pine in thought, under the iron scourge of the tyrant; who, if he extended life to those whom his wantonness had proscribed, even until death became a *prayer*, it was only to tantalize them with the *blessing* of murder, when he imagined he could more effectually torture them with the *curse* of existence.

"This faithful dog, however, was with him when he was first seized, but was not suffered to enter the prison: he took refuge with a neighbour of his late master's. But, that posterity may judge clearly of the times in which Frenchmen existed at *that* period, it must be added, that this man received the poor dog tremblingly, and in secret, lest his humanity for his *friend's dog* should bring him to the scaffold. Every day, at the same hour, the dog returned to the door of the prison, but was still refused admittance. He, however, uniformly passed some time there. Such unremitting fidelity at last won even on the *porter of a prison*, and the dog was at length allowed to enter. The joy of both master and dog was mutual; it was difficult to separate them; but the honest jailor, fearing for himself, carried the dog out of the prison. The next morning, however, he again came back, and once on each day afterward was regularly admitted by the humane jailor. When the day of receiving sentence arrived, notwithstanding the guards, which jealous power, conscious of its deserts, stations around, the dog penetrated into the hall, and couched himself between the legs of the unhappy man, whom he was about to lose for ever.

"The fatal hour of execution arrives, the doors open; his dog receives him at the threshold! his faithful dog *alone*, even under the eye of the tyrant, dared to own a dying friend! He clings to his hand undaunted. 'Alas! that hand will never more be spread upon thy head, poor dog!' exclaimed the condemned. The axe falls! but the tender adherent cannot leave the body; the earth receives it, and the mourner spreads himself on the grave, where he passed the first night, the next day, and the second night: the neighbour, meantime, unhappy at not seeing the dog, and guessing the asylum he had chosen, steals forth by night, and finding him, caresses and brings him back. The good man tries every way that kindness could devise to make him eat; but, in a short time, the dog escaping, regained his favourite place. Every morning, for three months, the mourner returned

to his protector merely to receive his food, and then returned to the ashes of his dead master! and each day he was more sad, more meagre, and more languishing.

"His protector, at length, endeavored to wean him; he tied him: but what manacle is there that can ultimately triumph over nature? He broke or bit through his bonds; again returned to the grave, and never quitted it more. It was in vain that all kind means were used to bring him back. Even the humane jailor assisted to take him food, but he would eat no longer: for four-and-twenty hours he was absolutely observed to employ—Oh, force of genuine love!—his weakened limbs in digging up the earth that separated him from the being he had served. Affection gave him strength, but his efforts were too vehement for his powers: his whole frame became convulsed; he shrieked in his struggles; his attached and generous heart gave way, and he ceased to breathe; with his last look turned upon the grave, as if he knew he had found, and again should be permitted to associate with his master; and that his

"Faithful Dog should bear him company."

The following lines were written as a trifling memorial to one of the best *Spaniels* that ever existed.

Well hast thou earned this little space,
Which barely marks the turf is heaved,
For, truest of a faithful race,
Thy voice its master ne'er deceived.

Whilst busy ranging hill and dale,
The Pheasant crouched from danger nigh,
'Till warmer felt the scented gale,
Thou forced the brilliant prey to fly.

Alike the Woodcock's dreary haunt,
Thou knew to find amidst the shade;
Ne'er did thy tongue *redoubled* chaunt,
But, *mark!* quick echo'd thro' the glade.

Rest then assured, that mortals can
Draw moral from thy story here;
Happy, if so employed the span
Of active life, within their sphere.

For search the meddling world around,
Few do their proper parts sustain;
How rare the instance to be found
Of Truth amongst the motley Train!

Laws respecting Dogs.

DUTY ON DOGS.

By 36 Geo. III. c. 124. a duty was imposed upon Dogs, which, by 38 Geo. III. c. 41. is repealed, and the following duty granted in lieu thereof.

For every greyhound, hound, pointer, setting dog, spaniel, lurcher, or terrier, and for every dog, of whatever description or denomination, where *two* or more are kept, shall be paid 6s. each. And by 42 Geo. III. c. 37. an additional duty of 4s. making the total charge 10s.

And for every Dog not of the above description, where *one* dog shall be kept, 4s. And by 42 Geo. III. c. 37. an additional duty of 2s. making the total charge 6s.

No Dog to be liable to the duty until six months old.

If any person be desirous to compound for any number of *hounds*, and giving notice to the Collector of his intention, shall pay 24l. within thirty days after the 5th April yearly, he shall not be liable to be assessed for any hound by him kept.

DOGS (STATUTES RELATING TO).

By 5 Ann, c. 14. s. 4. it is enacted, That if any person not qualified shall keep *or* use any greyhound, setting-dogs, hays, lurchers, tunnels, or any other engines, to kill and destroy game, they shall, on conviction*, forfeit 5l. to be levied by distress†; and for want of distress, the offender shall be sent to the house of correction for three months for the first offence, and for every after offence four months.

By this act Justices and Lords of Manors are empowered to take away any *Dogs*, &c. from such unqualified persons; as may Gamekeepers, or any other persons, by *warrant*.

* The Statute for the preservation of Game, contrary to all other penal Statutes, seems but in few instances *expressly* to limit the time of information. By 26 Geo. III. the informer must inform and prosecute within six months from the offence, *or* the whole penalty goes to the King. By 8 Geo. III. c. 19. the proceedings against offenders on the Statutes for the preservation of Game must be before the end of the next term after the offence.

† Goods distrained for penalties under the game laws are not *repleviable*. 1 Stra. 567.

Stealing Dogs is not felony. But by 10 Geo. III. c. 18. s. 2, 3, 4. STEALING any Dog whatsoever from the owner, or any person entrusted, or selling, buying, receiving, harbouring, detaining, or keeping any such, knowing the same to be stolen, for the first offence, shall forfeit, not exceeding 30l. nor less than 20l. with all charges, &c. immediately, or be committed to the common gaol, or house of correction, not exceeding twelve calendar months, nor less than six.

BURN, title *Dogs*, expresses some doubt whether upon this Statute it is penal to steal a *Bitch;* a question which we believe has never yet been argued in a Court of Law. The same writer adds likewise some very judicious remarks respecting the penalties, and the clause concerning the appeal.

ADJUDGED CASES.

The Statute 5 Ann, being a penal act, must be construed strictly, and will not, therefore, extend, by any *equitable* construction, to other Dogs besides those enumerated.

Nov. 1780. *Johnson* v. *Overall*. The Declaration stated, that the Defendant discharged a certain gun loaded with gunpowder and bullets, and shot *a certain dog* of the plaintiff. The defence was, that only *four* sorts of Dogs are in law of any value, and those specified. Dog in the Declaration not specified, and therefore did not appear of any value.—Plaintiff nonsuited.

Hooker v. *Wilks*. This was an action of Debt, on 8 Geo. I. c. 19. for the penalty of 30l. for using a hound to destroy the game; and, after a verdict for the plaintiff, the judgment was arrested; for 5 Ann, c. 14. has not the word *hound;* and the words *other engines*, come after *nets*, &c. and are applicable only to inanimate things. And this being a penal law, cannot be extended. The Statute 22 & 23 Car. II. c. 25. has indeed general words, *or any other Dogs to destroy Game;* but this is not a conviction on that Statute *. 2 Stra. 1126.

Though the using *a dog*, and *a gun*, are both separately penal, yet *per Lord Kenyon, Chief Justice*, if a person go out with a gun and a dog on the same day, he is subject to but one penalty. 7 Term. Rep. 152.

* But, although this Statute has those general words, it is impossible to convict any offender under it in any penalty, because none is thereby given. The act does not declare that no person shall not keep or use any greyhound, &c. or *any other dogs to destroy game;* but the general words are found in the enacting clause, which gives authority to Lords of Manors to appoint Gamekeepers to search the house of any person suspected to have any greyhounds, setting-dogs, ferrets, coney dogs, *or other dogs to destroy* HARES OR CONIES. No penalty can therefore be recovered under 5 Ann against those who keep any Dog not mentioned in that Statute.

To an action of Trespass for killing Plaintiff's Dog, the Defendant may plead, that the dog chased the rabbits in his warren, or the deer in his park; but not that he chased a hare into Defendant's land. 2 *Morg.* 265.

A Dog is such a creature as a man may have a property in, and an action has been brought for taking a hound, and the Plaintiff recovered. The like of a bloodhound, greyhound, and lurcher.

In an action of debt upon the Statute 5 Ann, for keeping and using a Dog to kill game, it is necessary to shew what dog it was, that it may appear whether it was any of the dogs described by the Act. *Reason* v. *Lisle*, 2 Com. 576.

King v. *Filer*. Conviction on 5 Ann, for keeping a *lurcher* to destroy game, not being qualified. Mr. Eyre excepted, that it was not shewn *he made use* of the dog to destroy game; and it may be only kept for a gentleman who was qualified, it being common to put out dogs in that manner.—By the Court, the Statute is in the disjunctive, keep *or* use; so that the bare *keeping* a Lurcher is an offence, and so it was determined in the case of *King* v. *King*, which was a conviction for keeping a gun; and it was not doubted by the Court, whether the keeping was not enough to be shewn; but the only question they made was, whether *a gun* was such an engine as is within the Statute; and in that case a difference was taken as to keeping *a dog*, which could only be to destroy game, and the keeping *a gun*, which a man might do for the defence of his house.—The conviction was confirmed.

This decision was further confirmed by the case of the King *v.* Hartley, E. 22 Geo. III. in which Lord Mansfield said—In this Act there are two offences described, a keeping and a using; and the Legislature means *that there may be a keeping to destroy, which is not of necessity to be proved by a using for that purpose.* If it were so, it would be tautologous; for such evidence would be a proving of the offence. The keeping therefore of a thing prohibited, being an offence under the Act, it is necessarily *prima facie* evidence of a keeping for the purpose prohibited; and it is incumbent on the Defendant to shew that it was kept for another purpose; as, in the present case, that it is a house-dog, a favorite dog, or a particular species of greyhound. *Caldecott's Cases*, 175.

If a person hunt upon the ground of another, such other person cannot justify killing of his dogs; as appears by 2 Roll. Abr. 567. But this has been over-ruled: and in the case of Wadhurst *v.* Damme, Cro. Jac. 44. it was held, that a warrener may justify killing a mastiff dog in the warren pursuing the conies, to prevent his destroying. So if a dog run after deer in a park. 3 Lev. 28.

It is no justification in trespass for killing a mastiff, that *he run violently upon the Defendant's dog and bit him;* but the Defendant should state further, that *he could not otherwise separate the mastiff from his dog.* 1 Saund. 84.

There are four species of Dogs, viz. a mastiff, a hound (which comprehend greyhound, bloodhound, &c.), a spaniel, and a tumbler. *7 Co.* 18. *a. Cro. Eliz.* 125. And *Trover* or Trespass lies for them. *Cro. Eliz.* 125.

And a man may justify an assault in defence of his dog. *Ibid.*

And delivery of a dog will be a good consideration for an *assumpsit*. *Ibid. Owen.* 93.

A lost dog may be recovered by an action of *Trover*, without paying the expences of his keep. 1 Black. Rep. 1117.

An action will lie for keeping a dog *accustomed* to bite sheep, and which has killed sheep belonging to the Plaintiff; but in such case it must be proved, that the Defendant knew he used to bite sheep, and evidence of two instances is sufficient, or perhaps a single one. *Dyer*, 236.

And of the owner having knowledge of his dog biting sheep, the dog injures animals of another kind, as, by biting a horse, this too is actionable; for the former mischief was sufficient notice to the owner to have induced him to take proper precaution. 1 *Raym.* 110.

It having been once made known to the Owner that his dog bit a man, he appears to be answerable for a subsequent mischief, though the person bitten had given some accidental occasion for it, as by treading on the dog's foot; for it was owing to his not hanging the dog on the first notice. And the safety of the King's subjects ought not afterwards to be endangered. 2 Stra. 1263.

If a dog chases sheep, &c. without setting on, or notice before to the master, an action does not lie. *Dyer*, 25. b. 29. a.

Nor is the Owner answerable for the *first* mischief done by a dog, or other tame animal. Buller, N. P. 77.

Pigeon Shooting

is more fashionably followed in the counties of *Bucks*, *Berks*, *Hants*, and *Surry*, than in any other parts of *England*.

As a mode of shooting to bet large sums of money upon, it is perhaps the least objectionable, since every shooter has an equal chance as to the distance from whence the bird is sprung, but it certainly is not the *exact* shooting that a *sportsman* will ever try or fancy as an amusement; besides, the mind that thinks at all must feel a repugnance at the idea of first confining, and then setting at liberty, *hundreds* of *domestic* animals doomed to instant death, or, what is worse, to languish under wounds that in the end prove mortal. This representation, and it is by no means overcharged, peremptorily checks any opinion of that man's *humanity*, who indulges largely with his gun in this species of slaughter; there is no excuse for the wanton barbarity of it; for the shooting of *Pigeons* and of *Game* are so widely different, that a person may almost always strike his bird from the *Box*, that scarce ever makes shift to hit it when rising from the *Bush*, unless a *Pointer* ascertains to an inch from what spot he may expect the bird to spring. No method is so advantageous in learning to shoot well, as acquiring it by practising at Game: the Pigeon from the *Trap* glides off in silence, and not a *Nerve* is discomposed by the smallest alarm; but in the field, where the *Partidge* or *Pheasant* rises with all the vigour of an animal exerting its powers to preserve life and liberty, the consequent sound of their pinions in their ascent into the air, and which is always attended with considerable noise, will perhaps longer create more of that trepidation (which, when possessed even in a trifling degree, effectually deters from steadiness in shooting), than if the shooter had never accustomed himself to fire at objects, whose flight is so dissimilar.

Many *young* shooters exercise their skill at *Swallows*, *Swifts*, and *Martins*; but the *flight* of these birds is so irregular, and unlike *that* of *every* bird which the *sportsman* pursues, that even a certainty of killing *them* (which, by the way, a despicable *bad shot* may acquire a knack of doing, by seizing a particular moment when they are just upon the *turn*, and are for an instant *stationary*), does not at all forward their dexterity in bringing down any species of *Game*. Beside the inefficacy of this practice, it is destroying a very useful race of birds, who entirely feed whilst on wing, and relieve us from innumerable noxious insects, which annually infest the air of this country. These would-be marksmen should recollect, that these birds are only seen during the breeding months in *Summer*, and that by shooting the old ones, the nestlings in consequence perish. Minute observers calculate, that *one* of these birds destroys daily, hundreds of *gnats*, *flies*, *moths*, and other insects, parents of the swarms of gnats and caterpillars that strip our *Gardens*, and commit such waste upon *Vegetation* in general; and further, let them call to mind, that Providence sent these birds for a great and salutary purpose, and that their forbearance to annoy them,

is not only demanded upon the score of common *humanity*, but also from the extreme usefulness of this inoffensive part of the feathered creation.

Pigeons are in *Persia* a subject of GAME Laws: to be entitled to the privilege of killing a wild *Pigeon*, it is necessary to be a *Mussulman*; and TAVERNIER has informed us, that *Christians* have frequently become *Mahometans*, to entitle them to this qualification of killing *Game*.

Corn is much destroyed by *Pigeons;* the greatest quantity of them kept in *England*, is about *Retford*, in *Nottinghamshire*. HARTLIB, in his "*Legacy of Husbandry*," calculates, that there were in his time, *twenty-six thousand* Pigeon-houses in *England*, and allowing *five hundred pair* to each dove-cot, and *four bushels yearly* to be consumed or destroyed by *each pair*, it makes the whole of the corn lost to be no less than *thirteen millions of bushels annually:* it is, however, but just to say, that it has been found that *Pigeons*, like most other animals, persecuted for real or supposed mischief, are at the same time of use, as they consume the seeds of *weeds*, and also the *insects* which are most injurious to the Farmer. The following circumstance will shew the essential service which Birds render to Man, and both of these proscribed species feed exactly like the *Pigeon*:—Some years since, a *Prussian* Noble revived in his territories an ancient law, which imposed on the Peasants an annual tribute of a certain number of *Sparrows' heads*, and *Rooks' feet*, or a sum of money in lieu of them. As his design was well intended, he required the tribute to be paid in kind. Soon the *Rooks* dared not to follow the ploughshare, and the whole race of *Sparrows* was exterminated in several villages. It was not long before the inhabitants felt the inconvenience of this payment; caterpillars of every kind devoured the leaves of the trees, and all the garden vegetables, for some years successively. The clergymen of the different places attributed this to the destruction of the Birds, and the Nobleman was alike convinced; the tribute was abolished, and *Sparrows* were brought into some villages, from which they had been entirely extirpated; and their return was found to be a speedy and complete remedy, as the ground was quickly cleared of the insects that had been so mischievous.

The *Starling* is a great enemy to *Pigeons*, by sucking their eggs, and even destroying their young. In October 1800, seven hundred and eighty Starlings were taken in one night in a dove-cot belonging to Mr. *Slater*, of *Chalton*, near *Lincoln*.

In *Pigeon* shooting, the most extraordinary performance was by *Tupor*, the Gamekeeper of Sir H. MILDMAY (the same person who broke the *sow* to stand Game), who for a considerable wager shot *six* Pigeons out of *ten* with a *single ball* *.

* *Tupor* afterwards, to decide a bet, hit a *Cricket Ball*, with common shot, *twelve times* successively, betwixt the wickets, bowled by *Harris*, one of the sharpest Bowlers in the *Hambledon* Club. He is also said to have killed swallows with a single ball.

The next was effected by Mr. ELLIOT, at *Rudgwick*, in *Sussex*, who undertook to kill *fifty Pigeons* at fifty shots; it was decided near *Petworth*, at *Tillington*, and, notwithstanding the wind was high, he killed *forty-five:* it was allowed he hit every bird, and that he would have succeeded but for the above circumstance. He had but one gun, the touch-hole of which fairly melted.

In March 1801, a match for one thousand guineas was shot at *Wrotham*, in *Kent*. Messrs. *Barton* and *Myers* against the Hon. *W. Coventry* and *Robinson* the Cricketter: each had twelve shots, and the Pigeons went from the *Trap* at eighteen yards only. The result was:

Myers, *three* killed dead, *three* pinioned, *two* slightly wounded, but did not fall, *four* missed; *six*.

Barton, *two* killed, *four* pinioned, *four* wounded, *two* missed; *six*. Total, *Twelve* birds.

Robinson, *five* killed, *two* pinioned, *three* wounded, two missed; *seven*.

Hon. W. Coventry, *one* killed, *two* pinioned, *three* wounded, six missed; *three*. Total, *Ten* birds.

At one of the best attended and oldest established *Pigeon Clubs*, the first Marksmen, who perhaps one day will bring down every bird they fire at, yet, upon an average of three years Shooting, do not (except in very few instances indeed) kill more shots than they miss. It is to be remembered, that for the shot to be registered in the Club Book, the Pigeon must drop within a certain space*.

In the history of all the great slaughters in *Shooting*, not more than *half* (if so many) *shots* have been killed. Bad Marksmen may keep the balance even, in these large Regal parties; and the variety which obtains in almost every man's shooting, during the course of a Season, seldom allows a greater proportion of Game killed, when the shots are made fairly, and as they promiscuously arise.

In FRANCE, the Game formerly was so numerous, that, according to Mr. YOUNG, "there was in the open fields about *Montgeron*, upon an average, a *Covey of Birds* in every

* As shots in the field at *Game*, Mr. *Jenkins*, near Petworth, Sussex, and *Cottingham*, who was formerly Gamekeeper to Lord ROUS, are perhaps the best. The *former* has killed *twenty brace* of Partridges in a day at *forty* shots, without selecting the shots, but took them fairly as they happened; and in four days shooting has never missed. The *latter* I was out with, when he killed in two days forty-three successive shots (many of them in *covert*), at Partridge, Pheasant, Woodcock, and Hare; and his style of shooting, when open and he could give time, was most regularly deliberate.

two acres, besides favorite spots, in which they much more abounded." On the last day which the unfortunate LOUIS XVI. enjoyed in the field, he himself shot *five hundred and seventy-two* head of Game in *eight hours*. It is not mentioned how many he missed.

The feats of a Royal party from VIENNA, in the *Bohemian* territories, A. D. 1753, beginning 29th August, and continuing for *twenty* days, is a curious record of slaughtered Game; it contains columns specifying the names of the *Twenty-three Sportsmen* and *Women*, with the number and kinds of Game killed (commencing with Stags, Roebucks, Boars, Foxes, &c.) The Emperor himself had the greatest number of shots, viz. 9794; of which 978 were in one day. S. A. R. la Princesse Charlotte, was in the field every day; on one of which she fired 889 times—Total of Shots, 116,231—Game killed, 47,950—Far short of half.

In 1788, a company of *ten* persons in *Bohemia* fired in two days 12,090 shots, when only 3,650 pieces of Game were killed, which does not amount to one-third.

The following, although a Narrative of abundant *Sport*, cannot boast either the *Skill* or *Success* of the generality of *Shooting* Anecdotes; it was related in 1784, by a person engaged in the performance. "On the day before one of the annual parties at CLUMBER broke up, two sets went out, each consisting of three persons, and a bet was laid which should kill most Game. It was computed that, on an average, each man of the six got sixty shots; total 360. The winning Triumvirate killed THREE Birds! The Shooters were, Lord LINCOLN, Gen. PHILIPS, Captain (afterwards General) LASCELLES. Rev. Mr. LASCELLES, Mr. COTTON, and Lieut. Col. STRICKLAND. Here the Game had a complete triumph over their adversaries.

The Ringdove, or Woodpigeon,

is the largest species in England, weighing about twenty ounces, and is too well known to need particular description as to its plumage.

The major part of them, in respect to this kingdom, are emigrants, departing elsewhere at the latter end of the year, and returning early in the spring. In the beginning of winter they assemble in large flocks, and leave off their plaintive *cooing*, which they commence in *March*, when they pair: they chiefly inhabit the woods, and build on the tops of trees, making a large, loose, and flat nest with dry sticks and bents; they breed twice in the year, first in *April;* the second brood appears most numerously in *August*: they seldom lay more than *two* eggs, larger, but alike in colour to other *Pigeons*, and sit fourteen days before the young are hatched.

Woodpigeons are excellent eating, except when they feed on *turnips* and *rape*; they are useful in *coverts* that are made *preserves* for *Pheasants*, by immediately taking alarm if

any person enters them after they have roosted; and quitting the trees upon which they had settled for the night, they fly about in great commotion: the Gamekeepers know how to profit by this sort of intelligence, in their search after the intruders.

The *Poachers*, who were in the habit of using *Air-Guns* to destroy the *Pheasants* in the *Preserves*, were principally known to be in the *Coverts* by these birds being unsettled. The instrument made no noise, and the operators preferred the *boisterous*, *rainy* nights when the *moon* was nearly at the full; the wet did not in the least affect the discharge of this implement, and the *Keepers* knew a common gun could not be effectually employed in such tempestuous weather; beside, the report caused immediate alarm, and frequent detection. Vast numbers of Pheasants were carried off, before this practice was discovered.

Rooks,

although pertaining to no species of Game, yet the custom of shooting them being adopted by many gentlemen who use the *Cross Bow* * for that purpose, and since upon the proper regulation of this instrument the whole of its execution depends, directions are therefore here given to render it useful.

Cross Bows employed formerly as weapons in war, and also to kill animals in the field (where great nicety of vision was required to find those sorts of Game that kept upon the ground, for the Cross Bow was always used at motionless objects), were of somewhat the same shape as those of the present day, at least those that now throw what is termed *a Bolt*. The *Bullet* Bows are of more modern and much neater construction, and their accuracy, when once *set*, is astonishing: the splitting a ball upon the edge of a knife, however extraordinary it may sound, is to be performed by a *Novice*, at a distance from *fifteen* to *twenty* yards; and the Bow, once regulated, will throw the ball with the same unerring certainty for fifty times successively.

* The late Mr. Tyssen was partial to an *Air Gun* for shooting *Rooks*, *Rabbits*, &c. and was using one at *Donyland Park*, in Essex, when the screw of the valve gave way as the servant was pumping the Air into it; the *copper* ball fortunately took such a direction, that no one was hurt; but, in passing through the trees, it cut off some considerable branches. This accident staggered his confidence in the security of their principle, and from the best-informed persons he consulted upon the subject, he was convinced there was no certainty of their being safe; and he wisely relinquished the *Air Gun*, with all its asserted superlative properties.

DIRECTIONS.

When shooting where the trees are lofty, try the Bow at *fourteen* yards upon a *level*, stopping all the holes in the sight but *one;* if it shoots *too high*, raise the *Bead* higher on the *Fork;* if too *low*, the contrary: should it carry to the *right*, turn the *Bead* round to the *right;* if to the left, the contrary.

When the ball does not come within the notches of the *Fork*, open another hole in the sight; if it shoots too high, open one lower; if too low, the reverse.

Should the spring *within* the lock happen to fail, take care to place the open part of the new one towards the *but end* of the *Bow;* if it be put in the wrong end forward, the Bow will be useless.

Never keep the Bow long in full tension, rather shoot the ball waste.

If the *string* frets or unravels, close up the defective places with bees-wax.

Care is necessary to hold the Bow steady in charging; if let slip whilst drawing up the string, it will assuredly break the *stock*, and probably the *lath* and *string* at the same time.

The minute description of *Rooks* is needless; they may always be known from the *Carrion-Crow* by their being in *flocks*, whereas the *Crows* go only in *pairs;* and also by the white colour of the bill, and from their being bare of feathers upon that part in which the *Crow* is well clothed: and this distinction arises from the *former* thrusting the bill into the earth continually after the noxious *worms* and *erucæ* of insects (especially the *Chafer Beetle*), on which they feed; they likewise eat all sorts of grain, to some inconvenience perhaps of the husbandman, yet, instead of being proscribed, the Farmer should treat them as friends, who clear his ground from grubs and caterpillars, that in some seasons destroy whole crops of corn by feeding on its roots.

The manners of the *Rook* are singular; it is a gregarious bird, being sometimes seen in numbers so as almost to darken the air in their flight, which they regularly perform morning and evening, except in the breeding time, when the daily attendance of both male and female is required for incubation, or feeding the young; and it is observed they do both alternately. They begin to build in March; one bringing materials, while the other watches the nest, lest it should be plundered by its brethren: they lay five or six eggs, of a pale green colour, marked with small brownish spots. After the breeding season, Rooks forsake their *nest-trees*, going to roost elsewhere; but return to them in *August*, and again in October, when they repair their nests. The young birds are very good when skinned, steeped in milk, and afterwards put into a pie; and variety of decisions in their favor have been given by *accurate* judges, who have loudly extolled the goodness of the *Pigeons* they have

been eating, and that it was impossible not to distinguish the rankness of the *Rook*, however highly seasoned, from the fine flavour of the *Pigeon*.

Mr. GILPIN, in speaking of this bird, says, "of all the feathered inhabitants of the FOREST, I should have thought its scenes in all respects the best adapted to the *Rook*; here he might build his habitation, and rear his young, far from the prying eyes of men; here also he might indulge his social temper without limits, and enlarge his aerial town from wood to wood: but he has no such ideas. I cannot learn that he ever thought of forming a settlement in the *Forest*, which is the more extraordinary, as he is in fact a lover of its scenes, and rejoices in them at all times, but in the *breeding season*, when one should imagine he stood most in need of their shelter. At that time he seems sedulously to court the faithless habitations of men, through what propensity or instinct of Nature the Naturalist is at a loss to determine. After his family is reared, and he has carried off in safety such of his progeny as have escaped the arts of men and boys, he retires every evening at a late hour, during the *Autumn* and *Winter* months, to the closest coverts of the Forest, having spent the day in the open fields and inclosures in quest of food. His late retreat to the Forest is characteristic of the near approach of night.

> Retiring from the downs, where all day long
> They pick their scanty fare, a blackning train
> Of loitering *Rooks*, thick urge their weary flight,
> And seek the shelter of the Grove.———

But in his economy, continues Mr. G. there is something singular. Although the *Forest* is his winter habitation (if I may call that his habitation, which, like other vagrants, he uses only as a place to sleep in), he generally every day visits his nursery, keeping up the idea of a family, which he begins to make provision for very early in the Spring. Among all the sounds of Animal Nature, few are more pleasing than the *cawing* of *Rooks*. The *Rook* has but two or three notes, and when he attempts a *solo*, we cannot praise his song, but when he performs in *concert*, which is his chief delight, these notes, although rough in themselves, being mixed and intermixed with those of the multitude, have all their sharp edges worn off, and become harmonious, especially when softened in the air, where the bird chiefly exhibits. You have this music in perfection, says Mr. G. when the whole colony is raised by the discharge of a gun."

In noticing the acquired knowledge of animals, Dr. DARWIN has remarked, "that this knowledge is most nicely understood by the *Rook*, who build, as it were, cities over our heads; they evidently distinguish that the danger is greater when a man is armed with a gun. Every one, says the Doctor, has seen this who in the spring of the year has walked under a *Rookery*, with a gun in his hand: the inhabitants of the trees rise on their wings, and scream to the young to shrink into the nest from the sight of the enemy. The

vulgar, observing this circumstance so uniformly to occur, assert that *Rooks* can smell *gunpowder*."

Mr. WHITE, in his History of *Selborne*, speaking of the evening manœuvres of *Rooks* in the Autumn, remarks, "that just before dusk they return in long strings from the foraging of the day, and rendezvous by thousands over *Selborne Down*, where they wheel round, and dive in a playful manner in the air, exerting their voices; which, being softened by the distance, becomes a pleasing murmur, engaging to the imagination, and not unlike the cry of a pack of hounds in hollow echoing woods. When this ceremony is over, with the least gleam of light they retire for the night to the deep beech woods of *Tisted* and *Repley*. We remember, says Mr. W. a little girl, who, as she was going to bed, used to observe, on such an occurrence, in the true spirit of *Physico-Theology*, that the Rooks were saying their prayers; and yet this child was much too young to be aware that the Scriptures have said of the Deity—that "*He feedeth the Ravens who call upon him.*"

The continuation of the subject of Shooting naturally introduces the important articles of *Ammunition*, and *the Gun*. The *first* will be briefly touched upon, and the great and solid improvements that have of late years been made by the WORKMEN of this country, have rendered a prolix account of the *last* less requisite than before these successful effects of their labours. The progress of their Art, from *forging* to *finishing* the *Barrel* or the *Lock*, has little occasion to be *now* copiously treated of.

Gunpowder

was invented in the year 1330, by SWARTZ of *Cologne*, and first made in *England* A. D. 1418. From the number slain in engagements previous to its introduction, *what* at first view of its fatal effects might be deemed an additional and severe scourge, has rather proved beneficial to Mankind, by reducing the destruction of the species in battle, within narrower limits. In providing Man with increased power over the *Animal* world, and multiplying the catalogue of his food, its advantages are eminent; and at the present day, Gunpowder is so essential to the Sportsman's success, that its goodness should be his chief concern in his Shooting equipment.

The way to chuse *Powder* is, to lay the sorts upon *white* paper, rub them with the finger upon it, and that which leaves a *reddish, fox-coloured brown tint* on the paper is the strongest.

Powder which leaves a *red* residuum in the *Pan* after firing is also good.

The following method of increasing the force of Gunpowder *one-third* in proportion to its original goodness, was discovered by a Physician of *Fogano*, in *Tuscany*, whose name was Francesco.

To every *pound* of Powder, add *four ounces* of *quick lime*, fresh, and well pulverised; let the whole be shaken until the mixture is perfect, and afterwards kept for use in a close stopped vessel. To the *Chemists* is left to decide upon what principle the *lime* acts in strengthening the *Powder:* the experiment is said to be certain. It is necessary to add, that the *Powder* used in *priming* must be unmixed with *Lime*. Without artificially augmenting the *Strength* of Gunpowder, that made by Messrs. Pigou and Andrews will be found excellent; and it is to be feared, if a Gentleman cannot kill with the above, no chemical preparation will much assist his endeavours.

To obviate the danger of the *Powder* being inflamed and communicated to that in the *Flask* * whilst *loading*, have a brass top made to go over that which screws on to the *Flask*,

* Many serious accidents have occurred from explosions of this kind. The one recorded by a Baronet, who, with a most benevolent intention, has published rules for the management of Guns, under the title of "*Cautions to young Sportsmen*," will be mentioned; and also some further Extracts from his Work; in the full persuasion that he wishes the *Hints* he has drawn up should be as universally imparted as possible.

In March 1799, Sir John Swinburne, having flashed off his Gun, which was single barrelled with a *patent* antichambered Breech, proceeded to the Dog-kennel, in his opinion, at least five minutes must have elapsed before he began to load; having primed, he poured the charge from the top of the flask into the barrel, when the whole copper flask, containing nearly a pound of Gunpowder, instantly exploded. A large piece of copper struck the right eye, and injured the bone above, so that it continued to exfoliate for two years. The *Lock* remained at half bent, and it cannot be doubted, that some *Tow*, which had been left in the barrel or chamber, continued on fire from the time of flashing off, and occasioned the misfortune.

In every instance but one, where the particulars have been ascertained of the numerous accidents of the above description, the explosion has happened upon the second time of pouring Powder into the barrel on that day; which is strong evidence of the cause here suggested.

and which the opening of the spring supplies from it; by putting the *charge* of Powder into the *detached* brass covering, and *from that* pouring it into the barrel; should there be any *Tow*, after cleaning and flashing off some Powder, or after discharging, any *Wadding* remaining on fire within, (which last may happen when *Paper*, but never can when *Hat* or *Leather* wadding is used), the whole of the *Powder* that can explode will be the *single charge* in the brass covering. A small stroke of the *But* of the Gun after the Powder is put into the barrel, (which should be held as perpendicular as possible), will shake down many grains that might otherwise adhere to the sides, and be bruised by pressing down the Wadding. It is scarcely necessary to mention, that *Powder* should be kept *very dry*.

Shot

is an article worthy the Sportsman's care; it is by some deemed important, that the size of the Shot be proportioned not only to the peculiar species of Game, but also to the season of the year in which it is pursued. Birds have their *feathers*, and Hares their *fur*, thicker in *Winter* than in *Autumn;* consequently require a larger Shot, or a shorter distance, for either to be penetrated by them.

The number of *pellets* in an *ounce*, and also in a *charge* for a *double barrel* Gun of the numbers 4, 5, 6, and 7, both of *common* and *patent* Shot, are here noted; to these are added, those of *mixed Shot*, which an Uncle of the Compiler's, who was allowed to be one of the best Marksmen of his time, after minute trials and mature experience, preferred to every other kind: *Gamekeepers* frequently use it, and many persons in this class are in the habit of trying and knowing what shot will do most execution, and are men who generally draw their reflexions and remarks from actual and successful experiment. It is true, they do not write a treatise upon the subject, yet, from killing *Game* and *Animals* at *all times*, are at least as likely to form a just decision, as *Gentlemen*, who for the most part only use their guns three months at the commencement of the season. The numbers of Shot proper to be mixt together for general use are, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

	Grains.	Grains.
One oz. of No. 4, *common* shot, contains 166—*Charge* for double gun 317.		
One do. of *patent*, No. 4, contains .... 202—*Charge* for ditto	375.	Differ. 58 gr.
One oz. of No. 5, *common* shot, contains 230—*Charge* for ditto	437.	
One do. of *patent*, No. 5, contains .... 271—*Charge* for ditto	512.	Differ. 75 gr.
One oz. of No. 6, *common* shot, contains 300—*Charge* for ditto	554.	
One do. of *patent*, No. 6, contains .... 327—*Charge* for ditto	630.	Differ. 76 gr.

Grains. Grains.

One oz. of No. 7, *common* shot, contains 363—*Charge* for double gun 708.
One do. of *patent*, No. 7, contains .... 388—*Charge* for ditto ..... 757. Differ. 49 gr.

MIXED SHOT.

One oz. of Nos. 4, 5, 6, *common* shot, contains ..... } 232—*Charge* for ditto ..... 434.
One do. of *patent*, 4, 5, 6, contains .... 263—*Charge* for ditto ..... 493. Differ. 59 gr.

One oz. of No. 5, 6, 7, contains ..... 297—*Charge* for ditto ..... 582.
One do. of *patent*, 5, 6, 7, contains ..... 330—*Charge* for ditto ..... 599. Differ. 17 gr.

The *smallest* Shot above noticed will kill at *forty* yards; the velocity of a charge of No. 7 being equal to one of No. 3 at that distance; and since small shot fly much thicker than large, in proportion to its size, and as there are many parts about the *body* of a bird, wherein a pellet of No. 7 will affect its vitality equal to a pellet of No. 2, the chances by using the former are multiplied in the Marksman's favor; for it is the *number*, and not the *magnitude* of the particles, that kills on the spot; and if Sportsmen would be persuaded to use No. 5 and 6 in *Grouse* and *Partridge*, and No. 7 in *Woodcock* shooting, instead of Nos. 3 and 4; and Nos. 4 and 5 for *Black Game* and *Pheasants*, instead of Nos. 2 and 3, they would bring home *one-third* more Game, and not destroy *one head* more than usual. They who prefer *large* Shot, and accustom themselves to fire at great distances, leave nearly as many languishing in the field, as immediately fall; whereas, those that use *small* Shot, and shoot fair, fill their bag with little spoil or waste beyond what they take with them from the field. To an old Gamekeeper of the Compiler's he has often put the question, why he was so partial to *small Shot?* (for he generally used Nos. 6 and 7 mixed) and his reply was, "Sir, they go between the feathers like *pins and needles*; whilst the large Shot you use, as often *glance off* as penetrate them."

It is a fact stated to have been determined by repeated observation, that a Bird killed with *Patent* shot, will turn *green* twenty-four hours *sooner* than one killed at the same time with the *common Shot*; and the accelerated putrefaction is said to arise from the quantity of *copperas* used in preparing the *lead* for this particular manufacture.

The proportion of *Powder* and *Shot* will be perhaps more accurately known from the *recoil* of the gun, than by any other method: a gun ought to be felt, or the charge is not duly apportioned, and will seldom require more than *one-third* of Shot beyond the measure used of the best Powder, to be so. Different opinions, however, are entertained respecting the *quantum* of the charge; and, although proverbs are generally true, or at least possess some portion of truth, yet nothing is less founded on rational principles than that old adage, "*Sparing of Powder and liberal of Shot:*" a saying too often in the practice, as well as the memory of Sportsmen: the consequence is, that the force of the powder can-

not throw the superfluous weight to the proper distance; and from this languid impulse, the resistance of the air soon causes their fall to the earth, and the few grains which by chance reach the mark will produce but little effect. The Wild-Fowl shooters, who fire at great lengths, always load their pieces with *equal quantities* of Powder and Shot *.

Wadding.

Opinions are as various upon this article as the materials of which it is composed.

The Compiler ventures to give his decision in favor of *Leather*, (that which is termed Roundings at the Leather-cutters), which should be of a moderate thickness, and fitted to the bore of the gun by a *punch;* this keeps the barrel *clearer* after numerous discharges, and, from its stiff, spongy nature, so fills the calibre, that the shot are carried *closer* and *sharper*

* It is by no means recommended to pursue the unqualified plan of loading adopted by the *random* shooters of this class, who are many of them farmers servants, and whose guns are never discharged, or cleaned, from one hard frost until the next; they are in general from *five* to *six feet* long in the barrel, and with all the accumulated *rust*, a fellow comes to the *sea wall*, determined to do execution, so far as a profusion of Powder and Shot can forward it. The Compiler chanced, at separate times, to be within seventy yards of two *Gunners* who met with trifling accidents: the one, after a report that would have served as a morning or evening gun to any camp in Christendom, bawled out to a brother fowler at some distance, "*Jem*, I've lost half my barrel, and d—n her, I only put in *four pipes of each;*" the other blew off his *lock*, of which he could never discover the least trace, and it fortunately left him uninjured; yet he was grumbling for an hour after, at its quitting the *stock* upon the explosion of such a slight charge, declaring, "as he had a soul to be saved, he had only put into the barrel what measured *three hands and a half, Wadding included.*"

The worthy Baronet before alluded to, mentions his measuring the charge in a wild-fowl shooter's gun, which was the height of *eleven fingers;* and the reason assigned for this enormous load was, "*Sir, I likes to give my gun a belly-full.*" He likewise notices a restriction at the foot of an advertisement for *Pigeon* shooting at *Billingbear warren-house:* "N.B. *No person to be allowed to load with more than four ounces of Shot.*" A Gamekeeper, who smiled, and thought it a *fair allowance*, being interrogated as to the weight of Shot he used himself, answered, "that he divided *one pound into five charges.*" He also states, that a friend, seeing his keeper equipping himself for a pigeon match, had the curiosity to examine the charge, and expressed his surprise at finding it rather less than usual: "*Oh Sir!* replied the Keeper, *I have only put in the* POWDER *yet.*"

with this Wadding, than with *Card*, *Pasteboard*, *Cloth*, *Cork*, *Tow*, *Moss*, *Brown Paper*, or any other substance whatever. The next to be preferred is *Hat*. The *top* of the *ramrod* should be sufficiently *broad* to prevent any *punched Wadding* that may be used from turning in the barrel. With *Leather* or *Hat*, no accident can happen from the Wadding taking fire either in or out of the barrel.

Barrels of Guns

were formerly considered to be manufactured in SPAIN in a manner superior to those of any other country.

The *Spanish Iron* (especially that of *Biscay*) was supposed to be in its quality the best in *Europe;* and the Spaniards possessed the reputation of *forging* and *boring* their Barrels with more care than other nations. Almost all the Barrels made at *Madrid* were and are composed of the *old shoes* of *mules* and horses collected for the purpose. Some idea may be formed of the very great purity to which the iron is brought in the course of the operation, when it is known, that to make a *Barrel*, which, rough from the *forge*, weighs only from *six* to *seven* pounds, they employ a mass of *mule-shoe* iron, weighing from *forty* to *forty-five* pounds; so that from *thirty-four* to *thirty-eight* pounds are lost in the heatings and *hammerings* it undergoes, before it is forged into a *Barrel*.

The *Barrels* are welded *longitudinally*, and, like the *English* twisted Barrels, are made in five or six detached portions, which are afterwards welded one to the end of another, two of them forming the breech, or reinforced part of the *Barrel*.

Of the *Spanish* Barrels, those only that were or are made in the capital are accounted truly valuable, in consequence of which many have been made in *Catalonia*, and other places in *Spain*, with the names and marks of the *Madrid* Gunsmiths, surreptitiously put upon them; they are also counterfeited at *Munich*, *Prague*, *Leige*, &c. and a person must be a very good judge, not to be deceived by these *spurious Barrels*.

There are still some who retain extravagant opinions respecting *Spanish* Barrels; the most sought after by the curious in this article, and which bear the highest price, are those made by *Artists* who have been dead many years; though perhaps this preference has no better foundation than the common prejudice in favor of the productions of remote ages or distant countries. The *Barrels* of *Nicolas Biz*, who was famous at *Madrid* in the beginning of the last century, and died in 1724, sell for forty-three pounds fifteen shillings sterling: those made in the early part of his life are most esteemed. The *Barrels* of *Juan Beler* and *Juan Fernandez*, contemporaries of *Nicolas Biz*, are not less prized in France.

Of the Artists now or lately living at *Madrid*, the most celebrated are, *Francisco Lopez*, *Salvader Cenarro*, and *Miguel Zeguarra*, gunsmiths to the King; *Isedoro Soler*, and *Juan de Soto*, are also in great repute. The *Barrels* of these modern workmen sell for something more than *thirteen pounds* sterling, which is the price paid for those made for the King and Royal Family. They are proved with a *treble* charge of the *best powder*, and a *quadruple* one of *swan* or *deer shot*. The manufacture of *Barrels* is not at *Madrid*, or throughout all *Spain*, a *separate* branch of the gunmaking business, as in *this* and most other countries, but the same workman makes and finishes every part of the Piece.

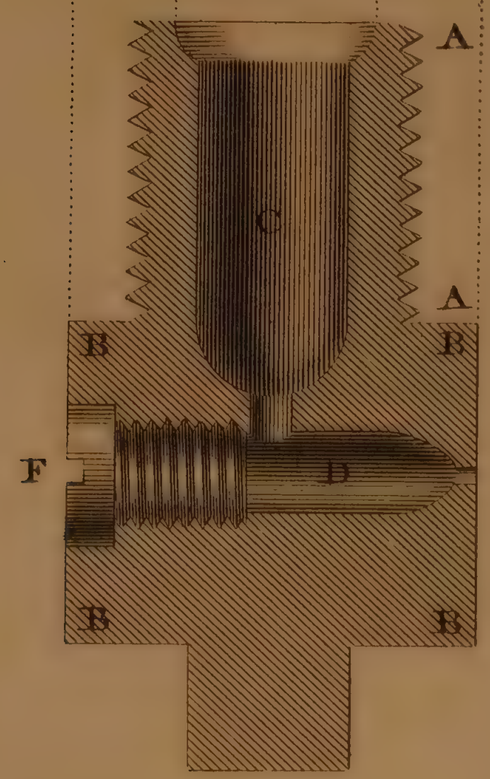
A modern writer, speaking of *Spanish Barrels*, says, the *true* ones are made of *Iron*, which has been worn and beaten for a long time as *heads of nails* in the *shoes* of *mules*, who travel with a slow and incessant pace along the hard roads; but that a very small proportion of the great quantity of the *Spanish* Barrels which are sold in all parts of *Europe* can have this advantage. (This, from the above description of the *weight lost in forging*, is rendered more certain). He adds, the *Corsican Iron* has a toughness nearly equal to that of the prepared iron of *Spain*, renowned over all the world; and the metal of the *Corsican Barrels*, which are now well made, is little inferior to the generality of *Spanish* ones.

Barrels, it has been asserted, are forged from *steel*, lighter, safer, and to shoot stronger than all others; but an *Artist* (Mr. Fuller) whose superior excellence renders him a very competent judge, and whose practice it is not to dupe his customers, has declared that he has wrought a great deal of *Spanish* iron, has forged Barrels from *old scythes*, from *wire*, *needles*, and many other articles suggested by the whim of his employers; has made *Barrels* with a lining of *steel*, and formed others with a double spiral of *iron* and *steel* alternately: yet, so far as he can determine from these numerous trials, the *stub iron* wrought into a *twisted Barrel* is superior to every other. Wherever *steel* was used, he found that the *Barrel* neither welded nor bored so perfectly, as when composed of *iron* alone.

The cost of a prime stub nail twisted Barrel, as it comes from the *forgers*, is *one guinea*; when fitted in the best manner, with gold touch-hole, and ready for use, the price is advanced to *seven* or *eight* guineas; and there is great reason to believe, that *Nicolas Biz* never delivered from his manufactory *better* Barrels, although he charged upwards of *five times* the sum for them.

The first object in a Fowling-piece, is *safety*. Gunsmiths *prove* their *Barrels* whilst in their *rough* state, and this is done with the idea, that if they burst, the expence of further workmanship is saved; the consequence is, that a single Barrel, weighing nearly *five pounds*, is reduced to *three pounds*, nine or ten ounces: this reduction is confided to the workman, who, if careless or in haste, may take it from the *breech*, or that part of the Barrel where the greatest strength is requisite; and when the Barrels are laid together, and the *rib* soldered on, it is impossible to discover whether the *filing* has been too deep. The Barrels

HENRY NOCK'S, PATENT BREECHING.



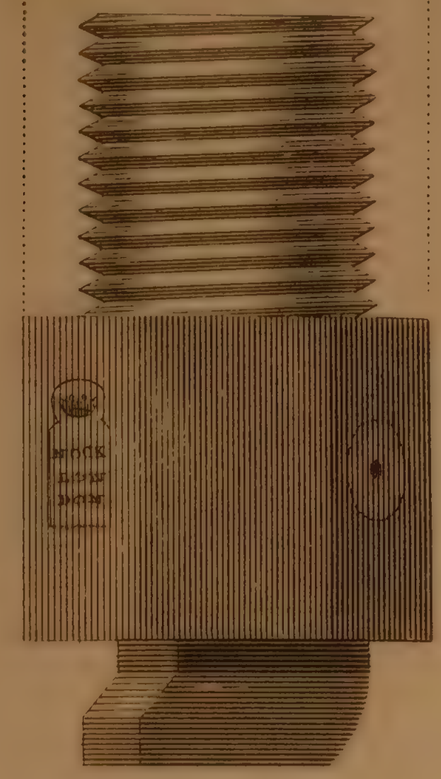
AA *The Screw to fit the Barrel.*

C *The centre hole or Chamber.*

D *The Anti Chamber.*

F *A Screw adapted to reach the Anti Chamber.*

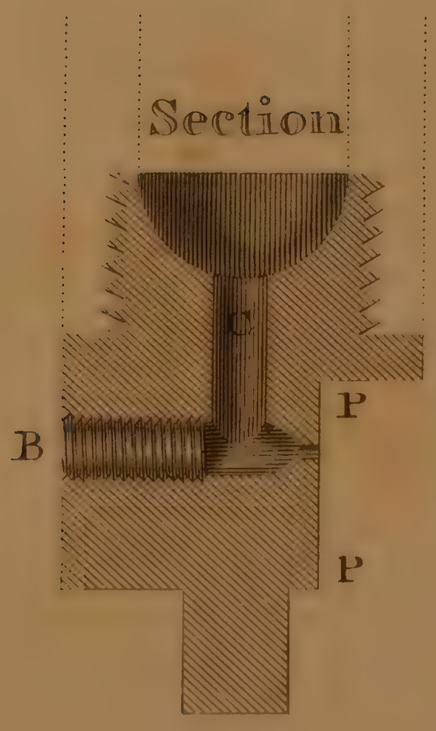
BBBB *The outside circumference may be made into any convenient shape.*



The advantages arising from this new contrived Breeching, are that the shot are thrown in a more perfect direction and with greater velocity; that the Barrel is much less subject to grow partially foul; that Guns, upon this new principle, after having been fired twenty or thirty times, lose very little of their force, in comparison with those of the old construction; that they are safer; and go off more instantaneously.

N.B. The additional expence of a new Gun, with the Patent Breeching, will be one guinea; the same Breeching may also be put to old Guns, of any maker, for two guineas, with a Gold Touchole three guineas; provided the Barrels are well constructed and will stand the proof.

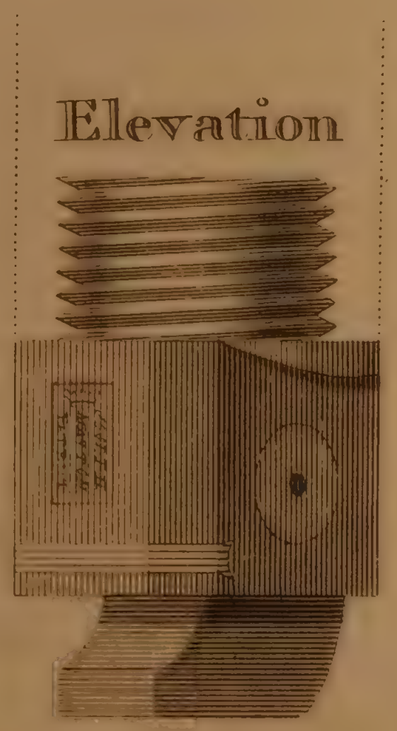
JOSEPH MANTON'S, PATENT BREECHING.



C *The tube or centre hole.*

B *The back screw for the convenience of countersinking the Touchole.*

PP *The part of the Breech which is fil'd away to admit the Lock nearer the centre.*



The advantages derived from this improved Breeching, are that the whole charge of Powder is exploded, consequent Guns on this Principle shoot much stronger, and will fire oftner without cleaning than any other. The Locks of a double Gu are brought nearer together, by which the cocking of the left Lock is rendered more convenient. In cleaning the Barrel the rod goes down to the bottom of the Breech, and in wiping it dry, forces the Air through the Tu in the Centre with such Violence, that no damp or Oil can be left behind.

The common mode of joining double Barrels is to file half the Substance of each Barrel away in the middle, so that the partition between the two Barrels is only half the Substance of one Barrel, and is soldered together with grain Tin and Lead, it is therefore no wonder so many double Guns burst.

Mr. Manton's improvement to double Guns is by placing two sound Barrels together, which gives them all the Solidity the Breech that is needful, and which entirely removes the Danger, without widening the Locks, nor has there be an instance of one of these Guns bursting.

undergo no *second proof*, and thus the gun too often becomes a *masqued battery* to him who shoots with it.

So many *Barrels* have burst, and occasioned permanent misfortunes, after having sustained the ordeal of the *Company's* or *Tower* proving-house, and received their *marks*, as a pledge of their safety, as evidently to shew that a Barrel may bear that *one shock*, and still be very unworthy to be put into the hands of any one. The only mode of ascertaining whether a *Barrel* is perfectly secure is, by *water-proving*, after it returns from the *Proof-House*, and has apparently withstood that of *fire*. This is practised but by one maker in London, Mr. Joseph Manton; and the very many faulty Barrels which he has discovered by this method, and uniformly rejected, has enabled him to assert, what perhaps no one in the trade can do but himself, that no *Barrel* of his has ever been known to *burst*.

The *Breeching* of Barrels has of late years received many improvements from different Artists. A sketch of two is here given. The lower certainly shoots with the greater strength; and the reason Mr. N's *Breech* does not throw shot so strong as Mr. M's, is owing to the charge of powder laying so *long* and *narrow* in the *chamber C*, that it cannot explode at once, and the *pan* being at so great a distance from the centre, and having such a long communication as the *antichamber D*, and so many corners to turn, that the *shot* is moved half way up the Barrel, before receiving the whole force of the powder; it likewise is not so easily cleaned, as the cleaning *rod* cannot go into chamber C, where *tow* may be forced into and lodge; and from which that serious accident proceeds of fire remaining in the Barrel, and communicating to the powder in the flask, after the first discharge.

A further utility in Mr. M's Breeching is, that the metal being filed away, brings the *pan* much nearer the *centre hole* or tube; the length and width of which to best answer the purpose, Mr. M. has tried many various experiments to ascertain. The intention of this centre hole or tube is, to throw the fire direct through the *middle* of the charge, which lays in the *Barrel short* and *broad;* by which means an instantaneous explosion takes place, and the *shot* momentarily, and at once, receive the whole force of the powder.

In cleaning these Barrels, the rod goes down to the bottom of the *Breech*, and in wiping it dry, forces the air through the *tube* or centre with such violence, that no damp can be left behind. By Mr. M's plan the locks are not only brought nearer together, and rendered more convenient, but at the same time the utmost strength required may be introduced at the *Breech*. The common mode of joining double Barrels is, to file *half* the substance of each Barrel away in the middle, so that the *partition* between the two Barrels has only *half* the solidity of *one* Barrel, and is soldered together with grain tin, and lead. It is no great wonder guns so constructed should burst; but by this improvement of Mr. M's, two *round* Barrels are placed together, without filing at the *Breech*, for the purpose of narrowing the space between the locks.

With respect to the *Locks*, the genius and industry of the English workmen, having already brought them to such elegance and perfection, there is scarcely any thing further to be hoped for or required. Many unsuccessful attempts have been made to render them *water-proof*, but perhaps the *nitre* in the powder is an insuperable obstacle; and that no other metal than pure *gold* can resist the moisture which a damp atmosphere creates, and which will pervade the *pores* of *iron*, however forged. One Artist has taken out a patent for an invention, by which the cost of half a dozen flints may be saved in as many seasons; it is a clumsy, unsightly appendage, and reminds us of SMOLLET'S Mechanic, who made a machine for cutting *cabbages*, by which a dish of delicious *sprouts* might be saved, but unfortunately it was so cumberous and complex, that it required *two horses* to move it. As to its stated usefulness in preventing accidents, by taking off the top of the cock and flint, it is a far preferable custom, never to bring a gun that is *charged* into a house at all.

A few directions relating to the keeping the gun in a state proper for use, may find a place here.

A Fowling-piece should not be fired more than *twenty* times without being washed; a Barrel, when *foul*, neither discharges so readily, nor carries the shot so far or so rapidly as when *clean*. The *flint*, *pan*, and *hammer*, should be well wiped after each fire, and a partridge or woodcock's *wing feather* introduced into the *touch-hole*: this greatly contributes to the quick firing, by taking away all humidity that may be contracted there, if the gun has been delayed to be recharged, which should, if possible, be avoided, for a damp then arises that retains the *powder*, and hinders its falling to the bottom; besides, *powder* will imbibe moisture from the *air*; it is therefore an additional advantage to load whilst the *Barrel* is warm from the preceding discharge, by which some part of the dampness may be evaporated. The use of the feather is also some guard against all remains of a *fusee* of wet or bruised powder.

Flints should not be worn too close; the value of a new one is not *equal* to the vexation that *missing fire* ever occasions. Should it happen, which it ought very seldom to do, that a gun is laid up *charged*, a *fresh priming* is absolutely necessary, before the Piece is again used.

Gunmakers generally apply *hot* water to clean the Barrels if much *leaded*, and afterwards finish with *cold*; but *cold water* is best, and the *tow* being strewed over with *steel filings*, will better remove the *lead*, and at the same time do no injury to the inside polish of the Barrel.

Every shooter should have the *Breeches* of his *Guns* taken out at least *twice* a year. To undo them without springing the Barrels, let him use *tallow* and *wax* mixed, and anoint the

threads, steeping the Barrels in *warm* water *before trying* to unscrew them : any fault may be easily discovered by thus inspecting the *Barr ls.*

The last, but probably the most essential, are the hints for the safe management of Guns in the *field ;* in the hope and with the design of impressing a greater degree of caution, they are presented to the reader's attention.

In the reign of CHARLES the First no person shot *flying :* what is now termed *poaching* was the gentleman's recreation ; and so late as within *sixty years*, an individual who exercised that art was considered as performing something extraordinary, and many persons requested to attend his excursions, that they might be eye-witnesses of it. Since that period, the practice has been more common, and is at present almost universal ; so that *lads of sixteen* bring down their birds with all due accuracy. To prescribe any extensive rules for the attainment of this art, may now be deemed superfluous, and therefore they will be reduced into a very narrow compass.

In *Shooting*, it is to be ever remembered, that the *hand* is to *obey the eye*, and not the *eye* be *subservient to the hand.* Both eyes should be *open*, and the object fired at, the instant the muzzle of the gun is brought up, and fairly bears upon it ; the sight becomes weakened by a protracted look along the barrel at a bird, and it is for this reason that birds which spring at the marksman's feet, and fly off horizontally, are frequently missed ; his keeping the aim upon them so long fatigues the *eye*, and the *finger* does not obey the eye so readily as when employed at a first glance. It is not here meant that a bird is to be blown to atoms so soon as it tops the stubble, but that a marksman is to first make himself a thorough judge of *distance :* with that knowledge in *open shooting*, he will never put the gun to his shoulder until the bird has flown a proper length, and then fire the instant the sight of it is caught.

To kill birds flying cross either to the right or left, allowance must be made by the shooter both for the distance he is from them, the strength of the *bird*, and also the velocity of the object itself. The motion of a *partridge*, for instance, in November, will be greatly accelerated to what it was two months before. Practice alone can teach these *minutiæ*, which, if fixed at any given space, or attempted to be uniformly regulated upon *paper*, might lead the marksman erroneously in the *field.*

The science of aiming accurately will be of little service, except the gun is held steady from all *starting* or *flinching* in the action of firing ; it is to small purpose to traverse the gun with the celerity of a bird flying rapidly in a tranverse direction, if the person suspends that motion when he touches the trigger to pull it. In this interlapse between the beginning of the *pull* and the *appulse* of the *shot* to *five and thirty* or *forty* yards distance

(be the pull and stroke of the cock as short and the fire as quick as possible), any bird of game will, in a serene day, gain progressively in its flight above *two yards*, and with a rough wind considerably more. *Quickness of sight* and *steady aiming* will never constitute a marksman, unless the motion of the gun corresponds with them, and receives no check whilst in the act of drawing the trigger.

Should *different* guns be employed, the shooter should have all the *locks* made, if possible, to require *exactly* the same pull to bring them to action; there is nothing deceives or disconcerts him more than shooting one day with a *stiff*, and the next with an *easy* going lock: the transition from that which goes off with a *slight*, to that where a *hard* touch is necessary, will often cause the most *expert* to miss his bird.

Always hold the gun with the *left hand close* to the *guard*, (and *not forward* upon the barrel to strongly *grasp it near the entrance of the ramrod*, notwithstanding it has been so strenuously recommended): all the requisite steadiness in *taking aim*, and *even of motion*, in traversing the flight of a bird can be obtained by thus holding the *heaviest* pieces; and, in case of a barrel's *bursting*, the *certainty* of having a hand or arm shattered by *grasping the barrel*, is reduced to a *chance* of escaping the effects of such an accident, by placing the hand *close to the guard* beneath it.

With double guns a danger arises from the shooter who fires but *one* barrel, and kills his bird, forgetting to *uncock* the other previous to his reloading that which has been discharged: to obviate this, let him invariably *uncock* the second barrel before he sets the *But* of the gun upon the ground; a sense of *self-preservation* will soon render this habitual; and a man who is so *absent* or so *eager* as to disregard this practice, had better confine himself to the carrying a *cane* instead of a *gun*.

After discharging one Barrel, be careful to secure with the *ramrod* the wadding of the other, which from the *recoil* usually becomes loose: this is not only needful to prevent the *shot* from falling out, but is an act of safety, lest there should be a space *between* the shot and wadding, that will endanger the barrel; it likewise prevents mistakes in loading, and no objection can be made to it, but the accidental fall of a *shot* into the *loaded*, whilst pouring them into the *fired* barrel, and which may occasion some trouble in withdrawing the ramrod; in such a case, turn the muzzle into the hand, and keep the ramrod home upon the charge, and the *stray* shot will easily be extricated.

When *uncocking* a gun, never remove the thumb from the cock until after having let it pass down beyond the half bent, and gently raised it again, the sound of the *sear* is heard catching the *tumbler*.

Carrying the gun in a safe position, and well securing the *lock*, are the first articles a young sportsman should learn, and never cease to regard; the result of neglecting other

observances is, generally, no more than missing the object: but carelessness in the handling, or position of the gun, are too frequently attended with the most melancholy catastrophes; however *probabilities* may be calculated from, a proper attention to the *muzzle* prevents the *possibility* of mischief from one source. When a keeper of the Earl of CHESTERFIELD'S was preparing for the field in January 1789, and stooping to buckle on his spur, as he sat with his gun resting on his knee, and the muzzle close to his cheek, it seemed *improbable that a part of the lock should break* at that particular point of time, but his instantaneous death was the terrible effect of his not having guarded against what was *possible*. The muzzle of the gun pointing obliquely *upwards* between the *left elbow* and *left cheek*, if the piece fires ever so often by accident, can never do harm; and from this position, it may be presented with more *ease*, *expedition*, and *correctness*, than from any other.

Beware of the muzzle of the gun being kept hanging *downwards;* when so carried, the *shot* is apt to force its way from the *powder*, especially in clean barrels: if it so happens, that a space of *sixteen* or *eighteen inches* is thus obtained, and the gun fired with its point below the *horizon*, it is ten to one but the barrel *bursts*. There are other perilous consequences besides those that generally accompany the diruption of a barrel, for the *men*, *horses*, and *dogs*, are in perpetual danger of being shot, when a gun is carried in the beforementioned *pendent* manner.

In shooting with a stranger, who perhaps keeps his gun *cocked*, and the muzzle usually pointed to the left, plead for the right-hand station, and that you cannot hit a bird flying to the left; with a gamekeeper take the right hand without ceremony. In getting over a fence, constantly endeavour to go last, notwithstanding the usual assurance of, *My dear Sir, I am always remarkably careful*; and if a person beats *bushes* with a cocked gun, get out of his company, *as a shooter*, with all possible expedition.

Recollect, both in the *house* and in the *field*, always to consider a gun *as loaded*, and never suffer it to be pointed for a *moment* towards any human being.

Never display skill by firing close to the *head* of either man or beast, whether a *companion's*, or a favorite *pointer's*. A story is told of two persons shooting together, when one of them, an exhibiter in this way, put several shots into his friend's *arm*, who made suitable *outcries*. In the course of the day the compliment was returned, with interest, by the wounded man,—"You're a pretty fellow (exclaimed the man last hit) to be so vociferous about my shooting you this morning, why d—n me, I have half your charge now in my *leg*."—"Very likely (replied the other, coolly) but I killed my *hare*, and your *bird* was missed."

In shooting *alone* with a double gun, it frequently occurs, that the attention is taken up by a *wounded* bird, and the opportunity of a second shot is neglected; or, upon a second

bird being shot at, the first is lost, although, if observed, it might have been easily retrieved. In company, the *marker* to a double gun should keep his eye on the *first* bird, if wounded, and leave the *second* to the *shooter* himself.

Instructions for shooting at Partridges have been so poetically and ably given, that they are here inserted.

" As glory more than gain allures the brave
To dare the combat loud, or louder wave;
So the ambition of the Sportsman lies
More in the certain shot than bleeding prize;
While *Poachers*, mindful of the festal hour,
Among the Covey random slaughter pour,
And as their number press the crimsoned ground,
Regardless reck not of the secret wound,
Which borne away, the wretched victims lie
'Mid silent shades, to languish and to die.
O let *your* breast such selfish views disclaim,
And scorn the triumph of a casual aim;
Disdain such rapine, of your skill be proud,
One object singling from the scattering crowd."

PYE.

With *Rifle* Barrels the Compiler has had no practice; he was once a tolerable shot with a *pistol;* the construction of the latter implements is now probably at the height of perfection, and the three best shots in *England*, perhaps in *Europe*, are Lord JOHN CAMPBELL, his Grace of HAMILTON, and Sir JOHN LEICESTER. In firing both *Rifles* and *Pistols*, the place should be well adapted, and admit no chance of a ball's flying off to do mischief. As an instance of the fatal consequences of a *stray* ball, one of the BURRELL family lies buried in *Beckingham* church-yard, who was killed by the servant discharging a *horse-pistol* at the stables, which shot him through the head in the dining-room, at the distance of *three hundred and seventeen yards*.

The foregoing are salutary cautions; what follows are ludicrous comments, which may apply, and have a proper tendency, if perused by *would-be* shooters, every where too abundant.

Let the gun be stocked to the muzzle, and heavy as possible, observing in particular that the touch-hole be large: should the *lock* go off when half-cocked, so much the better, it saves trouble, and is always prepared for action. A *bright* barrel is more conspicuous in the field, and handsomer over the fire-place at home, than a dull brown piece of iron. The *shot-belt* should be capable of holding *twenty* pounds at least; it is impossible to define

what quantity may be wanted. As to the article of *dress*, opinions are much divided; one gentleman has insisted upon *green* in the early part of the season, and in winter *dark grey*, or some colour resembling that of a *dead leaf*, except during *snow*, when a *white* habit is indispensable: however, leaving the colour to the fancy of the wearer, the coat should be made with *long skirts*; it will then enable the lock of the gun to be covered, and the priming defended from the effect of rain: a *cocked hat* will also be proper, as it causes no obstruction to the sight, and preserves uniformity.

In the choice of *dogs* there are various fancies, but that species of the *Spaniel* called the *Spitalfields Hie-away* is to be preferred, as he will hunt every kennel as well as ditch, and runs over much ground; a few half-grown puppies will be also serviceable, as they will not keep close to the heel, but, by continually frisking and yelping, will assuredly disturb every thing that has life. The moment the trigger is drawn, both eyes should be shut; the priming cannot then hurt them, and they can be opened time enough to see where the game falls. Hammer the *flint* with the back of a knife after every discharge (when the gun is reloaded), to prevent its missing fire; and let the point of the gun be presented to a companion, if possible; and in stopping upon any occasion, always put the muzzle under the arm for a support, as well as to prevent any wet from running down the barrel.

If a party of *three* go together in a carriage, be sure that two barrels of the guns appear at least a quarter of a yard from the side windows, and the third in front; all the people that are *passed* must then know they are shooters. Be careful in hastily firing at any dog for *standing still*; a famous city sportsman once did so, and the same shot that disabled *Ponto* disturbed the partridges. But still more laughable than the foregoing is the *deed* underneath recited, and which, if there be such things as ESQUIRES, who understand LATIN, and *Sporting* PARSONS, who have not forgotten it—they will smile at.

"*In flammas et in arma feror.*"

ARMA VIRUMQUE *cano*, qui primo Sole bo-peeping,
Jam nunc cum tabby nox languet to button her eye-lids,
Cum Pointers aut Spaniels campos sylvasque pererrat—

Vos mihi *Brontothesi*, over arms small and great dominantes,
Date spurs to dull Poet qui *dog-latin* camina condit—
Artibus atque novis audax dum SPORTSMEN I follow,
Per stubbles et turnips et tot discrimina rerum,
Dum PARTRIDGE with popping terrificare minantur,
(Pauci namque valent a feather tangere plumbo)
Carmina si hang fire discharge them bag-piping Apollo.

Te quoque, Magne Cleator*, te memorande precamur—
Jam nunc thy fame gallops super Garamantas et Indos,
Nam Nabobs nil nisi de brimstone et charcoal loquuntur,
Horrifiphizque Tippoo sulphurea sustinet arma—
—Induit ecce Shooter tuncam made of neat marble drugget,
Quæ benè conveniens defluxit to th' waistband of breeches.
Nunc *paper* et *powder*, et *silices*, popp'd in the side pocket,
Immemor haud *shot-bag* graditur comitatus two pointers,
Mellorian retinens tormentum dextra bi-barrel'd.

En! stat *staunch* Dingo haud aliter quam steady guidepost,
Proximus atque Pero perstat se ponere juxta—
With gun cock'd and levell'd, et lævo lumine clauso,
Nunc Avicida resolves haud double-strong parcere powder.

Vos teneri *Yelpers* †, vos grandævique parentes,
Nunc palsy-pate Jove orate to dress to the left-hand,
Et Veneri tip the wink, like a shot to skim down ab alto
Mingere per touch-hole totamque madescere *priming*.—

Nunc lugete dui nunc Sportsmen planjite palmas
Infandum flebili Musâ renovante dolorem—
Exsilit ecce Lepus from *box* cum thistles operto—
Bang bellow'd both barrels—heu! pronus sternitur each dog—
Et Puss in th' interim trips away sub tegmine thorn-bush.

The Compiler here closes his labours. On the various topics which he has undertaken to treat, he has endeavoured to direct the attention to whatever he thought of sufficient importance to repay, or of tendency to amuse it. In selecting this information, he found his work grow upon him, and it has, in consequence, considerably exceeded its intended bulk—Some particulars, which he did not originally design to touch upon, he afterwards found to be so intimately blended with the main purport of the Book, that the total omission of them would have left it defective.

In the most common pursuits, as well as in the most complicate science, there is a certain previous knowledge requisite, to enable us to

* Author of the ingenious "Essay on Shooting."
† Young Partridges.

prosecute them with facility and success. Without some such knowledge, even the pastimes of the field will rarely compensate the time and trouble expended upon them. This knowledge it has been the Compiler's aim to impart. His instructions has been drawn from writers of the greatest merit. Whenever he has ventured to differ or doubt, he has done so from the teachings of actual experiment; opportunities of intercourse he has enjoyed with the best judges; his own means of intelligence have been considerable; and the implements he has himself recommended, have undergone repeated and successful trials.

Of the subject itself, which has engaged his researches, he has only thus much to remark. The diversions of the field have been not seldom regarded as the resources of vigorous idlenes and intellectual vacancy; they have been condemned, as unconnected with that dignified activity of mind which explores the tracks of science, and extends the empire of Reason. But must every amusement be renounced which does not contribute to expand our understanding? It is a cynical and sickly philosophy, which would decry any recreation, which neither pollutes the manners, nor hurts the mind. The pursuits of the Sportsman, lure us from the smoke of cities to the healthful breezes of the forest, and the animating enjoyments of the field; neither is it true that they are so closely allied to stupefaction, as some Censors would persuade us. The man of moral feeling and lively fancy, may, in the midst of such pursuits, indulge them to the utmost.—"There is no one," says the eloquent ZIMMERMAN, "who may not, by quietly traversing the mountains with his gun, learn to feel how much the great scenes of Nature will influence the heart, when assisted by the powers of imagination. The sight of an agreeable landscape; the various points of view which the spacious plains afford; the freshness of the zephyrs; the beauty of the sky, and the appetite which a long chase procures, will give energy to health, and make every new step seem too short. The privation of every object that can recal the idea of dependance, accompanied by domestic comfort, wholesome exercises, and useful occupations, will add vigour to thought, and inebriate the heart with the most delicious sensations."

Where, indeed, hunting, and the pursuit of game, form the sole employment of a people, it tends naturally, and almost inevitably, to give a coarseness and rusticity to the character; but there is no danger of this in modern times. Such recreations, on the contrary, may serve to temper the polished effeminacy of the age, and to prevent its degenerating into a too soft and artificial urbanity. The magistrates in the Greek Republics encouraged a taste for *music* among the citizens, as contributing, by its harmony, to allay the ferocity inspired by gymnastic and military exercises. In modern Europe, there is more need of caution, lest all the more boisterous and manly diversions should be exploded, and there be nothing left to counteract the emasculating tendency, of our luxurious and fashionable manners.

Of the Laws made for the protection of Game we have before spoken. Much has been at various times said, respecting the severity of great landed proprietors towards their humble tenantry; and examples of individual oppression have been adduced, in proof of the complaint alleged. It is too true, that Men invested with power, do not always use it with discretion: we are but too apt to be more attentive to our own pleasure than our neighbour's peace; but still, we believe, that the instances of the extreme exertion of the power involved in the exclusive right to kill Game, have been greatly exaggerated. It is indeed to be regretted, that in any, even a single case, the Game Laws should be perverted from the rational objects which occasioned their introduction: should any such instances arise by an adherence to the *Letter*, they can never occur without an infringement of their *Principle*. Those who derive a peculiar advantage by any Legislative ordinance, ought to be careful so to employ it, as not to harass the *excepted* part of their fellow-subjects. It is the particular duty of such persons to act with an eye to the true spirit and intention of the Laws which regulate the pursuit of Game; and to remember, that, although they reserve to them an exclusive participation of RURAL SPORTS, they confer no right to infringe the privileges, or interrupt the happiness, of even the humblest classes of the State.

INDEX.

VOL. II.

A.

ABERDEENSHIRE, the Rivers in, described, Page 99
Adjudged Cases relative to Fish, 367
——— Pheasants and Partridges, 425
——— Gamekeepers, 431
——— Dogs, 494
Anglesey (Isle of), the Rivers in, described, 89
Angling, Brief History of, 141
——— Method of preparing the Rods for 142
——— Directions for making Lines, 149
——— Floats, 153
——— Hooks, &c. 156
——— Times, and Weather, proper and improper for, 161
——— Mode of preparing, and Description of the various Baits used in, 182
——— Names of Fish taken by the Angle, 209
——— Directions for making the various Kinds of artificial Flies, 297
Argyleshire, the Rivers in, described, 101
Ayrshire, ditto *ibid.*

B.

Banffshire, the Rivers in, described, 105
Barbel, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 341
Bedfordshire, the Rivers in, described, 43
Berkshire, ditto, *ibid.*
Berwickshire, ditto, 106
Birds, Sketches from the Natural History of, 374
Black Grous, Natural History of, 413
Bleak, Description of, and Directions for catching, 235
Boots, Mr. Barker's Receipt for making them Water-proof, 181
——— Dr. Harward's Receipts ditto, 475
——— Old Merry's ditto, 476
Bream, Description of, and Directions for catching, 210
Brecknockshire, the Rivers in, described, 93
Brent Goose, Natural History of, 468
Buckinghamshire, the Rivers in, described, 44
Bull-Trout, Account of, 336
Burns (the Scotch Poet) his Verses on being detected poaching, 424
Bustard, Natural History of, 383

C.

Cadis, or Cad-bait, Account of the, 190
Caernarvonshire, the Rivers in, described, 89
Caithness, ditto, 106
Cambridgeshire, ditto, 44
Cardiganshire, ditto, 94
Carmarthenshire, ditto, 93
Carp, Natural History of, and Methods of taking, 253
Chantilli, Extraordinary Game Establishment at, 404
Charr, Account of, and how caught, 222
Cheshire, the Rivers in, described, 45
Chub, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 215
Cock of the Wood, Natural History of, 411
Corn Crake, Account of, 448
Cornwall, the Rivers in, described, 46
Cumberland, ditto, 47

D.

Dace, Description of, and Directions for catching, 237
Decoy for Wild Fowl, Method of working, &c. 470

Page

Denbighshire, the Rivers in, described, 92
Derbyshire, the Rivers in, described, 48
Devonshire, ditto, 50
Divers, what Birds are so termed by the Decoymen, 473
Dogs, the Kinds of, used in Shooting, 484
——, most approved Methods of breaking, *ibid.*
——, Recipes for the Disorders of, 485
——, Statutes relating to, 493
Dorsetshire, the Rivers in, described, 52
Dotterel, Natural History of, 456
Dumbartonshire, the Rivers in, described, 107
Dumfries, ditto, 109
Durham, ditto, 53

E.

Edinburghshire, the Rivers in, described, 110
Eels, curious Account of, and various Directions for taking, 345
Elginshire, the Rivers in, described, 110
Essex, ditto, 54

F.

Fifeshire, the Rivers in, described, 111
Fish, Natural History of, 1
——, the late Mr. JohnHunter's Observations on the Organ of Hearing in, 6
——, Mr. Harmer's Table of the Number of Eggs found in, 21
——, Mr. White's Remarks on, 26
——, Laws relating to, 365
Fishery, Emoluments accruing to the Inhabitants of Cornwall from the Pilchard, 38
——, Observations on the Benefit the British Nation might derive from the Improvement and Encouragement of, 39
Fish-ponds, Instructions for making, 353
Flintshire, the Rivers in, described, 90
Flounder, Account of, 344
Fly-fishing, Artificial, Directions for, and Method of making the various Flies, 293
——, Natural, Directions for, 314
Forfarshire, the Rivers in, described, 111

Page

G.

Gamekeepers, Remarks on, 427
——, Statutes concerning, 430
Geese (Tame), Management of, in the Lincolnshire Fens, 466
——, Mode of fattening, in East Frizeland, 46
——, Whimsical Instances of their Attachment, 468
Gentles, different Methods of procuring, 188
Gillaroo Trout, remarkable Property of, 133
——, the late Mr. John Hunter's Observations on, 134
——, Mr. Pennant's Remarks on, 136
Glamorganshire, the Rivers in, described, 96
Gloucestershire, ditto 56
Gravling, Account of, 338
Grayling, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 280
Grey Lag, or Wild Goose, Nat. Hist. of, 464
Grous, the different Kinds of, described, 413 &c.
Gudgeon, Description of, and Method of angling for, 278
Guns, Remarks on the Barrels and Breechings of, 509
——, Directions for keeping and managing, 512
——, Ludicrous Comments respecting the Management of, 516
Gunpowder, the way to choose, 504
——, Method of increasing the Force of, 505
Gwiniad, Description of, and how caught, 219

H.

Haddingtonshire, the Rivers in, described, 112
Hampshire, ditto, 58
Herefordshire, ditto, 59
Hertfordshire, ditto, 60
Huntingdonshire, ditto, *ibid.*

INDEX.

Page

I.

James the First's Game Establishment, 429
Inverness, the Rivers in, described, 112
Ireland, the Rivers and Loughs in, described, 128

K.

Kent, the Rivers in, described, 61
Kincardineshire, ditto, 115
Kirkcudbright, ditto, *ibid.*

L.

Lancashire, ditto, 62
Land Rail, Natural History of, 448
Lanerkshire, the Rivers in, described, 116
Lapwing, Natural History of, 463
Laws relating to Fish, 365
——— Winged Game, 422
——— Gamekeepers, 430
——— Wild Fowl, 481
——— Dogs, 493
Leicestershire, the Rivers in, described, 64
Lincolnshire, ditto, *ibid.*
Loach, Description of, 228

M.

Man, Joseph, an old Gamekeeper, Account of, 429
Merionethshire, the Rivers in, described, 91
Minnow, Description of, and Directions for catching, 226
———, Instructions how to be used as a Bait, 316
Middlesex, the Rivers in, described, 65
Monmouthshire, ditto, 69
Montgomeryshire, ditto, 92
Mullet, Natural History of, 338

N.

Nairnshire, the Rivers in, described, 117
Nets, Directions for making and using the various Kinds of, 359
Norfolk, the Rivers in, described, 70
Northamptonshire, ditto, *ibid.*
Northumberland, ditto, 71
Nottinghamshire, ditto, 73

O.

Oxfordshire, ditto, 74

Page

P.

Partridges, Natural History of, 397
———, Modes of preserving from Poachers, 407
———, the Red-legged, Account of, 408
———, Statutes relating to, 423
———, Poetical Instructions for shooting at, 516
Peebleshire, the Rivers in, described, 117
Pembrokeshire, ditto, 97
Perch, Description of, and Directions for catching, 246
Perthshire, the Rivers in, described, 118
Pheasants, Natural History of, 385
———, Directions for breeding and rearing, 389
———, Mr. Hunter's Remarks on a Peculiarity in the Plumage of the Hen, 391
———, Dogs proper for Shooting, 394
———, Statutes relating to, 423
Pigeon Shooting, extraordinary Performances in, 498
Pike, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 264
Pintail, Description of, 473
Plovers, the different Varieties of, described, 461
Poachers, Observations on, 433
Pochard, Description of, 474
Pointers, 489

Q.

Quails, Natural History of, 450

R.

Radnorshire, the Rivers in, described, 98
Red Grous, Natural History of, 416
Renfrewshire, the Rivers in, described, 120
Ringdove, or Woodpigeon, Description of, 500
Roach, Description of, and Directions for catching, 240
Rooks, Directions for Shooting, 501
———, Mr. Gilpin's Remarks on, 502
———, Mr. White's ditto, 503
Ross, the Rivers in, described, 121

Page

Roxburghshire, the Rivers in, described, 122
Rud, Account of, and Directions for catching, 233
Ruffe, or Pope, ditto, 232
Ruff and Reeve, Natural History of, 458
Rutlandshire, the Rivers in, described 74

S.

Salmon, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 318
———, Method of making the artificial Flies for, 327
——— Fry, Description of, 333
——— Trout, ditto, 336
Selkirkshire, the Rivers in, described, 123
Setter, Proof of the Stoutness of the, 487
———, the late Dr. Hugh Smith's Anecdote respecting, 488
———, curious Bond given for the breaking of, *ibid.*
Shot, Observations on, 506
Shropshire, the Rivers in, described, 75
Smelt, Description of, and Directions for catching, 340
Snipes, Natural History of, 444
———, Directions for Shooting, 445
Somersetshire, the Rivers in, described, 76
Spaniels, Instances of Attachment in, 490
Staffordshire, the Rivers in, described, 77
Stickleback, Description of, 230
Stirlingshire, the Rivers in, described, 123
Suffolk, ditto, 78
Surry, ditto, 79
Sussex, ditto, 80
Sutherlandshire, ditto, 125

Page

T.

Teal, the different Varieties of, described, 471
Tench, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 259
———, extraordinary at Thornville Royal, Account of, 163
Terms, Technical 352, 480
Trout, Natural History of, and Directions for catching, 282
———, ditto, with Night Lines, 313

W.

Wadding, Observations on, 508
Warwickshire, the Rivers in, described, 81
Westmoreland, ditto, 82
White Grous, or Ptarmigan, Natural History of, 418
White Trout, Account of, 337
Wigtonshire, the Rivers in, described, 127
Wild Duck, Natural History of, 469
Wild Fowl Shooting, Directions for, 475
———, Gun proper for, 479
———, Laws respecting, 482
Wiltshire, the Rivers in, described, 82
Winged Game, Statutes respecting, 422
Woodcocks, Natural History of, 434
———, Remarks on the Properties of, as they concern the Sportsman, 442
Worcestershire, the Rivers in, described, 82
Worms, the most approved Methods of scouring, 183
———, Mr. White's Remarks on, 185

Y.

Yorkshire, the Rivers in, described 84